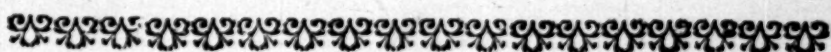


Mr. COLLINS's
P E E R A G E
O F
E N G L A N D.



THE COLLEGE OF THE HOLY TRINITY

IN COLLEGE

THE COLLEGE OF THE HOLY TRINITY

THE COLLEGE OF THE HOLY TRINITY

THE COLLEGE OF THE HOLY TRINITY

Vol 6-9 c

THE
P E E R A G E
O F
E N G L A N D;

CONTAINING

A Genealogical and Historical Account
OF ALL THE
PEERS of that KINGDOM,

Now existing, either by Tenure, Summons, or Creation:

Their DESCENTS and COLLATERAL LINES:

Their BIRTHS, MARRIAGES, and ISSUE:

Famous ACTIONS both in WAR and PEACE:

Religious and Charitable DONATIONS:

DEATHS, PLACES of BURIAL, MONUMENTS, EPITAPHS;

And many valuable Memoirs never before printed.

A L S O

Their Paternal COATS of ARMS, CRESTS, SUPPORTERS and MOTTOES,
Curiously engraved on 200 COPPER-PLATES.

Collected from Records, Old Wills, Authentic Manuscripts, our most
approved Historians, and other Authorities, which are cited.

By ARTHUR COLLINS, Esq;

IN SEVEN VOLUMES.

The FOURTH EDITION, carefully Corrected, and continued
to the present Time.

V O L. II.

L O N D O N:

Printed for H. WOODFALL, J. BEECROFT, W. STRAHAN,
J. RIVINGTON, W. SANDBY, J. FULLER, R. BALDWIN,
L. HAWES, W. CLARKE and R. COLLINS, R. HORSFIELD,
W. JOHNSTON, T. CASLON, S. CROWDER, T. LONGMAN,
C. RIVINGTON, W. GRIFFIN, M. and J. SHUCKBURGH,
W. NICOLL, S. BLADON, M. FOLINGSBY, T. PAYNE, J. ROB-
SON, T. DAVIES, R. DAVIS, J. ALMON, and H. GARDNER.

MDCCLXVIII.



T H E P E E R A G E O F E N G L A N D.

MANNERS, Duke of Rutland.

IT is the opinion of the famous ^a Camden, and other antiquaries, that this family had denomination from a place of their own name, and in all probability from the village of Mannor, near ^b Lanchester, in the Bishoprick of Durham; it being evident, that the ancestors of his Grace the Duke of Rutland were of great note, for many ages past, in the Northern parts of this realm.

Henry de Manners, in 25 Hen. II. ^c paid 80 marks for livery of his father's lands in the county of Northumberland. But before that was William de ^d Manner a witness to the donation of Maurice, bishop of London (who came to that see in 1087, the first year of William Rufus) of divers lands, near the church of St Cadocus, to the priory of St Mary of Kidwelly, a cell to the monastery of Shireborn. And in the reign of Henry I. Tirrel de ^e Manner gave his church of Benestode to the priory of St Mary Overy in Southwark. Also Robert de Manners gave Nutfield in Surry to Waverly-Abby in the same county, which was confirmed by a Bull of pope Eugene III. dated the 5th of the calends of June (May 28) 1347, the 13th year of King Stephen. And the same Robert, or another of his name, was ^f one of the principal witnesses to a charter of Robert de Vallibus (or Vaux) wherein he gave his mill in Pentenai, called Middle Milne, to the prior and monks

^a Remains, p. 122.
Hen. II. Northumb.
p. 85.

^b Index Villaris, p. 231.
^d Mon. Angl. Tom, I. p. 425.

^c Rot. Pip. An. 25.
^e Ibid, Tom. II.

^f Ibid. Tom, I. p. 628.

of Castle-Acre in Norfolk. Likewise in the reign of Henry II. Leo de Manners gave ² Brantcliff, with the appurtenances to the abbey of Roche in Yorkshire, which was confirmed by pope Urban III. And in that age, Walter de Manners and Thomas de Manners are ^h witnesses to the charters of William de Vesci to the priory of Alnwick in Northumberland.

The first mentioned of this noble family, is Sir Robert de ¹ Manners, Lord of the manor of Ethale (now Etall) in Northumberland, father of Giles de Manners, whose son Robert was father of another Giles, who had a son, Sir ^k Robert de Manners, who married Philippa, daughter of Sir Bartholomew de Mont Boucher, Knight, and had issue Sir Robert de Manners, his son and heir, who had to ^l wife Hawise, daughter of Robert de Muschamp, Baron of Muschamp, and by her was father of Eustace de Manners, whose son and heir was Sir Robert de Manners, Knt. who in the reign of Henry III. was a witness to that ^m charter of Alexander, King of Scots, to Sir William Swinburne; and in 5 Edw. I. was ⁿ summoned to meet the King at Worcester, on the Octaves of St John Baptist, with horse and arms to go against Llewellen, Prince of Wales, and his adherents, according to the service he owed for two Knights fees in the county of Northumberland; but being infirm, Sir Robert Talebois served for him. This Sir Robert Manners ^o espoused Agnes, daughter of Sir David Coupland, Knt. and had issue another Sir Robert Manners, who was not knighted before 1278, 6 Edw. I. for in that year the King directing his præcipe (dated at Westminster, June 26) to the Sheriff of Northumberland, to constrain all persons in that county, who held 20 l. per annum, or a Knight's fee of that value, in chief, to take upon them the order of knighthood at Christmas, he was then returned among others who had not been ^p knighted.

Cotemporary with this Sir Robert Manners was Henry de Manners, ^q one of those who holding lands of 20 l. *per ann.* in the county of Cambridge in 25 Edw. I. was summoned to be at London on Sunday after the Octaves of St John Baptist, to go with the King beyond the seas for their honour, and the preservation and profit of the kingdom. And Sir Baldwin de Manners had a grant from Edward I. (dated at Norham Castle in Northumberland, June 12, 1291) of a ^r free warren in his de-

² Ibid. p. 838.

^h Ibid. Tom. II. p. 592.

ⁱ Mr Edmondson's Ba-

ronagium Genealogicum.

^k E Lib. MS. Genealog. in Bib. Lambeth, p. 112.

173.

^l Ibid.

^m Inter Cart. D. Will. Swinburn, Bart.

ⁿ MS. in

Bibl. Jo. Anstis, Ar. Notat. B. 5. p. 102.

^o Geneal. in MS. præd.

^p MS.

Notat. B. 5. in Bib. J. Anstis, Ar. p. 139.

^q Cart. 19 Ed. I. n. 37.

mesne lands of Enhale, and Fulburn, in the county of Cambridge; also in Kerbroch and Hengham in the county of Norfolk. In 22 Edw. I. holding by Knight's service, he had ^r command from the King to be at Portsmouth on Septemb. 1, with horse and arms, to go with him into Gascony, to relieve that province from the invasion of Philip IV. King of France. And in 25 Edw. I. he had the like summons to ^r attend the King beyond the seas. Likewise in ^r 28 Edw. I. to be at Carlisle to march against the Scots; and in 31 Edw. I. he was in Scotland, with the King at Dunfermling, and at the siege of the castle of Stirling, which surrendered on July 20, next year, 1304. This Sir Baldwin was living in the 5th year of Edward II. when he was a ^u witness, with Sir Robert de Clifford and five other Knights, to a charter of William Sampson, son of Sir William Sampson of Eperston, in the county of Nottingham.

But it does not appear how the said Henry and Sir Baldwin were related to the last Sir Robert de Manners, who died before 1320, the 13th of Edw. II. possessed of lands in Stiton and Ferlington, as also the manor of Ferlington, in the county of York, as appears by the inquisition taken at York that year, on Tuesday before St Martin's day; when it was found, that Robert de Manners was his son and heir, and of the age of 26 years and upwards.

Sir Robert married ———, daughter of Alan or Adam de Heton, and by her had four sons, Robert de Manners of Barrington, in Northumberland, who died without issue; William de Manners, who then became heir; Sir John de Manners, and Adam de Manners, who both deceased without progeny. William de Manners, abovementioned, married Ellen or Jennetta, daughter of David Baxter, and departed this life, A. D. 1349, leaving a son, Sir Robert de ^w Manners.

Which Sir Robert de Manners, in 17 Edw. II. was returned into Chancery among the principal persons of the county of Northumberland, who were certified to bear arms by descent from their ancestors. And in 1 Edw. III. signalized himself in the defence of Norham-Castle, whereof he was governour; of which Mr Barnes, in his history of Edward III. page 5, gives this account: “ The Scots, encouraged by former successes, “ and despising King Edward's youth, on the very night of “ that day whereon King Edward was crowned, intended to “ take Norham-Castle, between the marches of England and “ Scotland, by surprize; and so well they managed their design, “ that about sixteen of them had already mounted the walls. “ But the Captain, Sir Robert Manners, being warned of the

^r Rymer's Fœd. Tom. II. p. 677.

^s MS. præd. in Bibl. Anstis, p. 123.

^t Ibid. p. 191.

^u Thoreson's Nottingham, p. 295.

^w Mr Edmonson's

Baronagium prædict.

“ matter before-hand, by one of his garrison, who was a Scott-
 “ man, had so well provided to receive them, that of those
 “ who had mounted, he took five or six, and put the rest to
 “ the sword, their companions below upon this disappointment
 “ retiring.”

In 2 Edw. III. he was ^x constituted with Henry de Percy, and others, conservators of the truce made with the Scots, for all hostilities to cease in the county of Northumberland from Jan. 25, till Midlent Sunday, with power to punish all infringers of the same.

In 8 Edward III. the King appointed him to take seisin of the county of Selkirk, and of the King's forest of Selkirk and Etrick; and grants him the ^y custody of the premises, and of the sheriffdom of Selkirk, and wardenship of the forest of Selkirk and Etrick. And the year following, for his services against the Scots, he had a ^z grant of two parts of the town of Paxton, which came to the King by the forfeiture of Alexander de Chesholme, and a third part of the royalty of Bradewater near Tweed.

In 14 Edw. III. he ^a served in parliament for the county of Northumberland; and attending 58 days, he and Sir William Felton, the other Knight, had 23 l. 4 s. allowed them by the county for their expences; and the same year he with the Lord Thomas Grey, of Werk, ^b were Commanders of those forces which encounter'd and defeated the Earls of March and Sutherland; who, taking the advantage of King Edward's being at the siege of Tournay, destroyed the country almost as far as Durham.

In 15 Ed. III. the King ^c grants licence to his beloved and faithful subject, Robert de Manners, to strengthen and embattle his dwelling house at Ethale, in Northumberland, with a wall made of stone and lime, and to hold the same to him and his heirs for ever. And on April 3 that year, in consideration of ^d his fidelity, probity and circumspection, was commissioned with Henry of Lancaster, Earl of Derby, R. De Bury, bishop of Durham, and others, to treat with David de Bruce and his adherents about a peace. On May 20, next year, he was nominated in another commission for preserving the truce with that ^e prince; and on December 1, that year, 1342, he was, with others, empowered to punish violators of the truce.

In 17 Edw. III. ^f being governor of Norham Castle in the county of Northumberland, the King orders the sheriff of Ber-

^x Rymer's Fœd. Tom. IV. p. 335.

^y Ibid. p. 617.

^z Esc. 9 Ed. III.

n. 66.

^a Pryn's 4 Part of brief Regist. p. 179.

^b Barnes's Hist. of Ed.

III. p. 199.

^c Pat. 15 Ed. III. p. 1. m. 15.

^d Rymer's Fœd. Tom.

IV. p. 305, 306.

^e Rymer's Fœd. Tom. V. p. 367, 396.

^f Rot.

Scot. 17 Ed. III. m. 5.

wick upon Tweed to enter on the lands of such persons in those parts, who were not resident there for the defence of the kingdom; but that Sir Robert de Manners, having been in the castle of Norham a considerable time, for the safeguard of the same, and the parts adjacent to Scotland, should be exempted from any seizures of his lands. The same year ^g this Sir Robert de Manners, with Gilbert de Umphraville, Earl of Angus, Henry de Percy, and six others, were appointed guardians of the marches in Northumberland, and other parts of Scotland, to the East, with power to redress such grievances as had happened contrary to the truces agreed on with Scotland. Also, in 1346, 20 Edw. III: when King David, by the solicitation of Philip VI. the French King, had broke the truce, whilst King Edward was besieging Calais, and with a great army had wasted the county of Northumberland, and come as far as Durham, our Sir Robert de Manners was among those Nobles and others who raised forces to resist him, and on October 17, gave him that great ^h overthrow at Nevil's-Cross near that city, called by our historians the battle of Durham, wherein King David himself was taken prisoner; and Sir Robert de Manners had no small share in the honour of it: For the same year the King signified his commands to him, that for the avoiding the escape of prisoners taken in that battle, and elsewhere in the North, his ⁱ pleasure was, that they should be carried to the Tower of London; and therefore orders him to deliver to the constable of the said Tower, before the feast of the Epiphany, William Baily, and all such prisoners as were in his custody.

The said Sir Robert de Manners, out of his pious disposition, founded a chantry in the church of Etale (as it was then wrote) for a chaplain to celebrate Divine service, every day, in the chapel of the Virgin Mary of Etale, for the soul of him the said Robert whilst living, as also after his decease, and for the souls of his ancestors and heirs, and all faithful people: And for the maintenance of the said chaplain, assigned 5 messuages, and 107 acres of land, in Hedreslow and Branxton; and also 26 shillings rent-charge in Teshim, as appears by ^k inquisitions taken in the 19th and 20th of Edw. III. whether it was injurious to the King, to grant licences for that purpose. But the jury found that it was not prejudicial to the King; and that the said Sir Robert held, over and above the said premises, 100 marks in the towns of Etale, Hedreslow, Branxton, Hespotes, and Bellefdon; and also in Teshim more than the said 26 s. rent-charge.

^g Rymer's Fœd. Vol. V. p. 367, 396.

ⁱ Rymer's Fœd. Vol. V. p. 533, 534.

19 Ed. III. n. 19 and 20 Ed. III. n. 38.

^h Barnes's Hist. Ed. III. p. 381,

^k Inq. ad quod Dam.

He ¹ died on Monday the eve of Michaelmas-day, in 1355, 29 Edward III. leaving John de Manners, his son and heir, a year and three weeks old. Aliva (or Joane) his wife, ^m daughter and heir of Sir Henry Strother, of Newton Glendall, Knt. survived him; it being found, by inquisition taken at Newcastle upon Tyne, in the county of Northumberland, on Thursday before St Bartholomew's-day, Anno 1358, 32 Edw. III. that the said Robert ⁿ was seized of a fulling-mill, and one carrucate of land in Ethale, the which he granted fifteen days before his decease to John de Wyrksfall, vicar of Neuton, for ever; to the intent he settle the same on the said Robert and Aliva, and the heirs of the said Robert: But the said Sir Robert died before the said settlement could be perfected, viz. Monday before Michaelmas-day. 29 Edw. III. whereupon the said John continued in possession six weeks after his decease, and then enfeofed the said Aliva therein for her life, with remainder to the right heirs of the said Robert. They also found, that the premises were held in chief of the King, by the service of a fourth part of a Knight's fee, the mill yearly worth 40 s. and the land 13 s. 4 d. and that it was not to the prejudice of the King, if he granted the same to the said Aliva for life.

Which Aliva died on August 3, in 36 Edward III. as appears ^o by inquisition taken at Berwick, July 3, 37 Edw. III. whereby the jury found that she held no lands within the King's dominions in Scotland, but that she held for life, as the inheritance of the heir of the said Robert de Manners (under age, and in the wardship of the King) a third part of the manour of Paxton in the county of Berwick, and a third part of the fishery in Tweed water (belonging to the said manour) of the prior of Durham: That the said third part of the lands used to be worth yearly 5 marks, tho' then worth no more than forty shillings: That the 3d part of the fishery in time of peace was worth 20 marks yearly, tho' then no more than 10 l. That John de Manners, son of the said Robert and Aliva, was eight years of age, and that John del More, of More, Lanc. late the husband of the said Aliva, received the issues and profits of the third part of the lands and fishery of the aforesaid manour.

Also, by ^p inquisition taken at Alnwyk, Sunday before St Luke's day, anno 36 Edw. III. the jury found, that the said Aliva held for life (as the inheritance of the heir of the said Robert) one carrucate of land in the said town, as her dower, as also a third part of the manour of Ethale, whereunto belonged a capital messuage, then in ruins [being probably demolished by the Scots] three husband-lands in the hands of tenants at will, paying yearly 40 s. and three husband-lands lying waste

¹ Esc. 29 Ed. III. n. 26.

^m Ex Stem. præd.

ⁿ Esc. 32 Ed. III. n. 44.

^o Esc. 37 Ed. III. D. 118,

^p Ibid.

(as untenanted) the herbage whereof was worth 13 s. 4 d. *per annum*. The rents of the cottagers were yearly worth 9 s. a third part of a water-mill annually worth 20 s. And the premisses are held of the King in chief by Knight's service. Also, that she held in dower 4 s. *per ann.* issuing out of a husband-land in Cossay.

Which John, son and heir of the said Sir Robert Manners, had also the honour of knighthood conferred on him, and both he and his wife were dead before the 4th year of Henry IV. for in the same year it was found, by ^a inquisition, taken April 26, 1403, at Newcastle upon Tyne, that Alice, who was wife of Sir John Manners, Knt. held at her death two parts of 16 s. rent, issuing out of a tenement belonging to the prior of Tynmouth, in the said town of Newcastle; and that Richard de Goldeborough, Knt. and Joan his wife, held the other third part as her dower, with remainder to the said Alice, who died on St Stephen's-day last, and that William de Whytchestre was her son and heir, and above 30 years old. And by another ^r inquisition taken at Newcastle, on the feast of the Purification of the Virgin Mary, in 4 Henry IV. the jury found, that Alice, who was the wife of Sir John Manners, Knt. died seized of two parts of the manours of Seton de la Vale, Chollerton, and North-Diffington, and two parts of a fourth of the manour of Hertlaw, and also of a fourth part of the said manour, likewise of the reversion of a third part of the said manours of Seton de la Vale, Chollerton, and North-Diffington, and of a third of a fourth part of Stertlawe manour, with divers other lands, which Joan, the wife of Sir Henry de la Vale, Knt. held in dower, the remainder whereof was in William de Whytchestre of Whytchestre, son and heir of the said Alice.

Whereby it appears, that she was the widow of William Whytchestre, and afterwards wife to Sir John de Manners, who had issue by her John his son and heir, Robert de Manners of Barrington, John de Manners, and Gilbert de Manners.

Which John was constituted ^r sheriff of the county of Northumberland in 1413, 1 Hen. V. and in the reign of Hen. VI. he, and John his son, were accused of the death of William Heron, Esq; and Robert Atkinson, and prosecuted for the same by Sir Robert Umphreville, Knight, and Isabel, then the widow of William Heron; so that an award was made, bearing date September 28, 1430, 9 Hen. VI. by John, then prior of Durham, and Thomas, prior of Tinmouth, to whom it was referred (by the persons in each part concerned) that the said John de Manners, and John his second son, should cause 500 masses to be sung for the health of the soul of the same William Heron, within one year then next ensuing, and pay unto Sir Ro-

^a Esc. 4 Hen. IV. n. 27.

^r Ibid.

^s Rot. Pip. 1 Hen. V. m. 3.

bert Umphreville and Isabel, to the use of her the said Isabel, and her children by the said William Heron, 200 marks.

This Sir John Manners received the honour of knighthood before the 12th year of Henry VI. when on a complaint of the Commons in Parliament of the violation of the the laws of the kingdom^t, he was among the principal Knights of the county of Northumberland, who swore to maintain the King's laws for themselves and retainers, and were returned into Chancery. And with him was also returned Robert de Manners, Esq; his son and heir. He departed this life on September 6, 1438, the 17th year of Henry VI. the aforesaid Robert de Manners, his son and heir, being at that time 30 years old and more, as the^u inquisition shews, that after his death at Whityncham in the county of Northumberland, when the jury found that Sir John Manners, Knt. died seized of the manour and town of Ethale in the said county, wherein there was a capital messuage demolished, and nothing worth, and the lands much impoverished by the invasions of the Scots.

This Sir John Manners (as^w Stow relates) was buried in the church of the Augustine friers in London. He married Anne, daughter of Sir John Middleton, Knt. ^x and had issue by her, beside the said Robert, John de Manners, Esq; 2d son, before mentioned, who was buried in the^y body of the collegiate church of St Mary at Warwick, under a stone inlaid with brass, representing him standing in armour on a lion procumbent; and round the verge of the said stone and at his feet, are these inscriptions cut in brass, in characters of the time.

Hic Jacet Johannes Maners, Armiger, quondam Serviens Nobilissimi Comitis Warwici, & Salusberie, Domini Ricardi Nevylle, & Anne de Bello campo uxoris ejusdem comitis predicti, qui obiit, die mensis Junij Anno Domini MCCCC. LXXXII. cujus anime propitiatur Deus, Amen.

At his feet.

For the love of God and in the Pay of Charitie
Pray for the Soule of John Maners now endid this lyff
Which lieth berid under this Ston her as ze may see
Whom Jhesu Crist brynge to Hevyn into everlastyng lyffe
Where is everlasting blyffe and never schale be no stryffe
Who prayeth for his Soule God of his Grace them send
Hevyn blyffe to be their med at their last End.

^t Fuller's Worthies, p. 42, 510. ^u Esc. A. 17 Hen. VI. n. 28. ^w Stowe's Survey of London, Edit. An. 1633. p. 186. ^x Mr Edmondson's Baronagium grad., ^y Dug. Antiq. of Warw. p. 348.

Sir Robert, eldest son and heir of John Manners, was sheriff of Northumberland; and in consideration of his especial services performed in the marches towards Scotland, had, in 27 Hen. VI. a ^z joint grant with Sir Henry de Percie, Knt. of all the goods and chattels of Sir Robert Ogle, Knt. who was then outlawed. And the year following, he was, with Humphry Stafford, Duke of Bucks, John Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, and ^a others, conservators of the truce then made with the Scots; as ^b also in 29 Hen. VI. for that truce, agreed on between the Kings of England and Scotland, to last from Aug. 15, 1451, to Aug. 15, 1454.

This Sir Robert married Joane daughter of Sir Robert Ogle ^c, and by her was father of another, Sir Robert Manners, who in 31 Hen. VI. ^d was also one of the conservators for a new truce, agreed on to commence from May 21, 1453, to the same day in the year 1457. In 33 Hen. VI. he was ^e sheriff of the county of Northumberland, and in 38 Hen. VI. ^f one of the Knights of the shire returned for the said county, to the parliament then held. In the same year he was one of the conservators of the truce, concluded with the Scots, to continue for three years from July 6, 1460.

In 1461, the first year of Edw. IV. in consideration of his true and faithful service done to the King himself, as well as to his father ^g, he had a grant for life of 20 marks per annum, issuing out of the manours of Locre, Newcham, Newsled, Shenhaw, and Elyngham, in the county of Northumberland; which manours came to the King by the forfeiture of Henry, late Earl of Northumberland. In the ^h 3d and ⁱ 4th years of Edw. IV. he was sheriff of the county of Northumberland, before which time he had received the honour of knighthood. Which ^k office, 'till the reign of Edw. VI. was of great power and trust, the sheriffs never accounting to the King in his exchequer, but received the issues and profits to their own use, with all debts, fines, and amerciaments, within the said county, and all emoluments accruing from alienations, intrusions, wards, marriages, reliefs, &c. which was chiefly to encourage them to be on their guard against the Scots.

In the said 4th year of Edw. IV. he was in such favour with Richard Nevile, Earl of Warwick and Salisbury (the greatest Peer in England, and surnamed the *King-maker*) that in ^l consideration of his services done, and to be done, he granted

^z Rot. Pat. A. 27 Hen. VI. p. 1. m. 20. ^a Rymer's Fœd. Tom. XI. p. 253.
^b Ibid. p. 293. ^c Mr Edmondson's Baronagium præd. ^d Ibid. p. 334.
^e R. Fin. 33 Hen. VI. m. 22. ^f Prynne's Brev. Parl. Vol. I. p. 66. ^g R. Clauf. A. 1 Ed. IV. m. 12. ^h R. Fin. A. 3 Ed. IV. m. 2. ⁱ Fuller's Worthies, p. 312. ^k Ibid. p. 314. ^l Ex Autog. olim apud Haddon.

him an annuity of 20 marks out of the revenues of his lordship of Barnard-Castle, during his life; and the next year was constituted deputy to ^m Richard, Duke of Gloucester (then admiral of England, Ireland, and Aquitaine) for all the sea coasts in the bishoprick of Durham, from the mouth of Tese, to that of Twede: And was again sheriff of the county of Northumberland, in the ⁿ 3d year of Rich. III. He married Eleanor, eldest sister and co-heir of Edmund, Lord Roos,⁺ and daughter of Thomas, Lord Roos, by Philippa his wife, eldest daughter of John Lord Tiptoft, and Lord Powys, sister to John Tiptoft, Earl of Worcester, and Knt. of the Garter, and co-heir to her nephew Edward, Earl of Worcester; whereby he greatly increased his estate, and among other possessions, had the ancient seat of Belvoir-Castle, in Lincolnshire, built by Robert de Todenei, a noble Norman, on a stately ^o ascent, overlooking the beautiful valley adjacent (thence by him called Belvoir, from the fair view of the country thereabouts) and became the chief seat of that great Barony, bestowed on him by William the Conqueror. Which seat and barony, in the reign of Hen. III. devolved on Robert de Roos, a great baron, by marriage with Isabel, daughter and heir of William de Albini, the 4th of that name; descended from the said Robert de Todenei: And from the Lord Roos it came to Sir Robert Manners, by his marriage with the eldest daughter and heir of that noble family, as is before related. And he was also possessed of Helmesley (alias Hamlake) castle in Yorkshire, and Orston-castle in the county of Nottingham, with divers other manours and lands belonging to the said Lord Roos, who was lineally descended from William, Lord Roos, of Hamlake, who died in 10 Edw. II. and was one of the competitors for the kingdom of Scotland, being great-grandson of Robert, Lord Roos, and Isabel his wife, natural daughter of William, King of Scotland.

The said Sir Robert Manners had issue two sons ^p, George, and Edward Manners; and three daughters, Elizabeth, married to Sir ^q William Fairfax, of Steeton Castle in Com. Ebor, Knt. a Justice of the Common Pleas, son to Sir Guy Fairfax, a Justice of the Court of King's-Bench, from whom the Lord Fairfax of Cameron in Scotland is descended; Dorothy, married to Thomas Fairfax, son of Sir William; and Cecily, wedded to Thomas Fairfax, Esq; a Serjeant at law, brother of the said Sir William.

Which George Manners had the title of Lord Roos, in 1487, after the decease of his mother, who was also lineal heir to the baronies of Vaux, Trusbut, and Belvoir. In 1497, 13 Hen.

^m Ibid. ⁿ Fuller's Worthies, p. 314. ^o Leland's Itin. Vol. I. fol. 114.
^p Mon. Angl. Vol. I. p. 719. ^q Leland's Collect, Vol. I. p. 911.

+ See Dugl.
Baron. v. 1.
p. 545.

VII. * he was in that expedition into Scotland, when Aiton, between Berwick and Dunbar, was taken; and, for his conduct and bravery, knighted by the Earl of Surry, general of the army.

In 14 Henry VII. the King having called together the three states of the kingdom for their assent to the peace made with France, at Estaples near Boulogne, November 3, 1492, this Sir George Manners, with Thomas Lumley, Esq; were the two specially deputed by the Lords and Commons of the diocese of Durham, to meet the King on that arduous affair, and they gave their assent thereto. In 5 Hen. VIII. on that expedition made by the King himself into France, he was in consideration of his loyalty, care and industry[†], commissioned with Thomas, Marquis of Dorset, Thomas, Earl of Arundel, and others, to review the forces that were going under the command of the said Marquis of Dorset. Before the end of which year, being with King Henry VIII. at the sieges of[‡] Therouene and Tournay, he there fell sick and died. His last testament bears date three days before his death, viz. October 30, 1513, 5 Hen. VIII. wherein he orders[§] his body to be buried next unto the place where he shall happen to die, or elsewhere, at the direction of his executors, who were Anne, his Lady, and Sir Thomas Lovel, Knt. He bequeaths to the high altar of Compton church in Surry 6 s. 8 d. and 50 marks to each of the monasteries of Rievaulx, Kirkham, and Wartre, in Yorkshire, on condition that every of those abbies find an honest priest to say mass daily for his soul for seven years next after his decease, and once every year perform his obit in every of their churches, for his soul and his friends souls. He bequeaths to each of his daughters, unmarried, 300 marks, to be paid at the time of their marriage, or within four years after, if the husband be not 21 years of age, or at such time as the husband came of age. He requires his feoffees to suffer his executors to receive the profits of his lordships, manours, lands, and tenements, called Helmesley, Storthwaite, Haugh, Cowhouse in Grane, Harom, Ravinsthorp, Bolteby, and Turneham Halle, in the county of York, except in Storthwaite, which is appointed part of his wife's jointure. Also, that the feoffees in his lands, &c. which Sir Robert Manners his father held, and took the profits (except the manour of Barington, in the county of Northumberland) make a grant of 20 l. issuing thereout yearly, to each of his younger sons for life, with a clause of distress. And that his son Thomas Manners, and Elizabeth his wife, daughter of Sir Robert Lovel, Knight, and the heirs of their bodies, take

* E. MS. in Bibl. Cotton. Claudius, c. 2.

† Rymer's Fœd. Tom. XII. p. 710,

711. ‡ Rymer's Fœd. Tom. XIII. p. 364.

§ Weaver's Funeral Mo-

num. p. 428,

¶ Fettyplace, Qu. 24. in Car. Prærog. Archiep. Cantuar.

the profits of the manours, lands, and tenements, called Pokley, Bindowe, Howfom, Oswoldkyrk, and Ampleford, in the county of York; and that they stand seized of the same, to the use of the said Thomas Manners and Elizabeth his wife, and the heirs of their bodies.

He married Anne, sole daughter and heir of Sir Thomas St Leger, Knight, by Anne, his wife, daughter to Richard Duke of York, and sister to Edw. IV. which last Anne was first married to Henry Holland, Duke of Exeter, by whom she had no issue^x. Which Sir Thomas St Leger founded a chantry in the northcross isle of the royal chapel of St George in Windsor-Castle, wherein he and the Duchefs his wife lie buried. Also in the said chantry lieth intombed this George Manners, Lord Roos, and Anne his Lady, with this inscription cut in black letters in brass, round the verge thereof, as here exhibited.

Here lyethe buried George Maners Knyght Lorde Roos who decesed the xxiii day of Octobre in the yere of our Lorde God MV^c XIII. and Lady Anne his wyfe, daughter of Anne Duchefs of Exetur, suster unto Kynge Edward the fourthe and of Thomas Sellynger Knyght. The whyche Anne decessed the xxii day of April in the yere of our Lord God, MV^c XXVI. On whose soulls God have mercy Amen.

They had issue^y five sons, Thomas, Sir Oliver, Anthony, Sir Richard, and John, as also six daughters; Anne, wife of Sir Henry Capel, of Raynes in Essex, Knt. without issue; Elianor, married to John Bouchier, Earl of Bath; Elizabeth, to Thomas, Lord Sandys of the Vyne; Catherine, to Sir Robert Constable, of Everingham, in the county of York, Knt. Margaret, first married to Sir Henry Strangeways, and secondly to Robert Hereage, Esq; auditor of the dutchy of Lancaster; and Cecily, who died unmarried.

Oliver^z was knighted by Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, at Roy in France, having been at the taking of the towns of Bray and Montdedier. But of the said younger sons, Sir Richard Manners, Knt. only left issue, having married first Margaret, daughter of Sir Robert Dimock, of Scrivelsby in Com. Linc. Knt. and widow of Richard Vernon, of Nether-Haddon, in the county of Derby, Esq; by whom she had issue Sir George Vernon, whose sole daughter and heir, Dorothy, was wife to Sir John Manners, lineal ancestor to his Grace the present Duke of Rutland; but the said Margaret deceased without issue by the said Sir Richard Manners, Knt. who married, 2dly, . . . widow of Sir William Coffyn, younger brother to Richard

^x Sandford's Geneal. Hist. of the Kings of England, p. 395.
Fun. Monuments, p. 428.

^z Stowe's Annals, p. 521.

^y Weaver's
Coffyn,

Coffyn, of Portledge in Devon, and by her was father of John Manners, Esquire.

The eldest son Thomas Manners, Lord Roos, in June 1520, 12 Hen. VIII. waited on the King and Queen at their meeting Francis I. the French King^a, and his consort, in the vale between Ardres and Guisnes; and had in his retinue two chaplains, two gentlemen, eighteen servants, and twelve horses.

In 14 Hen. VIII. he^b was constituted warden of the East Marches towards Scotland; and in 16 Hen. VIII. ^c had special livery of all the manours, castles, and lands, descended to him from the Lady Elianor, his grandmother, sister and co-heir to Edmund, Lord Roos; as also from Isabel, the other sister and co-heir to the said Edmund.

The year following, on April 23, 17 Hen. VIII. at a chapter of the Garter^d held at Greenwich, being then Lord Roos, he was elected a Knight of that most noble order; but the King, after breaking up of that chapter, being certified that the said Lord Roos had never been knighted, whereas the statutes of the most noble order require, that whoever is a companion in it should (at least) be a Knight Batchelor, he immediately called them back to the chapter, declaring the election of Lord Roos to be void, for the cause aforesaid, and ordered the badges of the most noble order to be taken from him. And they being on that declaration taken from him, his Majesty did (as the register sets forth) with his drawn sword create him a Knight; and proceeding immediately with the Companions to a new election, the Lord Roos was presently again unanimously elected a Companion of the order, and declared so by the King; who commanding it, all the badges were restored to him, by the Dukes of Norfolk and Suffolk, and he was placed in the stall appointed him, by the Lords Fitzwalter and Bergaveny. The same year the King, at his royal palace of Bridewell, creating divers Nobles, this Thomas, Lord Roos, was then^e advanced to the dignity of Earl of Rutland, by letters patent bearing date June 18, 17 Hen. VIII. a title which none but the royal family had ever born. And by reason of his descent from the sister of Edw. IV. had an augmentation to his ancient arms^f; *Or, two Bars, Azure, and a Chief, Gules* (as they appear on his father's tomb in St George's chapel); which *Chief* was augmented to quarterly, *Azure* and *Gules*, and in the first quarter, *two Flower de Lucies, Or*; in the 2d, *a Lion passant, guardant, Or*; the 3d as the 2d, the 4th as the 1st. And

^a MS. in Bibl. Joh. Anstis, Arm. not. B. 5. p. 380.

voir.

^c Pat. 16 Hen. VIII. p. 1.

Vol. I. p. 369.

^e Stowe's Annals, p. 526.

^b Ex Autog. apud Bel-

^d Anstis's Regist. of the Garter,

^f Sandford, præf. p. 395.

seven days after his creation, viz. June 25, he was installed one of the Knights Companions of the most noble order of the Garter.

In 21 Hen. VIII. he had summons ^g to parliament as Earl of Rutland, and on July 13, 1530, the year following, was one of the great men who ^h subscribed that declaration, then sent to pope Clement VII. whereby he had intimation, that unless he did comply with King Henry in that affair of his divorce from Queen Catherine, his supremacy in England would be much endangered. And when the parliament met again after Easter, in 23 Hen. VIII. he was ⁱ one of the Lords, who, by the King's appointment, with the Lord Chancellor, declared to the Commons, "How that the marches between England and Scotland were very little inhabited on the English side, but on the Scottish side were much peopled, dwelling even on the border; by reason whereof they invaded England divers times, to his subjects great hurt; wherefore the King intended to make dwelling-houses there, and diverse new piles and stops, to hinder the Scottish invasions: But as this could not be done without great costs, they prayed the commons to grant the King some reasonable aid towards it."

In October 1532, 24 Hen. VIII. he ^k was at the interview between King Henry VIII. and Francis I. the French King, at Sandringfield, from whence they rode to Boulogne, and thence to Calais. In 25 H. VIII. he ^l attended in his barge Q. Anne (mother of Q. Elizabeth) on her coming from Greenwich to her coronation, June 1, and was one of her judges in 1536. In which year, 28 H. VIII. on that insurrection in Lincolnshire, under doctor Makerel, prior of Barlings, occasioned by the dissolution of the lesser monasteries, and certain injunctions in matters of religion, he ^m received command (together with the Earls of Shrewsbury and Huntingdon) to require them, by proclamation, on peril of their lives, to return to their due obedience; and raising a great power, he was very instrumental in quelling that rebellion. And soon after, on that insurrection in Yorkshire, called *The Pilgrimage of Grace*, headed by Robert Aske, he ⁿ offered his service in order to the suppressing thereof, which he performed.

In 1539, 31 Hen. VIII. he ^o was appointed by the King, Lord Chamberlain to Queen Anne of Cleves, and sent from Greenwich to attend her before her marriage. In 32 Hen. VIII. he was ^p constituted chief justice in eyre of all the King's

^g Rymer's Fœd. Tom. XIV. p. 302, &c.

^h Herb. Hist. of Hen. VIII. p. 306.

ⁱ Hall's Chron. fol. 203.

^k Stowe's Ann. p. 560.

^l Hall's

Chron. fol. 213.

^m Herb. Hist. of Hen. VIII. p. 411.

ⁿ Ibid. p. 413.

^o Hall, p. 238.

^p Pat. 32 Hen. VIII. p. 3.

forests beyond Trent. And in 33 Hen. VIII. in consideration of his services, ⁹ had a grant of the manour of Muston in the county of Leiceſter, part of the poſſeſſions of the diſſolved priory of Oſulveſton in that county; likewise of the manours of Waltham and Croxton in the ſame county; as alſo of the manours of Upwell, Outwell, Elme, and Emnithe, in the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk, part of the poſſeſſions of the late diſſolved monaſtery of Nun-Eaton in the county of Warwick. Alſo of the manour of Braunſton in the county of Northampton, part of the poſſeſſions of the abby of Lilſhull in the county of Salop, and of the manours of Belleſdale and Helmeſley, with the rectory of the church at Helmeſley, part of the poſſeſſions of the late diſſolved monaſtery of Kirkham in the county of York, with divers lands in Brandeſdale in the ſaid county of York, ſometime belonging to the abby of Rievaulx.

In 1542, being conſtituted ^r warden of the marches, he accompanied ^s the Duke of Norfolk (then General of an army conſiſting of twenty thouſand men) in his invaſion of Scotland, October 21, where they ſtaid eight days expecting the enemy, and at their return burnt twenty towns and villages.

His laſt will bears date Auguſt 16, 1543, whereby it appears that he was a noble houſe-keeper, a tender father, and kind maſter to his ſervants, and made a prudent ſettlement of his eſtate. He bequeaths to Oliver Manners, one of his younger ſons, his manour of Howſome, with the appurtenances. To John Manners, one of his younger ſons, his manour of Thornton in Craven, with the appurtenances in Thornton in Craven, Eaſeby, and Kelbroke, in the county of York. To Roger Manners, his ſon, the manour of Linton upon Oufe, with the appurtenances in Linton, and Yolton, in Com. Ebor. To Thomas Manners, his ſon, his manour of Turnham-hall, and Cliff, in the pariſh of Hemmyngburgh, with the appurtenances. To his three daughters, Elizabeth, Frances, and Catherine, 60 l. *per annum* each, 'till they be married, and toward their marriage 1000 l. each. He ſettles on his eldeſt ſon Henry, Lord Roos, and Margaret his wife, the manour of Melton-Roſs, in Com. Linc. and all his lands in Melton-Roſs, Beckby, Kernyngton, Barnaby, Ulceby, Wrawby, Glamford-Bruggs, Elſham, and Wotton; the manour of Orſton, and the Sooke, and all the lands, &c. in Orſton, Streton, Kneton, Scarrington, Carcolſton, Thurverton, Staunton, and Dalington, in the county of Nottingham, as her jointure: And conſtitutes his executors, Eleanor, Counteſs of Rutland, his wife, Sir Richard Manners, Knt. his brother, Sir John Chaworth,

⁹ Pat. 33 Hen. VIII. p. 2, antea, p. 483.

^s Pat. 34 Hen. VIII. p. 1.

^r Herb. ut

Knt.

Knt. Augustine Porter, Henry Digby, and Robert Thurston, Esqrs.

He died on Sept. 20, 1543; and was buried in the chancel of the church at Botsford (near Belvoir-Castle) in Com. Leic. where a monument is erected to his memory.

He had to his first wife, Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Robert Lovel, Knt. by whom he had no issue. But by Eleanor before-mentioned, daughter of Sir William Paston, of Paston in Norfolk, Knt. he had issue five sons, and six daughters.

Henry, his successor.

Sir John, second son, ancestor to his Grace the present Duke Rutland, of whom I shall hereafter treat.

Roger, third son, seated at Uffington, in Com. Linc. one of the Esquires for the body to the Queens, Mary and Elizabeth, and dying in 1587, was buried in the church of Uffington. He gave four scholarships to Corpus Christi College in Cambridge, and was a great benefactor to the chapel.

Thomas, fourth son, ^t who after many valiant services performed by him for his Prince and country, both in Ireland and Scotland, where he was knighted, and witnessed by sundry great wounds he therein received, died about the age of 50, in June, 1591, and was buried at St Leonard's Shoreditch, London. He ^u married Theodocia, daughter of Sir Thomas Newton, Knt. and left issue Charles his son and heir, and two daughters, Anne, wife of William Vavasor, of Haslewood in Yorkshire, Esq; father, by her, of Sir Thomas Vavasor the first Bart. of that family: also Eleanor, wife to Thomas Poutrell, of West Hallam in Derbyshire, Esq; without issue.

Oliver, fifth son ^x, died in his younger years, *anno* 1563, about the age of twenty, yet not before good proof made of his valour and forwardness in the service of Newhaven against the French, where he took the plague, whereof he died shortly after; and was also buried in Shoreditch church, near his mother Eleanor, Countess of Rutland, who died *anno* 1551, as the inscription on a monument there erected to their memory, shewed. The six daughters of the said Thomas, Earl of Rutland, were, Gertrude, married to George Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury; Anne, to Henry Nevil, Earl of Westmoreland; Frances, to Henry Nevil, Lord Abergavenny, by whom he had issue, Mary his daughter and heir, wedded to Sir Thomas Fane of Badfall in Kent, Knt. and mother to Francis Fane, the first Earl of Westmoreland; Catherine, to Sir Henry Capel, of Raynes in Essex, Knt. ancestor by her (who died on March 9, 1572) to the present Earl of Essex; Elizabeth, to Sir John Sa-

^t Stowe's Survey of London, p. 471.
^{ut supra.}

^u E Collect. Tho. Meller.

^x Stowe,

vage, of Rock-Savage, Knt. from whom the late Earls Rivers descended; and Isabel, who died young.

Henry, second Earl of Rutland, the eldest son, in 1546, 38 Hen. VIII. was one of the English noblemen^y who were present when Francis I. the French King, took an oath to observe the articles of peace concluded on the confines of Ardres and Guisnes, June 7, between his commissioners and the commissioners of the King of England. In 2 Edw. VI. he was^z Constable of the Castle of Nottingham, and Chief Justice of Shirewood-Forest; and the year after constituted Warden of the East Marches and Middle Marches toward Scotland. And the council not thinking it necessary to keep the town of Haddington in Scotland, as the garison could not be victualled but with a great power to conduct the carriages in safety (the enemy being ready to distress them on any opportunity) the Earl of Rutland was^a ordered thither to see the fortifications razed, and to conduct the men and ordnance into England. Whereupon he marched with three thousand Almaines, and as many Borderers, in Sept. 1549, and not only executed his commission, but made wide waste in his passage by ruin and spoil, returning to Berwick without any encounter. In 1551, 5 Edw. VI. he^b accompanied the Marquis of Northampton into France, on a solemn embassy to Henry II. and to present him with the ensigns of the most noble Order of the Garter. In 6 Edw. VI. he was at a muster in Hyde-Park before the King, at the head of an hundred men of arms in yellow and blue, his standard a peacock and pencils.

On the accession of Queen Mary, July 6, 1553, being suspected of having favoured the Lady Jane Grey, he and the Lord Russel were committed to the Fleet, but was soon after discharged; and was one of the Lords who attended on Philip, Prince of Spain, at his landing at Southampton, July 19, 1554, in order to his nuptials with the Queen, which were celebrated at Winchester on the 25th. In 3 and 4 of Phil. and Mar. he was^c made Captain-General of all the forces then designed to pass the seas, and also of the whole fleet: But at the siege of St Quintin in Piccardy, served only as General of the horse.

When Queen Elizabeth came to the Crown, November 17, 1558, she^d constituted him Lieutenant for the counties of Nottingham and Rutland; and on April 23, 1559, being elected a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, he^e was installed at Windsor, on June 3 following. And in the 3d of Queen Elizabeth, being President of the North, he^f was com-

^y Rymer, Tom. XV. p. 98.

^z Ex Autog. apud Belvoir.

^a Heyward's

Life of Ed. VI.

^b Heyward's Life of Ed. VI.

^c Ex Autog. apud Belvoir.

^d Hollingshed, p. 1133.

^e Ex Collect. Tho. Meller.

^f Rymer's Fœd. Tom.

XIII. 611.

missioned with the Archbishop of York, the Bishop of Durham, and others, in confidence of their approved piety, wisdom, and prudence, to examine such persons as did not conform to the religion established, and to administer to them the oath appointed to be taken by act of parliament, in the first year of her reign.

By his last will and testament, ^s bearing date July 5, 1560, 2 Eliz. he bequeathed his body to be buried in the parish-church of Botsford, if he should die within the realm; and appointed that a tomb suitable to his estate should be made there. He bequeathed to his daughter Elizabeth a thousand pounds for her portion, and 30l. per annum for her maintenance 'till her marriage, or age of 21 years. To John, his second son, he gave his manour and rectory of Helmesley, sometime belonging to the monastery of Kirkham, as also his manours of Ross, and Holdernefs, and fee-farm of 40l. per annum, issuing out of the city of York, during his life. To Edward, Lord Ross, his eldest son and heir, all his armour, munition and weapons: and ordered that all his goods, chattels, jewels, plate, and household-stuff, which could be left unfold, to be divided betwixt his wife and the said Edward his son, when he should arrive to the age of 21 years: and by a schedule annexed, increased the portion of his daughter Elizabeth, five hundred marks, if she should marry with the consent of his wife, and George, Earl of Shrewsbury his brother-in-law, and of his brother John Manners, or any two of them, whereof his wife to be one. He also gave 200l. to be distributed among his household servants, as his wife should judge convenient: and dying ^h on September 17, 1563 (5 Eliz.) lieth buried at Botsford.

He married two wives, ⁱ first, Margaret, daughter to Ralph Nevil, fourth Earl of Westmoreland, by whom he had issue three sons, Edward, and John, successively Earls of Rutland, and Francis; also two daughters, viz. Elizabeth, married to Sir William Courtney, of Pouderham-Castle, in com. Devon. and Eleanor, who wedded John Bouchier, Earl of Bath. His second wife was Bridget, daughter of John, Lord Hussey, of Sleaford, in Com. Linc. widow of Sir Richard Morrison, of Cashio-bury, in Com. Hertf. Knt. who surviving without any issue by him, was afterwards married to Francis, Earl of Bedford.

Edward, third Earl of Rutland, his eldest son, was in several eminent employments, which are thus set forth in the inscription on his monument at Botsford, where he lies buried. In ann. 1569, 11 Eliz. he was sent into the North parts, the Earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland being then in rebellion, and made Lieutenant to Thomas Ratcliffe, Earl of Suffex

^s Ex Autog. apud Belvoir.

^h Inscrip. Tumuli.

ⁱ Cat. of Nob. by R. B.

(then

(then Lord General of her Majesty's army) also Colonel of the foot, and one of the council in that service, being then but 20 years of age, and in ward to her Majesty. In the year 1570, he travelled into France. In the year 1582, he was made Lieutenant of the county of Lincoln. In the year 1584, Knight of the Garter. And on July 9, 1586, as chief Commissioner for her Majesty, concluded a league of stricter amity with the Scottish King's Commissioners at Berwick upon Tweed. Camden, in his History of Queen Elizabeth, relates, that the Queen designed to make him Lord Chancellor on the death of Chancellor Bromley, but that he died six days after him, *being a profound lawyer, and a man accomplished with all polite learning*. He died in his house at Ivy-Bridge, in the Strand, London, on April 14, 1587, in the thirtieth year of his age, 29 Eliz. leaving issue by Isabel his wife, daughter of Sir Thomas Holcroft, of the Vale-Royal-Abbey in Cheshire, Knt. one sole daughter Elizabeth, wife of Sir William Cecil, Knt. (commonly called Lord Burghley) son and heir apparent to Thomas, Earl of Exeter, by whom he had issue William Cecil, who had the title of Lord Roos, and died in Italy, June 27, 1618, without issue.

To this Earl Edward succeeded John, his brother and heir male. In the reign of Queen Eliz. he was ^k made Constable of Nottingham-castle, and ^l Lieutenant of Nottinghamshire. By his last will, ^m made when sick, February 23, 1587, he orders his body to be buried in the parish-church of Botsford, in com. Leicest. under such tomb as his executors shall think fit to erect; who were the Countess, his beloved wife, Roger, Lord Ross, his son and heir apparent, his loving uncles John Manners, and Roger Manners, one of the Esquires for the Queen's body, his loving brother Sir Francis Rodes, one of her majesty's justices of the Common-pleas, and his loving cousin Sir George Chaworth, Knt. and supervisors, the Lord Burghley, High-treasurer of England, and the Earl of Leicester, Lord high-steward of her Majesty's household.

And ⁿ dying February 1 following, was buried at Botsford, leaving issue by Elizabeth his wife, daughter to Francis Charlton, of Apeley-castle, in Com. Salop, Esq; Roger his son and heir, Francis and Sir George, successively Earls of Rutland; and Sir Oliver Manners, knighted at Belvoir-Castle, April 23, 1603, by James I. who was entertained there on his first coming from Scotland. His daughters were, Bridget, married to Robert Tyrwhitt, of Kettleby, in Com. Linc. Esq; Frances, to William, Lord Willoughby of Parham; Elizabeth,

^k Ex Autog. apud Belvoir.
in Cur. Prerog. Cant.

^l Ibid.
ⁿ Inscript. Tumuli.

^m Ex Regist. Rutland, Qu. 1.

to Emanuel Earl of Sunderland, without issue; and Mary, who died unmarried.

Of which Earl Roger it is evident, from the epitaph on his tomb at Botsford, that in *anno* 1595, 37 Eliz. he began his first travels into divers parts beyond the seas, as France, Italy, the Grisons, and the Low-Countries, where he continued three years: that he went voluntary the Island voyage, and was colonel of foot in the Irish wars, in 1598: that he was Lord-lieutenant of Lincolnshire, in the first year of James I. that the same year he went ambassador into Denmark, to the christening of that King's first son, and with the Order of the Garter to the King himself.

To which I shall add, that in 42 Eliz. he was made ^o constable of Nottingham Castle, and ^p chief justice of the forest of Shirewood; and for his valour in the Island-voyage, had the honour of knighthood conferred on him by the Earl of Essex; with whom he contracted such a friendship, that he engaged with that Earl in his insurrection, and thereupon was ^q committed to the Tower; but by the favour of the Queen was not brought to his trial, though both he and the Earl of Southampton were imprisoned till the accession of James I. who in 1603, the first year of his reign, made ^r him steward of the manour and soke of Grantham, besides the employments conferred on him, as before related. He was also ^s constituted, in 6 Jac. I. chief justice of Shirewood forest.

This Roger married Elizabeth, daughter and heir to the famous Sir Philip Sydney; but died without issue, June 26, 1612, 10 Jac. I. leaving Francis his brother and heir.

The memorable actions of which Francis, 6th Earl of Rutland, are thus set forth on his monument at Botsford. At ten years of age, *ann.* 1598, he began to travel in France, Lorrain, and divers parts of Italy, where he was honourably received by the Princes themselves, and nobly entertained in their courts. In his return through Germany he had the like honour done him by Ferdinand, Archduke of Austria, at Gratz; and by the Emperor Matthias, in his court at Vienna; by Count Swartzembourg, Lieutenant of Javarin in Hungary; by Count Rossembourg, at Prague in Bohemia; by the Marquis of Brandenburg, the Dukes of Saxony, and other German Princes in the court of Berlin. In 1603, he was made Knight of the Bath, at the coronation of James I. in 1612, Lieutenant of Lincolnshire, and Justice in Eyre of all the King's forests and chases on the north of Trent. In 1616, Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter; being the same year one of the Lords who attended King James, by his Majesty's special ap-

^o Pat. 42 Eliz. p. 24.
^r Ex Autog. apud Belvoir.

^p Ex Autog. apud Belvoir.
^s Ibid.

^q Camden's Annals.

pointment,

pointment, in his journey to Scotland; and in 1623, had the command of his Majesty's great ships and pinnaces, to bring Prince Charles out of Spain; which service he happily performed.

To which I shall add, that succeeding his brother as Earl of Rutland, and the title of Lord Roos, then claimed, and actually enjoyed, by William Cecil, could not justly be made use of by himself, as heir-male, by reason the said William Cecil was son and heir of Elizabeth, sole daughter and heir to Edward, late Earl of Rutland, who had that title by right of descent from Eleanor his grandmother, sister and heir to Edmund, Lord Roos, he procured a special patent, bearing date July 22, 14 Jac. whereby, he then possessing the land and barony of Hamlake, it was declared that he should be accepted, and called Lord Roos, of Hamlake; and that his son and heir should also enjoy the same name and title. And dying at Bishop's Stortford, in com. Hertf. on Decem. 17, *ann.* 1632, 8 Car. I. was buried at Botsford: having married two wives, viz. Frances, daughter and co-heir to Sir Henry Knevet, of Charleton, in com. Wilts, Knt. widow of Sir William Beville, of Kilkhampton, in com. Cornub. Knt. by whom he had issue an only daughter and heir, Catharine, first married to George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham; and, 2dly, to Randolph MacDonald, Earl (afterwards Marquis) of Antrim in Ireland, by whom she had no issue.

His second wife was ^u Cecily, daughter to Sir John Tufton of Hothfield, in com. Cantij, Knt. and Bart. sister to Nicholas, Earl of Thanet, and widow of Sir Edward Hungerford, of Farley-Castle, in Wiltshire, Knt. Which Lady was ^x buried in St. Nicholas's chapel in Westminster abbey, Sept. 11, 1653; and he had by her two sons, Henry and Francis, who both died in their childhood.

To Earl Francis succeeded Sir George Manners, Knt. his brother and heir-male, knighted in Ireland, in 1599, by Robert, Earl of Essex, for his valiant behaviour against the rebels. He married ^y Frances, daughter of Sir Edward Cary of Aldenham, in com. Hertf. Knt. sister to Henry, Viscount Faulkland, and widow of Ralph Baesh of Stanstead-Abbat, in com. Hertf. Esq; and departing this life at his house in the Savoy, in the suburbs of London, 29 Martij, *ann.* 1641, without issue, was buried at Botsford with his ancestors; whereby the Eardom of Rutland, and his other titles, devolved on John Manners of Nether-Haddon, in com. Derby. Esq; son and heir of Sir George Manners, Knt. son and heir of Sir John Manners, second son of Thomas, the first Earl of Rutland.

^t Pat. 14 Jac. I. p. 13.
Ecclef.

^u J. 8. in Offic. Arm. fol. 36, a.
^y J. 8. in Offic. Arm. fol. 73, a.

^x Ex Regist.

Which Sir John Manners married Dorothy, second daughter and coheir to Sir George Vernon of Nether-Haddon, in the county of Derby, who died in 9 Eliz. seized of thirty Lordships and manours; and, for his magnificence and hospitality, was called King of the Peak. He was grandson of Sir Henry Vernon of Haddon, made Knight of the Bath at the creation of Arthur Prince of Wales, in 5 Hen. VII. by Anne his wife, daughter to John Talbot, second Earl of Shrewsbury; and lineally descended from Richard de Vernon, Lord and Baron of Shipbroke, in the reign of William the Conqueror, and one of the eight Barons in Cheshire, created by Hugh Lupus Earl of Chester.

The said Sir John Manners was knighted at Worksop, in Nottinghamshire, on April 20, 1603, when he waited on James I. on his arrival from Scotland. He departed this life at Nether-Haddon, on June 4, 1611, in the 9th year of King James I. and was buried at Bakewell in Derbyshire near his Lady, who died before him, on June 25, 1584. They had issue three sons and a daughter, Sir George Manners, born *ann.* 1573; John, born *ann.* 1576, who died at the age of 14 years; and Sir Roger Manners, third son, of Whitwell, in com. Derb. who was knighted at Theobalds, June 2, 1615, and dying unmarried at Nether-Haddon, *ann.* 1650, and was buried at Whitwell. The daughter was Grace, married to Sir Francis Fortescu, of Salden, in com. Bucks, Knt. of the Bath.

Sir George Manners, the eldest son, was married on April 2, 1594, 36 Eliz. to Grace, eldest daughter of Sir Henry Pierpoint, Knt. and sister to Robert, Earl of Kingston, by whom he had issue John, his son and heir, who succeeded to the the earldom of Rutland; Henry, born May 14, 1606, died at Haddon, aged 12 years, 1618; Roger, born December 30, 1609, died at London 1627, aged 18, and was buried in the chapel of Lincoln's-Inn; Elizabeth, married April 14, 1616, to Robert Sutton, of Averham. in com. Not. afterwards Lord Lexington; Eleanor, married on October 3, 1622, to Lewis Watfon, Lord Rockingham; Frances, to Nicholas Saunderson, Viscount Castleton in Ireland; Dorothy, born March 19, 1608, and married to Sir Thomas Lake, of Stanmore, in com. Middlesex, Knt. and Mary, born Jan. 1, 1612, wedded to Sir Sackville Crow, of Llanhern, in com. Caermarthen, Bart.

The said Sir George Manners was knighted at Belvoir-castle, April 23, 1603, by James I. on his first entrance into the kingdom from Scotland; and departing this life at Ayleston in Leicestershire, on April 23, 1623, was buried near his father

ther at Bakewell, and succeeded in his estate by John his eldest son.

Which John born at Ayleston, on June 10, 1604, was sheriff of Derbyshire ², in 9 and 11 Car. I. and one ^a of the Knights for that county in 15 Car. I. On the death of George, Earl of Rutland, in 1641, succeeding him in that honour, he was the eighth Earl of Rutland: and was married, in 1628, at Barnwell-castle in Northamptonshire, to Frances, daughter of Edward, Lord Montagu of Boughton, and by her had four sons, whereof George, Edward, and Roger, dying young, were buried at Bakewell; so that John, the third son, only survived him. He had also seven daughters; Lady Frances, born at Nether-Haddon, married to John Cecil, Earl of Exeter; Lady Grace, born at Haddon, wedded to Patricius, Viscount Chaworth of Ardmagh in Ireland, and, 2dly, to Sir William Langhorn, of Charlton in Kent, Bart. and dying in the 69th year of her age, February 15, 1699, was buried at Charlton in Kent, where a monument is erected to her memory; Lady Margaret, born at London, married to James Cecil, Earl of Salisbury; Lady Dorothy, born at Belvoir, married to Anthony, Lord Ashley, son and heir of Anthony, Earl of Shaftesbury; Lady Elizabeth, born at London, married to James Lord Annesley, son and heir of Arthur, Earl of Anglesey; Lady Anne, born at London, married to Scroop, Lord Viscount How; and Lady Mary, who died at 12 years of age, *ann.* 1667.

This noble Earl, in the course of our unhappy civil wars, had the good conduct to disengage himself from the extravagancies of those times, though he sat in the house of Peers at Westminster. He was in the list of those nominated and recommended by the house of Commons to the King, on February 12, 1642, as fit to be intrusted with the militia of the kingdom, wherein they desired the concurrence of the house of Peers. He was likewise nominated, in 1643, to go on an embassy to the Scots, to desire they would advance with an army for the relief of the parliament; but, as Lord Clarendon relates, the Earl of Rutland thought it so desperate a cure, that pretending an indisposition of health, he procured a release. And soon after being appointed, with the Earl of Bolingbroke and others, commissioners for executing the office of Lord Chancellor of England, he was, as the before-mentioned noble author writes, *so modest, as to think himself not sufficiently qualified for such a trust; and therefore excused himself in point of conscience.* In 1646, it was voted ^b by the Lords and Commons, that the

² Fuller's Worthies in Com. Derb.
lock's Mem. p. 233.

^a E. Collect. B. Willis, Arm.

^b Whit-

Earl of Rutland should be Chief Justice in Eyre of all his Majesty's forests and chases beyond Trent. In 1647, when the treaty in the Isle of Wight was set on foot, for an accommodation between the King and the parliament, for the settlement of the nation, he^c was by the house of Lords appointed one of the commissioners for that end. But the army resolving to change the whole frame of the government, this treaty had no effect; and the abominable murder of the King soon after following (wherein, to the honour of the Peers, none of them were concerned) the Earl of Rutland lived retired 'till the restoration of monarchy and episcopacy. In 1649, the parliament ordered his castle of Belvoir to be demolished, and that the damage he thereby sustained^d, should be referred to the council of state; but what reparation they made him, I don't find: for the question being put, whether they should pay him 1500*l*. in consideration thereof, it passed in the negative. His Lordship, in the reign of Charles II. was true to the establishment in church and state, and lived in great honour and esteem for the most part at his country seats, and was, on February 14, 1666, appointed Lord Lieutenant of the county of Leicestershire. He departed this life at Haddon, on September 29, 1679, and was buried near his Lady at Botsford, who died before him on May 19, 1671.

John, his only surviving son, born at Boughton in Northamptonshire, May 29, 1638, was elected one of the Knts. for the county of Leicestershire, in that parliament after the restoration of Charles II. under the title of John Lord Roos. He was on July 7, 1677, constituted Lord Lieutenant of the county of Leicestershire, which county he represented 'till he was called up to the house of Peers by writ of summons to parliament, April 29, 1679, 31 Car. II. by the title of Baron Manners of Haddon, in com. Derby. and was introduced May 2 following. And on the decease of his father in September ensuing, became Earl of Rutland. In the year 1658, he married the Lady Anne, eldest daughter and coheir of Henry Pierpoint, Marquis of Dorchester, by whom he had a daughter, the Lady Frances, who died an infant, February 7, 1659, and was buried in the church of St. Martin, near Stamford. After which his Lordship travelling beyond the seas, had cause at his return to live in separation from his Lady; and, *anno* 1666, was from her lawfully divorced, by sentence of the court Christian: also, *anno* 1668, was divorced from her by act of parliament, and the children which she bore disabled by that act from inheriting any lands or honours from the said John, or John Earl of Rutland, his father; and his Lordship enabled to marry

^c Ibid. p. 285.^d Ibid. p. 386, and 392.^e Parl. Regist.

again; and that the children by such other nuptials should inherit. Bishop Burnet relates, in his history of his own times, that the Duke of York and all his party apprehended the consequence of this parliamentary divorce, and opposed it with great heat; but that the King was as earnest in the setting it on, as the Duke was in opposing it; whereby the bill passed, though the zeal the two brothers expressed on this occasion, made all people conclude that they had a particular concern in the matter.

His Lordship married, secondly, at Ampthill in Bedfordshire, the Lady Diana Bruce, eldest daughter of Robert, Earl of Aylesbury, and widow of Sir Seymour Shirley, of Stanton-Harold, in com. Leic. Baronet, by whom he had a son, Robert, born at Belvoir, July 15, 1672, and dying the same day, was buried at Botsford, with his mother, who deceased in child-bed of him. He thirdly, on January 8, 1673, was married at Exton, in com. Rutland, to Catharine, daughter of Baptist Noel, Viscount Campden, by Elizabeth his 4th wife, daughter to Montague Earl of Lyndsey; and by her, who died Jan. 24, 1733, he had two sons, and two daughters, the lady Catharine born May 19, 1675, and in September 1692, married to John, Lord Gower; and Dorothy, born Septemb. 13, 1681, espoused to Baptist Noel, Earl of Gainsborough. The sons were John Lord Roos, born September 18, 1676, his successor, and the the Lord Thomas-Baptist Manners, who was born on Feb. 12, 1678, and died on June 29, 1705, unmarried.

This noble Peer, as he was master of a great fortune, kept up the old English hospitality, at his castle of Belvoir, affecting a rural life, and for many years before his death never came to London. Also when he married his eldest son to a daughter of the Lord Ruffel, there was an article in the settlement, that she should forfeit some part of her jointure, if ever she lived in town without his consent: yet on experience of her admirable temper, and exemplary behaviour, as well as the excellent judgment of his son, he afterwards permitted them to live where they thought convenient.

But though his Lordship declined appearing at court, yet her Majesty Queen Anne, in consideration of his great merits, and the services of his ancestors to the nation, was pleased to advance him to the titles of Marquis of Granby, and Duke of Rutland, by letters patent, bearing date 29 Martij, 1703, 2 Queen Anne.

His Grace died at Belvoir-Castle, aged seventy-two years, seven months, and twelve days, on January 10, 1710, and was buried with his ancestors at Botsford; and from the sermon at his funeral, we have this character of him: "He was
" of unblemished morals, of a nature generous and noble, yet
" in

“ in all his benevolence and hospitality, not the least appearance of vanity or ostentation. He was loyal to his Sovereign; a patriot of his country; an not only a true lover of the established church, but a liberal patron to its sons the clergy: he was constant and steady in his temper, having a religious sense of his word and honour, being not forward to promise, but certain to perform what he had promised, which made his friendship valuable: he was not only courteous and affable to all men, but his justice, to those with whom he was concerned, cannot be too much imitated and commended. His hospitality and charity were also equally great, and had an appearance of the old English ways and customs. To conclude; he was a very courteous and obliging neighbour to all the gentry round him, and by them equally honoured and respected; a kind and indulgent parent to his children, and grandchildren, whose good he always studied; a generous and noble master to his servants; and among his other virtues, ought not to be forgot his singular humanity, and love of doing good, on the meanest and most accidental occasions, even to the poor that supplicated at his gate: before his death he enlarged the hospital first founded by his ancestors, and endowed it for the maintenance of more poor brethren, crowning his end with honour.”

John, his eldest son, bearing the title of Lord Roos, was elected with William, Marquis of Hartington, knights for the county of Derby, in 1700, in the 12th year of King William; and with Bennet, Lord Sherrard, Knight for the county of Leicester, in the last parliament called by King William. In the reign of Queen Anne, in 1705 and 1708, he was chosen a member for the the town of Grantham, and for the county of Leicester, in 1710, and till he took his seat in the house of Peers, on the death of his father; when on Novemb. 14, 1712, he was constituted Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Rutland.

His Grace, on the accession of George I. August 1, 1714, was constituted Lord Lieutenant, and Custos Rotulorum of Leicestershire; on October 16, at a chapter held at St. James's, was elected Knight of the most noble order of the Garter, and installed at Windsor^f, December 9 following, 1714. He married on August 17, 1693, to his first wife, Catharine, second daughter to William, Lord Russel, and sister to Wriothesley, Duke of Bedford. By which Lady he had issue five sons and four daughters.

First, John, the present Duke of Rutland.

^f Pote's Antiq. of Windsor, p 307.

Second, Lord William Manners, born November 13, 1697, who was elected member of parliament for the county of Leicester, in 1714, 1722, and 1727; and for Newark, in 1734, 1741, and 1747. And on July 25, 1727, was appointed one of the Gentlemen of his Majesty's Bed-chamber, having served him in the same post when Prince of Wales. By his wife he has a son, John Manners, of Stroxtun, in Lincolnshire, Esq; member for Newark, in Nottinghamshire, in the last and present parliament, and keeper of his Majesty's palace of Whitehall.

Third, Lord Edward, born March 25, 1699, who died young.

Fourth, Lord Thomas, who died on June 11, 1723, in the 20th year of his age.

Fifth, Lord Wriothesley.

Lady Catharine, married on October 17, 1726, to the Right Honourable Henry Pelham, Esq; only brother to his Grace the Duke of Newcastle.

Lady Rachel, who died of the small-pox, March 5, 17³⁰.

Lady Frances, married in September, 1732, to Richard Arundel, of Allerton Maulever, in Ebor, Esq; second son to John Lord Arundel of Trerice.

Lady Elizabeth, married to John Monkton, Viscount Galway, of the kingdom of Ireland, and died March 22, 17³⁸.

The Dukes, their mother, dying in child-bed, October 31, 1711, his Grace, on January 1, 17¹³, married, 2dly, Lucy, sister to Bennet Sherrard, first Earl of Harborough, and by her had issue six sons and two daughters.

1. Lord Sherrard Manners, who was elected member for Tavistock 1741, to the 9th parliament of Great-Britain, and died in January, 1741-2.

2. Lord George Manners.

3. Lord Robert Manners, member in the two last and present parliaments for Kingston upon Hull, of which town and it's citadel he is Lieutenant Governor.

On December 15, 1747, he was appointed aid de camp to his Majesty; also was Lieutenant Governor of Hull, and colonel of a regiment of foot. In October 1750, he was constituted colonel of the 44th regiment of foot; and on March 26, 1751, removed to the command of the 36th regiment of foot. On Feb. 15, 1757, appointed a major-general, and on Aug. 25, 1759, promoted to the rank of lieutenant-general. His Lordship, on Jan. 1, 1756, wedded Miss Mary Digges, and by her had two sons, Robert, and John-James; also two daughters, Mary, born Nov. 20, 1756, and Lucy, born Jan. 2, 1758.

4. Lord

4. Lord Charles Manners, (twin with Lord Henry) constituted colonel of the 56th regiment of foot, on Dec. 27, 1755, and made Major-general, Sept. 15, 1759; in which stations he died, Dec. 5, 1761.

5. Lord Henry Manners, who died in Nov. 1745.

6. Lord James.

7. Lady Carolina, married Sept. 16, 1734, to Henry Harpur, Esq; eldest son and heir to Sir John Harpur, Bart. and, 2dly, on July 18, 1753, to Sir Robert Burdett, Bart.

8. Lady Lucy, married in Oct. 1742, to William Graham, Earl of Belford in England, and Duke of Montrose in Scotland.

His Grace died of the small pox, in the 45th year of his age, on February 22, 1720-21, and was buried with his ancestors at Botsford. To whom succeeded John, his eldest son and heir.

Which John, now the eleventh Earl, and third Duke of Rutland, born October 21, 1696, took the oaths on May 7, 1721, before his Majesty, as Lord Lieutenant of the county of Leicester. On Nov. 10, 1722, he was elected a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, and installed at Windsor, on November 13 following. On July 17, 1727, he was sworn of the Privy Council to his late Majesty; also, at the same time, made Chancellor of the dutchy of Lancaster. On September 30 following, he was appointed Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum for the county of Leicester; and on October 11 ensuing, at his Majesty's coronation, carried the Scepter with the Cross. His Grace, in 1736, resigned the Chancellorship of the dutchy of Lancaster, and was in no other place, till his Majesty was pleased to constitute him Lord Steward of his Household, Jan. 14, 1755; and his Majesty, April 26 following, declaring his intentions of leaving the kingdom for a short time, nominated his Grace one of the Lords Justices for the administration of the government. At the funeral of Frederick Prince of Wales, April 13, 1751, his Grace and the then Duke of Devonshire, were supporters to the Duke of Somerset, chief mourner: and on Jan. 23, 1756, he was elected a Governor of the Charter-House in room of the said Duke of Devonshire. On the accession of his present Majesty, Oct. 25, 1760, his Grace was continued a Privy-counsellor, Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Leicester, and in the office of Steward of the Household, until he resigned it on being made Master of the Horse, which he is now, and likewise a Governor of the Charter-house. At the coronation of their Majesties, Sept. 22, 1761, his Grace carried the Scepter with the Cross before the Queen.

His

His Grace, on August 27, 1717, married Bridget, only daughter and heir to Robert Sutton, Lord Lexington (who died on September 9, 1723) and by her (who died June 16, 1734, in the 35th year of her age) he had issue, 5 sons and 6 daughters; of which the following lived to maturity.

1. John, Marquis of Granby, born Jan. 2, 1720-21, who was elected member for Grantham in the three preceding parliaments, and in this for Cambridgeshire, and is the 24th in paternal descent from Sir Robert de Manners, the patriarch of his family. In the rebellion in 1745, his Lordship raised a regiment of foot for his Majesty's service; and March 4, 1755, was promoted to the rank of Major General of his Majesty's forces. In May 1758, his Lordship was appointed Colonel of the Royal regiment of horse-guards, and promoted to the rank of Lieutenant General on February 5, 1759. On August 25 ensuing, he was constituted Commander in chief of all his Majesty's forces, then serving in Germany in his Majesty's army, assembled or to be assembled there, under Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick. As his Lordship's martial achievements, before and after his being invested with that command (which continued till the war was concluded by the late peace) would far exceed the limits of this work, and will be recorded to posterity in the annals of Europe; let it be sufficient to observe, that he not only shared the fatigues and dangers of the troops under his command; but moreover, when the British forces were but in very indifferent quarters (which was not owing to any defect in his Lordship's conduct) he procured provisions and necessaries for the private soldiers at his own expence, his table being at the same time open to the officers. On Sept. 15, 1759, he was appointed Lieutenant General of the ordnance; and Prince Ferdinand being elected a Knight of the Garter, his Lordship was nominated first Plenipotentiary for investing his Serene Highness with the ensigns of the order; which he performed in October that year, with all the magnificence that a camp would admit of, and entertained the new Knight and his retinue, with a sumptuous dinner. His Lordship was declared a Privy Counsellor, on May 2, 1760; and resigning the office of Lieutenant General of the ordnance, was on May 14, 1763, constituted Master-General of that department. On February 21, 1764, he was declared Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of Derbyshire. He married, September 3, 1750, the Lady Frances Seymour, eldest daughter of Charles, Duke of Somerset, by his second wife, the Lady Charlotte Finch: and by her, who died Jan. 25, 1760, he had John, Lord Roos, born August 27, 1751, and died June 3, 1760,

1760; Charles, now Lord Roos, born March 15, 1754; Lady Frances, born March 24, 1753; Lady Catharine, born March 28, 1755, and died Jan. 4, 1757; Lord Robert, born Feb. 6, 1758, and Lady Caroline, who died an infant.

2. Lord Robert Sutton, to whom Lord Lexington left his estate, born Feb. 21, 1721-2, was one of the Lords of the bed-chamber to his Royal Highness the late Prince of Wales (in which quality he assisted at his funeral procession on April 13, 1751) and, on April 20, 1754, appointed Master of his Majesty's harriers and fox-hounds, which he soon afterwards resigned. In the 9th parliament of Great Britain, he was elected Knight for the county of Nottingham, which he continued to represent till his death, Nov. 19, 1762, when he was Colonel of the regiment of Royal forresters.

3. Lord George, born March 8, 1722-3, member of Grantham in the last and present parliament, and since the death of his brother Lord Robert has taken the surname of Sutton, married, in December 1749, Diana, daughter of John Chaplin, of Blankney, in com. Linc. Esq; by whom he hath four sons, George, born August 1, 1751; John, born July 12, N. S. 1752; Robert, born Jan. 5, 1754; and Charles, born Feb. 14, 1755.

His Grace's daughters all died unmarried; as did his other sons, Lord William, and Lord Frederick.

TITLES.] John Manners, Duke of Rutland, Marquis of Granby, Earl of Rutland, Baron Roos of Hamlake, Trusbut, and Belvoir, and Baron Manners of Haddon.

CREATIONS.] Baron Roos (the name of a family) of Hamlake (i. e. Helmsley in Yorkshire) Trusbut (the name of a family) and Belvoir, in com. Lincoln, by descent and writ of summons of parliament, Nov. 12, 1515, 7 Hen. VIII. Anciently June 23, 1295, 23 Edw. I. Originally, Dec. 24, 1264, 49 Hen. III. Earl of Rutland, June 18, 1525, 17 Hen. VIII. Baron Manners, of Haddon, in com. Derby, by writ of summons to parliament, April 29, 1679, 31 Car. II. Marquis of Granby, in com. Nottingham, and Duke of Rutland, March 29, 1703, 2 Q. Anne.

ARMS.] Or, two Bars, Azure, a Chief, Quarterly of the second and gules, the 1st and 4th charged with two *Fleurs de Lis*, of the first, and the 2d and 3d with a Lion of the same; which Chief was antiently gules, and the charge thereon is an honorary augmentation, shewing his descent from the blood royal of King Edward IV. *(That is) from a sister of Edward IV.*

CREST.] On a Chapeau, Gules, turned up ermine, a Peacock in pride, proper.

*See Coll.
Claims of
Baron Roos
162.
ant. 14.*



Manners Duke of Rutland.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Unicorns, Argent, their Horns, Crests, Tufts, and Hoofs, Or.

MOTTO.] POUR Y PARVENIR.

CHIEF SEATS.] At Haddon-Hall in the county of Derby, one mile from Bakewell, eight from Chesterfield, and 114 from London; at Belvoir-Castle, in the county of Lincoln, 4 miles from Grantham, and 85 from London.

DOWGLAS,

(32)
DOWGLAS, Duke of Dover.

THE first of this branch of the ancient and illustrious family of Dowglas^a, was Sir William Dowglas, who was son of James Earl of Dowglas, Lord-Liddesdale, and Drumlangrig (slain at the battle of Otterburn, July 31, 1388) and obtained a charter of his father of the barony of Drumlangrig, in the sheriffdom of Dumfries, with many and ample privileges; which was ratified by another, dated December 5, 1389; and in 1407, he obtained the baronies of Hawick and Selkirk. And the same year was one of the twelve hostages for the Earl of Dowglas, who had been taken prisoner in England, at the battle of Shrewsbury, July 6, 1403.

This Sir William Dowglas made a considerable figure in the wars between the Scots and English, which broke out at that time, and with Gavin Dunbar, third son of George Earl of March, in 1411, retook the town and castle of Roxburgh, taken by the English some time before.

The war ending in a truce in 1412, he and the Lord Clifford were the chief challengers at a solemn tournament held by Ralph Nevil, Earl of Westmoreland, at Carlisle; and the same year he was sent Ambassador to the court of England, to solicit the release of James I. then prisoner in that realm. At which time he obtained a charter, dated at Croydon, November 30, 1412, all written fair in King James's own hand, of confirmation of the baronies of Drumlangrig, Hawick, and Selkirk; in which he is called our trusty and well-beloved cousin, Sir William Dowglas, of Drumlangrig. In 1416, he was joined in commission with the Earls of Athole, Fife, and others, to treat for the release of King James; which taking no effect, he, when the English carried over that Prince into France, in 1420, to try if his presence could draw the Scots in the French service over to the English, waited on his master; and had a safe conduct from Henry V. King of England, with this remarkable proviso in the grant, that he should do nothing prejudicial to him, or his dearest father the King of France, viz. Charles VI.

All our historians agree, that he was killed in France, in the war against the English, and probably at the famous battle of Verneuil, August 16, 1424. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Robert Stewart, of Durrisdere; by whom he had issue Sir William Dowglas, the second baron, with power of justici-

^a Peerage of Scotland, p. 413, and other authorities, collected by Dr. Welwood.

ary, of Drumlanrig, Hawick, and Selkirk, who lived in the reigns of Kings James I. and II. In 1427, he was one of the hostages sent to England, for the payment of the remainder of the ransom of King James I. in exchange of another Baron of the same rank and fortune with himself; and being, like his father, a man of martial spirit, signalized himself in most of the actions between the English and Scots, and particularly at the battle of Sark, near Soloway, where the Scots obtained a remarkable victory, under his cousin Hugh Dowglas, Earl of Ormond, 1448. He married Janet, daughter of Sir Herbert Maxwell, of Carlaverock, ancestor of the Earl of Nithisdale: and had issue Sir William Dowglas, the third Baron of Drumlanrig, who took possession of the estate as heir to his father, in 1458; and gave signal proofs of his valour in many actions, and particularly at the siege of Roxburgh, where King James II. was killed, August 3, 1460, and that other famous action at Alnwick, in 1462, where the French garrison under M. Bryfac, was relieved by a handful of Scots, in sight of a numerous English army. He died in 1464, leaving by his wife Margaret, daughter of Sir William Carlyle, of Torthorald, besides a second son, John Dowglas, a Clergyman.

Sir William Dowglas, the fourth Baron of Drumlanrig, who was killed on July 22, 1483, fighting bravely in the service of King James III. at Kirkconnel, near Sanquhar, in Nithisdale, in that unnatural attempt of Alexander, Duke of Albany, the King's own brother. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Robert Crichton of Sanquhar, by whom he had issue Sir James his successor; Robert, of whom are the Dowglases of Cashogle, and Dalony; George, of whom is descended the family of Dowglas of Penziere; and John, Vicar of Kirkconnel. He had likewise 3 daughters, 1. Margaret, successively wedded to John Lord Cathcart, and Sir Robert Dalziel, ancestor to the Earl of Carnwath; 2. Janet, married first to William Lord Somerville, and secondly to Alexander Gordon, son and heir of John Gordon of Lochinvar, ancestor to the Viscount Carnwath; 3. Elizabeth, the wife of John Campbell, son and heir of James Campbell of Loudon, ancestor of the Earl of Loudon.

Sir James Dowglas, first of that name, and fifth Baron of Drumlanrig, married Janet, daughter of Sir David Scot, of Buccleugh, ancestor to the Duke of Buccleugh: and by her had issue William, his successor; and Janet, married to Roger Grierson of Lag. He died in 1498.

Sir William Dowglas, his son, sixth Baron of Drumlanrig, married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Gordon, of Lochinvar, ancestor of the Viscount of Kenmure, by whom he had issue Sir James, his successor; Robert, ancestor of the family

of Lincluden, from whom the Dowglases of Burford are descended ; Janet, married to Robert Lord Maxwell ; Agnes, to Andrew Cunningham, of Kirkshaw ; and Margaret, to John Lord Cathcart. He was killed at the fatal battle of Floudon, September 9, 1513, where with James IV. fell the flower of his Nobility.

To this Sir William succeeded his son Sir James, born in 1498. In the year 1526, he, with the Earl of Lenox, and other Lords, attempted to deliver James V. in his minority, out of the hands of the Earl of Angus, and others of the Nobility, by whom he was then kept in no better condition than that of a captive. But this generous design proving unsuccessful, and the Earl of Lenox being killed at Linlithgow-bridge, September 4, that year, he was forced to sue out a pardon for what was one of the most solemn acts of duty. This was not all, for he was accused of treason by his own son-in-law John Chartris, of Amisfield ; and there being no witness brought to prove the crime, it was permitted to be decided by single combat, which was performed with the greatest bravery on both sides. Afterwards he continued in great favour with Queen Mary ; and among other offices which he held, he was, in 1553, made, by her, and the Queen-regent, Warden of the West-Marches, with a full power of justiciary. This trust he managed with great wisdom and courage ; and some little time before his death, which was in the year 1578, in the 80th year of his age, he got an ample exoneration for his transactions in that and his other employments, under the Broad-seal. He married Margaret Dowglas, daughter of George Master of Angus, son and heir of Archibald, Earl of Angus, by whom he had two daughters, Janet, married to Sir William Dowglas, of Cashogle, and after his death to the aforementioned John Chartris, of Amisfield ; and Margaret, married to John Jardin, of Applegirth. From this Lady Margaret Dowglas he was divorced with approbation of the Pope, and then married Christian Montgomery, daughter of John Master, of Eglintoun, son and heir of Hugh, the first Earl of Eglintoun. By her he had Sir William, his only son, of Hawick, who died four years before him ; and four daughters, viz. 1. Margaret, married 1st to Edward Crichton Lord Sanquhar ; 2dly, to William Graham, fifth Earl of Menteith ; and 3dly, to — Wauchope, of Niddery : 2. Helen, wedded to — Grierson, of Lag : 3. Janet, successively the wife of James Tweedie, of Drumelzier, and Sir William Ker, of Cessford, ancestor to the Duke of Roxburgh : and, 4. Christian, married to Alexander Stewart, of Gairlies, progenitor to the Earl of Galloway.

Which Sir William Dowglas, of Hawick, born in 1540, was

was famous for his singular justice in his affairs, industry and courage in suppressing the English inroads, and the oppression of the Borderers. He was on the King's side, in the minority of James VI. and signalized himself at the field of Langside, May 13, 1568, where Queen Mary's party was totally defeated; and in that action between Edinburgh and Leith, where George Earl of Huntley was worsted, 1572. He married, in 1557, Margaret daughter of Sir John Gordon, of Lochinvar, ancestor of the Viscount of Kenmure, by whom he had Sir James, who succeeded his grandfather; Margaret, married to Sir Robert Mongomerie, of Skelmorlie, Bart. Janet to Sir James Murray, of Cockpool; and Christian, to Robert Dalziel, second Earl of Carnwarth, and after his decease, to Sir Alexander Stewart, of Gairlies, father by her of the first Earl of Galloway. He died at Edinburgh, in 1572, aged 34 years, and was interr'd with his ancestors in the church of Durrisdeer.

Sir James Dowglas, of Drumlanrig, his son, married Mary, daughter of John, Lord Fleming, and sister to John, Earl of Wigtoun: and by her had Sir William Dowglas his successor; Sir James Dowglas, of Moufwald; David Dowglas, of Airdoch, who died without issue; and George Dowglas, of Penziere. By the same Lady, he had also two daughters, viz. Janet, married to William Livingston, of Jerviswood, ancestor to the late Viscount Teviot; and Helen, the wife of John Menzies, of Castlehill. This Sir James was a happy instrument in reconciling the discords of the Nobility, and contending factions at court, which had rendered the reign of James VI. uneasy, 'till his accession to the crown of England. Neither was he less valiant than wise, having frequent occasions of exerting his valour and conduct in those unhappy feuds, and mutual incursions, that infested the South-west parts of the kingdom, in his time. He died at Drumlanrig-Castle, October 16, 1615, in the 54th year of his age, and was interred at Durrisdeer.

Sir William Dowglas, of Drumlanrig, his eldest son, born in 1582, married Lady Isabella Ker, daughter of Mark, Earl of Lothian; by whom he had issue James, his successor; Sir William Dowglas, of Kelhead, Bart. Archibald Dowglas, of Dornock; Robert, who died without issue; Lady Margaret, married to James Johnstone, Earl of Hartfield, grandfather of William, first Marquis of Anandale; and Lady Janet, wedded to Thomas Macklellan, Lord Kircudbright. This Sir William was particularly known and favoured by James I. King of Great Britain, who lay at his castle of Drumlanrig, in his return to England, in 1617. Nor was he less regarded by his son Charles I. who by two distinct patents, dated at Whitehall,

April 1, 1628, first created him Lord Dowglas, of Hawick and Tibbers, and by the second, Viscount of Drumlangrig. And King Charles, on June 13, 1633, being then in Scotland, by a patent dated at Seton, further created him Earl of Queensberry. He was much trusted by Charles I. and very active and faithful to his interest, in the troubles that broke out in 1638. He died at Edinburgh, March 8, 1640, in the 58th year of his age, and was buried at Durrisddeer.

James his son, the second Earl of Queensberry, was born in 1608, and married, first, in 1630, Mary daughter of James, Marquis of Hamilton, by whom he had no issue; and afterwards, in 1635, Margaret, daughter of John Stuart, Earl of Traquair, Lord High-Treasurer of Scotland. By her he had William his successor, and first Duke of Queensberry; James, who was Lieutenant-General to James II. and William III. and died at Namur, in 1691; John, killed at the siege of Treves, 1673; Robert, killed at the siege of Maefricht, 1676; Lady Mary, married to Alexander, Earl of Galloway; Lady Catherine, to Sir James Dowglas, of Kelhead, Bart. Lady Henrietta, to Sir Robert Grierison, of Lag, Bart. Lady Margaret, successively wedded to Sir Alexander Jardin, of Applegirth, Bart. and Sir David Thoirs; and Lady Isabel, espoused to Sir William Lockhart, of Carstairs, Bart.

This nobleman was a firm and steady friend to the royal cause during the rebellion against Kings Charles I. and Charles II. In 1645, he was amerced by the covenanters in 100,000 marks for adhering to the loyal Marquis of Montrose. He was prevented from joining that illustrious patriot, after the battle of Kilsyth, by some of the leading men of Glencairn, who, having raised a great force, for the defence of their country, as they pretended, made his Lordship prisoner, and carried him to Carlisle, where he was confined for a considerable time. After he obtained his liberty, thinking to bring the Glencairn men to a dutiful submission to their sovereign, he got from the king a grant of jurisdiction over their country, in the most ample manner that could be bestowed; but that grant was arbitrarily annulled by the covenanters in parliament, A. D. 1649. Oliver Cromwell, in 1654, further fined his Lordship in the sum of 72,000 marks, for his malignancy and rottenness of heart, according to hypocritical cant of the subverters of monarchy and episcopacy. His Lordship departed this life at his castle of Drumlanrig, on August 15, 1671, and had sepulture with his forefathers at Durrisddeer. He was succeeded by his eldest son, William, who was born in 1637; and in 1657 married Isabella daughter of William, Marquis of Dowglas, great-grandfather to the late Duke of Dowglas.

By

By that Lady he had a son, and a daughter, who both died very young ; and after them, James, Duke of Queensberry ; Lord William, who on April 20, 1697, was, by King William, created Earl of March ; Lord George, who died unmarried, July 1693 ; and Lady Anne, married to David, Earl of Wemys.

This William, Earl of Queensberry, in 1667, was sworn of the Privy-Council for the kingdom of Scotland ; and by a commission dated at Windsor-Castle, June 1, 1680, was made Justice-General of that kingdom. By another patent, dated at Whitehall, February 11, 1682, he was created Marquis of Queensberry, Earl of Drumlangrig and Sanquhar, Viscount of Nith, Torthorald, and Ross, Lord Dowglas of Kinmount, Middlebie, and Dornock : And in April 1682, by a warrant under his Majesty's hand, directed to Sir Alexander Erskine, Lion King at arms, he had an addition to his coat armorial, for him and his heirs for ever, of the Double Tressure, in the same manner as it is in the royal achievement. By a commission, dated May 12, 1682, under the great-seal, he was made Lord High-Treasurer of Scotland ; and by two other commissions, September 21 following, he was made constable and governour of the castle of Edinburgh, and one of the extraordinary Lords of the session. As a farther mark of his royal favour, King Charles, by his letters patent, under the great seal, dated November 3, 1684, promoted him to the dignity of Duke of Queensberry, and Marquis of Dumfriesshire. About which time he was admitted one of the Lords of the privy-council of both kingdoms. He also enjoyed divers military commissions : and indeed there were few great offices in Scotland, whether sacred, civil, or military, that, upon every vacancy, were not left solely to his disposal, during the latter part of that reign ; the king, and his brother James Duke of Albany and York, having delegated to him almost all their authority in Scotland ; as appears from a number of letters, from the Duke of Albany to his Grace, still preserved in the family.

Upon the accession of that prince to the Scottish throne, by the name of James VII. his Grace was not only continued in his former posts, but was moreover made Lord High-commissioner, to represent his Royal Person in the kingdom of Scotland : and accordingly on May 5, 1685, he opened his commission with great pomp and magnificence. And the same year he, and James, Earl of Drumlangrig, his son, late Duke of Queensberry, were constituted his Majesty's Lieutenants in the shires of Dumfries and Wigton, and the stewarts of Anandale and Kirkudbright. He was made Lord-

President of the privy-council of that kingdom, in February, 1686 ; but for his not complying with the design of taking off the penal-laws and test, was in six months after removed from all public employments.

This William, Duke of Queensberry, amongst his other shining qualities, was a great master in œconomy ; for having come to a fortune greatly impaired by the iniquity of the times, he not only retrieved it, but acquired an ample estate in Tweeddale, which he left to William, Earl of March, before-mentioned, his second son. He likewise, at a great expence, rebuilt the castle of Drumlanrig, the seat of his family, which with its gardens, the work of the late Duke of Queensberry, yield to none in Britain, for magnificence and extent. In fine, he was, in all capacities of life, one of the greatest men of the age, and died with the temper and resolution that became a great man, and a good Christian, at Edinburgh, March 28, 1695, aged 58 years, and was buried at Durrisdeer, where there is a stately monument erected over him.

James, second Duke of Queensberry, his son, was born at the castle of Sanquhar, December 18, 1662. After his education at the university of Glasgow, he went to travel, in 1680 ; and on his return, in 1684, was made, by Charles II. one of the Privy-Council of Scotland, and Lieutenant-Colonel to the regiment of horse commanded by the renowned Viscount of Dundee. He continued in those posts till 1688, when he was laid aside for not complying with the measures of the court. The revolution happening at that time, he appeared very early in it, and was, by the Prince of Orange, on his acceptance of the government of Scotland, made Colonel of the Scottish guards of horse : Which commission was renewed to him immediately after the Prince attained the crown of that kingdom, April 11, 1689 ; and he was at the same time made one of the Lords of the Privy-Council and Exchequer in Scotland, and one of the Gentlemen of his Majesty's bed-chamber.

In 1690, king William sent him to Scotland, to command a separate body of troops, under Lieutenant-General Æneas Mackay. In 1692, he was made one of the Lords of the Thesaurary of Scotland ; and in 1693, had a patent to sit and vote in the parliament of Scotland, as Lord High-Thesaurer : All officers of state, though neither Peers, nor elected as Commons, having then by the constitution there a place in parliament, and the crown a right, when any one of the offices was in commission, to appoint one single person to represent in parliament the said office.

The

The Duke his father dying in 1695, he laid aside all thoughts of military employments; quitted the command of the guards; and was thereupon, by King William, made Lord Privy-seal of Scotland, and one of the extraordinary Lords of the session. In 1700, his Majesty was pleased to add to his other employments that of Lord High-Commissioner, to represent his person in the parliament of Scotland; where he held two sessions by virtue of two distinct patents; and was, on his return to court, elected Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, at a chapter held at Kensington, June 14, 1701, and installed at Windsor, July 10 following.

On Queen Anne's accession to the crown, March 8, 1701-2, he was made Secretary of state in Scotland; and in June, 1702, made Lord High-commissioner for that kingdom, in the parliament, which met June 9. In 1703, March 4, he was a fourth time Lord High-Commissioner of Scotland: And the next year, on the change of some measures at court, he was removed from all his public employments, except that of one of the extraordinary Lords of the session, which was for life.

In 1705, he was again made Lord Privy-Seal, and one of the Lords of the Treasury, of Scotland; and also restored to his place in the Privy-Council and Exchequer there; and in November, the same year, her Majesty was pleased to direct a commission to him, then at Edinburgh, to represent her Royal Person, as Sovereign of the most noble and most ancient order of St. Andrew; by virtue whereof he did, with the solemnity usual on such occasions, invest William Ker, Marquis of Lothian, with the said most noble and ancient order.

On May 6, 1706, he was, for a fifth time, constituted Lord High-Commissioner of Scotland, being the last session of the parliament of that kingdom, in which, with the greatest difficulty, he obtained the Union between the two Kingdoms to be enacted and ratified, on January 16 following. His Grace, in June, 1706, upon his resignation, obtained a new patent, extending the titles of Duke of Queensberry, &c. to the heirs of entail of his family, whether male or female; with rank and precedence according to the former patent in 1684.

In June, 1708, her Majesty having some time before (*viz.* June 5, 1707) made him one of her Privy-Council of Great-Britain, and granted him a pension of 3000 l. *per Ann.* out of the Post-Office, was pleased, for his many signal services, to create him likewise a Peer of Great-Britain (the first made after the Union) by the title of Duke of Dover, Mar-

quis of Beverley, and Baron of Rippon, and that in addition to his former titles of honour, and to descend to Charles, his second son, on whom also all the honours were settled; and his Grace was introduced into the House of Peers at Westminster, where he took his place, November 19, 1708, as a Peer of Great-Britain. On February 3, 1709-10, she constituted him one of the three principal Secretaries of State; in which office he continued the residue of his life. He was also appointed joint-keeper of the signet of Scotland, with William Earl of Dartmouth: and departed this life, on July 6, 1711, at his house in Albemarle-street, near Pickadilly, after a short indisposition, which his physicians termed the Iliac Passion.

He married, December 1, 1685, Mary Boyle (second daughter of Charles, Lord Clifford, eldest son of Richard, Earl of Burlington and Cork, by Lady Jane Seymour, daughter of William Duke of Somerset) who died at London, October 2, 1709, after a long sickness, universally lamented. While she lived with the Duke her husband, they were a true pattern of conjugal love and affection, blessed with a numerous and happy offspring, viz. four sons, and five daughters: William Earl of Drumlangrig, born at Edinburgh, May 18, 1696, and died seven months after; Lord James, born at London, November 12, 1697, who was of an infirm constitution both of body and mind; Lord Charles, now Duke of Queensberry and Dover; the fourth son, Lord George, who was born at London, February 20, 1701, and died at Paris, in the 24th year of his age, unmarried.

His eldest daughter, Lady Isabella, born at London, December 4, 1688, died at Edinburgh, July 7, 1694; Lady Elizabeth, born at London, August 11, 1691, died at Edinburgh, July 17, 1695; Lady Mary, born at London, February 4, 1699, died at Edinburgh, November 16, 1703; Lady Jane, married April 5, 1720, to Francis, late Duke of Buccleuch; and Lady Anne, married on January 25, 1732-3, to the honourable William Finch, Esq; brother to the Earl of Winchelsea and Nottingham.

His Grace, Charles now Duke of Queensberry, was born, at Edinburgh, on November 24, 1698, and in 1706 was created Earl of Solway. He had all the advantages of education both at home and abroad. Succeeding his father in his honours and estate, he petitioned, in 1719^a, his late Majesty for a writ of summons to parliament as Duke of Dover.

^a Journal Dom. Precer.

Which petition, and his Majesty's reference to the House of Peers, being taken into consideration, November 24, 1719, their Lordships ordered the further consideration thereof December 18 following, and his Grace to be at liberty to be then heard by his council, and the Lord Chancellor to write letters to the absent Lords to require their attendance. On January 12, the King's council for that part of Great-Britain, called Scotland, were heard. And two days after, January 14, the whole being taken into consideration by the House of Peers, and the question put, that his Grace had no right to a writ of summons, it was agreed to by the house.

His Grace married on March 10, 1719-20, the Lady Catharine Hyde, second daughter of Henry Hyde, Earl of Rochester. On May 31, 1726, his Grace was sworn of the Privy Council, at St. James's, and took his place at the board there; and on June 5, 1725, was appointed one of the Gentlemen of his Majesty's Bed-chamber: And his Majesty deceasing June 11, in his way to Hanover, his Grace was one of the Lords of the Privy-Council that assembled at Leicester-House, and gave order for proclaiming the late king, and signed the proclamation. And September 20, 1727, his Majesty, at Kensington, dissolving the Privy Council, and at the same time appointing a new one; all the Lords of the Privy Council to the late King, and others present, were thereupon sworn of his most honourable Privy Council. And December 11 following, his Majesty was pleased to appoint his Grace to be Vice-Admiral of Scotland. In April 1748, his Grace accepted of being Gentleman of the Bed-chamber to his late Royal Highness Frederick, Prince of Wales; and in that quality walked at his funeral procession, on April 13, 1751. On June 23, 1761, his Grace was appointed Keeper of the Privy-Seal in Scotland; and resigning that office, was on April 16, 1763, constituted Justice General in Scotland.

His Grace, by his Duchess beforementioned, had issue two sons, Henry, Marquis of Beverley, born October 30, who in July 1754, married, at Hopeton-House in Scotland, the Lady Elizabeth, eldest daughter of John Hope, Earl of Hopeton; and on October 19 following, returning from Scotland to London, with their Graces his father and mother, his Lady, and Lord Charles his brother; and tired of riding in his post-chaise, quitted it, mounted his horse, and riding over a ploughed field, in which was a great number of crows together, he drew one of his pistols from the holster, and cocked it, intending to fire amongst them; but at that instant his horse
stumbled,

stumbled, and his Lordship endeavouring to recover him, the pistol discharged and shot him dead on the spot, to the inexpressible grief of his noble family, who returned to Scotland with his Lordship's body. Whereby his only brother Lord Charles, born July 17, 1726, became Marquis of Beverly, and in that parliament, which sat first on business, November 12, 1747^b, was returned member for the shire of Dumfries in Scotland, which he also represented in the parliament, which first met May 31, 1754, until his death in October 1756: so that the Earl of March, if his Grace dies without further issue, will succeed to the Scotch dukedom, &c. but the British titles will be extinct.

His Grace had also a daughter Lady Catharine, who died young.

TITLES.] Charles Dowglas, Duke of Dover, and of Queensberry, Marquis of Beverly, of Queensberry, and of Dumfriesshire, Earl of Queensberry and Solway, Earl and Viscount of Drumlangrig, and Baron of Rippon, &c.

CREATIONS.] Baron of Rippon, in com. Ebor, by letters patent May 26, 1708, 9 Anne. Lord Dowglas of Hawick and Tibbers, and Viscount Drumlangrig in North-Britain, April 1, 1628, 4 Car. I. Earl of Queensberry, in that kingdom, by letters patent June 13, 1633, 9 Car. I. Earl of Solway in the said kingdom, by letters patent, dated - - - day of - - - 1706, 5 Anne. Marquis of Beverly, in com. Ebor. by letters patent, May 26, 1708, 7 Anne; and of Queensberry in Scotland, by letters patent, dated February 11, 1682, 34 Car. II. and Duke of Queensberry, November 3, 1684, 36 Car. II. Duke of Dover in Kent, May 26, 1708, 7 Anne.

ARMS.] Quarterly, 1st and 4th, Argent, a Heart, Gules, crowned with an Imperial Crown, Or, on a chief, Azure, three Mulletts of the Field, for Dowglas; 2d and 3d, Azure, a Bend between six Cross Crosets, fitch, Or (for the earldom of Marr) the whole within a Bordure, Or, charged within a double Tressure fleury and counter-fleury of the second, being an augmentation; as is also the Heart in the first Quarter, used in memory of the pilgrimage made by Sir James Dowglas, ancestor of his Grace, to the Holy-land, with the heart of King Robert Bruce, in the year 1330, which was there interred according to the King's desire: And the double Tressure was added by King Charles II. when he honoured the

^b British Parl. Regist. No. 279.



Douglas Duke of Dover & Queensberry. 18

family with the Marquisate of Queensberry, the Bordure before that time being borne only plain.

CREST.] On a Wreath, a Heart between two Wings, Gules, crowned with an Imperial Crown, Or.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Pegasus's, Argent, Wings, Crests, Tails, and Hoofs, Or.

MOTTO.] FORWARD.

CHIEF-SEAT.] At Drumlanrig, in the county of Dumfries, 14 miles from Dumfries, and 52 from Edinburgh.

HAMIL-

HAMILTON, Duke of Brandon.

HIS Grace is paternally descended from the noble house of Dowglas, William, Earl of Selkirk, eldest son of William the first Marquis of Dowglas, by his second wife Lady Mary Gordon, daughter of George, Marquis of Huntley, having married Anne, Duchess of Hamilton, eldest daughter of James, Duke of Hamilton, and niece and heir of William, second Duke of Hamilton, who dying without issue, the estate and honour of the family devolved on the said Lady Anne : but according to Sir Robert Douglas, in his *Peerage of Scotland* [edit. 1764, p. 326] he is maternally descended from William, third son of Robert de Beaumont (stiled Blanchmains, or White-hands) third earl of Leicester, grandson of Robert, first Earl of Leicester, grandson of Touroude, or Turulph, eldest brother of Turchetil, ancestor to the present Earl Harcourt. This William, who took the surname of Hamilton, or Hambleton, from a manor of that name in Buckinghamshire, the place of his birth, is said to have gone, about the year 1215, into Scotland, where he was well received by King Alexander II. and married Mary, second daughter of Gilbert Earl of Strathern : and from them through a series of illustrious ancestors, James, the first Duke of Hamilton, and Earl of Cambridge, who, for his loyalty, was beheaded at London, on March 9, 1648-9, was the thirteenth in paternal descent. The said William, earl of Selkirk, was the sixteenth in paternal succession from William Lord Dowglas, who flourished in Malcolm Canmore's reign (which ended in 1097) and was lineally descended from the renowned Sholto Du-Glash, who, about the year 770, distinguished himself in a very eminent and seasonable manner, in behalf of his Sovereign, Solvathius, King of Scotland, against Donald Bane. This William, Earl of Selkirk, on his marriage articted to change his surname, also that his children should bear the surname of Hamilton. And by letters patent dated September 20, 1660, 12 Car. II. was raised to the dignity of Duke of Hamilton. On September 25, 34 Car. II. he was elected Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter^a, and installed at Windsor, November 21 following. The measures towards the latter end of James VII's reign displeasing him, he appeared very early in the interest of the Prince of Orange, and had a chief hand in bringing about the revolution, and placing

^a Anstis's Regist. Gart. Vol. II. p. 274.

that Prince on the throne of Scotland. He was chose President of the convention of Estates, which invested him with a very extraordinary power, viz. of seizing and imprisoning all suspicious persons; and when the convention was turned into a parliament, in 1689, he was appointed Lord Commissioner, and Lord President of the Privy Council of Scotland, and was soon after appointed Lord High-Admiral of that kingdom. In 1693, he was again named Commissioner to the parliament; was afterwards made one of the Lords Extraordinary of the session, and one of the Lords of the Treasury. He died in the palace of Holyrood-House, April 18, 1694, and was buried at Hamilton, where there is a stately monument erected for him.

He gave great application to the public business, and at the same time looked carefully after his own; for he was an excellent oeconomist, as appeared by retrieving his fortune, which had been impoverished by the great succours raised out of the estate for the service of Charles I.

By Anne, his Duchess aforesaid, he had issue James, Earl of Arran, who succeeded him; Lord William, who died in France, a bachelor; Charles, Earl of Selkirk; John Earl of Rutherglen; George, Earl of Orkney; Lord Basil, who married Mary, only child and heir of Sir David Dunbar, of Baldoon, in the county of Wigton, or Galloway, in Scotland, Bart. and by her had two sons, and two daughters, viz. Mary, wedded to John Murray, of Philiphaugh, Esq; and Catharine, to Thomas Cochran, Earl of Dundonald. Lord Basil's two sons were William, who died young, and Basil, who married Isabella, daughter of Col. Alexander Mackenzie, third son of Kenneth, Earl of Seaforth, and by her had Dunbar, who is now Earl of Selkirk, and has resumed the surname of Dowglas; Basil, who died young; Mary wedded, in 1745, to Ronald Mac Donald, Esq; then the younger of Clanronald; and Elizabeth, who died young. Lord Archibald, the seventh and youngest son of William and Anne, Duke and Dutchess of Hamilton, was, on August 8, 1710, appointed Captain General and Governor in chief of the island of Jamaica. On March 25, 1746, he was appointed master of his Majesty's royal hospital at Greenwich, and one of the Commissioners or Governors thereof. Lord Archibald married Lady Jane, daughter of James Hamilton, Earl of Abercorn, and by her had two sons, whereof Frederick is one of the Chaplains in Ordinary to his Majesty; and ——— Captain in the army, was married January 25, 1758, to Miss Barlow; and a daughter Elizabeth, married to Francis Lord Brooke, afterwards Earl Brooke, and Earl of Warwick.

William

William and Anne, Duke and Dutcheſs of Hamilton, had alſo three daughters, Lady Catharine, married to John Duke of Athol ; Lady Suſan, married firſt to John Cochran, Earl of Dondonald, and afterwards to James Hay, Marquis of Tweddale ; and Lady Margaret, married to James Maule, Earl of Panmure.

James, Earl of Arran, who ſucceeded his father in the dukedom, having, after his education in the univerſity of Glaſgow, ſpent ſome time in travel, on his return, diſcovered ſo much good ſenſe, agreeable humour, and pleaſant wit, that he ſoon became diſtinguiſhed by Charles II. who appointed him one of the Gentlemen of his bedchamber, and continued him 'till his death. He alſo was appointed his Majeſty's Envoy Extraordinary to Lewis XIV. King of France, A. D. 1683, to congratulate him upon the birth of his grandſon, Philip Duke of Anjou, after King of Spain. He continued ſome time in France, and ſerved two campaigns under the King as Aid-de-Camp (the late Dauphine of France, and he, being ſworn Aid-de-Camps at the ſame time) where he gained an univerſal good character. During his abode in France, England was unfortunately deprived of their Prince : but his ſucceſſor James II. continued to have the ſame regard for the Duke (then Earl of Arran) and named him his Envoy-Extraordinary to the court of France ; and after his return to England, made him Knight of the moſt noble and moſt ancient order of the Thistle, or St. Andrew, in Scotland, Maſter of the wardrobe, and on July 25, 1685, Colonel of the royal (now firſt) regiment of horſe. He continued with that unfortunate Prince to the laſt ; and though he highly diſapproved of his adminiſtration, yet, on the revolution, he freely declared his opinion, that the irregularities committed were not ſufficient to diſſolve his allegiance ; and therefore when he was called to a meeting of the Peers of Scotland, then in London, to concert meaſures in that extraordinary juncture, he ſtrenuouſly oppoſed the addreſſing the Prince of Orange to take on him the government of that country ; and at the ſame time, with ſeveral other Lords, propoſed the calling back King James, and that a free parliament might redreſs the grievances of the nation : And his notions in this great affair, with his obligations to King James, had ſuch an effect on him, that he retired from publick buſineſs for ſeveral years ; and being ſuſpected of holding correſpondence with the court, after its removal to St. Germain's, was twice ſent to the Tower, but diſcharged without any proſecution. In 1698, at the requeſt of the Nobility and Gentry of Scotland, who thought themſelves much prejudiced by the treatment they met with in relation

lation to the settlement at Darien, he was prevailed on to take the oaths to the government, and appear in that affair. On August 20, 1697, the Duchess, his mother, made a surrender of her titles in his favour (he being then Earl of Arran only) and a patent was signed, creating him Duke of Hamilton, &c. with precedence in the same manner, as though he had succeeded thereto by his mother's death. After the conclusion of the union, he continued in Scotland 'till the time of the intended invasion of the Pretender, in 1708, when, amongst many others of the Nobility of that nation, he was taken into custody of messengers, and brought to London, but was set at liberty on his giving bail, which was soon after discharged; and he immediately returned to Scotland, and by his interest, got himself, and six more of his friends, elected Peers to sit in the house of Lords; contrary to the united interest of the then ministry. On October 11, 1710, he was made Lord-Lieutenant of the county palatine of Lancaster, Custos-Rotulorum for the said county, and Ranger of her Majesty's forests there, and Admiral of the sea-coasts; and December 13, the same year, sworn one of her most honourable Privy-Council.

The next year he was created a Peer of Great-Britain, by the title of Duke of Brandon, in com. Suff. and Baron of Dutton, in com. Cest. by letters patent, bearing date September 10; but his Grace's right thereby to a seat in the House of Peers was not allowed, that assembly having resolved that no Peer of Scotland was capable of being created a Peer of Great-Britain.

On the death of the Earl Rivers, in 1712, he was, August 29, that year, constituted Master-general of the Ordnance, and soon after elected one of the Knights companions of the most noble Order of the Garter, and installed at Windsor October 26, the same year. And though his Grace met with considerable opposition, and had a precedent against him, yet he prevailed with the Queen to allow him to keep both orders; her Majesty being so well satisfied with the reasonableness of it, that she was pleased to declare, she would wear both orders herself. In 1713 he was appointed Ambassador Extraordinary to the court of France; but before he could set out for that kingdom, he was in a duel with Charles, Lord Mohun (whom he slew on the spot) unfortunately killed, November 15, not without suspicion of being stabbed by Maccartney, Lord Mohun's second; which occasioned a proclamation to be issued, for the apprehending the said Maccartney, and five hundred pounds were offered by the government for that service, to which the Duchess promised a farther reward

ward of three hundred pounds. The peers of North-Britain gave a public testimony of their great regard to the memory of the Duke, by uniting in an address to her Majesty, that she would please to write to all the Kings and States in alliance with her, not to shelter the infamous man who was suspected to have committed this execrable fact, but to cause him to be apprehended, if he should retire within their dominions, and to send him over to Great-Britain that he might come to publick justice : But General Maccartney, having taken refuge at Hanover, and taking his trial at the court of King's bench, June 13, 1716, was acquitted of the murder, and only found guilty of man-slaughter, by direction of the court.

He had excellent natural parts, with a quick apprehension, as appeared by his readiness of thought on any sudden debate, of which he gave frequent instances in the parliament of Scotland, where he was always well heard. His stile was strong and manly, without any affectation, or studied ornaments of speech, yet was powerful in the art of persuasion, and no body made more proselytes to his opinion, whenever he exerted his talents. He had naturally a greatness of mind, that would not suffer him to descend to any thing mean and sordid ; was liberal, and ready to do all good offices to his dependents ; and for his fidelity to the crown, it was a virtue possess'd in the most eminent manner by all his ancestors ; so the Duke in this came short of none of them. He had a strong passion for his native country, and demonstrated, in many instances, that no temptation was sufficient to lead him into measures he thought would prove destructive to it. When the union of the two kingdoms was laboured by the court, he opposed it with all his interest ; and when it was passing into an act, he made a set speech to the Lord Chancellor, declaring, that what he had done to prevent the union, was owing purely to the love of his country, being firmly persuaded it would turn to the great detriment, if not the ruin, of it. He was the most universally beloved and esteemed there of any man of the age ; and when his death reached Scotland, it can't be express'd with what lamentation persons of all ranks received the news : For he had many virtues, was an obliging and constant friend, and affable to all he convers'd with.

His Grace had to his first wife Lady Anne, daughter to Robert Spencer, Earl of Sunderland, by whom he had two daughters, Lady Anne, and Lady Mary, that died young ; and this Lady deceasing, at his Grace's house of Kinneil in Scotland, was buried at Hamilton.

He married to his second wife Elizabeth, daughter and sole heir to Digby, Lord Gerard of Bromley, with whom he had
a very

a very considerable estate in Lancashire and Staffordshire. His children by her were Lady Elizabeth, who died young; Lady Catherine, who died that day seven-night the Duke her father was killed; James, Duke of Hamilton and Brandon; Lady Charlotte, who wedded Charles Edwin, Esq; and is one of the Ladies of the bed-chamber to the Princess Dowager of Wales; Lord William, who married, in 1732, Anne, daughter of Francis Hawes, Esq; and dying without issue, at his house in Pall Mall, July 11, 1734, was interred, with great solemnity, in the burial-place of his ancestors, at Hamilton; his Lady surviving, in May, 1735, was married to William, second Lord Viscount Vane; Lady Susan, married, in 1736, to Tracy Keck, of Great Tew in Oxfordshire, Esq; and Lord Anne (so named after Queen Anne) who by his wife, ——— Pow-nell, left a son.

Which James, Duke of Hamilton and Brandon, on Sept. 24, 1726, was appointed a Knight Companion of the ancient Order of St. Andrew or the Thistle. On the accession of his late Majesty, 1727, he was appointed one of the Gentlemen of his Bedchamber. His Grace married to his first wife, Lady Anne, daughter of John Cochran, Earl of Dundonald in Scotland, and by her (who died August 14, 1724, in the 18th year of her age) had a son James, late Duke of Hamilton. His Grace secondly married, in 1727, Elizabeth, daughter and co-heir of Thomas Strangeways, of Melbury-Sandford, in the county of Dorset, Esq; but she died November 3, 1729, without issue. His Grace thirdly married Elizabeth, daughter and heir of Edward Spencer of Rendlesham, in Suffolk, Esq; by whom he had two sons, Lord Archibald, and Lord Spencer, and a daughter, Lady Anne, married, in 1761, to John Chichester, Earl of Donnegal in Ireland. His Grace, departing this life in March 1742-3, was succeeded by his son (by his first Lady) James, late Duke of Brandon and Hamilton.

Which James, late Duke of Brandon, and of Hamilton, &c. married, Feb. 14, 1752, Elizabeth, second daughter of John Gunning, Esq; by his wife Bridget, daughter of John, Lord Viscount Mayo, of Ireland, and sister to the Countess of Coventry, by whom he had issue, James-George, the present Duke of Hamilton; Lord Dowglas Hamilton, born July 25, 1756; and a daughter, Lady Elizabeth, born on Jan. 26, 1753. In March 1755, his Grace was elected a Knight companion of the most ancient Order of the Thistle: and departed this life, Jan. 19, 1758, in the 34th year of his age, at Great-Tew, in Oxfordshire; leaving his Dutches a widow, who on March 3, 1759, took to her second husband General John

Campbell, now stiled Marquis of Lorn, as heir apparent of John Duke of Argyle, and hath issue by him.

James-George, the present and seventh Duke of Hamilton, and 4th of Brandon, was born Feb. 18, 1755; and on the decease of Archibald, Duke of Dowglas, Dec. 1, 1761, succeeded to the titles of Marquis of Dowglas, Earl of Angus, &c.

TITLES.] James Hamilton, Duke of Hamilton, and of Brandon, Marquis of Hamilton and Dowglas, and Baron of Dutton, and Duke of Chattelherault in France, being the tenth of his family who has possessed that dutchy.

CREATIONS.] Baron of Dutton, in com. Cest. 10 Sept. 1711, 9 Q. Anne; Marquis of Hamilton, 19 April, 1599, 32 James VI. Marquis of Dowglas, June 17, 1633; Duke of Hamilton, 12 April, 1643, 19 Car. I. and again, 10 Aug. 1698, 11 Will. III. Duke of Brandon, in com. Suff. Sept. 10, 1711, 9 Q. Anne; and Duke of Chattelherault, 1549, by Henry II. King of France.

ARMS.] Four grand Quarters: first quarterly, 1st and 4th Gules, three Cinquoils, pierced, Ermine, for Hamilton; 2d and 3d Argent, a Ship with its sails furled up, Sable, for the Earldom of Arran: Second grand Quarter, Argent, a Man's Heart crowned with an Imperial Crown, proper, and on a Chief, Azure, three Mulletts, Argent, for Douglas: Third grand Quarter as the second: and the fourth as the first.

CREST.] Out of a ducal Coronet, Or, an Oak fructed proper, having a Frame-Saw transversly fixed in the body of it, of the first.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Antelopes, Argent, arm'd and gorg'd with ducal Coronets, Or; chains affixed to the Coronets, and their hoofs, of the second.

MOTTO.] THROUGH.

CHIEF SEATS.] At Hamilton, in the county of Lanark, 12 miles from Glasgow, and 34 from Edinburgh; and at Kinniel, in the county of Stirling.



Hamilton Duke of Brandon. 19

BERTIE, Duke of Ancaster.

THIS family originally came into England from Bertie-land in Prussia, when the Saxons invaded this nation; and by the gift one of the Saxon Kings had a castle, and also a town, which was denominated from them Bertiestad^a, now Bersted, near Maidstone in Kent; Sted and Stad denoting, in the Saxon language, a town.

^b It appears from an old manuscript in the Cotton library, that Leopald de Bertie was constable of Dover-castle in the reign of King Ethelred; from whom descended Hieronymus de Bertie, founder, or at least a great benefactor to one of the monasteries in Kent, the north part of which he built at his own expence, and himself was buried in a chapel there, where these arms were put up against a pillar, viz. *Three Battering Rams in Pale.*

The said Leopald^c quarrelling with the monks of St. Austin at Canterbury, about tythes, and the monks endeavouring to carry them off by force of arms, a fight began, wherein a son of Leopald's was slain; of which he complained to the King, but receiving no satisfaction, he flew for aid to Swain, King of the Danes, who invaded the kingdom with a powerful fleet, which was divided into two squadrons, one steering towards Northumberland, and the other for Kent, where they joined Leopald's forces, and laid siege to Canterbury, which they took in the year 1014, leading the archbishop away captive. But Swain dying, the scale soon turned, for Ethelred miserably persecuted the Danes, and Burbach Bertie, the only surviving son of Leopald, conscious of his father's actions, went to Robert, King of France, who received him honourably, and taking to wife a French woman, settled there, where his posterity continued 'till the year 1154, when Philip Bertie, with his family, accompanied Henry II. into England, and by that Prince's favour, recovered his patrimony in Bersted.

This Philip had issue^d Martin, who was father of Robert, who had issue William, who had issue Edward, who was father of Jerome Bertie, who lived at Bersted aforesaid, in the reign of Henry V. which commenced March 20, 1412-13, and ended August 31, 1422.

^a Philpot's Survey of Kent.

^d Ibid.

^b Ex Collect. Rob. Glover, Som.

^c Ibid.

This Jerome, one Sunday in Lent, hearing a monk in a church exclaiming againſt the murder occaſioned by his anceſtor, ruſhed in upon him, and flew him; for which raſh act he was excommunicated by the archbiſhop, from which he could not be abſolved at any rate; ſo he went to Rome, where he obtained abſolution, with this injunction, viz. *To hear, in the monastery of Canterbury, maſs publickly on a Sunday; then to aſk firſt of the archbiſhop, and then of the monks, pardon; then to be abſolved, and receive the ſacrament, and to give to the convent two pieces of gold, as the fruit of his repentance, and for the ſouls of his anceſtors.* He afterwards became a benefactor, by new building, at his own charge, their church, by which (as my author ſaith) he much impaired his fortune on earth, but by it he obtained a greater in heaven.

To this Jerome ^e ſucceeded Robert de Bertie, his ſon and heir, who had iſſue a ſon of his own name, Robert, father of William Bertie, who by his wife, a daughter of ——— Pepper, had iſſue Thomas Bertie, of Berſted in Kent, Eſq; who was captain of Hurſt-Caſtle, in the Iſle of Wight, the latter end of the reign of Henry VII. and was living in that of Edward VI. as appears ^f in a grant of his arms and creſt, bearing date July 10, 1550, 4 Edw. VI. by Thomas Hawley, Clarenceux King of Arms; wherein he certifies, *That he was deſcended of an Houſe undefamed, was then captain of Hurſt-Caſtle for the King's Majeſty, and had of a long time uſed himſelf in feats of arms and good works; ſo that he was worthy in all places of honour to be admitted, numbered and taken in the company of other nobles, &c.* By his wife, a daughter of ——— Say, of the county of Salop, he had iſſue Richard Bertie, Eſq;

This Richard ^g had his education firſt in Corpus Chriſti college, Oxon, of which houſe he was fellow, and afterwards under Thomas Wriotheſley, Earl of Southampton, Lord High Chancellor of England ^h; and being ſingularly accompliſhed and learned in the French, Italian, and Latin tongues, he gained the affections of Catherine, the fourth wife of Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, who left her a widow Aug. 21, 1545, 37 Hen. VIII. She was, in her own right, Baroneſs Willoughby of Ereſby, being daughter and ſole heir of William Willoughby, the laſt Lord Willoughby of Ereſby, of his ſurname, as is ſhewn in the pedigree of Lord Willoughby of Parham. But this Lady being moſt zealous for the reformation, in the reign of Edward VI. Stephen Gardiner, after that by Queen Mary he was reſtored to his biſhoprick of

^e Ex Colleſt. Rob. Glover, Som.
lib. 1. p. 276. 2.

^h Hollinſh, p. 1143.

^f Ibid.

^g Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon.

Winchesterⁱ, sent for this Richard Bertie her husband, in the first year of her reign, and amongst some questions touching his religion, asked, *Whether the Lady, his wife, was now as ready to set up mafs as she had been to pull it down, when in her progress she caused a dog in a rocket to be carried, and called by his name?* Whereupon being advertised by his friends, that the Bishop meant to call the Duchefs, his wife, to an account of her faith; and foreseeing the danger, he procured the Queen's licence to travel beyond sea^k, under colour of looking after such debts as were due from the Emperor to the late Duke of Suffolk, his Lady's former husband. And having obtained it, passed the seas at Dover, in June the same year, 1554, leaving her behind; who, in January following, went disguised from her house in Barbican, London; and passing^l to Leigh in Essex, privately took shipping, and after much danger at sea, met her husband at Santon in Cleveland, where, after some stay, discerning that they were like to be questioned for their religion by the bishop of Arras, they were necessitated to haste away on foot with her daughter, a child, and two of the servants, to Wesel, a Hanse-town in the dutchy of Cleveland; but being got thither, extremely weather-beaten with rain, and going from inn to inn to obtain lodging, it was refused them, by reason he was suspected for a lance Knight, and she his woman: Resolving therefore to get shelter in the church-porch, and to buy coals to warm them there, in their way, hearing two young men speak Latin, enquired of them in that language, where they might go to some Walloon's house, and were happily brought where Mr. Perusel lodged, who had formerly received some courtesies in England from this Duchefs. By his means being kindly entertained, they changed apparel with the good man and his wife, and after hired a house in that town, having got a protection from the magistrates for their stay there; and here the Duchefs being brought to bed of a son, October 12, 1555, he, by reason of his birth in that country, was christened Peregrine.

But when they thought themselves happily settled, intelligence was sent to Mr. Bertie, that it had been contrived in England to seize them there; whereby they were obliged on a sudden to haste to a^m town called Winheim, in the Palsgrave's dominions, where they staid 'till their necessities began to fail; and then it providentially happened, that Sigismund II. King of Poland, hearing of their distress, invited them into his country.

ⁱ Hollinsh. p. 1144.

^m Ibid. p. 1145.

^k Ibid. p. 1142.

^l Ibid. p. 1143, 1144.

They fet forth from Winheim in April 1557, 3 and 4 Philip and Mary, but in their way underwent divers great hardships, with no little danger of their lives by the Landgrave's soldiers; who by reason of a quarrel for a spaniel, which they had along with them, thrust boar-spears into the waggon where the Duchess with her children and the other women were, and upon pursuit of her husband into a village, had murdered him, but that he forsook his horse, and ran up a ladder set to a garret window, near the top of an house. By which means escaping their sudden fury, one of the burgh-masters came to him, and brought another person who could speak Latin; to whom submitting himself, he presently dispatched letters to the Earl of Erbagh (dwelling within eight miles) who, thereupon repairing thither, shewed them such respect as properly belonged to persons of their quality. And seeing the Earl's behaviour to them, the authors of the fray got off, and made all the friends they could to them, not to report their usage in the worst manner. After which they passed on quietly towards Poland, where they received courteous entertainment from the King, and were honourably placed in the Earldom of Crozan in Sanogela; in which place having the absolute power of governing, they continued in great quietness and honour 'till the death of Queen Mary, and then returned into England.

In 6 Eliz. waiting on the Queen to Cambridge, when the university, for five days, entertained her with comedies, tragedies, and orations; Mr. Bertie had then the degree of master of arts conferred on him.

He died in the 64th year of his age, on April 9, 1582, as the inquisition taken ^o after his decease, August 14, 24 Eliz. at Bourne in Lincolnshire, sets forth, and was possessed of one third of the monastery of Vawdie, alias Valdy, the manors of Edenham, and Scottlethorp, and rectory of Fulston, the lordship and manor of Withcalle, with divers messuages, &c. a messuage called the scite of the manor of Dawbney, and divers messuages, &c. in Wottral, Willingham North, and South Willingham, and elsewhere, in the county of Lincoln. Having survived his Duchess two years, she ^p deceasing on September 19, 1580, in 22 Eliz. leaving issue by him an only son, Peregrine Bertie, before mentioned, and a daughter, Susan ^q, married to Reginald Grey, Earl of Kent, and surviving him, to Sir John Wingfield.

^o Cole's Esc. lib. 4. p. 64. N. 61. A. 15. in Bibl. Harley.
^q Cat. of Nob. by R. B.

B. F. F. in

Which Peregrine, in the first of Eliz. ^r was naturalized and made a free denizen, the patent bearing date August 2, 1559. And of his birth in the church-porch of Willebrode in Wesel, Germany, we have these further testimonials.

A Copy of the Register of the City of Wesel, concerning the Birth of the Right Honourable PEREGRINE BERTIE, Lord WILLOUGHBY of ERESBY, born there the 12th of October, 1555.

WE the Burgomasters, Aldermen, and Counsellors of the City of Wesel in the Duchy of Cleve, certify by these presents, That in the Register of this City is found entered the following Account, the 20th of November, 1555.

ANNO à partu Virgineo restitutæ salutis per Christum millesimo quingentesimo quinquagesimo quinto, qui fuit Annus à Mundi exordio quinquies millesimus, quingentissimus vigesimus tertius, ab innovatâ verò Doctrinâ Evangelij per Dominum Martinum Lutherum trigessimus octavus, die Saturni qui erat duodecimus Mensis Octobris, Illustrissima Domina Catharina Baronissa de Willoughby, Ducissa Suffolciæ, in Anglicano Regno, Uxor Illustrissimi Principis Domini Richardi Bertie d' Eresby ex Angliâ, in hac nostra Urbe Vefaliensi Ducatus Clivenfis (Divinâ obstetricante gratiâ) Filium peperit, qui Die Lunæ à partu proximo decimo quarto, Videlicet, ejusdem Mensis in Templo nostro suburbano (vulgo Upter Mathena) Sacrosancto Baptismate per Henricum Bomelium ejusdem Ecclesiæ suscepto PEREGRINUS vocatus est; ed quod in Terrâ Peregrinâ, pro Consolatione exilij sui Pii Parentibus à Domino donatus sit.

Postulatum est referri in Annales.

In the testimony of which we have put the common-seal of our city hereunto, at the request of the honourable Mr. Charles Bertie, Envoy Extraordinary from his Majesty of Great-Britain to the Electors, and other Princes of Germany, at his passage through this city; and have caused our clerk to sign the same in the place of our Secretary lately deceased.

Given at Wesel the 18th of January, 1687.

(L. S.)

GODF. NEFEN, Secretarij defuncti
Amanuensis.

^r Pat. 1 Eliz. p. 2. m. 7.

*Likewise this Inscription is placed at the East Entrance of the Porch
of the Church of St. Willebrode in Wesel.*

Anno Dom. 1555. 12^o Octobris
In hoc Ecclesiæ Vesaliensis Propylæo
natus est, ideoq; appellatus
PEREGRINUS BERTIE,
Baro **WILLOUGHBY** de Eresby in Regno Angliæ,
Domini **RICARDI BERTIE & CATHARINÆ**
Ducissæ Suffolciæ Filius,
Qui Conjugali inter se, et piâ erga Deum Fide insignes
Ob Professionem Religionis à Papismo repurgatæ
Sponte ex Angliâ profugerunt, Maria Regnante,
A. D. MDLIII.
Idem **PEREGRINUS BERTIE,**
Postea Regnante **ELIZABETHA**
A. D. MDLXXXVIII.
Copiarum Anglicarum in Fœderato Belgio
Sub Felicissimis illius **REGINÆ** Auspiciis Militantium
LOCUM TENENS GENERALIS constitutus est,
Et Posteros deinceps reliquit,
Qui etiamnum inclarescunt Titulo
Comitum de Lindsey, & Jure Hæreditario
Magnorum Angliæ Camerariorum.

Hunc Lapidem
Altero partim vetustate exeso, partim Militum vi fracto,
Instauravit **CAROLUS BERTIE**
MONTACUTI Comitis de **LINDSEY** Filius, &
Serenissimi D. **CAROLI** Secundi Magnæ Britanniæ Regis
Ad plerosq; Sac. Rom. **IMPERII ELECTORES**
Aliosq; Germaniæ Principes Ablegatus Extraordinarius.
A. D. MDCLXXX.

On the death of his mother, he claimed the dignity and title of Lord Willoughby of Eresby, wearing his mourning apparel at her funeral in all points as a Baron^s; and was by Queen Elizabeth admitted to the dignity of Lord Willoughby, and to the place and integrity of honour thereunto belonging (his father then living) on Friday Nov. 11, 1580, 22 Eliz. by the mouth of Sir William Cecil, Knt. Lord Burleigh, Lord High-treasurer of England, Thomas, Earl of Suffex, Lord High-chamberlain, and Robert, Earl of Leicester, who by

^s Ex Collect. Dom. Gul. Le Neve, Claren. in Bibl. Joh. Antis. Arm. Not. B. 21.

her Majesty's assignment had before heard and seen the petition, and proofs exhibited and shewed by the said Peregrine, for the same dignity of Lord Willoughby of Eresby; and were, after report made unto her Majesty of his right and title to the same, commanded by her Majesty to declare unto him the said Peregrine, that, according to his right, her pleasure was, that he should be named and called Lord Willoughby, and be placed, reputed, and taken Lord Willoughby, of Eresby, which they did in the Star-chamber the day and year aforesaid, even as they were ready to sit down to dinner there: and at the same time placed the said Peregrine, Lord Willoughby, at the table with them, according to his degree, above divers other Barons which dined with them at the table, and did all of them drink to him by the name of Lord Willoughby. And on Monday, January 16 following, he took his seat in parliament, next unto the Lord Zouch of Harringworth.

In 1582 (25 Eliz.) he^t, with other Nobles, by the Queen's command, attended the Duke of Anjou to Antwerp, who had staid in England three months in hopes of gaining her in marriage; and, before the end of that year, was^u sent to Frederick II. King of Denmark, with the ensigns of the Order of the Garter. In 29 Eliz. at the siege of Zutphen, in the Netherlands^w, on a sharp encounter with the forces of that garrison, he overthrew George Cressiak, at that time commander in chief of the horse, and took him prisoner. The year after, on the recess of the Earl of Leicester, he was made^x General of the English auxiliary forces in the United-provinces, and most valiantly defended Bergen-op-zoom, besieged by the Prince of Parma. In 32 Eliz. he was^y sent General of 4000 auxiliaries into France, in aid of the King of Navarre. And being Governour of Berwick, makes his will there, August 7, 1599, 41 Eliz. bequeathing his body to be buried in the parish church of Spilsby in com. Linc. and dying in 1601, was there buried, as is evident from a monument erected to his memory. Sir Robert Naunton says of him in his *Fragmenta Regalia*, p. 39. *That he was one of the Queen's first swordsmen, and a great master of the art military.*

His last testament is very memorable, as follows:

^z *In the name of the blessed divine trynitie, in persons, and of omnipotent unitye in godhead, who created, redeemed and sanctified me, whom I steadfastly beleieve will glorifie this sinfull corruptible*

^t Camden's Annals.

^u Stowe's Annals. p. 695.

^w Ibid. p. 736.

^x Rymer's Fœd. Tom. p. XVI. p. 14.

^y Camden's Annals.

^z Ex

Regist. in Cur. Prerog. Cant. voat. Woodhall, qu. 58.

and fleshely bodye with eternall happines, by a joyefull resurrection at the general judgment, when by his incomprehensible justice and mercye having satisfied for my sinfull soule, and stored it uppe in his heavenly treasure, his almightie voyce shall call all fleshe to be joyned together with the soule to everlasting comfort or discomforte. In that holy name I Peregrin Bertie, Knighte, Lord Willoughbie of Willoughbie, Beeke, and Eresbie, in perfect healtie and remembrance, and considering the frayltie of man, and the incerientye howe shorte and evill his dayes be, and intending to establishe and dispose theis worldely benefyts that God hath lent me, to the comforte and advantage of such children as God hath blessed me withall, hoping that they my said children will nourish and mayntaine all brotherly kindness, love and affectyon betweene themselves, considering the misery division bringeth in all estates of this hatefull worlde, styll to the wurse declyning. Now I the said Lord Willoughbie make and declare this my laste wyll and testament, as followeth:

He orders his body to be buried in the church of Spilsby in the county of Lincoln, observing christian conveniency, and avoiding superfluous charge. He bequeaths to his son Peregrine Bertie his manor of Wheatacre borough, in the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk, with the appurtenances to him and the heirs male of his body, as also all his messuages, lands, &c. with appurtenances, known by the name of Willoughby rents, situate in Barbican and Golding-lane in London, to enjoy the same after the death of his sister Susan Countess of Kent.

He bequeaths to his son Henry Bertie, the manor of Fulstowe, Beek, and Arseik in the county of Lincoln, for two years after his decease, and the manour of Wythegall for life, and after to his heirs male, and the manor of Hanby in com. Linc. for sixty years, and Willoughby parsonage for life.

To Vere Bertie his son, diverse lands and tenements in several manors for his life.

To Roger his son so much of his demesnes of his manor of Gofberton, as are in the occupation of Henry Valentine, and diverse other lands, &c. for life.

And whereas a marriage was concluded between his only daughter Catherine and Charles Sheffield, Esq; son and heir of the Lord Sheffield, who was to have with her a portion of 4000 l. he bequeaths the said 4000 l. to be divided between his said four younger sons, if so be she died before the marriage was consummated (which said marriage took no effect, the said Charles Sheffield, Esq; dying.)

He bequeaths to Edward Lord Zouch, Robert Lord Rich, Sir Drew Drury, and Sir John Peyton of Baupre-hall, Knts. his manors of Grimsthorp, with the park, &c. Toynnton and the
park

park, Stickford, Allford, with the royalties thereof, lately bought of Mr. Hanby. The manor of Well, the manor of Eresby, with the east park and west park, the manor of Spillsby, and Skidbroke, with Saltfleet haven, Friskney, certain lands in Earebie, Hundleby and Rathebie; the lastage of Sherbecks, two parks of the demesne lands of Valbye, als. Vaudye, with the woods, warren of conies, and certain lands inclosed; the new park of Grimsthorp, with diverse other lands adjacent. The third part of his great mansion house called Willoughby-house in Barbican, and all his other lands, &c. not before devised. To hold during the minority of his son and heir Robert Bertie, and on his decease without issue, during the minority of his other sons.

Moreover, he in most humble and dutiful manner desired her most gracious Majesty, that in some respect of his loyal and ready heart always to do her all faithful service, it would please her Majesty to grant the education and wardship of his son and heir, and one lease of her Majesty's third part of his lands during his nonage to the said Lord Zouch, &c. whereby her Majesty would most royally respect his long and affectionate service towards her. And for a small remembrance of his loyalty and duty which he had always observed toward her Majesty, he desires she would accept of a cup of gold to the value of 100 l. or some jewels of that value, as may best content her, and best represent the loyalty of his heart. He ordains his son Robert Bertie sole executor, and the Lord Zouch, &c. supervisors to his said son, and to administer in his behalf, 'till such age as by law he can take upon him to be executor. And ordains Sir Robert Cecil the only overseer, to whom he gives two of his best horses, at his election. Dated at Berwick, 7th Aug. 1590.

In a paper schedule annexed to his will, made at the same time, he gives to his son Peregrine seventeen pieces of hangings brought out of the Low-countries, then at Berwick, as also a carnation cloth of silver bed, chairs, &c. belonging to it; a yellow velvet bed, a watchitt field-bed embroider'd with hair-colour'd velvet: And orders the rest of his hangings, &c. at Berwick brought from London and Eresby, should be sent to the same places for the use of his eldest son, together with his plate and silver vessels.

He also leaves to his son Robert for a token, the chain of gold with the Palsgrave's figure to it set with diamonds, which was given him by the said Palsgrave.

To his son Peregrine all his books at Berwick and Eresby, and half of his library at London; but his whole library at Grimsthorp, the other half of that at London, and all his goods not bequeath'd, to his son Robert; and was bountiful to every of his servants.

He concludes, Thus acknowledging my self most bound unto God, that neither made me abound with worldly trashe, nor yet suppressed
me

me with poverty; expecting richer joys that never faile in his hieſt Kingdom, whereunto, through his mercy, I have by the ſcale of faythe ſet forward on foote, and apparantly diſcerned the difference betweene heaven and earthe, and ſo apprehended ſtedfaſtly the joyes of the one by that I have temporally here obſerved. For I am ſure my Redeemer lyveth, and he ſhall ſtand the laſt upon the earthe, and thughe after wormes diſtroy this body, yet ſhall I ſee God in my fleſhe, whome I my ſelf ſhall ſee, and myne eyes ſhall behoulde, and no other for me, though my reynes are conſumed within me. So to his mercy I commend you all, beloved race, and frendes.

He married Mary daughter to John Vere, Earl of Oxford, ſiſter and heir of the whole blood to Edward 17th Earl of Oxford, and left iſſue by her five ſons, and a daughter Catharine, married to Sir Lewis Watſon of Rockingham-Caſtle in the county of Northampton, afterwards Lord Rockingham. The eldeſt ſon was, Robert who ſucceeded his father. Peregrine, the ſecond ſon, at the creation of Henry Prince of Wales, June 2, 1610, was by a bill ſigned with the King's own hand, apointed to repair to Durham-houſe ^b, and was made one of the Knights of the Bath. He died aged 65, in 1640, and by Margaret his wife, daughter of Nicholas Saunderſon, Viſcount Caſtleton, left iſſue Nicholas Bertie, of St. Martin's in the fields, Weſtminſter, Eſq; who died . . . January, 1671, and by his wife Mary daughter of Edward Raybone, of Chard in com. Somerſ. had iſſue Peregrine Bertie, Eſq; born January 14, 1655. Henry, Vere, and Roger, were the other ſons.

The ſaid Robert, the eldeſt ſon, in the 1ſt of James I. making his claim to the earldom of Oxford, as alſo to the title of Lord Bulbeck, Sandford, and Badleſmere, and to the office of Lord High-Chamberlain of England, as ſon and heir to Mary, the ſole daughter of that great family (as before noted) after much diſpute, had judgment on his behalf for the office of Lord High-Chamberlain; and the ſame year took his ſeat above all the Barons. On January 5, 1604-5, 2 Jac. I. he ^c was with Charles Duke of Albany (after Charles I.) and 10 others, made Knights of the Bath. On November 22, 1626, the 2d of Charles I. he was advanced to the dignity of Earl of Linſey. The preamble to his patent recites, that the King in conſideration of the merits of Robert Lord Willoughby of Willoughby, Beake, and Ereſby, Lord Great Chamberlain of England; and that he is a man, the brave ſon of a moſt noble and gallant father, and of great loyalty to us: and alſo how much he merited by his ſervices to us, when in Denmark and Norway, and commander of the forces in the United

^b Anſtis on Knighthood of the Bath, p. 61, 62.

^c Ibid. 4to, p. 60.

Provinces ; where he behaved as a valiant Knight fit for command, and crowned his high birth, with virtue, wifdom and fweetnefs of behaviour. Alfo remembering his hereditary right to the office of Lord High-Camberlain of England, devolved upon him from Robert de Vere, his next coufin and heir ; and as that place in the earlieft times was enjoyed by no perfon, under the degree of an Earl, he creates him Earl of Lindfey. And four years after he was elected a Knight of the moft noble Order of the Garter : on Nov. 28, next year, 1631, the 7th of Charles I. was made Conftable of England, for the trial of the Lord Rea, and David Ramfey, in the court-military ; but his patent was revoked 20 Maij after.

In the 11th of Charles I. he was conftituted Lord High-admiral of England ; and in 1639, on the Scots taking arms, he was made governour of Berwick. Alfo in June 1642, being choſen General of the King's forces at the breaking out of the civil war, he, on October 23 following, received his death's wound in his Majeſty's ſervice, at the battle of Edge-Hill in the county of Warwick, and was brought priſoner to Warwick-caſtle, where he died the ſame night, aged 60 years, and was buried at Edenham in com. Linc. The Earl of Clarendon gives him this character : “ He was, ſays he, a man
“ of great honour, and ſpent the youth and vigour of his age
“ in military actions, and commands abroad ; and albeit he
“ indulged to himſelf great liberties of life, yet he ſtill pre-
“ ſerved a very good reputation with all men, and a very great
“ intereſt in his country, as appears by the ſupplies he and his
“ ſon brought to the King's army ; the companies of his own
“ regiment of foot being commanded by the principal Knights
“ and gentlemen of Lincolnſhire, who engaged themſelves in
“ the ſervice principally out of their perſonal affection to him.
“ He was of a very generous nature, and punctual in what
“ he undertook, and in exacting what was due to him ; which
“ made him bear that reſtriction ſo heavily, which was put
“ upon him by the commiſſion granted to Prince Rupert,
“ and by the King's preferring the Prince's opinion in all
“ matters relating to the war before his. Nor did he conceal
“ his reſentment ; for the day before the battle he ſaid to ſome
“ friends with whom he had uſed freedom, that he did not
“ look upon himſelf as General ; and therefore he was re-
“ ſolved, when the day of battle ſhould come, that he would
“ be at the head of his regiment as a private Colonel, where
“ he would die. He was carried out of the field to the next
“ village (and if there could have been a ſurgeon procured, it
“ was thought his wound would not have proved mortal) ;
“ and as ſoon as the other army was compoſed, by the com-
“ ing on of the night, the Earl of Eſſex about midnight ſent

“ Sir

“ Sir William Balfour, and some other officers, to see him,
 “ and meant himself to visit him. They found him upon
 “ a little straw, in a poor house, where they had laid him
 “ in his blood, which had run from him in great abundance.
 “ He said, he was sorry to see so many gentlemen (some where-
 “ of were his old friends) engaged in so foul a rebellion; wish-
 “ ing them to tell the Earl of Essex, that he ought to throw
 “ himself at the King's feet to beg his pardon; which, if he
 “ did not speedily do, his memory would be odious to the na-
 “ tion; and continued this kind of discourse with such vehe-
 “ mence, that the officers by degrees withdrew themselves,
 “ and prevented the visit the Earl of Essex intended him, who
 “ only sent him the best surgeons; but in the very opening of
 “ his wounds he died before morning, by the loss of blood.
 “ He had very many friends, and few enemies, and dy'd gene-
 “ rally lamented.”

He married Elizabeth, only child of Edward the first Lord Montagu of Boughton in Com. Northampton, by Elizabeth his first wife, daughter and heir to Sir John Jefferies of Shetlingley, in Suffex, Lord Chief-baron of the Exchequer, by Elizabeth his wife, daughter and heir of John Ansley, Esq; and by her, who died Nov. 30, 1654, had eight sons and five daughters, 1. Montagu, his successor. 2. Roger, Knt. of the Bath at the coronation of Charles I. married Urfula, daughter and heir of Sir Edward Lawley of Wenlock, in the county of Salop, Knt. and dying Oct. 15, 1654, left a son Robert, who died in August, 1698, without issue. 3. Robert, born on Jan. 1, 1619, was Fellow of Sidney college, Cambridge, whence he was ejected by the Earl of Manchester, on April, 1644, for his loyalty to King Charles I. but after the restoration of Charles II. was secretary to the Commissioners of the Customs, and died in 1708, having had three wives, 1st, Alice, daughter of Richard Barnard, Esq; 2d, Elizabeth, second daughter of Sir Thomas Bennet, of Baberham in Cambridgeshire; and, 3d, Mary, daughter of Robert Halsey, of Great Gaddestden in Hertfordshire, Esq; and relict of John Crosby, Esq; By an inscription in the church of St Giles in the Fields, London, it appears, that this Robert was an inhabitant of that parish, and that he gave 50 l. to the church-wardens, enjoining the interest thereof to be distributed for ever in bread to the poor of the same parish, 12 d. worth on every Sunday in the year; and on every New-year's day 5 s. if on a Sunday, otherwise 4 s. and on the last day of August. This benefaction took place in Jan. 1677. 4. Sir Peregrine was of Eveden in com. Linc. in right of his wife Anne, daughter and co-heir of Daniel Hardeby, or Hardby, of the same place, Esq; and left issue an only daughter and

and heir Elizabeth, married to William, Lord Widrington. The ſaid Peregrine, and his wife, lie buried in the church of Eveden, where they have a monument erected to their memory, but without ſpecifying when they died. According to Anthony à Wood, in his *Athenæ Oxon.* Sir Peregrine had a daughter married to Robert Levīnz, doctor of the civil law, who was a captain in the ſervice of Charles I. and Charles II. and was hanged at London, on July 18, 1650, for having blank commiſſions in his cuſtody from the latter, but does not mention her having another huſband: however, if Sir Peregrine had no other daughter than Elizabeth, it is evident from the computation of time, that her ſecond marriage was with Widrington. 5. Francis was captain of horſe, and killed in the King's ſervice in Ireland, in 1641. 6. Henry was a captain of horſe, and loſt his life in the King's ſervice at the battle of Newberry. 7. Vere died unmarried at Newport in com. Eſſex: and, 8. Edward Bertie, born Oct. 17, 1624, died Dec. 25, 1686. The five daughters were, 1. Catharine, married to Sir William Paſton of Oxnead in the county of Norfolk, Bart. 2. Elizabeth, to Sir Miles Stapleton of Carlton in com. Ebor. Knt. 3. Anne, who died unmarried, and was buried in St Michael's chapel in Weſtminſter-Abbey, March 22, 1660. 4. Mary, married to John Hewitt, D. D. who was beheaded for his loyalty to Charles I. and after to Sir Abraham Shipman, Knt. 5. Sophia, wedded to Sir Richard Chaworth, Knt. LL. D.

Sir Montagu, the eldeſt ſon, in 1639, was captain of the King's guards, in that army raiſed to march againſt the Scots, and waited on his Majeſty in that expedition; and was in the battle of Edge-hill, Oct. 23, 1642, where he commanded the King's royal regiment of guards; and being near his valiant father, and ſeeing him wounded and taken priſoner, was moved with ſuch filial piety, that he voluntarily yielded himſelf to a commander of horſe on the rebels ſide, to be near and attend him.

Being afterwards exchanged, he reſolutely adhered to the King's ſervice, and courageouſly commanded the regiment of guards, in ſeveral battles, as thrice at Newberry, Cropredy, Leſtwithiel, beſides other places; alſo in that fatal battle of Naſeby, where he was wounded; and had a ſhare in all the miſfortunes of that King, being one of the Gentlemen of his Royal Bed-chamber, and of his Privy-council, attending him even to the time his Majeſty put himſelf into the hands of the Scots. At the treaty in the Iſle of Wight, the King ſent for him to be one of his commiſſioners and adviſers.

When

When his Lordship understood that the rebels intended to put their Sovereign to death, he, with the Duke of Richmond, the Marquis of Hertford, and the Earl of Southampton, generously offered themselves sacrifices for his Majesty's safety, as having been, by their office of Privy-counsellors, the advisers of the measures imputed to him as criminal: and after his Majesty's murder, they obtained licence to attend his interment at Windsor. After that, he compounded for his estate at 647 l. 13 s. 0 d. ^d with 300 l. per ann. settled on the teachers of those times. He afterwards lived privately, expecting and endeavouring the restoration of monarchy, and episcopacy; which being effected, King Charles II. swore him of his Privy-council, and constituted him Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Lincoln ^e July 16, 1660, and Custos Rotulorum of Oxfordshire on Aug. 20 following. He was elected a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter ^f, at a chapter held at Whitehall, April 1, 1661; and was ^g installed at Windsor, April 15 following. At the King's coronation, exhibiting his claim, for the exercise of that great hereditary office of Lord High Chamberlain of England, and for the reception of such fees and benefits as his noble ancestors had heretofore thereupon enjoyed, he accordingly, on that solemn day, executed the said office of Lord High Chamberlain, and received those fees and benefits, which were of right his due.

This noble and valiant Earl departed this life at Campden-house in Kensington, July 25, 1666, aged 58 years; and was buried at Edenham, in the vault with his noble father.

He had to his first wife, Martha, daughter to Sir William Cockain, of Rushton in the county of Northampton, Knt. (ancestor to the Lord Viscount Cullen) widow of John Ramsay, Earl of Holderness; and by her, who died July, 1641, had five sons and three daughters; also by his second wife, Bridget, daughter and sole heir to Edward Wray, Esq; Groom of the Bed-chamber to James I. (3d son of Sir William Wray of Glentworth in the county of Lincoln, Knt. and Bart.) by Elizabeth his wife, daughter and heir to Francis, Lord Norris, Earl of Berkshire, had three sons, and a daughter Mary, born in 1640, married to Charles Dormer, Earl of Caernarvon: and of the sons by the 2d wife, James the eldest, was Lord Norreys by descent, and created Earl of Abington, of whom I shall further treat in due place; Edward, who died in his infancy; Henry, the youngest, married Philadelphia, daughter to Sir Edward Norris, of Weston in the county

^d List of Compounders, Edit. 1655, in Letter L.

^e Bill Signat. 12 Car. II.

^f Sir Edward Walker's Hist. Account of Knights of the Garter, MS. p. 38.

^g Ibid. p. 47.

of Oxford; of whom more fully under the title of Abingdon. Her Ladyship having lived to a very advanced age, died at Chesterton, in the county of Oxford, in December 1734, where she was buried. The daughters of the Earl, by his first wife, were Elizabeth, married to Baptist Noel, Viscount Campden; Bridget, to Thomas Osborn, Duke of Leeds; and Catharine, to Robert Dormer, of Dourton in com. Bucks, Esq;

Of his five sons, by the first wife, Robert the eldest succeeded to the honours and estate; Peregrine 2d son, a captain in the army, died in 1700, having married Susan, daughter and co-heir of Sir Edward Monins, of Waldershare in Kent, Bart. by whom he had that estate, and two daughters, Bridget, wife of John, Earl Poulet; and Mary, married first to Anthony Henley, of the Grange in com. Southamp. Esq; and secondly, to Henry Bertie, Esq; third son of James, Earl of Abingdon; Richard, 3d son, a captain in the army, was of Creton in Lincolnshire, and died unmarried, in 1685; Vere, 4th son, who having, with his next brother, Charles, received the degree of M. A. in 1665, was on June 4, 1675, made a Baron of the Exchequer, and a Justice of the Common Pleas on June 15, 1678; having, previously to his being appointed a Judge, been Secretary to the treasury, and Treasurer of the Ordnance, but died unmarried, Feb. 13, 1680; Charles the youngest was seated at Uffington, in Lincolnshire, and died March 22, 1710, in the 77th year of his age, and was interred in the chancel of Uffington church, where a monument is erected for him, leaving by Mary his wife, daughter of Peter Tryon, of Harringworth in com. Northamp. Esq; (and widow of Sir Samuel Jones, of Courtenhall in the same county, Knt.) one son Charles, and a daughter Elizabeth, married to Charles Mildmay, Lord Fitz-Walter. The said Charles, his only surviving son, married Mary, daughter and heir to John Norborn, of Great Stukeley in Huntingdonshire, Esq; and left issue one daughter Susanna, married to Edward Hales of Lincoln, Esq; brother to Sir Christopher Hales, Bart. and three sons, 1. Charles, seated at Uffington, who married Bathsheba, daughter of that eminent physician Dr. Mead, who deceased September 13, 1754, and hath issue five sons, Charles, Richard, James, Montagu, and Vere; 2. Peregrine of Lincoln's-Inn, Esq; who married Elizabeth, daughter of Edward Payne, of Tottenham-Wick in Wiltshire, and has a son Peregrine, born June 22, 1739; 3. Norborn Bertie, of St. John's College, Oxon, Rector of West Deeping, Vicar of Fallington in com. Linc. and afterwards Rector of Uffington.

Robert, Earl of Lindsey (eldest son of Montagu, Earl of Lindsey) was sworn of the Privy Council to Charles II. Dec. 12, 1666; and March 19, 1684, he was constituted Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Lincoln^b. He first married Mary, second daughter and co-heir of John Maffingberd, of an ancient family in Lincolnshire, by whom he had an only daughter Arabella, married to Thomas Savage, Earl Rivers. And taking to his second wife Elizabeth, daughter to Philip, Lord Wharton, had by her five sons; and by his third wife Elizabeth, daughter and sole heir of Thomas Pope, Earl of Down, in Ireland, had one son Charles, and a daughter Elizabeth, who both died unmarried. His five sons were, 1. Robert, his successor; 2. Peregrine, who was Vice-chamberlain of the Household to Queen Anne, and one of the Tellers of the Exchequer, and died July 10, 1711, without issue; 3. Philip, who was constitutedⁱ Auditor of the duchy of Cornwall on Sept. 26, 1692, the 4th of Will. and Mar. and died unmarried, April 15, 1728; 4. Noreys, who also died unmarried; and Albemarle Bertie, youngest son, who was chosen for the^k county of Lincoln in 1705 and 1707; for the borough of Cokermouth, in 1708; and for Boston^l in the parliament, which sat first on business Jan. 23, 1734. 5. He was Auditor of the duchy of Cornwall, and died unmarried in January 1741-2, leaving his estate to his grand-nephew, Lord Brownlowe Bertie, after mentioned.

Robert, the eldest son, was^m called up by writ to the House of Peers in his father's life time, and introduced into the House, April 27, 1690, by the title of Lord Willoughby of Eresby. Succeeding his father, he took his seat in the House of Peers as Earl of Lindsey, May 28, 1701, and was one of the Privy Council to King William III. and Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum for the county of Lincoln. He was sworn of the Privy Council to Queen Anne, June 19, 1701, and took his place at the board accordingly; and again Nov. 25, 1708, after the Union of the two kingdoms. On June 24, 1702, he was again constituted Lord Lieutenant of the county of Lincoln. On December 29, 1706, the 5th of Queen Anne, he was created Marquis of Lindsey; and on her decease was appointed by George I. one of the Lords Justices of Great Britain, till his arrival from Hanover, when, on October 1, 1714, he was sworn of his Privy-council, and in the same month made Lord Lieutenantⁿ and Custos Rotulorum for the county of Lincoln: and

^b Bill Signat. 1 Jac. II.

Regist. No. 44 and 103.

ⁿ Bill Signat. 1 Geo. I.

ⁱ Pat. 4 Will. & Mar.

^l Ibid. No. 105.

^k British Parl.

^m Journal Dem. Procer.

his Majesty taking into consideration the great services of his ancestors, and his own merits, was pleased to create him Duke of Ancaster and Kesteven, by letters patent bearing date July 20, 1715. His Grace married to his first wife, July 30, 1678, Mary, daughter to Sir Richard Wynn, of Gwedier in the county of Caernarvon; who dying September 20, 1689, left issue two sons and three daughters; Robert, born February 6, 1683-4, and died at Wolfenbuttle in his travels; Peregrine, Duke of Ancaster; Lady Elizabeth; Lady Eleanor; and Lady Mary, who died unmarried. He married, 2dly, Albinia, daughter to Major-general William Farrington of Chiffelhurst in Kent (who afterwards married with James Douglas, Esq; and died on July 29, 1745,) by whom he had issue four sons, 1. Lord Vere Bertie, who, in 1736, was married to Miss Anne Casey, of Braunston, near Lincoln, niece to Sir Cecil Wray, Bart. by whom he had a son, who died the same week he was born, and another son, born in January 1741, who died young; and also two daughters, Albinia, married May 22. 1757, to the Honourable George Hobart, brother to the Earl of Buckinghamshire; and Louisa.

2. Lord Montagu Bertie, Captain of one of his Majesty's ships of war, who married in April 1736, Anne, daughter of William Piers, Esq; Member for Wells, in com. Somerset. and died Decem. 12, 1753, leaving a daughter, Augusta, married March 26, 1758, to Thomas, now Lord, Burghurst, and was interred at Chiffelhurst in Kent, in the family vault of the Farringtons.

3. Lord Robert, who on May 7, 1752, was appointed one of the Aid de camps, is Colonel of the seventh regiment of foot, Governour of Cork in Ireland, and a Lieutenant-general. His Lordship is also one of the Lords of his Majesty's bedchamber, having been in the same station to him when Prince of Wales, and likewise to his father. On May 20, 1756, he was on board the *Ramillies* (then intending to join his regiment in Minorca) with Admiral Byng, in the engagement with the French fleet off that island, and gave a very clear and candid evidence in behalf of the Admiral at his trial in January following. His Lordship, in 1747, was elected for Whitchurch in Hants, and in the last and present parliaments for Boston in Lincolnshire. On April 5, 1762, he wedded Mary, daughter and coheir of Montagu late Viscount Blundell, in Ireland, and relict of Robert late Lord Raymond, by whom as yet no issue.

4. Lord Thomas, who was made Captain of his Majesty's ship the *Winchester*, March 14, 1743-4, and sailing to the

East-Indies, remained in that station upwards of fours years, and in his return unhappily died coming into the channel, on the English coast, July 21, 1749, and August 6 following his corpse was carried from Portsmouth in great funeral pomp, to be interred at Chiffelhurst. Also a daughter, Lady Louisa, married, in 1736, to Thomas Bludworth, Esq; Gentleman of the horse to his Royal Highness the Prince of Wales; also one of the Grooms of the Bed-chamber. And his Grace departing this life on July 26, 1723, was succeeded by Peregrine, his only surviving son by his first Lady.

Which Peregrine, Duke of Ancaster, born April 29, 1686, was, on April 14, 1702, in the 1st of Queen Anne, constituted Vice chamberlain to her Majesty; and in August following, was created Doctor of Laws at Oxford, on a visit the Queen paid that University. In the 7th of Queen Anne, he was elected one of the Knights for the county of Lincoln, and in all parliaments whilst he was a commoner. On November 25, 1708, he was sworn of the Privy Council, pursuant to the act for uniting the two Kingdoms. On December 1, 1714, 1 Geo. I. he was appointed Custos^p Rotulorum of the county of Caernarvon, and on March 16, 1714-15, he was summoned by writ to the House of Peers, and took his seat as Lord Willoughby of Eresby. On May 9, 1719, he was appointed one of the Lords of his Majesty's Bed-chamber; and succeeding his father, in 1723, he was, on January 3 following, sworn of the Privy-council; also on February 3 after, appointed Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Lincoln, and city of Lincoln, and county of the same; in which posts (on September 30, 1727) he was continued by his late Majesty. And, June 21, 1734, was appointed Lord Warden, and Justice in Eyre, of all his Majesty's parks, chases, forests, &c. North of the Trent.

His Grace married Jane, one of the four daughters and co-heirs of Sir John Brownlow of Belton, in the county of Lincoln, Bart. and by her he had issue three sons, and five daughters, viz.

1. Peregrine, Marquis of Lindsey, his successor, 3d Duke of Ancaster; who married, on May 22, 1735, Elizabeth, daughter and sole heir to William Blundell, of Basingstoke, in com. Southamp. Esq; relict of Sir Charles Gunter Nicholas, Knight of the Bath.

2. Lord Albemarle.

P Bill. Signat. 1 Geo. L.

3. Lord

3. Lord Brownlowe, who on November 6, 1762, wedded Miss Pitts, and died on April 3 following, being then Member for Lincolnshire.

Lady Mary, married in Feb. 1747-8, to Samuel Greathead of Guy's Cliffe, near Warwick, Esq; Lady Albinia, wedded in March 1743-4, to John Beckford, Esq; and died February 1754; Lady Jane, wedded to Captain Matthews; Lady Carolina, married March 31, 1743, to George Dewar, Esq; and Lady Anne, who died in 1735. Her Grace departed this life at Grimsthorp, on Thursday, Aug. 26, 1736; and his Grace, surviving her, died on January 1, 1741-2, to whom succeeded Peregrine, his eldest son.

Which Peregrine, now Duke of Ancaster, on the decease of the said Elizabeth, his Duchess, without issue, in Decem. 1743, married, 2dly, Nov. 27, 1750, Mary, daughter of Thomas Panton, Esq; Master of the King's running horses, and by her Grace (who is Lady of the Bed-chamber, and Mistress of the robes to the Queen, whom she attended in that quality in her voyage from Stade, and at her nuptials and coronation) he had a daughter, Lady Mary-Catharine, born April 15, 1754; Peregrine, Marquis of Lindsey, who was born May 21, 1755, and died Dec. 12, 1758; Robert, now Marquis of Lindsey, born Nov. 4, 1756; Lord . . . , born Sept. 14, 1759, but died soon after; Lady . . . born Feb. 15, 1761, and Lady Georgina-Charlotta, born August 7, 1764.

After the decease of his father, his Grace on February 20, 1741-2, was sworn at St. James's one of his Majesty's most honourable Privy Council; and constituted Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of Lincolnshire. In Nov. 1745, on the rebellion in Scotland, his Grace raised a regiment of foot for his Majesty's service; on March 19, 1755, was constituted Major-general of his Majesty's forces; and on Feb. 3, 1759, promoted to the rank of Lieutenant-general. On the accession of his present Majesty, Oct. 25, 1760, he was continued a Privy-counsellor, a Lord of the Bed-chamber, Lord-lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of Lincolnshire, and Keeper of Waltham forest in that county; and at his coronation, Sept. 22, 1761, his Grace, as Lord Great Chamberlain of England, after the regalia were brought to Westminster-hall by the dean and prebendaries of Westminster, delivered them to the Lords appointed to carry them, and took his place in the procession. He is also Recorder of Boston, in Lincolnshire, and President of the Lock-hospital, near Hyde-Park corner, Westminster.

TITLES.] Peregrine Bertie, Duke of Ancaster and of Kesteven, Marquis and Earl of Lindsey, Baron Willoughby of Eresby, and hereditary Lord Great-chamberlain of England.

CREATIONS.] Baron by writ of summons to parliament, Jan. 16, 1580, 23 Eliz. by descent, originally, July 26, 1313, 7 Edw. II. Earl of Lindsey, in com. Lincoln, by letters patent dated Nov. 22, 1626, 2 Car. I. Marquis Dec. 21, 1706, 5 Q. Anne; Duke of Ancaster and of Kesteven, in com. Lincoln, June 29, 1715, 1 Geo. I.

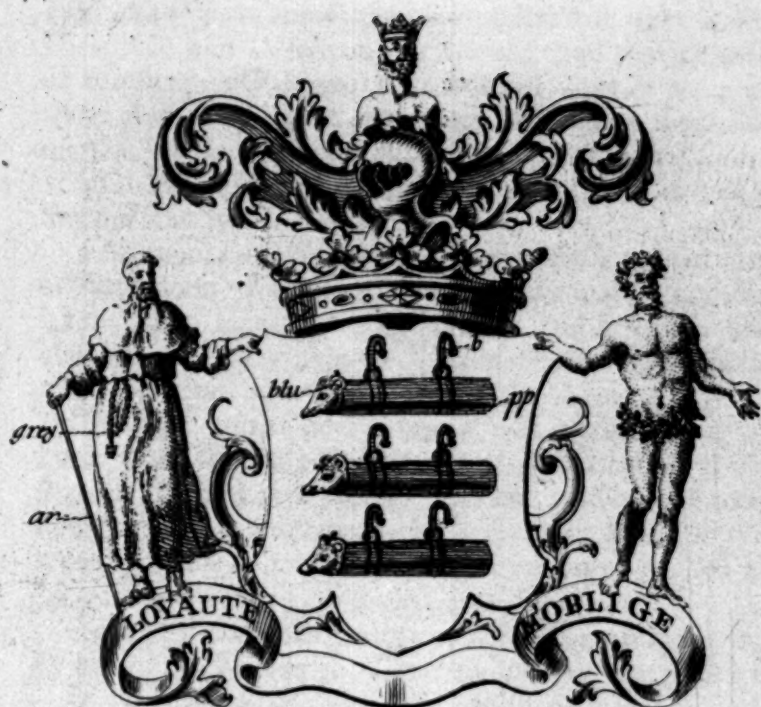
ARMS.] Argent, three Battering Rams, bar-ways, proper, armed and garnished, Azure.

CREST.] On a Wreath, the Bust of a King (named Barbarican) couped at the Breast, proper, crown'd ducally, Or; being the Crest of the Barons Willoughby. Their Crest, as Bertie, is a Pine-tree, proper.

SUPPORTERS.] On the dexter Side, a Pilgrim, or Fryar, vested in grey, with his Staff and Pater-Noster, Argent; on the Sinister, a Savage wreathed about the temples and middle with Ivy, all proper.

MOTTO.] LOYAUTE M' OBLIGE.

CHIEF SEATS.] At Grimsthorpe in the county of Lincoln, eight miles from Stamford, and eighty from London; at Eresby near Spillby in com. Lincoln; and at Chelsea in the county of Middlesex, two miles from London.



Bertie Duke of Ancaster?

PIERREPONT, Duke of Kingston.

THAT the ancestor of this noble family was in England in the reign of William the Conqueror, is evident, from Domesday-book^a (a memorial of the possessors of the lands in England, according to a survey begun in the 14th year of the Conqueror, and not perfected till the 20th) wherein Robert de Pierrepont is mentioned to be possess'd of the lordships of Henestede and Wretham, in Suffolk, and that he held them of the famous William, Earl Warren, one of the greatest of those nobles which accompanied William, Duke of Normandy, in his victorious expedition into this kingdom, A. D. 1066. Also Godfrey de Pierrepont held the hundred of Belinga of the said Earl.

This family also^b continued their possessions, viz. the castle of Pierrepont, in the south confines of Picardy, and diocess of Laon, in 35 Hen. I. the 13 Hen. II. and 2 Ric. I. and were benefactors to the abby of Thionville, for lands in the territory of Sornicourt, and Veel.

The said Robert de Pierrepont was of the retinue of William, Earl Warren; and it appears, that besides those lordships in Suffolk, and Hurst in Suffex, which now retains the name of Hurst-Pierrepont, he held other lands of great extent in the said county of that Earl^c, amounting to ten Knights fees.

And in the French genealogy of this family, he is said to be one of the Lieutenant-Generals in the Conqueror's army.

In the pedigree of this family, William is said to be son and heir of the before-mention'd Robert de Pierrepont, and that he left issue Hugh de Pierrepont, living in the reign of King Henry II. contemporary with whom was Robert de Pierrepont, who in 12 Hen. II. (as the Red-book in the Exchequer shews^d) held one Knight's fee in Lincolnshire, of the Bishop of Lincoln, de veteri Feoffamento, viz. whereof his ancestor had been enfeoffed in Henry I's reign, which commenced August 1, 1100, and gave^e the lordship of Haliwell, in the county of Lancaster (a place sometime famous for the many pilgrimages made thither) to the monks of Basingwerk in Flintshire, by the consent of Ranulph, Earl of Chester, of whose fee it was.

F 4

^a Sub tit. Sudfolc, in Scac.

^b Ex Eviden. hujus Fam. apud Holm-Pierrepont.

^c Teste de Nevill, Suff.

^d Fol. 112.

^e Pat. 10 Hen. V. m. 6. per insper.

The before-mention'd Hugh de Pierrepoint left issue William de Pierrepoint, who had two sons, Simon, and Robert.

Of which Simon it is on record, that in 23 Hen. III. there having been a great suit at law betwixt him and William, then Earl Warren^f, concerning free-warren in the lordships of the said Simon de Pierrepoint, at Hurst, and Godebrig, in the county of Suffex, they came to this agreement, That the said Earl, for himself and his heirs, in consideration of a goshawk given to this Simon, should hunt the buck, doe, hart, hind, hare, fox, or any other wild beast, in any of those lands. But this Simon, dying without issue, was succeeded by his brother Sir Robert de Pierrepoint.

Which Sir Robert stood firm to Henry III. when he was greatly distress'd by his rebellious Barons; and fighting valiantly on his behalf, in the battle of Lewes, May 14, 1264 (48 Hen. III. *) and being there with the King, himself and Prince Edward taken prisoner, he was put to no less than seven hundred marks fine for his ransom, and for the payment thereof, besides his own bond, was constrained to bring in Waleran de Monceaux for security. But the King within sixteen Months after, by the battle of Evesham, August 4, 1265, enjoying his regality, acquitted them both (as he had good cause) from that great obligation.

Sir Robert de Pierrepoint, his son and heir^h, married Annora, sole daughter to Michael de Manvers (who died in 39 Hen. III.) and sister and heir to Lionel de Manvers, whereby he became possessed of several lordships in Nottinghamshire, and among them the lordship of Holme, which now retains the name of Holme-Pierrepoint. In 1280, 8 Edw. I. it is recorded of him, that he came into the chancery then at Lincoln, on Monday, the morrow of the octaves of St. Michael, and publickly declaredⁱ that he had lost his seal, and that if any instrument was sealed with it after that day, it ought to be of no validity. In the same year^k, he and Jeffery de Nevil were the King's Justices of assize for the county of Nottingham. This Sir Robert was dead before 1292, 20 Edw. I. in which year, Annora his widow^l had a law-suit about the town of Basingfield, in Nottinghamshire, which she recovered. They had issue two sons, Simon, and Robert.

The said Simon was one of those, who by a special writ, dated June 8, 1304, 32 Edw. I. ^m, had Summons, amongst the Barons of the realm, to repair with all speed to the King,

^f Plac. apud S. Brigidam Lond. 23. N. 3 Suff.

^h Thorton's Antiq. of Nott. p. 87.

^g Claus. 49 Hen. III. in dorf.

^m 3.

^k Efc. 8 Ed. I. n. 47.

ⁱ Thoreton, ut antea, p. 86.

^l Vasc. 22 Ed. I. in dorf. m. 8.

to treat of certain weighty affairs relating to his and their honour, being in reference to the King's expedition into France: For it appears, that not only all the great men so summon'd (whereof this Simon was one) ^a but divers others were thereupon required to fit themselves with horse and arms, and to attend the King at Portsmouth on Sept. 1, next following, thence to sail with him into Gascoigne. This Sir Simon left a daughter ^o Sibilla, married to Edmund Ufford.

His brother, Sir Robert de Pierrepoint, in 1306, 34 Ed. I. was of the retinue ^p with Edward, Prince of Wales, in that notable expedition then made into Scotland, when King Robert Bruce was defeated at Methuen, July 20; also in 3 Edw. II. again ^q in those wars. And in 1315, 8 Edw. II. had Summons (with divers eminent persons of that time) to be at Newcastle on Tine, on August 15, the festival of the blessed Virgin's Assumption, well accoutred with horse and arms, to restrain the hostilities of the Scots. In 9 Ed. II. he ^r obtained a charter for free-warren in all his demesne-lands, within his lordships of Holme, Holbeck, Wood-houses, Lanaiford, and Weston in com. Nott. as also those in Northaneston, Southaneston and Treton, in com. Ebor. The year after the King wrote from Woodstock, June ^s 27, to this Robert de Pierrepoint, John Deincourt, and Hugh de Hercy, for two thousand footmen, of which two hundred miners to be chosen out of Nottingham and Derbyshires, and to be led to Newcastle on Tine by the said Robert and Hugh. In 11 Edw. II. he was ^t made governour of the castle at Newark on Trent. And in 1327, 1 Edw. III. (amongst others the great men of that age) ^u had Summons to be at Newcastle on Tine, on Monday next after Ascension-day, to restrain the incursions of the Scots: And was one ^x of the chief commanders of that army led by the young King in person. Also, in consideration of his special services in those wars of Scotland, ^y he obtained a general pardon for all trespasses by him done in the forest of Shirewood, as well in vert as venison, having in 1333, 7 Edw. III. been with the King against the Scots in the great battle of Hallidown, June 8; and his services that day were so considerable, that Barnes, in his history of King Edward III. ^z says, they obtained him an high place in the King's favour. And Camden, in his account of Nottinghamshire, mentions him to be summon'd by the said King as a Baron to parliament.

^a Ibid. m. 7.

^o Mon. Ang. Vol. I. p. 415.

^p Rot. Scoc. 34 Ed. I.

m. 4.

^q Ibid. 3 Ed. II. m. 5.

^r Cart. 9 Ed. II. n. 46.

^s Rot. Scoc. 16

Ed. II. m. 1.

^t Pat. 11 Ed. II. p. 1. m. 17.

^u Claus. 1. Ed. III. p. 1. m. 2.

in Dorf.

^x Barnes's Hist. Ed. III. p. 8.

^y Rot. Scoc. 7 Ed. III. m. 6.

^z P. 80.

He married ^a Sarah, daughter of Sir John Heriz, Knt. and at length sister and heir of John de Heriz, by whom his posterity had the manours of Widmerpoole, and other lordships and manours; and was succeeded by Henry de Pierrepont his son and heir; having also a daughter ^b, Elizabeth, wife of Sir Nicholas de Strelly, of Strelly, in com. Nott.

The said Henry de Pierrepont had to wife ^c Margaret, daughter of Sir William Fitz-William, of Sprotburg, in Yorkshire, Knt. by whom he had issue Henry, who died without issue, and Edmund.

Which Edmund Pierrepont was a Knight ^d, and in 33 Edw. III. was in the wars of France, serving in the retinue of Henry, Duke of Lancaster, who being joined by the King, they march'd into Champaigne, and laid siege to Rheims: And in these wars he was taken prisoner. He died at Layborn, in Gascoigne, An. 1370, but lies buried at Holm. He married Joan, sole daughter and heir of Sir George Monboucher, of Gonalston, in Nottinghamshire, and was succeeded by Sir Edmund Pierrepont, Knt. his son and heir.

This Sir Edmund Pierrepont, the second, had John a younger brother, and also a sister Elizabeth; as is evident from covenants of marriage in 3 Ric. II. made between the said Sir Edmund, and John his brother, on the one part; and John Stanhope, on the other, for the marriage of the said Elizabeth with John Stanhope, son and heir of the before-mentioned John Stanhope. In 8 Ric. II. Edmund Ingram, of Nottingham ^e, passed all his lands, rents, and services in Sneynton, to the said Sir Edmund Pierrepont, Knt. (as the name was then wrote) and his heirs. This Sir Edmund married Frances, daughter and heir of Sir William Franke, of Grimsby, in com. Linc. and was succeeded by Sir Henry Pierrepont, Knt. his son and heir.

The said Sir Henry was ^f elected one of the Knights for Nottinghamshire, in the parliaments of the 5th and 9th of Henry V. as also in the second and third of Henry VI. In 19 Hen. VI. he had a ^g great law-suit with Ralph, Lord Crombwell, concerning the manors of Wynfeld, Tibeschelf, Gonalston, and Widmerpole, in com. Nott. which he recover'd against him, pleading that he was cousin and heir of Sir John Heriz, viz. son of Sir Edmund Pierrepont, son of Sir Edmund, son of Henry, son of Sarah, the sister of the said Sir John Heriz. He married Ellen, daughter of Sir Nicholas Langford, of Langford, in Derbyshire, Knt. and was dead

^a Thoroton, p. 89.

^b Ibid. p. 230.

^c Ibid. p. 87.

^d Barnes, p. 568.

& plac. de T. Mich. 37 Ed. III. Rot. 1.

^e Thoroton, p. 393.

^f Ibid. p.

493.

^g Pryn's Brev. Parl. p. 124.

^h Thoroton, p. 300, 301.

before 1453, 31 Hen. VI. when the said Ellen was in her widowhood.

Their son and heir was Henry Pierrepont, Esq; who married Thomasin, daughter of Sir John Melton, Knt. and by her had issue Sir Henry Pierrepont, Knt. and Francis second son.

Sir Henry, being wrote Henry Pierrepont, Esq; son and heir of Henry Pierrepont, Esq; son and heir of Sir Henry Pierrepont, Knt. gave a release in 1460, 39 Hen. VI. to Richard Illingworth, of certain lands in the parish of Kirkeby; and being a stout adherer to the house of York, had, in 1465, 5 Edw. IV. in recompence of his frequent and faithful services to Edw. IV. against the Lancastrians, a grant in special tail of the third part of the manour of Staveley, with the advowson of the church (in com. Derb.) then in the crown by the attainder of John, Lord Clifford. In 9 Edw. IV. he was sheriff of Derbyshire and Nottinghamshire. In 1471, 11 Edw. IV. he had the honour of Knighthood conferred on him, for his valour at the battle of Barton, near Tewksbury, May 4, where Queen Margaret, and her son Prince Edward, were overcome. In 12 Edw. IV. he was chosen one of the Knights for Nottinghamshire, in the parliament then held. He married a daughter of — Hastings of Fenwick, in Yorkshire, and 2dly a daughter of — Roos, of Ingmanthorp, but leaving no issue, Francis his brother succeeded to the inheritance.

Which Francis married Margaret, daughter of John Burdon, Esq; and left issue Sir William Pierrepont, Knight Banneret. And by a second wife, daughter of — Pierrepont, of Landford, near Newark, he had issue William, Francis, and Henry: But after many descents that estate came again into the family. This Pierrepont bore the like arms, only Roses Gules, in lieu of Cinquefoyls.

Sir William, in 1487, the second year of King Henry VII. was in the battle of Stoke, near Newark, June 6, and on the 18th of Feb. 1503, 19 Hen. VII. was, with the Viscount Lisle and others, made one of the Knights of the Sword, at the creation of Henry, Prince of Wales. In 1513, the fifth of King Henry VIII. behaving himself with exemplary valour at the sieges of Therouenne and Tournay, and the battle that ensued, August 16, called by our historians the battle of Spurs, he had the honour of Knight Banneret conferr'd on him by that monarch; and the year after he obtained a

ⁱ Caus. 39 Hen. VI. m. 5. ^k Pat. 5 Ed. IV. p. 2. m. 30. ^j Ex Collect. Nich. Jekyll, Arm. ^m Pryn, ut antea. ⁿ Polyd. Virg. p. 573. n. 29. ^o Ex Collect. Nich. Jekyll, ^p Ibid. ^q Pat. 6 Hen. VIII. p. 1.

confirmation of the grant of his ancestor, for free-warren in all his lordships and lands of Holme, juxta Nottingham, Holbek-Woodhouses, Landeforde, and Weston, in Nottinghamshire; Northaneston and Treton, in com. Ebor.

In 14 Hen. VIII. he was^r appointed to attend the Lord Legate at Canterbury, on the arrival of the Emperor. And in 22 Hen. VIII. was^s one of the commissioners to enquire what estate Cardinal Wolsey held in the county of Nottingham. He had two wives, first Joan, daughter of Sir Brian Stapleton, Knt. by whom he had an only daughter Elizabeth, married to John Sacheverel, of Morley, in com. Derb. And by his second wife, daughter of Sir Richard Empson, Knt. Chancellor of the dutchy of Lancaster, he was father of Sir George Pierrepont, Knt.

This Sir George, in 32 Hen. VIII. on the dissolution of the monasteries^t, purchased the manors of Bondbuske, Langweth, and Howbek-Woodhouses, in com. Nott. part of the possessions of the abbey and convent of Welbek: Likewise the^u manours of Scarcliffe and Palterton, in com. Derb. belonging to the monastery of Newstede. He^v received the honour of Knighthood on Tuesday, Feb. 22. at the Tower of London, in 1547, 1 Edw. VI. being one of the Knights of the Carpet made at that King's coronation, Feb. 20: and^y departed this life March 21, 1564, 6 Eliz. seized of the manours of Holme-Pierrepont, Codgrave, Barton in the Beans, Clipston, Sneynton, Widmerpole, Weston, Bondbuske, Langwath, Howbek, and Cuckney, with divers other lands and advowsons of churches: leaving Henry his son and heir, twenty-one years of age and upwards, who was by his second wife Winifrede, daughter of William Thwaites, of Oulton, in Essex, and heir to her brother; by whom he had also issue, Gervase and William; and two daughters, Anne, married to Thomas Thorold, of Marston, in com. Linc. Esq; and 2dly, to Francis Beaumont of Gracedieu, in com. Leic. Esq; and Isabel, to Sir John Harpur, of Swarkston, in com. Derb. from whom the present knightly family of that surname, seated at Chalke, in the same county, is descended.

And the said Sir George Pierrepont, by his first wife Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Anthony Babington, Knt. had issue an only daughter, Annora, married to John Rossel, of Ratcliffe, in com. Nott. Esq; Winifrede, the second wife of the said Sir George surviving him, was afterwards married to Sir

^r Rymer, Tom. XIII. p. 767.

^s Ibid. Tom. XIV. p. 403.

^t Pat. 32 Hen.

VIII. p. 8.

^u Pat. 36 Hen. VIII. p. 16.

^v Ex Collect. Nich. Jekyll.

^y Lib. Cedul. f. 465. Nott.

Gervase Clifton, of Clifton, in com. Nott. ancestor to Sir Robert Clifton, Bart.

Henry, the eldest son of the said Sir George Pierrepoint, was knighted, and had to wife Frances, eldest daughter of Sir William Cavendish, of Chatterworth, in Derbyshire, ancestor to the Duke of Devonshire, by his third wife, Countess of Shrewsbury; and by her had one son, Robert, who was created Earl of Kingston; and four daughters, Grace married to Sir George Manners, Knt. ancestor to the Duke of Rutland; Elizabeth, to Richard Stapleton, Esq; Frances, to Thomas Erskine, Earl of Kelly, in Scotland; and Mary, to Fulke Cartwright, of Offington, in com. Nott. Esq; and died March 8, 1670.

The said Sir Henry Pierrepoint died on March 19, 1615, in the 70th year of his age; and has a noble monument erected to his memory by his said wife, in the church of Holme-Pierrepoint, his effigies in armour lying at length, with the effigies of his children on the sides thereof.

Robert, his only son and heir², was in his youth a Gentleman-commoner of Oriel College in Oxford, and on November, 1642, had conferr'd on him by that university the degree of Doctor of Laws, at which time he was Lieutenant-general of the forces of Charles I. within the counties of Lincoln, Rutland, Huntingdon, Cambridge, and Norfolk. Being of excellent parts and ample fortune, and of great reputation in his country, he³ was, by letters patent, bearing date June 29, 1627, 3 Car. I. advanced to the dignity of a Baron of this realm, by the titles of Lord Pierrepoint of Holme-Pierrepoint, in com. Nott. and Viscount Newark; and on July 25, next year^b, was created Earl of Kingston upon Hull.

On the breaking out of the rebellion against Charles I. he brought to his Majesty (as Lloyd in his account of the loyalists relates) 4000 men, of which number 2000 were able and willing to serve him with their persons, and the rest with their arms and money, to the value of 24,000 l. and having the care of the country, with his near relation the Marquis of Newcastle, he vigorously opposed the parliament's commission of array, till he was surprized at Gainborough by the Lord Willoughby of Parham; and being look'd on as a person of great concernment to the King's affairs. (the country usually called him the *good Earl of Kingston*) he was sent towards Hull in a pinnace, which Sir Charles Cavendish (who knew the value of that noble person, as well as his enemy) pursued, demanding

² Wood's Fasti Oxon. Vol. II. p. 706.

^a Pat. 3 Car. I. p. 24.

^b Pat.

⁴ Car. I. p. 39.

the Earl, and when refus'd, shooting at the pinnace with a drake, it unfortunately kill'd him and his servant, July 30, 1643, being placed a mark to the shot of his friends; who, when they took the vessel, put all the company to the sword; a just, though not a valuable, sacrifice.

His Lady, who survived him, was Gertrude, daughter and co-heir to Henry Talbot, third son to George, Earl of Shrewsbury, by his wife Elizabeth, daughter and heir to Sir William Rayner, of Overton Longueville, in com. Hunt. Knt. and dying in 1649, in the 61st year of her age, was buried in the church of Holme Pierrepont, where a monument is erected to her memory. His Lordship had, by her, nine children, of the younger of whom more fully, after giving an account of,

Henry his eldest son and successor, who being born Anno 1606, had his education in Emanuel college in Cambridge; and attending Charles I. in his garison at Oxford, and sundry other places in those perilous and troublesome times, being one of his Majesty's Privy Council, was, in respect thereof, and other his great merits, by letters patent, dated at Oxford, March 25, 1645, in the 20th year of his reign, raised to the title of Marquis of Dorchester, in com. Dorf. This nobleman was generally esteemed, being a person of great learning, which he had acquired by so continual application as ten or twelve hours every day for a considerable time; and for his knowledge in our laws, was admitted a Bencher of Gray's-Inn. He afterwards applied his study to Medicine and Anatomy, in which he was so well versed, as in 1658, he was admitted Fellow of the College of Physicians at London, and became (as Anthony Wood writes) their pride and glory; and was the founder of their library. I have lately met with a remarkable dedication, to this Marquis of Dorchester, of a small treatise, printed 1664, entituled, *Judge Rumsey's Instrument to cleanse the Stomach, &c.* which may be acceptable to the curious:

“ As Apollo among the planets, so, I may say, your
 “ Lordship is among the Peers: In the vast firmament of
 “ Learning, you outshine them all: And understanding
 “ that, among other scientificall speculations, your Lordship
 “ hath been addicted to the study of Physic (wherein you
 “ have made such an admirable progress, that you have at-
 “ tained, not only the Theory, but the Practice thereof) I
 “ am bold to dedicate this small piece to your Lordship,
 “ wherein there are divers new Physical Experiments, for

“ the universal health of mankind : Therefore I presume no
“ discerning reader will adjudge this address to be improper.
“ Moreover, there’s another reason that induces me hereunto,
“ which was, that I knew your Lordship to have been pleased
“ to admit yourself to Gray’s-Inn, and make it your Mu-
“ sæum, or place of retirement (which I hold to be one of the
“ greatest honours that Society ever received) and being a
“ Member thereof myself, I adventured to make this dedica-
“ cation, &c”

He survived the usurpation, dying at his house in Charter-House Yard, London, on December 1, 1680, and was buried with his ancestors at Holme-Pierrepoint before mentioned ; having married two wives, first Cecilia, daughter to Paul, Viscount Baining, by whom he had issue a son, Robert, baptized March 17, 1671, who died an infant ; and two daughters, Lady Anne, married to John Manners, Lord Roos, and after Earl of Rutland, to whom she was first wife, and divorced by act of parliament, Anno 1666 ; and the Lady Grace, who died unmarried, March 25, 1703, and was buried in St. Anne’s church in Westminster. His second wife was Catharine, daughter to James, Earl of Derby, by whom he had issue one son, Henry, who died in his infancy ; so that Robert, the grandson of William the second son of Robert, Earl of Kingston, succeeded to the earldom. But before I proceed to treat of the said William and his descendants, I shall give an account of his younger brothers, as also of his sisters.

His next brother, and the third son of Robert, Earl of Kingston, was the honourable Francis Pierrepoint, of Nottingham, who married Elizabeth, daughter and co-heir of Thomas Bray, of Eyam, in the county of Derby, Esq; by whom he had issue three sons, Robert, aged 24, 1662 ; William, and Henry ; also a daughter, Frances, married to William, son and heir of William, Lord Paget. And having built a fair seat at Nottingham, died on January 30, 1657, and was succeeded by Robert his eldest son, who married Anne, daughter of Henry Murray, Esq; Groom of the Bedchamber to Charles I. by whom he had issue Francis Pierrepoint, Esq; born March 10, 1661-2 ; George, 2d son, aged 9, 1674 ; William, third son, aged 4, 1674 ; Jane, married to the Rev. Mr. Bernard Gilpin, and Anne, wedded to Thomas Newport, Lord Torrington. And the said Robert having serv’d the town of Nottingham in parliament many years, from the 13th to the last of Charles II. was succeeded by Francis his eldest son, before-mentioned, who was elected to parliament in the first of William and Queen Mary, for the town

town of Nottingham; and dying without issue, was succeeded by William his brother, George his second brother dying before him unmarried. Which William serv'd in parliament for Nottingham in four several parliaments in the reign of King William, and in the two first of Queen Anne. He married Anne, eldest daughter of Robert Grevile, Lord Broke, and widow of William, Earl of Kingston; by whom he had no issue; and 2dly married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Thomas Darcy, of Braxted Lodge, in the county of Essex, Bart. and sister to the wife of Sir William Dawes, Archbishop of York, by whom he (dying An. 1706) left two sons, William and Samuel, who both died young.

The fourth son of Robert, Earl of Kingston, was Robert, who died unmarried.

The fifth son was Gervase, who also died unmarried. The probat of his will bears date February 13, 1679, whereby he bequeathed ten thousand pounds to the first person of his family who should obtain the honour and title of Duke; having before erected the monument to his mother aforesaid.

George, the sixth and youngest son of Robert, Earl of Kingston, was seated at Old-Cotes, in com. Derb. and married . . . daughter of Jones, and sister to Sir Samuel Jones, of Cortenhall, in com. Northamp. by whom he left two sons, Henry, and Samuel, who both died unmarried, the latter on September 1, 1707; for on November 10, that year, the probat of his will bears date.

The daughters of Robert, Earl of Kingston, were Lady Frances, married to Philip Rolleston, Esq; Mary, who died young, and Elizabeth, who died unmarried in January, 1696-7.

I now return to William, the second son of Robert, Earl of Kingston; which William was seated at Thoresby, in com. Nott. and in 15 Car. I. was chosen one of the Knights for the county of Salop; and being also one of the members of that parliament which met at Westminster, An. 1641, he was ^d one of the twelve commissioners sent to the King at Oxford, to treat of an accommodation, and had his Majesty's safe-conduct, bearing date Jan. 28, 1642. And in 1643, he was again commissioned with the Earl of Northumberland, and three commoners, to treat with the King at Oxford; which, though it took no effect, yet Mr. Pierrepont is said, by Whitlock, in his Memorials ^e (who was also one of the commissioners) to act in that affair with deep foresight and prudence, and was exceeding courteous to his fellow-com-

^d Whitlock's Mem. p. 63.

^e Page 65.

missioners. He was in all commissions to treat with his Majesty, being one who always press'd for an accommodation with the King; and the famous Mr. Waller was examined in the parliament, whether Mr. Pierrepont was concern'd with him in his plot. In 1645, he^f was one of those principal persons whom the King declar'd to the parliament, he was willing to commit the trust of the militia to; and if those did not satisfy, he offer'd to name one half, and the parliament to name the other. In 1648, being^g one of the commissioners for the treaty with the King in the Isle of Wight, he was one of the three that had the thanks of the house^h for *their great care and pains in managing it; who afterwards voted, that his Majesty's concessions to the propositions to the parliament upon the treaty, are sufficient grounds for settling the peace of the Kingdom.*

Thereupon he was one of the members seclud'd, and, as Whitlock writesⁱ, express'd much dissatisfaction at those who continu'd to sit in the house, and at the proceedings of the General and the army, and with their proceedings against the King. Yet when Oliver had assumed the protectorship, he and several members, on debate between themselves, and by the advice of their friends, resolv'd not to be silent spectators, but, by seeming to comply with some particulars, they should endeavour to prevent the ruin of their country. He heartily espoused the interest that was making for the restoration of Charles II. and was one of the members elected for the county of Nottingham, in that memorable convention which voted his return to his Kingdoms. In this parliament he did his country the service, at a time when things were little consider'd^k, that having collected many instances of the oppression of the Court of wards, he represented them so effectually to the house of commons, that he persuaded them to redeem themselves by an offer of the excise; which was complied with; whereby the dependance, in which all families were held, by the dread of leaving their heirs expos'd to be sold, and their estates compounded for, was taken away. He was aged 64 in 1672, and died before Henry, Marquis of Dorchester, in 1679; for the probat of his will bears date August 17 that year. He had such great penetration and judgment; and being master of all those virtues which make a good man conspicuous, he had, among his relations and friends, the appellation of WISE WILLIAM, and by that name is yet remembered in the family. He married Elizabeth, daughter and co-heir

^f Ibid. p. 197.

^g Ibid. p. 329.

^h Ibid. p. 353.

ⁱ Ibid. p. 357.

^k Burnet's History of his own Times, Vol. I.

of Sir Thomas Harris, of Tong-Castle, in com. Salop. Bart. Serjeant at Law, by whom he had the said Tong-Castle, and issue five sons, and five daughters; Robert, hereafter mentioned; Henry, who died unmarried in the 20th year of his age; William, who died in his infancy; George, born in 1642, who died unmarried; also Gervase, born in 1649, who was several times member for Apulby, and on March 21, 1703, was created Baron Pierrepoint of Ardglaf, in the Kingdom of Ireland, and on October 19, 1714, was advanced to the dignity of a Peer of this Kingdom, by the title of Baron Pierrepoint of Hanslope, in the county of Bucks: but dying on May 22, 1715, aged 66, without issue by his wife Lucy, daughter to Sir John Pelham, of Laughton, in the county of Suffex, Bart. those titles became extinct.

The daughters of the honourable William Pierrepoint were, Frances, married to Henry Cavendish, Earl of Ogle, afterwards Duke of Newcastle; Eleanor, and Margaret, who died young; Grace, wedded to Gilbert Holles, Earl of Clare; and Gertrude, third wife to George Savile, Viscount, and afterwards Marquis, of Halifax, by whom he had a daughter Elizabeth, wife to Philip Earl of Chesterfield.

Robert, son and heir of the said William Pierrepoint, born August 30, 1636, married Elizabeth, daughter and co-heir to Sir John Evelyn, of West-Dene, in com. Wilts, Knt. and died in the life-time of his father, An. 1699; for the probat of his will bears date, May 10, that year. He left issue three sons, Robert, William, and Evelyn; and a daughter, Gertrude, married to William Cheyne, last Viscount of New-Haven in Scotland.

Robert, the eldest son of the said Robert, on the death of Henry, Marquis of Dorchester, in 1680, succeeded to the title of Earl of Kingston; and dying unmarried in 1682, at Diepe, in France, as he was on his travels, William, his next brother, enjoyed the title.

Which William, Earl of Kingston, was constituted Lord Lieutenant of Nottinghamshire, and of the East Riding of Yorkshire. He married Anne, eldest daughter of Robert, Lord Brook: and dying in September, 1690, without issue, Evelyn, his only brother, succeeded him in honour and estate.

Which Evelyn, Earl of Kingston, whilst a commoner, served in parliament for the borough of East Redford, in Nottinghamshire; and on the decease of his brother, took his place in¹ the House of Peers, November 6, 1690. Queen

¹ Journal Dom. Procer,

Anne, taking into consideration his great merits, was pleased to advance him on December 29, 1706, in the fifth of her reign^a to the honour of Marquis of Dorchester, with remainder to Gervase, Lord Pierrepont, aforesaid, and his heir male. On Nov. 4, 1714, he was constituted^a Lord Warden and Chief Justice in Eyre of all his Majesty's parks, forests, chases, &c. beyond Trent, and December 1 following, Lord-Lieutenant of Wiltshire. The year after he was created Duke of Kingston, by letters patent, dated July 20, 1715. On December 14, 1716, his Grace was appointed Lord Privy-Seal; and on February 6, 1718-19, Lord President of the Council; but resigning that to the Lord Viscount Townshend, June 11, 1720, he was the same day sworn, in^o council, Lord Privy-Seal; and so continued to the time of his decease. At a chapter held at St. James's, April 29, 1719, he was elected Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, and installed, at Windsor, on June 24 following. On May 9, 1719, he was appointed one of the Lords Justices of Great-Britain, whilst his Majesty went to Hanover, and installed Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter on June 24 following: also on June 11, 1720, his Grace was a second time appointed one of the Lords Justices of Great-Britain, during his Majesty's stay at Hanover; as he was a third time, June 1, 1725.

He married to his first wife Lady Mary Fielding, daughter to William, and sister to Basil, Earls of Denbigh, by whom he had an only son, William, and three daughters, 1. Lady Mary, married to Edward-Wortley Montagu, Esq; (son and heir of Sidney-Wortley Montagu, second son of Edward, the first Earl of Sandwich) 2. Lady Frances, to John Ereskine, late Earl of Marr, father by her (who died March 4, 1761, aged above 80) of Lady Frances, an only daughter married to her first cousin James Ereskine, Esq; son of James Ereskin, of Grange, Esq; some time a Lord of Session in Scotland; 3. Lady Evelyn, the first wife of John, late Earl Gower.

His Grace married 2dly, August 2, 1714, the Lady Isabella, fifth and youngest daughter to William Bentinck, Earl of Portland (by his first wife) and sister to Henry, Duke of Portland; and by her (who died at Paris on February 23, 1727-8) had two daughters, the Lady Caroline, married, in January 1748-9, to Thomas Brand, of Fyfield, in Essex, Esq; (by whom one son) and died June 9, 1753; and Lady Anne, who died unmarried, An. 1739. His Grace departed this life

^a Pat. 5 Q. Anne.
Windsor, p. 307.

^a Bill Signat. 1 Geo. I.

^o Pote's Antiq. of

on March 5, 1725-6, and was succeeded by his grandson Evelyn, now Duke of Kingston, son of William, his only son, who was born on October 21, 1692, and died in the one and twentieth year of his age, on July 1, 1713, leaving issue by Rachel his wife, daughter of Thomas Baynton, Esq; (who, surviving him, died, May 18, 1722) the said Evelyn, Duke of Kingston, and an only daughter, Lady Frances, married to Philip Meadows, Esq; eldest son and heir of Sir Philip Meadows, Knight-Marshal, to whom she bore five sons, Evelyn, Charles, William, Edward, Thomas, and a daughter Frances.

Which Evelyn, Duke of Kingston, July 8, 1738, was constituted Master of the stag-hounds on the north of Trent: And on March 20, 1740-1, at a chapter held at St. James's, he was elected a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, and installed April 21 following: Also was made one of the Lords of the Bed-chamber to his Majesty, which he afterwards resigned. In 1745, on the breaking out of the rebellion in Scotland, his Grace raised a regiment of horse for the service of the government. On a promotion of General Officers, March 19, 1755, he was constituted Major-General; and on February 4, 1759, promoted to the rank of Lieutenant-General. At the coronation of the present King, September 22, 1761, his Grace carried St. Edward's staff. On Jan. 10, 1763, he took the oaths appointed, as Lord-Lieutenant of the county of Nottingham, and of the town of Nottingham, and county of the same, and on the 29th of the same month, was appointed Steward and Keeper of the forest of Sherwood and park of Folewood, in Nottinghamshire, in the room of the Duke of Newcastle. His Grace is as yet unmarried; and is one of the Vice-presidents of the Lying-in Hospital for married and unmarried women, in Duke-street, near Grosvenor-square.

TITLES.] Evelyn Pierrepont, Duke of Kingston upon Hull, Marquis of Dorchester, Earl of Kingston, Viscount Newark, and Baron Pierrepont of Holme-Pierrepont.

CREATIONS.] Baron Pierrepont of Holme-Pierrepont, and Viscount Newark, in com. Nott. June 29, 1627, 3 Car. I. and Earl of Kingston upon Hull, July 25, 1628, 4 Car. I. Marquis of Dorchester, in com. Dorset, December 23, 1706, 5 Q. Anne; and Duke of Kingston, July 20, 1715, 1 Geo. I.

ARMS.] Argent, Semée of Cinquoils, Gules, a Lion rampant, Sable.

CREST.] On a Wreath, a Lion rampant, Sable, between two Wings erect, Argent.



Pierrepont Duke of Kingston

Pierrepont, Duke of Kingston. 85

SUPPORTERS.] Two Lions, Sable, armed and langued, Gules.

MOTTO.] *PIE REPONE TE.*

CHIEF-SEATS.] Holme-Pierrepont, the ancient seat and burial-place of the family, 3 miles S. E. from Nottingham, and 58 from London; Thoresby-Park, in the forest of Sherwood, in com. Nott. 16 miles from Nottingham; Tong-Castle, in com. Salop. 2 miles from Shifnall; Bradford, in com. Wilts, 6 miles from Bath; and at Hanslope, in the county of Bucks, 3 miles from Newport-Pagnel, and 47 from London.

PELHAM-HOLLES, Duke of Newcastle.

THE surname of Pelham was taken from a lordship so called in Hertfordshire, where anciently was a castle^a, the owner of which in 1265, 49 H. III. was amerced 40l. for a contempt in not coming to an inquest to be taken concerning a trespass of the mint. This lordship of Pelham is recorded to be part of the possessions of Walter de Pelham, in 21 Edw. I. and 'tis probable, his ancestors possess'd it before the conquest; for, in Doomsday-Book it appears, that Ralph held, of the Bishop of London, two hides and a half in Pelham^b, the possession of two Thanes, one under the protection of Ansehil Waras, and the other of Godwine Benefell, in the reign of Edward the Confessor, which began June 8, 1042. Also after him was another Ralph de Pelham, who held, of the Bishop of London, a Knight's fee, in the same county of Hertford, as is evident from the certificates of Knights fees, in the reign of Henry II^c. (which commenced October 25, 1154) and Jordan de Pelham his son, held the Knight's fee in the reign of King John. It also appears, that the Pelicans, the arms of this family, were painted in the church of Pelham.

The before-mentioned Walter de Pelham died seized of the said manor of Pelham, in 1292, 21 Edw. I. and was also^d possessed of the manour of Cottenham, in Kent, and the manour of Twinsted, in Essex, and left William, his son and heir, upwards of the age of fifteen years; as also Walter de Pelham, second son.

The said William de Pelham, and Margery, his wife, in 28 Edw. I. delivered seizin to John, son of Richard de Plesingho^e, of 40 acres of land, 3 acres of meadow, 14 d. rent, and two parts of a messuage, lying within Wellinghale, and Rokele, and died without issue.

Walter de Pelham, his brother^f, had a confirmation grant from William le Hupere, of one messuage, with gardens, pastures, &c. in the parish of Heylesham, in Suffex, and one messuage at Escetune, with lands, &c. extending from Heylesham, to Horsye; as also the lands of the Eagle, and one piece

^a Madox's Hist. of the Exchequer, p. 395, & Memorand. in Scac. 49 Hen. III. Rot. 19. in Compot. Vic. Essex & Hertf. ^b Chauncey's Hist. of Hertfordshire, p. 140. ^c Ex Stemmate facto A. D. 1632, per Joh. Philpot Somerset Feical.

^d Esc. 21 Edw. I. No. 39. ^e Affixe in diversis Comit. An. 28, & 29 Edw. I. Rot. 3. ^f Ex Eviden. in Stemmate præd.

of land, with wood and meadow, called Stony-Land, and one piece of wood called Hedge-grove, one parrel of land called West-Field, and others called Stoke, and Hamme; the said Walter, his heirs and assigns, to hold them in capite, paying fifteen pence half-penny annual rent, which William le Maf, Nicholas Aupey, Nicholas Wygge, Margery Wareman, Henry de Garlondo, Gilbert de Berewyke, and their predecessors paid: Dated at Heylesham, the 3d of the nones of August, in 28 Edw. I. When this Walter died, I don't find, but Thomas de Pelham^e, his son and heir, was a witness to a deed without date, of Lawrence Lecole, concerning lands in the parish of Waldern, and was living in 2 Edw. II. as appears by another deed. And in that reign, was John de Pelham, of whom Humphry Stracy complains, in a petition to the parliament, in 1320, 14 Edw. II.^h that he had divers goods, &c. for the King's use, and no payment had been made for them; and praying relief, it was ordered, *That a writ be granted to the Steward and Marshal of the King's household, to do him justice.*

Another Thomas de Pelham (son of the former, as Philpot, Somerset-herald, asserts) is mentioned in a deed dated at Warbleton, in Suffex, on the vigil of St. Philip and James, in 1346, 20 Edw. III. and left issue a son, John de Pelham.

Which John de Pelham was a person of great fame in the reign of Edw. III. and in memory of his valiant acts, his figure in armour, with the arms of the family on his breastⁱ, was painted in glass, in the chapter-house at Canterbury, being ('tis probable) a benefactor to the cathedral, or was buried there. He attended that victorious monarch in his wars with the French, and was a competitor in taking John, King of France, prisoner, at the battle of Poitiers, on Monday September 19, 1356, 30 Edw. III. Froyfart^k gives an account, that with the King were taken, beside his son Philip, the Earl of Tankerville, Sir Jaques of Bourbon, the Earls of Ponthieu, and Eue, with divers other Noblemen, who being chased to Poitiers, the town shut their gates against them, not suffering any to enter; so that divers were slain, and every Englishman had 4, 5, or 6 prisoners; and the prels being great to take the King, such as knew him, cry'd, *Sir, yield, or you are dead*: Whereupon, as the chronicle relates, he yielded himself to Sir Dennis Morbeck, a Knight of Artois, in the English service, and being afterwards forc'd from him, more than ten Knights and Esquires challeng'd the taking of

^g Ibid. ^h Ryley's Placita Parliament. p. 421.

ⁱ Ex Eviden. in Stem. præd.

^k Chronicle, Chap. 164.

the King. Among these, Sir Roger la Warr, and the before-mentioned John de Pelham, were most concerned; and in memory of so signal an action, and the King's surrendering his sword to them, Sir Roger la Warr, Lord la Warr¹, had the crampet, or chape of his sword, for a badge of that honour; and John de Pelham (afterwards knighted) had the ^m buckle of a belt, as a mark of the same honour, which was sometimes used by his descendants, as a seal-manual, and at others the said buckles on each side a cage; being an emblem of the captivity of the said King of France, and was therefore borne for a crest; as, in those times was customary. The buckles, &c. were likewise used by his descendants, in their great-seals, as is evident from several of them appendant to old deeds.

The said John de Pelham was so well esteemed by John de Vere, Earl of Oxford (who was also ⁿ at the battle of Poitiers) that he constituted him ^o one of the executors of his last will and testament, dated at Bentley, in Essex, on Friday, the feast of All-Saints, in 33 Edw. III. Likewise, for his prudence, valour, and fidelity, John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster (fourth son of King Edward III. and father of King Henry IV.) chose him one of his ^p Esquires; and attending him in his wars, the honour of knighthood was conferred on him^q before the 43d of Edw. III. for July 29, that year, 1369, Sir John Sutton, Knight, and Thomas Teuwe, constituted Sir John Pelham, Knight, their attorney, to deliver seisin of the manour of Laughton, and hundred of Shiplake, in the county of Suffex, to Thomas de Vere, Earl of Oxford, and Chamberlain of England. William Witlesey, Archbishop of Canterbury, on March 8, 2 Rich. II. 1379-80, ordains his best beloved Knight, John de Pelham, master and surveyor of his whole demesnes, woods, and fisheries, in the bailihip of Stoneham, with full power to punish all malefactors, and others, acting contrary to custom, and the peace of the realm. Sir John had certain lands and houses in Winchelsea, in marriage with^r Joan, daughter to Vincent Herbert, alias Finch, ancestor to the present Earl of Winchelsea and Nottingham, and was succeeded by a son of his own name,

John de Pelham, who was no less famous, than his father, for his many great atchievements and honourable exploits, being, from his youth, in the service of Henry of Bolingbroke,

¹ Leigh's Accedence of Armoyre, 1576 fol. 51. ^m Ex Script. præf. Joh. Philpot. ⁿ Th. Walf. p. 162: n. 30. ^o Ex Regist. vocat. Illip. p. 159.
⁶ in Offic. Princip. Centaur. apud Lambeth. ^p Vis. de Com. Suff. per J. Philpot, Somerset, in Bibl. Harley, Not. 65, B. 10, p. 61. ^q Ex Eviden. hujus Fam. in stemmate præd. ^r Ex Stemmate & MS. de Famil. de Finch.

Earl of Derby (son of the before mentioned Duke of Lancaster) afterwards King of England, by the name of Henry IV. Which Duke of Lancaster, in 17 Rich. II. *Knowing and confiding in the loyalty and discretion of his most dear, and well-beloved, John Pelham*^s, Esquire, to his said son, grants to him the office of Constable of his castle of Pevensey, during life, with the fees, wages, &c. thereto belonging; given under his seal, in the castle of Hertford, Dec. 7, in the aforesaid year. He was also Esquire to the Duke of Lancaster himself^t, as appears by indenture made between them, bearing date at London, February 16, wherein he had a grant, from the said Duke, of all his lands in the marshes of Pevensey, with the lands, tenements, messuages, &c. thereto belonging; and, 'tis probable, that he attended the Duke into France and Gascoigne, on his being with^u King Richard, at his meeting with Charles VI. King of France at Guynes, in October 1396^w; for the said John Pelham constitutes John Collebrond, of Borham, John Sqwyer, of Pevensey, and John Master, of Westham, his attornies, to receive and pay for him, in his name, and take the rents of all his lands in Suffex, by deed dated at Pevensey, on the feast of St. Matthew the Apostle, that year, 20 Rich. II. whereunto was his seal appendant, *quarterly three Pelicans, and a Fess between two Cheverons.*

About two years after, when the discontented Nobility, Gentry, and Commons of the nation, invited Henry, Duke of Lancaster, from his banishment, in order to the deposal of King Richard, this John Pelham stood firm to his old master; and landing with him at Ravenspur, in Yorkshire, July 4, 1399, attended on him 'till he obtained the crown, Sept. 29, that year; as is evident from the following letter (the original of which is in the possession of his Grace the Duke of Newcastle) of his Lady to him, July 25, from Pevensey-castle, which she bravely defended in the absence of her lord.

“ My dere Lord, I recommande me to yowr hie Lordeschipp
 “ wyth hert and body and all my pore mygth, and wyth all
 “ this I think zow, as my dere Lorde, dereft and best yloved
 “ off all erthlyche Lordes; I say for me, and thanke yhow my
 “ dere Lord, with all thys that I say before, off your com-
 “ forttable lettre, that ze send me from Pownefraite, that com-
 “ to me on Mary Magdaleyn day; ffor by my trowth I was
 “ never so gladd as when I herd by your lettre, that ye warr
 “ stronge ynogh wyth the grace off God, for to kepe yow
 “ fro the malyce of your ennemys. And dere Lord iff it lyk

^s Ex Orig. Pat. 17 R. II.
 Walsing. 388. No. 4.

^t Ex cop. Origin. per J. Philpct.
^w Ex Cop. Origin. præd.

^u Tho.

“ to your hyee Lordeschipp that als son als ye myght, that I
 “ myght her off your gracious spede, whyche God All-
 “ myghty contynue and encreffe. And my dere Lord iff it
 “ lyk zow for to know off my ffare, I am here by layd in
 “ manner off a sege, wyth the counte off Suffex, Sudray, and
 “ a grett parcyll off Kentte ; so that Iue may nogth out, nor
 “ none vitayles gette me, bot w^t myche hard. Wharfore my
 “ dere iff it lyk zow, by the awyse off zowr wyse counsell, for
 “ to sett remedye off the salvation off yhower castell, and w^t
 “ stand the malyce off ther schires foresayde. And also that
 “ ye be fullyche enformed off there grett malyce wyrkers in
 “ these schyres, whyche y^t haffes so dyspytffully wroght to zow,
 “ and to zowr castell, to yhowr men, and to zour tenaunts
 “ ffore this cuntree, have yai wastede for a grett whyle. Fare
 “ wele my dere Lorde, the Holy Trinyte zow kepe fro zowr
 “ ennemys, and son send me gud thythyngs off yhow. Ywryten
 “ at Pevenfay in the castell, on Saynt Jacobe day last past.

By yhowr awnn pore

Thus directed

J. Pelham.

To my trew Lorde.

Which service ^x is recited in the patent of King Henry IV. dated at Westminster, Feb. 12, 1400, the 1st year of his reign : and in consideration thereof his Majesty granted to him, and his heirs male, the office of Constable of the castle of Pevensey, with the honour of the Eagle ; and all those his manours, lands, tenements, rents, services, fees, chaces, parks, warrens, mills, rivers, fisheries, &c. as also all perquisites of courts of the hundred, heriots, reliefs, escheats, franchises, returns of writs, issues, fines, and felons, &c. and all other the profits whatsoever, and franchises of the Cinque-ports, within the rape of Pevensey ; which was ratified, and confirmed, by letters patent, bearing date July 1, following. He was also created ^y one of the Knights of the Bath, October 13, 1399, at the coronation of that monarch, *Who, being moved of his special grace, and in good consideration of the grateful services of his beloved and faithful Knight, John Pelham, heretofore done* (as the words of the patent import) grants to him ^z, for term of his life, the honour of bearing the royal sword before him, in all places, and at all times requisite ; dated at Westminster, October 24, 1399, 1 Hen. IV. In the same year, he served in parliament, with John de Preston^a, as Knights for the county of Suffex ; and in commemoration of the action of his father, in taking the King of France pri-

^x Pat. 1 Hen. IV. ex Script. J. Philpot.

^y Hollinshed's Chron. Vol. III.

p. 511.

^z Ex Origin.

^a Pryn's Brevia Parl. p. 91.

soner, he used, for a sign manual, the Buckle of a Belt, and on each side thereof, the letters J. P. as is evident from his seal to an acquittance to Thomas la Warr, given at Pevensey, 7 Julii, 1400, 1 Hen. IV. In the second year of King Henry IV. he^b was Sheriff of the county of Suffex, which, in those days, was a post of great power and trust^c: Also in 3 Hen. IV. he and Sir Henry Husley, were elected Knights for the said county, in the parliament then held; and for their attendance, had 21 l. 2s. allowed them for their expences. In the same year, he was in commission^d with Sir Thomas Erpingham, Constable of Dover-castle, the Prior of Michelham, William Fenys, and William Makenade, for the view and repair of the banks in Pevensey-Marsh, betwixt Bixle and Bechief, and to perform all things therein, according to the custom of that marsh, as of the marsh of Romney, and the law and custom of the realm.

Whereupon the said John de Pelham, the said Prior, and William Makenade^e, went unto Westham, in the Parish of Pevensey, upon Friday before the feast of St. Gregory, March 12, by the consent of the lords of the towns, the bailiffs, and the twelve jurats (otherwise called skawers) and of the commons of the said marsh, and ordained statutes for the due governance of the said marsh, and salvation thereof in the time to come. In 5 Hen. IV. being Constable and Governor of Pevensey-castle, the King, from Coventry, Dec. 9, writes to him, That the Count de St. Paul is on the seas, and near the Isle of Wight, with a great force, in order to invade his kingdom, and therefore desires him to oppose him with what forces he could raise. In that year he obtained, for his services, a grant of the manour of Caundish-Grey, in com. Suff. and being returned to parliament with Sir Robert Leuknore, as Knights for Suffex, had 28 l. 8 s. allowed them for 71 days attendance.

On the feast of St. Michael, the same year, a rent-roll was made of his estate and offices, which still remains among the evidences of the family; and forasmuch as it shews the annual income of the several manours, lordships, and offices he possessed, whereby the rents and value of lands, at that time, may, in some sort, be discerned, a true copy of the roll is here inserted.

^b Fuller's Worthies, in com. Suffex.

^d Pat. 3 Hen. IV. p. 1. M. 26.

^e Pat. 3 Hen. IV. p. 1. M. 26.

^f Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. VIII. p. 343.

^c Pryn's 4th Part of a brief Register,

^e Dugdale's History of Im-

92 *Pelham-Holles, Duke of Newcastle.*

The Value of the Manors of Sir JOHN PELHAM, Knight; taken, on the Feast of St. Michael, in 1403, 5 Hen. IV.

<i>Pevense, valor ib'm cum stauro</i>	L.		
	XX	—	—
<i>Portremis, valor' ib'm hoc anno</i>	L.	S.	D.
	XXXIII	IX	VI
<i>Ballium Porte Castri valor' dicti Offici hoc anno</i>	L.	S.	D.
	VI	IX	IIII
<i>Seforde valor' ib'm hoc anno</i>	L.		D.
	LXXIII	—	VII
<i>Bourne valor' ib'm hoc anno</i>		S.	D.
	—	XIII	IIII
<i>Grynstead</i>		S.	D.
	—	LXXIII	VI
<i>Foresta de Ashedoune</i>	L.	S.	D.
	X	XII	I
<i>Maresfield</i>	L.		
	XXV	—	—
<i>Wyllingdon</i>	X.X. L.	S.	D.
	IIII,VII	XI	VII
<i>Balliva de Culnewyke</i>	X.X. L.	S.	D.
	IIII,IIII	XII	III
<i>Feodar' valor' dicti Officii hoc anno</i>	L.		
	XII	—	—
<i>Laughton valor' ib'm hoc anno</i>	L.		
	C	—	—
<i>Caundych</i>	L.		
	XXI	—	—
<i>Trevere</i>	L.		
	LX,IX	—	—
<i>Swansea</i>	L.	S.	D.
	LX,VI	XIII	IIII
<i>Wythiam</i>	L.		
	XXX,I	—	—
<i>Hampmes</i>	L.		
	XX,II	—	—
<i>Pelham</i>	L.		
	VI	—	—
<i>Pevenese</i>	L.		
<i>Bartlots</i>	—	—	—
	LX	—	—
<i>Byrlyng valor' ib'm cum stauro D'ni</i>	L.		
	XL	—	—

<i>Bokstede valor' ib' hoc anno</i>	I.	VIII	—	—
		S.	D.	
<i>Hydonege</i>	—	LXXIII	III	
<i>Rapa de } valor' Manior' dicti Domini ut</i>				
<i>Hastyng } p'ticularit' paset inferius —</i>				
	L.	S.	D.	
<i>Burgherre valor' ib' m hoc anno</i>	XX,III	XIII	IIII	
	L.	S.		
<i>Benylham</i>	XX,III	V	—	
	L.	S.		
<i>Crowhurst</i>	XX	V	—	
	L.	S.		
<i>Ballrova Rape } Valor' dicti Officii hoc anno</i>	XIII	V		
<i>de Hastyng }</i>				
	L.	S.		
<i>Receptoria valor' dicti Officii hoc anno</i>	LXX,VII	XV	—	
	L.	S.		
<i>Rape de Hastyng & } alior' Manior' D'ni }</i>	D,XXX,IIII	X	—	
	L.			
<i>Cicester de feod' firma ib' per ann'</i>	XXVI	—	—	
	L.			
<i>Drayton valor' ib' per ann'</i>	XIII	—	—	
	L.	S.	D.	
<i>Sum dictorum Maneriorum</i>	D,CCC,LXX	V	III	

In 6 Hen. VI. serving in parliament with Sir John Dalyngrugge, as Knights for Suffex, they had 18 l. 18 s. for their expences, in attending 46 days; and was in^h commissiion, July 2, the same year, to array all men at arms, archers, and other defensible men in the county of Suffex, to defend the coasts, or attend the King into Picardy against the French. Likewise in September following, wasⁱ commanded to draw together all the liege subjects of the King in the same county, and to attend the King in person at the city of Hereford, to march against the Welch, then in arms under Owen Glendourdw, assisted by the French. 'Tis also further memorable, that in the said year, he^k was commissioned to borrow money on the credit of the *tenths* and *fifteenths*, granted in parliament, and payable on Michaelmas day, and was bound for the payment thereof. That parliament (called the illiterate) met at Coventry, October 6, 1404, 6 Hen. IV. and having grant-

^h Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. VIII. p. 403.
412.

ⁱ Ibid. p. 413.

^k Ibid. p.

ed divers subsidies to the King on condition the same should not be employed, but only to the maintenance of the wars and defence of the realm¹; the Lords and Commons, on Nov. 8, assigned John Talbot Lord Furnival, and the said Sir John Pelham, to have the oversight thereof; appointing them Treasurers for the wars, within and without the realm. ^m And the same day they were sworn, before the King, and Lords in parliament, to execute their offices, according to the grant. And in the following year, 7 Hen IV. the said officesⁿ were confirmed to them. Also the same year, the King so much confided in this Sir John Pelham^o, that till the meeting of the next parliament, he committed to his keeping, in the castle of Pevensey, Edward Plantagenet, Duke of York, who was accused of taking, out of the Castle of Windsor, the sons of Roger Mortimer, Earl of March (who, by his descent from Lionel, Duke of Clarence, was declared in the parliament held in 9 Rich. II. heir-apparent to the crown) and conveying them into Wales, to Owen Glendourdw.

'Tis likewise to his honour, that he petitioned the parliament, ^p 8 Henry IV. praying, *That certain auditors might be appointed and assigned, to take his accounts as treasurer of war, and to make him due allowance; and that upon the same account, he, his heirs; and land-tenants, might be clearly discharged:* which was agreed to, and auditors were assigned accordingly. He sat in that parliament, as Knight of the shire for Suffex, and with Sir John Dalyngrugge^q, the other Knight, had for their expences 68 l. 8 s. for 171 days attendance, which was longer than any parliament before had continued sitting, occasioned by the King's wars and treaties with France, and the great schisms between the Popes, which the King and this parliament endeavoured to remove, as our historians and the rolls of parliament attest. Also in that parliament the Commons made more requests and demands to the King and Lords, concerning their own privileges, and all business, than any of their predecessors did before them. They exhibited petitions against the Pope's usurpations, extortions, schisms, pluralities; as also concerning the elections of Knights of counties, merchants, artificers, and labourers: and the acts they passed, as well as the aids they granted, for the wars, and defence of the realm, by land and sea, were more than ever passed in any session.

¹ Cotton's Exact Abridgement of Records, p. 437, 438. ^m Ibid. ⁿ Rot. Parl. 7 Hen. IV. dorf. 11. in Bibl. Int. Temp. ^o Stowe's Annals, Edit. 1614, p. 332.

^p Rot. Parl. 8 Hen. IV. & Cotton's Records, p. 454, 456. ^q Pryn's 4th Part of a Brief Reg. p. 480.

In the ninth year of Henry IV, this Sir John Pelham was constituted Chief-butler of the port of Chichester^r, and of all and singular the ports in the county of Suffex, and the same year was again returned with Sir John Dalyngrugge^s, as Knights for the county of Suffex, to the parliament held at Gloucester, where they attended 56 days, and had 22 l. 8 s. for their expences. Also in that year, he, and the said Sir John, were^t commissioned to view, and to order the repair of the banks on the sea-coasts, between Hastings and Bexly, and to transact all things therein, according to the law and customs of the realm. Two years after this (11 Hen. IV.) the King having experienced his fidelity, commits^u, *in consideration of the good qualities of his beloved and faithful Knight*, Sir John Pelham, the keeping of Edmund, Earl of March, and his brother, sons of Roger, Earl of March, who had been declared heir-apparent of the crown. In June 1413, 13 Hen. IV. this Sir John Pelham, Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury, and the Bishop of Durham, had a release from the King^x, and for his heirs and successors, of all his right in the manor, lordship, and hundred, of Berton, near Bristol, in com. Gloucester, which they had by grant of Edmund, Duke of York, by authority of the King. Also on July 9, the same year, being then Treasurer to the King, and of the Privy-Council, he was^y a witness to the King's charter, creating Thomas, his second son, Duke of Clarence and Earl of Albemarle: which Duke had such confidence in him, that on July 11, that year, when he was sent by his royal father, to help the Duke of Orleans^z against the Duke of Burgundy, he impowered him, with Sir John Berkeley, Sir John Popham, &c. during his absence, to^a manage his affairs in all the courts of England. Also the same^b year, he was commissioned to review the forces that were going into Aquitain, under the command of the said Duke. And bearing the title of *Treasurer to the King*^c, he was a witness to the patent, creating Thomas Beaufort Earl of Dorset, and signed before Richard Grey of Codnore, Chamberlain, and John de Stanley, Steward of the Household to the King. Nov. 12, 1412, 14 Hen. IV. he had, in^d consideration of his good and faithful services, a grant of the manours of Crowehurst, Burwash, and Benylham, with the appurtenances: as also the rape of Hastings, in Suffex, with all franchises, &c. in as full and ample manner, as John, Duke of

^r Pat. 9 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 31.

^s Pryn, p. 487.

^t Pat. 9 Hen. IV.

p. 2. m. 21.

^u Pat. 11 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 15.

^x Pat. 13 Hen. IV.

p. 2. m. 15.

^y Rymer's Fœdera, Tom. VIII. p. 757.

^z Stowe's

Annals, p. 340.

^a Rymer, ibid. Tom. p. 763.

^b Rymer, ibid.

^c Cart. 13 Hen. IV. m. 3.

^d Cart. Orig. penes D. T. Webster, Bart.

Britain, and his ancestor, enjoyed them, or the King's dear father, John, Duke of Lancaster, deceased. He was also one of the executors and administrators * of the last will and testament of Henry IV. (together with Henry, Archbishop of York, Thomas, Bishop of Durham, Robert Waterton, and John Leventhorpe ^f) and intrusted to bestow divers sums on the poor, and do other pious works for the health of the soul of that King; as also to satisfy his creditors.

It is remarkable, that in parliament 1 Hen. V. the said executors prayed ^g to be excused from that trust, for that the said goods were not sufficient to satisfy the debts of the said King, and the legacies; whereupon the goods and chattels of the King being valued at 25,000 marks, the King kept them, and granted the said sum of 25,000 marks, to be paid out of the great wardrobe in three years to the said executors, who were to dispose of the same on account. And further than the same, the said executors were discharged by the King, and parliament, of all executions growing by the said will. This Sir John Pelham was likewise in the highest favour with Henry V. who chose men of great worth for his counsellors; and it is said of him, *That every day after dinner, he used, for the space of an hour, to receive petitions of the oppressed, and with great equity redress their grievances.* He was particularly summoned to attend at his coronation among the Privy-counsellors, April 9, 1413, and had robes of scarlet assigned him out of the royal wardrobe. Also in the first year of his reign, *in consideration of the circumspection, fidelity, and industry of his beloved and faithful Counsellor* ^h, Sir John Pelham, Knight, he constitutes him one of his Ambassadors to treat of a peace, and to conclude a marriage between him and the Princess Catharine, daughter to Charles VI. the French King, on a solemn embassy sent into England by that Monarch, to offer peace, and, to bind it more firm, to give his said daughter in marriage. These affairs were in agitation ⁱ in 2 Hen. V. when he had the King's safe conduct, being appointed to go over to France with other counsellors, to treat about the said marriage, &c. And in the same year, the King granted to him ^k the guardianship and government of King James I. of Scotland, with an allowance of 700 l. per ann. for his diet, and to find him in all necessaries, in such place, or places, as should be agreed on by his Majesty's council, and the said Sir John Pelham: the said 700 l per ann. to be paid quarterly,

^e Rymer, Tom. IX. p. 9.
^g princ' Cant' apud Lambeth, p. 415.
^h Rymer, Tom. IX. p. 131, 132.
^k Pat. 2 Hen. V. p. 3, m. 9.

^f Ex Regist. vocat Chichley, in Offic.
^g Cotton's Abridg. of Records, p. 535.
ⁱ Ibid, Tom. p. 141, 151, 209.

at the feast of Easter, St. John Baptist, St. Michael, and the Nativity of our Saviour. This Prince was taken by certain mariners of Clay, in Norfolk, in 1406, 7 Hen. IV. ¹ being but about thirteen years of age, and was going to France under the care of the Earl of Orkney, and a Bishop, there to be brought up and instructed in the French language and customs; but being brought to King Henry at Windsor (though they presented to him the King of Scots letters, requesting his favour to his son, if he should land in any part of his dominions) he ordered them to be kept in the Tower of London, till further orders, saying, *He would teach the young Prince to speak the French tongue, and so they need go no further.* And it is recorded to the honour of the King, and Sir John Pelham his Governor, *That he had such perfect instructors^m to teach him, as well the understanding of tongues, as the sciences, that he became right expert, and cunning, in every of them. He was taught also to ride, to run at the tilt, and handle all kind of weapons, conveniently to be used of such a personage; whereunto he was so apt and ready, that few, in any point of activity, might overmatch him. He had good knowledge in Musick, and could play on sundry instruments right perfectly. To be brief, it appeared in all his behaviour and manners, in what company soever he came, that his bringing up had been according to his nature, neither of them differing from his birth, and the quality of a noble and most virtuous Prince.*

In the 3d year of Henry V. this Sir John Pelham, and Sir William Esturmyⁿ, were appointed by the King to borrow certain sums of money, to enable him to go beyond the seas for recovery of his right, and to signify the security that should be given for the payment thereof. He was likewise that year^o commissioned to array all defensible men, hoblors, archers, &c. in Suffex, for defence of the realm, on the King's going beyond sea, for the recovery of his inheritance, and the right of the crown; and to be in readiness, as well to expel and repulse any attempts of the enemy, as to go beyond the seas, if necessity required it. As also in commission with Vincent Finch,^p and others, for the view and repair of the banks, &c. betwixt the towns of Pesemerth, Rye, Farleigh, and Pette. In 4 Hen. V. he and the Sheriff of Suffex and Surry^q, were ordered to draw together, to the sea coasts, all the defensible men of Surry and Suffex, to be ready to expel any attempt of the French, as to the succour of the King, if need

¹ Stowe's Annals, p 334. Hist. of Engl. Vol. I. p. 295. ^m Hollinshed's Chron. Vol. I. p. 256. ⁿ MS. in Bibl. Cot. not. Cleop. F. 6. ^o Pat. 3 Hen. V. p. 2. m. 37. ^p Ibid. 3 Hen. V. p. 1. m. 17. ^q Rymer, Tom. IX. p 351.

required. That he had great interest in the King, and was highly esteemed by the most potent Peers of the realm, is very evident; for in the said year, John I. King of Portugal, stilling him, *Noble and prudent, and well knowing his noble qualities,* desires him (by letter dated the 16th of September) *To shew the Lady Beatrix his daughter (being deprived of her husband, the Earl of Arundel) the same favour and affection he had before shewed to her, which he should always gratefully acknowledge.* He was also in no less esteem with Thomas Duke of Clarence, the King's brother, than he was with Henry IV. his father; for that Duke making his last will and testament, dated July 10, 1417, the 5th year of Henry V. nominated him ^r the first of his executors, with the Lady Margaret his wife, and others. On July 3, the same year, he was present ^s with the King in council, on his delivery of the great seal of England to the Bishop of Durham; and also waited on that warlike Prince, in his expedition into France that year, when, after taking several towns ^t, they began the siege of Rohan July 30, 1418, which was so boldly defended by the citizens, who were above 200,000 men (and had sworn, *Never to resign the city, as long as they could hold swords in their hands*) that they did not surrender ^u till January 19 following, when they were reduced by famine, whereof 50,000 had died. Whilst he was at this siege of Rohan, the King committed, to his custody, his mother-in-law Queen Joan, who was arrested by the Duke of Bedford, the King's Lieutenant in his absence ^v, and committed to the castle of Leeds, there to abide the King's pleasure, being accused of conspiring with friar Randell, her confessor, by sorcery and necromancy, to destroy the King. And she being ordered into Sir John Pelham's custody ^x, he appointed nine servants to attend her, and to bring her to his castle of Pevensey.

In the 8th year of Henry V. he and Sir John Dalyngrugge ^y served again in parliament, as Knights for Suffex; and in the succeeding year, he was commissioned, with Henry, Archbishop of Canterbury, and the Sheriffs of Kent and Suffex, to ^z borrow and receive such sums of money as should be lent the King in the said counties, to be paid into the treasury before May 8. In the same year ^a, he was also in commission with Robert, Lord Poynings, and others, for the view and repair of the banks on the sea coast, betwixt Fletching and

^r Testam. Tho. Ducis Claren' in Regist. Chicheley, p. 1. fol. 376. in Bibl. Lambeth. ^s Claus. 5 Hen. V. m. 15. dorf. ^t Hall's Chron. f. 59. b.

^u Hollinshed's Chron. Vol. II. p. 568. ^x Stowe's Annals, p. 358.

^y Pryn's Brevia Parliament. ^z Rymer, Tom. X. p. 97. ^a Pat. 9 Hen. V. p. 1. m. 13.

Seaford, as also for those betwixt Hastings and Boxele. After which, I find no other mention made of him in this reign^b, which ended August 31, 1422, but that he was likewise one of the exeutors and Administrators of the will of Henry V.

In the reign of King Henry VI. he was also at the head of affairs, and no less trusted by Humphrey Duke of Gloucester, Protector of England, during the minority of his nephew, Henry VI. being in two several commissions^c for the view and repair of the banks of the sea coasts in Suffex; and served in parliament for that^d county, with Sir Thomas Leucknor, in the 1st year of that reign. Also on Dec. 3, 1423, 2 Hen. VI. he, with John Stafford, Treasurer of England, and others of the^e council, were appointed Ambassadors to treat with William, Bishop of Glasgow, and other Ambassadors and Governours of Scotland, for concluding and settling a peace between both realms. Pursuant to which, it is agreed between them, on December 4, that James King of Scotland (who had been^f prisoner in England for 18 years) *should be set at liberty, on the payment to the King, his successors, or those he should appoint, the sum of forty thousand pounds*; which agreement was confirmed and ratified, April 5, 1424 (2 Hen. VI.) and the said King^g, and all his Nobles, were bound for the payment of the said sum, and (according to Hollingshed, p. 587) did homage in these words, *I James Stuart, King of Scottes, shal be true and faithfull unto you, Lorde Henry, by the Grace of God, King of England and Fraunce, the noble and superiour Lorde of the kingdome of Scotlande, and unto you I make my fidelitie for the same kyngdome of Scotlande, whiche I holde and claime to holde of you; and I shal beare you my faith and fidelitie of life and lymme, and worldly honour against all men; and faithfully I shal knowledge, and shal do to you service due of the kyngdome of Scotlande aforesaid, so God help me and these holy Evangelistes.* But as there is no evidence of any such homage in the publick acts, Rapin and other English historians give no credit to it.

In the same year, to a charter between him, Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, Edmund Mortimer, Earl of March, and others, his^h seal of arms, appendant, were three Pelicans, wounding themselves in the breast, and his crest a Peacock in his pride, circumscribed, *Sigil. Johannis Pelham.* In 5 Hen. VI. he was elected to parliamentⁱ for the county of Suffex, with William Ryman, Esq; and in 6 Hen. VI. the King, in

^b Testam. in Regist. Chichley, p. 1, 414, 415.

^c Pat. 1 Hen. VI. p. 1.

^d Pryn præd p. 131.

^e Rymer's Fœdera, Tom. X. p. 301, & seq.

^f Stowe's Annals, p. 334.

^g Rymer, Tom. X. p. 302, to 308.

^h MS.

ⁱ de Com, Suffex, in Bibl' Harley. Not. 65. B. X. p. 61.

^k Pryn præd p. 131.

consideration of the fidelity, circumspection, discretion, and the full confidence he had in him the said Sir John Pelham¹, the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishops of Rochester and Chichester, and Sir Robert Poynnynges, grants to them full power and authority, to treat with divers persons, spiritual and temporal, in Kent and Suffex, for a loan of money, on the subsidies granted in the last parliament, to be paid into the receipt of the Exchequer, June 20. Also, on a complaint made to the King the same year, That certain new banks were raised, which obstructed the antient course of those fresh waters, that used to run betwixt the towns of Hastings and Boxle, whereby much land was drowned^m, he, with Sir Roger Fenys, Knt. and others, were appointed to view the same, and to take course for the rectifying thereof. The year after, viz. in 7 Hen. VI. he departed thisⁿ life, full of honour, having been in the highest favour, and the most honourable employments, under two of the greatest Monarchs of this realm, who were famed for their courage, and all manly virtues, and raised the glory of the English nation to such a degree, as never to be forgot; so that it must be owing to some uncommon instance of self-denial, that he was not ranked amongst the Peers. His piety appears from his grant of lands and tenements in Warbilton (in 14 Hen. IV.) to the convent and priory^o of the church of the Trinity, in Hastings, for the building a new church and convent, in honour of the Blessed Trinity; the old priory founded by Sir Walter Biscet, Knt. being rendered uninhabitable by the inundation of the sea. He likewise granted thereto lands called Tornor's lands, in the said parish of Warbilton, by his charter^p dated June 12, in 5 Hen. V. also in 5 Hen. VI. he lets to farm to the said^q convent his manour of Pelham, and divers other lands, whereby he was reputed the founder^r of that priory of Canons, regular of St. Augustin, and became the patron.

By his last will and testament^s, bearing date February 8, 1428-9, 7 Hen. VI. he recommends his soul to the blessed and glorious Virgin Mary, and to all the saints of heaven, and his body to be buried in the church of the blessed Virgin Mary, of Robert's-Bridge (then called Rother-Bridge) in Suffex. He bequeaths to sixteen of his servants, 6 s. 8 d. each, and constitutes Joan his wife, Sir John Pelham, Knt. his son, Sir John Brown, Knt. and William Burgoin, Esq; his executors: ordering them to dispose for his soul, as they see best

¹ Pat. 6 Hen. VI. p. 2. m. 16. ^m Pat. 6 Hen. VI. p. 1. m. 6. ⁿ Esc.
⁷ Hen. VI. No. 36. ^o Dugdale's Monast. Angl. Vol II. p. 84. ^p Cart.
⁵ Hen. V. ^q Cart. 5 Hen. VI. ^r Speed's Chron. p. 823. b. ^s Ex
 Regist. vocat Chicheley apud Lambeth,

and expedient, according to their discretions, and as they will answer before the high Judge, in the great day of judgment.

The inquisition taken after his death^t, shews that he died four days after the date of his will, viz. on February 12, leaving an only son, Sir John Pelham, before mentioned, and a daughter Agnes, the wife of John Colbrond of Boreham. He had also another daughter, Joan married to Sir John Seynclere, as from the following letter of his to him appears, wrote in the reign of Henry V.

“ Right wurshipfull and right reverent fadir, I recommande
“ me to zow with al myn hert, desiryng contynuelly to her of
“ zour welfar and prosperite, the which God of his endles
“ mercy menteyne, and encrese, as zour goodly hert can best
“ devise. And zif hit like zou to her of me at the making of
“ this lettre, y was in hele of body but not of ese in hert gran
“ mercy God. Doyng zou to understand that our souverayn
“ kyng, by avyse of his wyse and discreet counsaill, Haven or-
“ deyned of the dutchie of Normandie, that after that the com-
“ mys be sworn and become his lieges, that no maner a fouldeor
“ shud tak no maner of vitaille but that he paye therefor, like
“ as the parties mowen accorde, confideryng ze of the long
“ tyme that we have been her, and of the expensis that we have
“ had at every sieg that we have come to, and have had no
“ wages son that we came out of Ingelond, so that we have
“ almost spent al that ever that we had ; wherefore my rizt
“ worshipfull and rizt reverent fader, y bescheche zou hertly
“ lik as al my trust is unto zou, and to zour trewe behefte,
“ that ze wull fouchesaf to send me be my trusti servaunt
“ William Bryton, brynger of this lettre 20 l. and y shall
“ trewly paie hit zou a zen, withir I leve or deye, so as ze
“ shuld hold zou wel content be the grace of almyzty God,
“ and also y prey zou hertly that ze let not my man be taryed
“ but as litel while as ze mowe, but that ze hast hym forth a
“ zen in al hast. And zif hit be likying unto zou to her of
“ the tidyns that we hav her, the best is our Kyng and all
“ his bretheryn being in hele, blessed be God, and as we her
“ he hath wonne the town of Lovers ; and as zit ther wot no
“ man whether he wul. And my Lord of Gloucestrie and
“ other Lordes wyth hym, lyen at the sieg of Chierburgh,
“ and that dured this ten wikis and more ; and ther my Lord
“ of Gloucestre hath mad a riall myne, the which myne the
“ Freynshmen fered, and ther my Lord of Gloucestre fouzt,
“ and bare hym as worthily as ony Lord myzt do, so that
“ the Freynshmen were put at the worst ; and then afterward

^t Esq. 7 Hen. VI. n. 36.

" on seynt John day the Baptist, the Freynshmen brent my
 " Lord of Marchis bulwerk of the Engyn, and foul ford with
 " the engyn, but zit thanked be God thei have don but litel
 " harm, for zit shal be mad wel y now a zen. And also my
 " Lord of Warwick, lizt at the siege of the castell, and of
 " Domfront, and he hath gotyn the town but not the castell,
 " and that wul not zild till Chierburgh be wonne. No more
 " y write to zou at this tyme, but y prey zou hertly to reco-
 " mand me to my worshipful Lady zour wif, and the holy
 " Trynyte have zou in his blessid keepyng, to whom zou y
 " comand body, and write in haft at the siege of Chierburgh,
 " the 29th day of Juyn.

Superfrib'd in French,
 To my most Honoured
 and most Reverend Fa-
 ther, Sir John Pelham,
 Chevalier, let it be given.

Be zowr owne Sonne,

Sir John Seynclere.

The following letter wrote by Sir John Cheyne, to him, is also memorable.

" Rizt worschipfull and worthy Sir, y recomande me to zow
 " with all myn hoole herte thankyng zow of the greet kynde-
 " nesses and gentilleses, that ze hav schewed me er this tyme
 " withoute deferte, prayng zow evere of good continuance,
 " and liketh hit zow to witte, that the Kyng and all the
 " Lordes beyng here saain wel y blessed be God. And as
 " touching to the good spede of my Lord of Huntyngdon now
 " last atte see, the berer hireof schall declare hit than by
 " mowth more plainly than I can writte hit atte this tyme.
 " Ferthermore rizt worschipful and worthy Sir, liketh hit
 " zow to witte that I ame hiere, and have been atte greet
 " costages and dispens; wherefore me nedeth to cheviche me
 " of a certain notable somme er I go and y fer from myn hows,
 " and from oother frendes of myne, fave oonly zow worthy
 " Sir, haveng full hope and trust in zowr gracious and gentil
 " persone, to help and focoure me atte this tyme in my most
 " necessite, to lend me some notable somme of gold, like as the
 " bringer of this, Thomas Garnetier my servaunt, schal trew-
 " ly declare zow myn herte and my goveral in this cas, to
 " hom I pray zow zeveful belevyng to, and what day of
 " paiement azen with reasonnable seuite, as ze zoursel woll
 " desire, I wot holde me agreed, and ze trewly schal be served
 " azen as good reson and conscience asketh, leve I deye, I by
 " Gods grace, and that hit liketh zow of zowr gentillesse, to
 " take this matere to herte in conservans of my simple degre,
 " and as myn hoole trust is souverainly in zow, passing every
 " man in this contree. And for most suite to zow I sende
 " zowe

“ zowe by this same man certein thynges of meyne, ze to have
“ the rewle ane governaunce thereof, ’till ze be seur of zour
“ paiement. Rízt worschipful and worthy Sir, zif ther be
“ any service that hit like zow to commande me to do for zow,
“ and I with all my power woll be ready to performee, pray-
“ ing the holy Trinite send zow honeur, prosperite and joye.
“ Written in haste atte Hampton the 12th day of Juyilly.

Superscrib’d in French,
To the most Hon. and
most Valiant, Sir John
Pelham, Knt.

Zours atte zour
Commandement,
John Cheyne,

Sir John Pelham (only son of the said Sir John Pelham) was likewise in the French wars in the reign of Henry V. as is evident from two letters to his father, which are yet preserved among the ancient writings of the family, one of which is not altogether visible, viz.

“ Worchyptfull and most Soverayn, y recommande me to
“ yow as lowly as y may, praying to God Almyghty that y
“ may here such tydings of ys plesyng to yow and lyking
“ to yow, that att the makyng of this lettre, the Kyng and alle
“ Lordys were yn good hele blessed be God, that y
“ have sent yow no word er this tyme, trewly be yowr leve y
“ have be abowte to sende Hochekyn Flower tyme ne
“ hadde be the tydings off Batayle. Furthermore yf lykyht
“ yow to wryte, y am here withoute wages or thyng
“ yow therefore that ye wold se thereto, and what y zall
“ do, yowr Worchypt and my nedys y most ha me
“ therefore yn as hasty tyme as y may, y woll sende hom Roger
“ Flower to yow to telle yow as hyt ys. And yf hy
“ to Befer of this lettre, ye may well nowh for he ys a trew
“ man, y can nothyng ellys att this tyme. But the Holy Tryn
“ wryte att Cane the Twysday next after the twelfte-
“ day.

Superscrib’d in French,
To his Sovereign Lord
and Father Sir John
Pelham.

By yowre owne

J. P.

The other is more perfect, and is as follows :

“ Worchyptfull and most Soverayn Fadyr, y recommande me
“ to yow as lowly as y can or may, ever desyryng to here of
“ yowr good hele and welfare, praying to God that ever hyt
“ may be encresyd att your desyr. And yf hyt lykyth you to
“ here att the makyng of this lettre, the Kyng and alle other
“ Lordes were in good hele blessyd be God : Besechyng yow

“ of yowr good Lordchip, that ye wold fuchefafe for as mûche
 “ as that Somer is now toward, and that the Kyng purposyth
 “ to go ferdermore up ynto the Lond, that ye wold fuchefaf
 “ to send thereto, as towchyng anoder hors, and two garne-
 “ ments for somer, and fuche thyngs as ye lyst yowre self,
 “ for trewly be yowre leve, ther the tyme of worchyp for
 “ yong men ys now, and also be yowre leve, all that on syde
 “ of Normandy ys Englysch, except Chyrbrow and Huflett,
 “ I can no more feye to yow at this tyme, but that Typtot
 “ an Rachford, and Syre Water Beauchamp, and Mayfter
 “ Phylp Morgan commande hem to yow. The Holy Try-
 “ nyte saf and kepe yow. Wrytte att Bayoupe the 19th day
 “ of March.

Be yowre owne,

Superscribed as before.

J. P.

In 1415, 3 Hen. V. his father, Sir John Pelham¹, by his charter, dated June 3, grants to him the office of Constable of Pevensey, with the fees and wages thereto belonging, which (as is recited) he had by the grant of Henry IV. to him, and his heirs male, under his seal of the Duchy of Lancaster, in consideration that he, the said John, took the same by a strong hand, at the King's last arrival in England, and held the same for his use: to which grant is appendant the seal of the arms, and crest of the family, as now borne, and on each side of the helmet, the buckles of a belt, in commemoration of his ancestor taking the King of France prisoner. He was² Chamberlain of the Household to Henry V's consort, who in the 3d of Hen. VI. styling herself Catharine, Queen of England, wife of King Henry V. daughter of Charles, King of France, and mother of the King of England³, of her especial grace and free-will, and for the good and agreeable service of her best beloved Knight, Sir John Pelham, and Joan de Courcey, his wife, grants to them, for their better maintenance in her service, 50 marks per annum, out of her manors, &c. in England and Wales. Also by her charter, dated at Hadham in com. Hertf. July 24, 1434, grants to her thrice dear and well-beloved Sir John Pelham, and Owen ap Tyder, Esq; full power and authority to remove and displace the Bishop of Lisieux, her Chancellor in France, and to take from him her seal, as also to survey and repair all her towns, castles, &c. Which charter is sealed with the great seal of the arms of France and England quarterly, impaling the Flower de Lucis,

¹ Ex Coll. Joh. Philpot præd.

² Pat. 3 Hen. VI. ex orig.

³ Vis. de Com. Suff. in Offic. Arms.

the arms of France. And 'tis observable, that notwithstanding Owen Tyder was then her husband, yet Sir John Pelham had precedency of him. He had some difference with Robert Lord Poynings, and was obliged to enter into a recognizance in Chancery, and with him as sureties^u, Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, Sir Thomas Chaworth, and Sir John Colvil, Knts. wherein they were bound to the King in 1,000 l. each, that he should keep the peace with Robert Lord Poynings and other the King's subjects. But the said Sir John Pelham having after been convicted of an assault, against Thomas Jordain, by committing him to prison, the King, Feb. 5, 1430-1, the 9th of his reign, pardons the said Sir John Pelham, the Earl of Northumberland, &c. the forfeits of their recognizances, &c.

This Sir John was also as pious as his father; for, by his charter, dated at Warbleton, September 4, 1430, 9 Hen. VI. he grants to Stephen, prior of St. Trinity of Hastings, and the convent of the said place, all his lands, rents, and services, in the parish of Warbleton, which belonged to Richard Leverer and Mr. John Waller, granted to him by his father, Sir John Pelham: and to the said charter is a fair seal of green wax appendant, viz. *Quarterly, in the first and fourth, three Pelicans, and in the second and third, Ermine, on a Fess three Crowns; and for the crest, a Cage on a Helmet, and on each side thereof the Buckles of a Belt, circumscribed, Sigillum Johannis Pelham.* In 17 Hen. VI. being wrote Sir John Pelham, Knt. son and heir of Sir John Pelham, Knt. he^w released to Sir Roger Fenys, Knt. and his heirs, all his right in the hundred of Foxherle, with the appurtenances, in com. Suffex; as also all his right, fealty, suits of court and castle-ward appertaining to the manor of Hurst-Monceaux, which the said Roger held of the said Sir John Pelham.

In 18 Hen. VI. the King^x confirmed to him the manours of Crowherst, Burwashe, and Bevyllham, with the rape of Hastings. He had also the office of the master of the royalties, and forests, which the Queen held in dower in Normandy, as appears by his representation to the King after her death, wherein he prays, in consideration of his good services done to his father and mother, to grant him the said office, with the usual wages, rights, profits, and emoluments thereunto belonging, and that he will signify his pleasure to the Chancellor there, to make him a grant in due form. In 25

^u Rot. Pardon. 9 Hen. VI.
18 Hen. VI. p. 1, n. 16.

^w Claus. 17 Hen. VI. p. 1. m. 1.

^x Pat.

Hen. VI. he presented the following petition to the parliament :

“ Unto the noble and most discrete knyghts of the schires
 “ and borgeffis of this present parliament. Beseeching unto
 “ your noble and wyse discretions. John Pelham, Chivalier
 “ of the counte of Suffex, that for as muche in the tyme of
 “ the ryght high and myghty Prince Kyng Henry the 4th,
 “ progenitor and grantfadyr unto our soverayne Lord the
 “ Kyng that now ys. Hit lyked unto that good Kyng and
 “ progenitor, for the notable and trew services don be John
 “ Pelham, Knyght, unto the feid Kyng, and progenitor, to
 “ geve and grante unto the feid John Pelham, Kt. Fadyr of
 “ your besecher, the manerys of Crowherst, Bourwarfch,
 “ and Bevyllhame, forthwith the rape of Hastyng, with the
 “ appurtenances yn the conte aboveseyd, after the deth of
 “ Radulph Erle of Westmerlande, tenante of the forseyd ma-
 “ nerys and rape, terme of lyfe, and to the seyde John Pel-
 “ ham, Knt. and to hys heyrys yn fee simple for ever. To
 “ have and to holde the seyde manerys with the seyde rape forth-
 “ with, the honours, lordchipis, londis, tenements, rents, ser-
 “ visis, parkys, closuris, hundreds, wapentackes, courts lets,
 “ knyghts fees, offices, advesons, patronages of churchis,
 “ chapels, chaunterys, hospitalys, returns of writ, or any
 “ odyr maundement and execucion of the same forthwith, ly-
 “ bertees franchises to the seyde rape or manerys belonging or
 “ abyding, yn eny veyse as hoolly and frely as John Duke
 “ of Bretayne, ever hadde or held, or eny of his ancestores
 “ before that tyme, as hit apperyte, be the gracious lettres
 “ patentis of the grant of the seyde good Prince and King,
 “ Henry the 4th, confermed be our soverayn Lord that now
 “ ys; as of the whiche manerys and rape was never interrup-
 “ cion made, ayens the vertu of the seyde grant, unto now
 “ late with yn the tyme and begynnyng of this present parle-
 “ ment, ther hath been purchased be Sir Thomas Hoo Chi-
 “ valer, a patent be a newe grant be odyr manere of form
 “ of owr soverayn Lord the Kyng that now ys, for to anulle
 “ and distroye the vertu of the firste grante, unto ymportable
 “ hurt, and desherityng of your besecher; the whiche lyeth
 “ yn yowre noble and wyse discreffions, for to remedye as
 “ well be conscience as lawe, considering all the olde and
 “ grete charges services and costys unto the Kyng and his pro-
 “ genitors, that have be doon yn alle the werris as well be
 “ your seyde besecher, as be his fadyr; and in especiall the
 “ grete jupardie and enprise of the castell of Pevense, which
 “ the foreseyd John Pelham fadyr of your besecher-toke and
 “ held

“ held with strong hand unto the use of the Kyng’s noble progenitours, at that tyme grete plesaunce and cumfort unto the Kyng and alle his trewe sugetts of all the reme, whiche ys not unknown unto the mosste part of notable and auncienyd people of this lond : Wherfor plesse your noble wysdoms, all thow that sugession have or scolde be made unto yow, be the seyd Sir Thomas or eny odyr, to have eny newe grant amytted be acte of this present parlement, that conscience and ryght be seye, at the reverence of God, or ellys to putte us to comen lawe.”

But it appears, that the said Sir Thomas Hoo enjoyed his grant of the premises, which bears date July 19, 1445, 23 Hen. VI. and in 27 Hen. VI. was created Lord Hastings.

The said Sir John Pelham, from his pious disposition was admitted into several religious orders. The ^a Chamberlain, Warden and Proctor, of the hospital of the Holy Trinity, and of St. Thomas the martyr at Rome, by deed dated at London, December 1, 1447, receive Sir John Pelham, Knt. and Lady Joan his wife, into their brotherhood. And Nicholas Barbaran, prior of the monastery of St. Anastasius of the Cisterican order^b, with the consent of their house, signify, that they have received Sir John Pelham, Knt. and the Lady Joan his wife, into the fraternity of the blessed Virgin Mary of the scale of Heaven, and that they are bound to pray for them. Also Pius II. ^c an. 1459, 7th of the Ides of January, in the 1st year of his Popedom, and 37 Hen. VI. grants licence to the brotherhood and sisters of the hospital of the Holy Trinity, and of St. Thomas the martyr in the city of Rome, to receive into their hospital, or brotherhood, Sir John Pelham, Knt. and Lady Joan his wife; in pursuance whereof, the said brotherhood by their admission, dated at London, January 2, 1460, 38 Hen. VI. accept them as members of their hospital: and likewise Martyn V. having in 1426, the 9th year of his Popedom^d, signified his power by his delegates, to grant indulgencies to such persons as shall contribute any part of their worldly goods, for the relief of the religious, and service of God, Pius, by his delegate, Peter de Vernacia, grants an indulgence to the Lady Joan Pelham (in consideration of her parting with some of her goods to them) to abstain from fasting.

The last will and testament of the said Sir John Pelham bears date May 20, 36 Hen. VI. whereby he requires his fees (whom he had constituted by several charters) “ to per-

^a Ex Original penes prænob. Duc. Novi Castri. Original, *ibid.*

^b Ex Original, *ibid.*

^c Ex

^d Ex Original penes, *ut antea.*

“ mit Joan, his wife, to enjoy his manor of Laughton, with
 “ the hundred of Sheplake, Note-Bourn, and Chilvinton, with
 “ the profits of the manors of Crowhurst, Burghershe, and
 “ Bevyllham : Also that they enfeoff John Pelham, his son
 “ and heir, in the manors of Burghershe, with the hundred
 “ of Hawksbury, Crowhurst, with the hundred of Bareslow,
 “ as also the forest and chase of Dalington ; and, in default
 “ of issue male, to remain to William his son, in default of
 “ issue, to Thomas, his son, and heirs male, remainder to
 “ his right heirs. Also, that they enfeoff William, his son,
 “ in the manour of Bevilham, with the hundred of Shoofe-
 “ well, with remainder (in default of heirs male) to John,
 “ his son, and heir ; and in default, to Thomas, his son and
 “ his heirs male, with remainder to his right heirs. And
 “ further wills, after the death of Joan, his wife, that his
 “ feoffees enfeoff John, his son and heir, in his manor of
 “ Laughton, and hundred of Shiplake, with the like entails
 “ on William, and Thomas, his sons.”

He had two wives, first Joan, daughter and co-heir of Sir John de Escures ; and, secondly, Joan de Courcy, an attendant on Queen Catharine, consort of Henry V. By this last he had the sons before mentioned, and three daughters, Catharine, married first to John Bramshot, Esq; (who had by her Elizabeth, his daughter and heir, married to John Dudley, grandfather of John Dudley, Duke of Northumberland) and secondly, to Sir Thomas Lewknor, Knight ; Cicely, second daughter, wedded to William Lunsford, of Hothley, in com. Suff. Esq; and Joan, the youngest, to John Covert, of Slaugham, and secondly to William Ashbornham, of Ashbornham, Esqrs.

John Pelham, his eldest son and heir, was ^c a Knight in the 12th year of Henry VI. for then Richard Aylard demises to Sir John Pelham, senior, Knt. and to Sir John Pelham, junior, Knt. and their heirs, all his right in the manor of Ewerst, and also the reversion of all his lands and tenements in Ewerst, North-Hamme, Bekkele, and Idene, which the Lady Joan Brenchesle held for term of their life ; whereby it appears, she had a second husband of the name of Brenchesle.

In 23 Hen. VI. he was married to Alice, daughter of Sir Thomas Lewknor, Knt. and on Sept. 30, that year, the manor of Laughton and hundred of Shiplake, as also the manors of Noteborn and Chiltington, in the county of Suffex, were settled on her in jointure.

In 28 Hen. VI. he, and Alice, his wife, had a grant from his father, Sir John Pelham, of the manor of Treve, with the

^c Claus. 12 Hen. VI. p. 1. n. 21.

Knight's fee, advowson of the free chapel, and all reversions appertaining thereto, to hold to them and the heirs of their bodies. Sir John Pelham died without ^f issue male by the said Alice, leaving an only daughter, Isabella, married to John Covert, second son to William Covert, of Sullyngton, in Suffex, Esq; whereby the estate devolved on William, his brother.

This William Pelham, Esq; had a grant from his brother, Sir John Pelham, dated on September 8, the Nativity of the Virgin Mary, 1468, 8 Ed. IV. to him and Emeline his wife, and the heirs male of their bodies, of all those lands, tenements, &c. called Colbons, in Laughton; which Emeline was daughter of Nicholas Carryl, of Bentone, in com. Suff. Esq; The said William Pelham ^g died, without issue, Feb. 24, 1503, the 18th year of Henry VII. And by his last will and testament ^h, dated Feb. 12, that year, and the probat thereof March 11, following, thereby wills his body to be brought to the church of Laughton, and there to have exequies and masses done for his soul, and from thence to be had into the new priory, and to be buried within the chancel there; and that his executors find a priest to sing, within the said church of Laughton, for his soul, his father's, and mother's, his wife's, and all other his friends souls. He further directs, that his household be kept at his manor of Laughton, 'till his month-day be past; on which day he wills, that every one of his servants have a black gown and their wages. He wills and require his feoffees to settle on his nephew, John Pelham, son and heir apparent of his brother Thomas Pelham, and on such gentlewoman as he should marry (so as he married by the advice of his said brother, his father) his manors of Burghershe, and Bevyllham, with the hundreds of Hawckesbergh and Shoifwell, the forest and chase of Dalvington, with all the courts, liberties, &c. within the rape of Hastings thereunto belonging. All the said manors, &c. to remain to the heirs male of his said brother Thomas, and, for default of such issue, to the heirs male of Catharine, Cecile, and Joan, his sisters, with remainder to the right heirs of Sir John Pelham, Knt. his late father. He further wills to his brother, Thomas Pelham, his manor of Laughton, with the appurtenances; as also the manor of Colbonds, with the hundred of Shiplake; and after the decease of Joan Ashburnham, his sister, his lands and tenements in Westhilam, &c. and in default of heirs male of the said Thomas, to the heirs male of Catha-

^f Vis. de com. Suff. præd.
^g 1 in Cur. prærog. Cant.

^g Esc. 18 Hen. VII.

^h Ex Regist. Holgrave,

rine, Cecile, and Joan, his sisters, with remainder to the right heirs of Sir John Pelham, Knt. late his father. The residue of all his goods, &c. not willed, he bequeaths to Thomas Brent, Dean of South Mallyng, Edmund Dudley, Esq; his brother, Thomas Pelham, Esq; and John Root, whom he ordains his executors. And his will is, that if there be any article in his said testament, or any part of it, the which is not good, nor certain, according unto the law, for lack of due form in making the same; that it be always reformed and amended by the discretion of two of the said executors.

Which Thomas Pelham, Esq; so succeeding his brother, was before seated at ⁱBuxsted, in Suffex, and died on Feb. 1, 1516, 7 Hen. VIII. He had issue by Margaret, his wife (who was buried with him in the choir of Laughton) four sons, and two daughters, John, hereafter mentioned; Thomas, who died unmarried; William, successor to his brother John; and Anthony, who was seated at Buxsted aforesaid, and died ^k on November 22, 1566, 9 Eliz. seized, besides his lands in Suffex, of the lordship of Iwood park, in the parish of Newdigate, in the county of Surrey, as also the manor and vicarage of Newdigate; leaving by Margaret, his wife, Herbert Pelham, his son and heir, aged 20 years, who took to wife Elizabeth, second daughter of Thomas West, Lord la Warr, and departed this life, July 31, 1625, 1 Car. I. ^l leaving the manors of Swinshead, and Wigtoft, in Lincolnshire, to Herbert, his eldest son and heir, at that time 24 years of age, ancestor to the Pelhams of Swinshead; and Thomas, second son, ancestor to those of the name at Compton-Valens, in com. Dorset.

The two daughters of the said Thomas Pelham, were Catharine, married to Thomas Morley, of Glynd, in Suffex, Esq; and Joan, who died unmarried.

The eldest son, John Pelham, Esq; took to wife Anne, daughter of Sir Thomas Fynes, Knt. and dying, in the lifetime of his father, without issue, his estate devolved on his brother William, who on the death of the said Thomas Pelham, Esq; his father, as aforesaid, was also possessed of his estates.

Which William Pelham was thirty ^m years of age, and upwards, when he succeeded to his estate, as the inquisition shews taken after his father's decease. In 16 Hen. VIII. in ⁿ consideration of the expences he had been at in the King's

ⁱ Esc. 8 Hen. VIII. com. Suff.
^l Cole's Esc. Lib. 5. p. 212.
 Hen. VIII.

^k Cole's Esc. Lib. 3. p. 270, in Bibl. Harley.
^m Esc. 8 Hen. VIII. præd.
ⁿ Pat. 16

service, and of his good and great services done him, he obtained a grant to inclose and impark 500 acres of wood, and 200 acres of land, called the Herthwode, or the Old Brule, in the parish of Laughton, in Suffex; and to have free-warren in all his lands in Laughton, Hothlie, Chitinglie, Waldern, Hothfeld, Rype, Challington, Helmlie, and Arlyngton, in the said county; and a several fishery in the said manors, and parishes, &c. After which he received the honour of knighthood, and attended Henry VIII. in the 24th year of his reign, at his meeting, on October 20, with the French King, Francis I. at Sandingfield, between Calais and Boulogne. He died on October 27, 1538, the 30th year of Henry VIII. as appears by the inquisition taken after his death at Lewes. His last will and testament is as follows P.

In the Name of God, Amen. The 26th of October, the yere of our Lord God a Thowsande Fyve hundredth Thirty and Eight, I William Pelham, Knyght, in the countie of Suffex, being hole in mynd, and of good memory, doth make and ordeyn my last will and testament, in maner and fourme following. First, I bequeth my soule to Almighty God my Creator, and to all the company of Hevyn, and my body to be buried in the chancel of Lawghton. Item. I bequeth vi l. xiii s. iiii d. for twenty sermons to be preached in Lawghton, and in the parishes thereabout. Item. I wille, That my three sonnes, William, Francis, and Edward, shall have twenty pounds sterling by the yere, during their lyves, owte of my lands, to be divided equally between them into three parts, and my wyfe to have the same twenty pounds every yere, during the tyme of their nonage, towarde their fyndinge, forthwith after my deth. Item. I bequeth a thowsande marks sterling to be levied upon my woods, to the marriage of my fyve daughters; that is to sey, Bryget, Margaret, Mary, Anne, and Jane, and to be divided equally between them. Item. I bequeath to every of my servants a coote. Item. I bequeth to John Devynyshe, my best geldinge. The residue of all my goodes, debts, stuffe, and substance, I geve unto Mary my wyfe, whom I make myn executrix of this my last will. These being witnesse, Mary my wyfe, Nicholas my sonne, and his wyfe, John Devynyshe, Gentilman, Sir Robert Fourde, Preeft, with many other.

This Sir William Pelham^q had two wives, Mary, daughter of Sir Richard Carew, of Bedington, in com. Surry, and Mary, daughter to William, Lord Sands of the Vine, Lord-Chamberlain to Henry VIII. which last survived him, and was remarried to John Palmer, of Angmering, Esq; He had

^o Stowe's Annals, p. 560.
Prærog. Cant.

^p Ex Regist. vocat. Dingley, qu. 23. in Cur.

^q Ex Stemmate.

issue, by his first wife, Sir Nicholas, his son and heir; Edward; and three daughters, Margaret, married to Hawkins; Anne, to Sir Edward Capel, ancestor to the present Earl of Effex; and Jane, to Richard Dryland, of Bobbing, in Kent, Esq; By his second Lady he had also three sons, Sir William, hereafter-mentioned; Francis; and Edward, who being brought up to the study of the laws at Gray's-Inn^r, was chosen Autumn reader of that society in the 30th year of Queen Elizabeth, and being called to the degree of Serjeant^s at Law, in 43 Elizabeth, was afterwards knighted by that Queen^t, and constituted Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer, in Ireland. This Edward departed this life on ^u July 4, 1606. (4 Jac. I. possessed of the manor of Cattesfield, leaving Herbert Pelham, his son and heir, 19 years, 3 months, and 14 days old, ancestor to the Pelhams of Cattesfield, in Suffex.

Sir William Pelham, 3d son of Sir William, was one of the most famous men of his time, being from his youth in the service of his country; and having, by his courage and conduct, gained the reputation of an experienced martial officer, had the command of the pioneers in the army under the Duke of Norfolk, sent to the assistance of the Scots, against the French, in March 1560, the second year of Queen Elizabeth. Also on the forces approaching Leith, he was one of those appointed to confer with the Queen-regent at Edinburgh^x, and when the town of Leith was invested, having the chief direction of the siege, caused a square fort to be built, called Mount-Pelham, with a bulwark at every corner, and 12 battering pieces planted at places convenient, to batter the south side of the town. This siege continued 'till a peace was concluded, and all the French, except 60 left in Inch-Keith, were obliged to leave the kingdom. In September, 1562, embarking with Ambrose Dudley, Earl of Warwick, General of the army, sent to the assistance of the protestants in France, he was at the taking of Caen^y, in Normandy, and in the year 1563^z, was wounded in the defence of Newhaven, which endured a long siege, and held out 'till Queen Elizabeth expressed, with tears, the commiseration of the sad state they were reduced to, and by proclamation (wherein she commended the valour of her commanders and soldiers) declared, she would no longer expose her bravest men to the fury of two enemies, the plague, and the sword. And thereupon^a her Majesty gave

^r Dugdales Origines Juridic^s, p. 295.

^s Chronica Series, p. 101.

^t Ori-

gines Juridic^s, p. 301.

^u Cole's Esc. Lib. 5. p. 196.

^x Stowe's Annals,

Edit. 1614, p. 641.

^y Ibid, p. 653.

^z Ibid, p. 654.

^a Camden's Annals

of Q. Elizabeth in Hist. Eng. Vol. II. p. 392.

orders to the Earl of Warwick to capitulate on honourable terms, who immediately sent Mr. Pelham to the Marechal Montmorency, Constable of France, to agree upon articles of surrender; and when they were signed, he was one of the four hostages for the performance of them.

After this he was sent into Ireland, and, for his services against the rebels, was knighted, 1579, by the Lord Deputy, Sir William Drury^b; who deceasing September 30, the same year, Sir William Pelham was by the council, on October 11, following, chosen Justicier of Ireland, with the authority^c of Lord Deputy, 'till a Lord Deputy was created; and thereupon he knighted, the same day^d, the Lord Chancellor Gerrard, and young Edward Fitton, son of Sir Edward Fitton, President of Connaught, who had performed great services against the rebels.

During the time of his government, he shewed an earnest application to business, and the affairs of the kingdom. He constrained the Baron^e of Lixnaw to yield; besieged Carrigfoil, in Kerry (kept by Julio an Italian, with some Spaniards and Irish) which he took by storm, putting the Spaniards^f to the sword, and with them, Julio himself, and hanging the Irish. But the Earl of Desmond, chief of the family of Fitzgerald, and who had been long in rebellion, gave him most trouble; for being assisted by many of the chief Papists, he grew so insolent, as to write to the Lord Justice, *That he, and his brethren, were entered into a league for the defence of the Catholic faith, under the protection of the Pope, and the King of Spain, and advised him to join with them.* The Lord Justice smiled at his presumption, and by his vigilance, conduct, and courage, dispossessed that Lord of all his castles; forcing him, and his followers, to lurk in places of secrecy. He continued Lord Justice of Ireland, 'till September 14, 1580, 22 Eliz. when^g he surrendered the sword to Arthur, Lord Grey of Wilton, Knight of the Garter, and then embarked for England.

Our historians gave this character of him, *That in council he was wary and circumspect, was a strict observer of justice, and by wholesome severities, kept those in awe that had not the will to be quiet^h, sitting in person in the courts of justice, to see the laws duly executed; and he reconciled many differences, between some of the most potent families of the kingdom of Ireland, who had long contended one with another.*

^b Cox's Hist. of Ireland, p. 358.
359.

^c Borlace's Account of the Reduction of Ireland, p. 134.

^e Camden, ibid. p. 466.

^d Cox. p.

^f Cam-

^g Cox, p. 366.

^h Ibid. p. 360, & seq.

The Queen was so well satisfied with his services in Ireland, that she constituted him Master of the ordnanceⁱ, and swore him of her Privy-council: and in the year 1585, when the States Deputies had earnestly besought her Majesty to accept of the government of the United Provinces, and receive the people thereof, who were most unjustly oppressed, into her protection and perpetual vassalage, and her Majesty thereupon had appointed Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, General of her forces, Sir William Pelham was likewise^k constituted Field-marshal.

In the year 1586, having the command of the English horse, he^l ranged all over Brabant, taking in several places, and performed many gallant acts, which are particularly related in Stowe's Annals, from page 733, to 741. At the siege of Dowsborough he narrowly escaped with life, from the rebounding of a bullet, which hit him on the belly, pierced his buff jerkin and doublet, and wounded him. It was likewise owing to his particular conduct and courage, that Daventry was secured. At length, after many signal services, he died at Flushing, on November 24, 1587, the 30th year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth^m, leaving William, his son and heir, 20 years of age, on April 1, preceding his death. I find this character of him among the worthies of that ageⁿ: Sir William Pelham had a strong memory, whereof he built his experience, there being no town, fort, or passage, either in Ireland or Holland, but he retained by that strong faculty, which was much his nature, more his art. Three things were observed in his converse, that his friends were either valiant, ingenious, or wise, being soldiers, scholars and statesmen; and four things he was very intent upon, during his government in Ireland; the priests, the pulpit, and the press; secondly, the Nobility; thirdly, the Ports; fourthly, the Foreigners; which he pursued with such activity, that, during his government, the kingdom was in a better condition than it had been for sixty years before. His last testament bears^o date June 27, 1586, 28 Eliz. being, as he mentions, commanded by the Queen to serve in the Low-countries. He wills his body to be buried in such place as should seem good to his executors. He settles his lands in trust (according to letters patents, dated June 5, the same year) on Roger Manners, Henry Bromley, Robert Dormer, and Thomas Pelham, Esquires; viz. *The scite of the priory of Newsted, with the rights and members thereof, in common line; his manor of Cadney and Howseham, called Belloews-manor in the said county,*

ⁱ Jekyl's Liber. Baronett, MS.

^k Stowe, p. 711.

^l Camden, p. 511.

^m Cole's Esc. Lib. III. p. 231.

ⁿ State-Worthies, p. 599, 600.

^o Ex

Regist. vocat. Rutland, Not. 72. qu. 12. in Cur. prærog. Cant.

his manor called St. John's manor ; as also his manor called Grace-Dicu manor, in Great-Lymber, or Little-Lymber, in the said county ; his manors of Awdley, Brokelsbye, the parsonage of Killingholme, two parts of the scite of the late monastery of Newsham, and two parts of the demean lands there, with divers lands and rents in Halton, Killingholme, Ultebie, Hotofte, Kelebie, Nettle-ton, Habroughe, Rothewell, Croxton, Acrehouse, and Brokelsbye, in the said county of Lincoln. He bequeaths to dame Dorothy Pelham, his wife, all his goods and chattels whatsoever, remain-ing in his mansion at Eythrop, or elsewhere in com. Bucks, as also her jointure according to covenants, bearing date the 10th day of September, in 18 Eliz. amounting to the yearly value of 800 marks, without lett of William Pelham, his son and heir ; to whom he bequeaths all his goods, chattels, household-stuff, plate and jewels, remaining at his house at Newsted. He bequeaths to his daughter, Anne Pelham, 2000 l. to his son, Peregrine Pelham, and his heirs, two parts of his manor of Wickham, with the rights, &c. thereto belonging ; and two parts of his lands lying in Acre-house, Nettleton, Rothewell, Normanbie, Claxbie, Kelebie, and Croxton, in the county of Lincoln. The residue of his goods, plate, jewels, and debts, he bequeaths to his son, William Pelham, that he may be the better able to discharge the legacy to his said daughter Anne. He appoints executors, his well beloved wife, Dame Do-rothy Pelham, and his said son, William Pelham, and desires his very good Lords, Sir Thomas Bromley, Knight, Lord Chancellor of England, and Sir William Cecil, Knight, Lord Burghley, Lord Treasurer of England, to be supervisors, hoping, by their good Lordships aid and furtherance, the same will be the better accom-plished and performed ; and in token of his good will, bequeaths one bason and ewer to each of them, of the value of 25 l. apiece, to be delivered, by his executors, within one year after his decease.

This Dame Dorothy, his second wife, was daughter of An-thony Catesby, of Whiston, in com. Northamp.^p and widow of Sir Robert Dormer, of Ascot, in the county of Bucks, Knight ; but by his first wife Eleanor, daughter to Henry Ne-vile, Earl of Westmoreland, he had William, his son and heir before-mentioned in his testament, who was knighted, and married Anne, eldest daughter to Charles, Lord Wil-loughby of Parham, from whom the Pelhams of Brokelsby, in com. Linc. descend.

I now return to Sir Nicholas Pelham, eldest son of Sir Wil-liam Pelham, by his first wife Mary Carew, and brother to the before-mentioned Sir William. Which Sir Nicholas^q was elected to parliament for the borough of Arundel, in 1547,

^p Ex Stemmate,

^q Brown Willis's Notitia Parliam. p. 14.

116 *Pelham-Holles, Duke of Newcastle.*

the first year of King Edw. VI. ^r was Sheriff of Surrey and Suffex, in 1549, the third year of the same King; and on November 17, the same year ^s, received the honour of knight-hood, at Westminster, with the Duke of Lunenburgh, Sir Ambrose Dudley, second son to the Earl of Warwick, Sir John Perrott, and Sir Thomas Russel. He had the greatest interest of any commoner in the county of Suffex; and when the French attempted to land at Seaford, he gathered such a force, as frustrated their design, and obliged them to return to their ships. He was ^t elected one of the Knights for the county of Suffex to the parliament held in 4 & 5 Phil. and Mar. which held to the death of that Queen. Also in that parliament which met at Westminster, January 23, 1558-9, and sat till May 8, following, when it was dissolved. He departed this life in the forty-fourth year of his age, on December 15, 1559, in the second year of Queen Elizabeth, leaving ^u John, his eldest son and heir, twenty-three years of age. He was buried in St. Michael's church, in Lewes, where a monument is erected to his memory.

He was a learned person, a favourer of the reformation, of a pious disposition, and of excellent morals, with a paternal care of his family in a most judicious settlement of his estate; as is evident from several authorities, and from his last will; the preamble whereof being memorable, is here inserted in his own words ^x.

In the Name of God, Amen. I Sir Nicholas Pelham, of Laughton, otherwise Laston, in the county of Suffex, Knighte, the vii daye of February, in the yere of our Lord God 1559, and in the second yere of our most dread Sovereigne Ladie Elizabeth, by the Grace of God, Quene of Englonde, Fraunce, and Irelande, defendor of the faith, etc. being whole of bodie, and of good and perfecte memory, our Lord God be praised; knowing and considering the brittleness of this short transitory lyef, do make this my presente testamente and laste wille, of certaine my manors, landes, tenements, and hereditaments, and of all my goods and chattalls, in manner and forme hereafter following; Revoking, and plainly, by these presents, adnulling all other testaments and wills heretofore by me made by worde or writing: First, knowledginge my self a grevous offender and sinner, against the lawes and commaundments of Almighty God, throughe the frailetie of this mortal flesh, and suerdley trusting unto his most swete and comfortable promys, that in whatsoever houre the sinner doth bewaile and repent his synnes, that

^r Fuller's Worthies in com Suffex.

^s Nom. Equit. MS. in Bibl. Cotton.

Not. Claudius, c. 2. p. 186.

^t MS. de Parl. penes Brown Willis' & Notitia

Parl. p. 62, 67.

^u Cole's Esc. Lib. V. p. 353. in Bibl. Harley.

^x Ex

Regist. vocat. Streat. not. 45, qu. 9. in Cur. Prærog. Cantaur.

he will graciously here hym, and receive him to his Savior. I, hartely repenting my sinful lyef, and being in perfecte love and charitie with all men, do righte so aske of Almighty God, mercies and forgiveness of my said offences and synnes, certainly believing, that through the merrits of Christ's blessed passion, to be accompted and received amongs his electe, and chosē to the most joyus and everlasting Kingdom of God, according to his licke promis made unto all them, which faithfully believe in him; of which number, I truste doughtles to be one: And my boddie, which after my soule departeth from the same, is but yerth, I will it be buried by the discretion of my executors and overseers.

He wills to Dame Ann his wife, his manor called Colbornes, with the appurtenances, and his lands called Poundfelde and Frotsham, Scottes, and Murlands, in the ripec of Laughton, during her life, as also a yearly rent of 30 l. out of the three manors of Burwisch, Bevelham, and Crowhurst, in the rape of Hastings; likewise the manor of Cowden, on condition she find and bring up Thomas Pelham his second son, in virtue and learning, 'till he comes to the age of 18 years, and then to pay him out of the said monors, 20 l. per Annum, during his life. Bequeaths also to the said Dame Ann, his wife, all his lands, called Melwoods, Cresselands, Yonge, Wikeland, and Hired, otherwise called High-red and Farthingland, lying in Laughton, on condition, she bring up, in virtue and learning, Robert Pelham his youngest son, 'till he comes to the age of 18 years, and then to pay his said son xx l. yearly. And if so be his said wife dyes, before his said sons accomplish the ages of 18 years, he then wills the issues of the said lands to his heir, paying unto them the said yearly rent. He further bequeaths to Dame Ann his wife, half his plate, and three hundred pounds in old gold, in the hands of his uncle Anthony Pelham, as also all his interest in the parsonage of Glynds. And to his daughter Anne Pelham, towards her finding and bringing up, until such time as she shall be married, 10 l. yearly and 500 Marks, and all her apparel, at the day of her marriage; and if she happens to dye, before she be married, that then Ann Thatcher, and Margery Thatcher his daughter's daughters, have each of them 100 marks out of the 500 so bequeathed, to be paid them at the days of their marriage. The residue of all his goods, chattels, plate, jewels, and ready money, his debts paid, and his last will in all things performed, he gives and bequeaths to John Pelham his eldest son, whom he ordains his sole executor, and George Goring, William Morley, and John Leighe, Esquires, overseers; concluding, into thy hands, O Lorde, I commende my spirite: Thow hast redeemed me, O Lord God of truth. Nicholas Pelham. Witnessed by his brother Edward Pelham, and four others.

118 *Pelham-Holles, Duke of Newcastle.*

This Sir Nicholas married Anne, daughter of John Sackville, Esq; ancestor to the Duke of Dorset, and had issue by her six sons and four daughters⁷, whereof Mary was married to John Thatcher, of Priesthaws, in Suffex, Esq; and Anne to Thomas Shirley, of Isfield, in the same county, Esq; Of his sons only three survived him, Sir John his successor, Sir Thomas, hereafter mentioned, and Robert: Anthony, Edward, and Nicholas, dying before him.

Sir John Pelham, the eldest son, was twenty-three years of age², as appears by the inquisition taken at Horsham, Feb. 10, 2 Eliz. on his father's decease. He and John Palmer², were elected Knights for the county of Suffex, in the parliament which^b begun on April 22, 1571, 13 Eliz. He received the honour of knighthood from her Majesty^c, at Rye, in Suffex, on August 12, 1573; and died on October 13, 1580. His last will and testament is dated July^d 28, in the 22d year of Queen Elizabeth; *Wherein he orders his body to be buried decently without pomp or superstition, at the discretion of his executors; and bequeaths to Judith, his wife, for term of her life, all his manors within the rape of Hastings, settled on her on his marriage; also his manors in Laughton, and Colbrons, with the profits of the said manors, for the space of 20 years after his decease (if Oliver Pelham, his son, lives so long) to buy the wardship of his said son to his own use, and to bring him up in virtue, learning, and knowledge. He bequeaths to his said son Oliver Pelham, his manor of Bishopston, and on failure of issue to descend to Thomas Pelham, brother to him the said Sir John. And for that his son is very young, and to be left to the queen's favour, where to bestow the bringing up of him, he makes his wife sole executrix, to the intent she may purchase his wardship; being willing she should keep him in her own possession, carefully to bring him up in virtue and learning, and therefore gives her the more largely, that she may liberally bestow on him, when he cometh of years to use it. He ordains his brother-in-law Mr. John St. Johns, his uncle Sir William Pelham, Knight, his cousin Herbert Pelham, and his brother Thomas Pelham, overseers of his will; requiring them to be aiding and comforting to his said wife, as well in the execution of his will, as in obtaining the wardship, and bringing up of his child. And wills to her, the residue of his goods, chattels, debts, &c. nothing doubting of her good nature and mind towards her child and his. He concludes in these words: And thus leavinge them both to the protection of the Almightye, unto whose hands I com-*

⁷ Ex Stemmate. ² Cole's Esc. Lib. 5. p. 353, MS. Not. 61. A. 16. in Bibl. Harley. ^a MS. de Parl. præd. ^b Willis's Notitia Parl. p. 79. & 84. ^c Je-
kyl's Cat. of Knts. MS. p. 46. ^d Ex Regist. vocat Arundel, not. 62. qu. 46. in
Cor. Prærog. Cant.

mitte my spiritte. Thowe hast redemed me, thowe Lord God of trewth.

Judith, his Lady, was daughter of Oliver, Lord St. John of Bletshoe, who erected a monument to his memory ^e against the north wall of the chancel in Trinity-church in the Minories, without Aldgate, London (where he lies buried) exhibiting three figures, viz. of a Knight with his Lady kneeling, and of a child behind them, who was the beforementioned Oliver Pelham, their son, who died Jan. 19, 1584.

Sir Thomas Pelham, brother to the said Sir John, succeeded his nephew, the said Oliver, in the estate at Laughton, &c. In ^f the 28th year of Queen Elizabeth, he was returned to parliament with William Covert, as Knights for Suffex; and in the 31st of ^g Elizabeth was Sheriff of Suffex and Surrey. On the erection of the dignity of Baronets, by James I. he was advanced to that degree ^h, May 22, 1611, and was the 7th in order of precedency. In the creation-patent 'tis recited, *That his Majesty calls to mind the good and acceptable services of Sir John Pelham, Knight, as well to King Henry IV. and to our Lord Henry, late King of England the fifth, as to his ancestor James, late King of Scotland, the first of his name, as Guardian and Governour to his said ancestor, during his minority, whilst he remained in England; as by certain letters-patents of the aforesaid Henry, late King of England the fifth, more plainly appears, &c.*

He took to wife, Mary, daughter of Sir Thomas Walsingham of Scadbury, in Chiselmhurst, in Kent, elder brother of the famous Secretary Walsingham, and left issue, Sir Thomas Pelham, Baronet, and a daughter Judith, baptised at Laughton, on June 21, 1590, and married to Henry Cary, Lord Hunsdon, afterwards successively created Viscount Rochfort, and Earl of Dover. The inquisition taken after his decease at Lewes, September 5, 1625, 1 Car. I. mentions his ⁱ death to be on December 2, 1624, 22 Jac. I. and that his son Sir Thomas Pelham was of the age of 27 years, and heir to the castle, honour, barony, and rape of Hastings, with Netherfield, &c. held of the King by the service of two Knights fees; also of the manors and rectory of Laughton, Burwashe, Burghersh, and Bivelham, the manors of Crowhurst, Colbrand alias Colbornes, Pepleham, alias Pepsham, Warlington, Ballington, Bishopstone, Cowdene, Merisfield, and Foxhunt; the hundreds of Hawkesburrough, Shiplake, and Shoefwell; the ma-

^e Stowe's Survey of London, p. 888. Strype's Survey, Book II. p. 15.

^f MS. de Parl. ^g Fuller's Worthies, p. 94.

^h Heylin's Help to History, p.

577. ⁱ Cole's Esc. MS. Lib. III. p. 136. not. 61. A. 14 in Bibl. Harley.

nors of Balfo, Bestling, Golespur, Henhurst, Nederfield, and Staple-Henfield, with other lands, &c.

He was buried at Laughton, with great solemnity, by the Heralds of arms^k, his son-in-law, the Lord Viscount Rochfort, having his train born, and his son Sir Thomas Pelham, Baronet, principal mourner (with supporters) Sir John Shirley, Sir Edward Burton, Anthony Stapely, Esquire, and Thomas Shirley, Esquire, followed by a great number of gentlemen of the county. His relict was buried at Laughton, March 7, 1634.

Which Sir Thomas Pelham, Baronet, was, in his father's lifetime (21 Jac. I.) elected one of^l the Knights for the county of Suffex; as also in the first parliament called by Charles I. and likewise, in that held in the 15th year of the same King, and to that which met at Westminster, on November 3, 1640. In these parliaments, he constantly voted with those who professed the preservation of the rights, and liberties, of the subject, the object of their views: and endeavoured the composing of our differences during the civil wars, without being any ways concerned in the usurpation of the government.

His kinsman Henry Pelham, Esquire, who served in those times for Grantham, in Lincolnshire, was a person^m likewise distinguished for his eminent abilities. The members at Westminster, voted (after a long debate) June 28, 1645, That he, the Earl of Warwick, and Mr. Bense, should be Commissioners of the Admiralty. Yet when Charles I. was confined, he opposed the proceedings of the army, and a difference arising thereupon, wherein eleven membersⁿ were suspended from sitting in the house, at the instance of the officers of the army, this Mr. Pelham^o was, on a meeting, July 30, 1647, chosen Speaker of the House of Commons, and the Lord Hunsdon, Speaker of the House of Lords. And thereupon^p both houses voted, *That the King being seized on, and carried from Holmby, without his consent, or the consent of the houses of parliament, by a party of the army, where his Majesty yet remaineth; the Lords and Commons, in parliament assembled, desire his Majesty will be pleased to come to such places, as both houses of parliament shall appoint; declaring, he should be in freedom and safety, and that they, with the Commoners of the kingdom of Scotland, will make their addresses to his Majesty, for a safe and well grounded peace.*

They further resolved on the question, *That his Majesty might come to^q London:* And afterwards declared, *They would*

^k MS. ent. Funeral Ceremonys. not. H. 10. p. 161. in Bibl. Joh. Anstis Gart Reg. Arm. ^l MS. de Parl. ^m Whitlock's Memorials, p. 138. ⁿ Ibid. p. 258. ^o Ibid. p. 264. ^p Rushworth's Collections, Vol. VII. p. 737. ^q Ibid. p. 740.

endeavour to procure the Soldiers indemnity, and that their arrears should be paid them, having no other end, but the settling his Majesty in his just rights, the parliament in the enjoyments of their privileges and freedoms, and the subject in their fundamental laws, liberty, and peace.

They also ordered ^r, *The militia of the city have power to raise such forces, as they shall think fit for defence of the city, and that they choose a commander in chief, to be approved by the house, and he to choose officers, to be approved by the militia.*

These proceedings were with the concurrence of the sheriff, and common council of the city, who attended the house, and, in the afternoon, they chose General Masley to command their forces; but on September 6, General Fairfax entering the city with his army, he, and his officers, subscribed a declaration for making null all acts passed ^s from July 26, which, on September 17 following, was agreed to by the House of Commons ^t, being carried by three votes. Mr. Pelham, on this occasion, opposed those who were in the interest of the army; and being a leading member in the house, and one whom they much feared, he was seized on, with other persons of note, by order of the said officers, on ^u the 6th of December, 1648, they having voted the day before, *That his Majesty's concessions to the propositions of the parliament upon the treaty, were sufficient grounds for settling the peace of the kingdom.*

Sir Thomas Pelham had his share in these troubles, being of the same opinion with his kinsman; and living retired during Oliver's usurpation, departed this life in August, 1654, and was buried with his ancestors at Laughton, the 28th of the same month.

He had three wives, first Mary, third daughter and co-heir of Sir Thomas Wilbraham, Knt. one of the Masters of Requests to James I. by whom he had ^x issue, Sir John Pelham, Baronet, his successor; Thomas Pelham, 2d son, who died in September, 1638, aged 12 years; Judith, married to Sir John Monson, Knight of the Bath, son and heir of Sir John Monson, Baronet, from whom the present Lord Monson is descended; Anne, buried at Laughton, Jan. 22, 1644; Jane, buried at Laughton, Nov. 9, 1635; and Elizabeth, married to Henry Pelham, of Lincolnshire, Esq;

Sir Thomas, by his second wife, Judith, daughter of . . . Shirley (who was buried at Laughton, November 21, 1638) had no issue that survived to maturity. But,

By his third Lady, Margaret, daughter of Sir Henry Vane,

^r Whitlock, p. 264.
Vol. VII. p. 1355.

^s Ibid. p. 266.

^t Ibid. p. 268.

^u Rushworth,

^x Viss. de Com. Suffex, præd.

of Fairlane, in Kent, Knt. he had several children, whereof Philadelphia was married to Francis, Lord Howard of Effingham, ancestor to the present Earl. The eldest surviving son, of this 3d marriage, was Sir Nicholas Pelham, of Cattsfild-Place, in com. Suff. who, in his youth, had the honour of knighthood conferred on him by Charles II. soon after the Restoration. He took the degree ^y of M. A. in the University of Oxford, on September 8, 1665; and was elected Knight for the county of Suffex ^z, with his brother Sir John Pelham, in the parliament that met at Westminster on March 6, 1678-9; and was member for several towns in that county, almost to the time of his decease, being 90 years of age when he died. He married Jane, daughter and co-heir of James Huxley, of Dornford, in Oxfordshire, Esq; by whom he had issue Thomas Pelham, Esq; a member in the two last, and present parliaments, for the borough of Lewes, and one of the commissioners for inspecting into trade and the plantations, who married Elizabeth, daughter of Henry Pelham, Esq; hereafter mentioned.

James Pelham, second son of Sir Thomas, by his third spouse, was Secretary to the late Duke of Grafton, as Lord Chamberlain, and has been chosen a member in several parliaments. Margaret their sister, was married to Sir William Ashburnham, of Bromham, in Suffex, Baronet, one of the Chamberlains of the Exchequer.

Sir John Pelham, Baronet, eldest son of Sir Thomas, was elected one of the Knights for the county ^a of Suffex, in the parliament that met at Westminster, April 25, 1660, and voted the Restoration of Charles II.

By his hospitality, moderation, and other exemplary virtues, he gained the esteem of all that knew him; and had a greater interest in his county, than any person of his time, as appears by his being chosen Knight of the shire in four succeeding parliaments, in the reign of Charles II. And, as was said before, his brother Sir Nicholas Pelham was elected with him, and Thomas Pelham, Esq; his eldest son, chose for East Grinstead, as also for the borough of Lewes.

He was upwards of nine years of age ^b in the year 1633, and being near eighty years old, died at his seat at Halland, in the Parish of East-Hothley and Laughton, and was buried in the chancel with his ancestors, on January 26, 1702 ³, having survived his Lady seventeen years, who had sepulture at Laughton, on October 19, 1685.

He was married at Penshurst ^c, January 20, 1647, to the

^y Cat. of Graduates, p. 116.

^z MS. de Parliament.

^a 'bid.

^b Vis. de

Com. Suffex.

^c Robert Earl of Leicester's Journal MS. apud Penshurst.

Lady Lucy, second daughter of Robert Sidney, the second Earl of Leicester of that name, by whom he had issue, first, a daughter Dorothy, born December 15, 1648, who lived but two days. He had afterwards by his Lady three sons and two daughters; Elizabeth, married, May 30, 1678, at East-Hothley, first to Edward Montague, Esq; by whom she was mother of George, late Earl of Halifax, and had to her second husband Thomas Woodcock, Esq; First Commissioner for the duty on Salt, who died July 3, 1732, and she July 13, 1723, without any issue by him. Lucy, second daughter, was wedded, October 14, 1679, to Gervais, Lord Pierrepont, and was buried at Laughton, July 16, 1721, without issue by him.

His sons were, Thomas, Lord Pelham, his successor in title and estate; John Pelham, who died unmarried; and Henry Pelham, who was Clerk of the Office of Pells in the Exchequer; and departing this life on April 1, 1721, was buried in the church of St. Ann's Soho, London. He took to wife, Frances, daughter and co-heir of John Bine, of Rowdell, in Suffex, Esq; by whom he had issue, Henry Pelham, Esq; John; and Thomas: Also four daughters, Elizabeth, married to Thomas Pelham, Esq; son and heir of Sir Nicholas Pelham, of Cattsfeld-Place, before-mentioned; Grace, wedded to William Poole, of Hook, in com. Suffex; Frances, to Francis Poole, son and heir of Sir James Poole, of Poole, in Wirral, in com. Cest. Baronet; and Lucy, to Talbot Yelverton, Earl of Suffex. Henry, the eldest son, who was seated at Stanmere, in Suffex, served in the 1st Parliament of Geo. I. for the port of Hastings, and in the 2d for the Borough of Lewes, and died unmarried, June 1, 1725. John, 2d son, died also unmarried soon after his father, in 1721. Thomas, 3d and youngest son, resided several years at Constantinople, as a merchant; and succeeding his brother at Stanmere, served in the first and second Parliaments of Geo. II. for Lewes, 'till 1737, when he died. He married Anne, daughter of . . . Bridges, Esq; and left issue Thomas, his son and heir; and Harriott, married, in 1748, first to Henry Temple, 2d son of Henry Lord Viscount Palmerston, and 2dly to George Lord Abergavenny. Which Thomas, his son and heir, has served as Knight of the shire in three parliaments for Suffex, and was one of the Lords Commissioners of Trade, &c. in the late reign, and one of the Lords of the Admiralty in the present, but resigned in December, 1762. Failing of issue male of Thomas Duke of Newcastle, the title of Baron Pelham of Stanmer, in Suffex, will devolve on him, and his heirs male, according to the patent to his Grace with such limitation, May 4, 1762. He married, in 1754, . . . daughter of
Frederick

Frederick Frankland, Esq; one of the Commissioners of the Excise: and by her had a son born, April 8, 1756; another, born, July 11, 1759; and a daughter, born, December 4, 1760.

Sir Thomas Pelham, Baronet, eldest son of Sir John, was first elected for the borough of Lewes, as also for the borough of East-Grinstead, to that parliament which met at Westminster, March 6, 1679; and for the borough of Lewes, in all the parliaments after, during the reign of Charles II. as also in that of James II. and the Convention-parliament, wherein he promoted the election of King William and Queen Mary to the crown of England.

On their Majesties accession, he was first made one of the Commissioners of the Customs; and on March 19, 1689, constituted one of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, which office he voluntarily resigned in 1694. He was elected one of the Knights for the county of Sussex, in three several parliaments, in the reigns of King William, and Queen Anne; and for the borough of Lewes, in all other parliaments, whilst he continued a Commoner. In the year 1695, the House of Commons nominated him one of the Commissioners to examine Sir Thomas Cook, and to inspect into bribery and corrupt practices, of which some of their own members were then accused. In 1701, he was again constituted, by King William, one of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury.

When Queen Anne ascended the throne, March 8, 1701-2, he resigned his employment in the Treasury: but on December 29, 1706, when the interest of his friends prevailed at court, he was made Lord Pelham, Baron Pelham, of Laughton, in Sussex; which titles he enjoyed until February 23, 1711-12, when he departed this life at Halland, and on the 8th of next month was buried at Laughton.

His Lordship had to wife, first, Elizabeth (daughter to Sir William Jones, Attorney-General to Charles II.) who departed this life, and was buried at Laughton, October 13, 1681, leaving issue two daughters; Lucy, who was buried near her mother, May 2, 1689, and Elizabeth, the first Lady of Charles, Lord Viscount Townshend.

His Lordship afterwards married the Lady Grace, fourth and youngest daughter of Gilbert Holles, Earl of Clare, and sister to John, Duke of Newcastle: Which Lady deceased in September, 1700, leaving issue five daughters, and two sons, Thomas, now Duke of Newcastle; and Henry Pelham, Esq; who, when the rebellion broke out in 1715, accepted of the command of a troop of Dragoons in Major-General Dormer's regiment, with which he marched into Lancashire, and

was

was present at Preston, November 13, when the rebels surrendered. As soon as he came of age, he was, in the first parliament called by George I. elected for the borough of Seaford, in Sussex ^d in the room of Sir William Ashburnham, made one of the Commissioners of the Alienation Office, in February 1718. In the succeeding parliament, summoned to meet at Westminster, May 10, 1722, he was unanimously chosen one of the Knights of the shire for Sussex ^e, and constantly served for the said county, to the time of his decease.

On May 25, 1720, he was constituted Treasurer of his Majesty's Chamber; the year after, on April 3, 1721, he was made one of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury; on April 3, 1724, he was constituted Secretary of War, to all his Majesty's forces, raised, or to be raised, in the kingdom of Great-Britain, and dominion of Wales; and sworn of his Majesty's Privy-council, June 1, 1725.

On his late Majesty's accession to the throne, he was one of the Privy-council who at the court, at Leicester House, June 14, 1727, were witnesses to the instrument, according to the forms used by the law of Scotland, of his Majesty's taking and subscribing the oath, relating to the security of the church of Scotland: Also, July 24, was appointed Secretary of War; and August 12 following, was, with others, commissioned to hear and determine, in the Painted Chamber at Westminster, the Petitions and Claims of such of the King's subjects, who were bound to perform divers services, by reason of their offices and tenors, on the day of his Majesty's Coronation. He continued Secretary of War, 'till May 8, 1730, when he had a grant of the office of Receiver and Pay master General, of, and for all his Majesty's guards, garrisons and forces in Great-Britain, &c. which he held 'till after the decease of Spencer Compton, Earl of Wilmington, whom he succeeded as first Lord Commissioner of the Treasury, August 27, 1743: Also, on December 20 following, he was nominated Chancellor and Under Treasurer of the Exchequer.

He was likewise appointed by his Majesty, during his absence beyond the seas, one of the Lords Justices in the years 1740, 1743, 1745, 1750, and 1752.

During the session of parliament in 1754, he fell sick of a dangerous erysipelas, of which, however, he seemed to be very near recovered; but too assiduously attending the publick service, before his health was sufficiently re-established, he was, soon after, seized with a violent fever, which, in five days, put a period to his life, at his house, in Arlington-street,

^d Brit. Parl. Reg. No. 246. ^e Ibid. No. 18.

St. James's, on Wednesday morning, March 6. He was privately carried out of town, according to his desire, and interred, with his ancestors, at Laughton, the 14th of the same month.

He married, on October 29, 1726, the Lady Catharine, daughter of his Grace, John Manners, Duke of Rutland; and by her Ladyship (who is Keeper of Greenwich-park) had issue, two sons, and six daughters.

His two sons, Thomas, and Henry, died of an epidemical fore throat; the youngest first, on November 27, 1739, in the 4th year of his age: And Thomas, the eldest, the day following, aged 10 years, and 28 days.

Of his six daughters, Lucy deceased, February 6, 1739-40, in the 12th year of her age; and Dorothy died an infant.

His four surviving daughters were, Catharine, born July 24, 1727, married, on October 16, 1744, to Henry, Earl of Lincoln. The 2d daughter, Frances, born August 18, 1728, was wedded on October 12, 1752, to the Honourable Lewis Monson-Watson, of Lees-Court, near Canterbury, now Lord Sondes, 2d son of Lord Monson, by Margaret his wife, youngest daughter of Lewis Watson, Earl of Rockingham. Grace, the 3d daughter, born in January 1734-5, and Mary, the youngest, born in September 1739, are yet unmarried.

The said Thomas, Duke of Newcastle, was born on August 1, N. S. 1693, and by the last will and testament of his uncle, John Holles, Duke of Newcastle, who died on July 15, 1711, by a fall from his horse, was adopted his heir^f, and authorized to bear the name and arms of Holles.

On the accession of King George I. (for whose succession he had shewn himself a strenuous partizan, both within doors and without) he was constituted, October 10, 1714, Lord Lieutenant of the county of Middlesex, city and liberty of Westminster, as also of the county of Nottingham, and Custos Rotulorum thereof; likewise on October 22, Steward, Keeper, and Warden of the forest of Sherwood, and park of Folewood, in the said county of Nottingham. And his Majesty was pleased to create him by letters patents, dated October 26, 1714, in the said first year of his reign, Earl of Clare, in the county of Suffolk, and Viscount Haughton, in Nottinghamshire, with remainder, for want of issue male, to the Honourable Henry Pelham, Esq; his brother, and the heirs male of his body.

Also, by letters patents, bearing date August 2, 1715, 2 Geo. I. he was created Marquis of Clare, and Duke of Newcastle, with the like remainder to his said brother Henry Pelham, Esq;

^f Ex Regist. vocat. Fagg. No. 548, Quire 102 in Cur. Prærogat. Cantaur.

On April 2, 1717^s, his Grace was married to the Lady Harriot Godolphin, eldest daughter and co-heir of Francis Earl of Godolphin, by the Lady Henrietta, his wife, eldest daughter and co-heir of his Grace, John first Duke of Marlborough. And on the 15th of that month he was declared Lord Chamberlain of his Majesty's Household; and the next day sworn one of the Privy Council. On November 28, the same year, his Grace by the King's command stood godfather with his Majesty, at the baptism of Prince George William, son of the Prince of Wales (late George II.) which his Highness (who intended that his uncle, the Bishop of Osnaburgh, should be one of the sponsors by proxy) resented in such passionate expressions to his Grace, that if a former difference did not subsist between the King and Prince, it produced an open breach at that time, one consequence of which was an order for the latter to quit his apartment at St. James's next day.

In 1718, at a chapter held at St. James's, March 31, his Grace was elected one of the Knights of the most noble Order of the Garter; and installed at Windsor, on April 30 following.

On May 22, 1718, his Grace was one of the Peers commissioned by his Majesty, who signed at the Cockpit, Whitehall (in conjunction with the Imperial Plenipotentiary and others) the treaty of alliance between our then Sovereign, the Emperor, and the King of France, pursuant to a convention between his Britannick Majesty and the French King.

On May 9, 1719, he was declared one of the Lords Justices for the administration of the government, during his Majesty's absence: in which high trust his Grace was also, in the years 1720, and 1723.

On April 2, 1724, his Grace, resigning his post of Lord Chamberlain, was declared one of his Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State; and, on the 6th of the same month, was sworn at St. James's, and took his place at the council board. On June 2, 1725, he was again declared one of the Lords Justices. In April 1726, he was chosen Recorder of Nottingham; and on May 31, 1727, was a fifth time nominated one of the Lords Justices; and on the accession of George II. to the throne that year, his Grace was continued in all his places, and sworn of his Privy Council.

On October 22, 1731, being the birth-day of her Royal Highness the Princess Royal, his Grace, for the honour of the Nation, entertained at dinner, in his seat at Claremont, in Surry, his most serene Highness the Duke of Lorraine, his now

Imperial Majesty, with several of the Nobility and foreign Ministers, with great grandeur, in a most magnificent manner.

In July, 1737, his Grace was chosen High Steward of the University of Cambridge: and on May 8, 1740, the contract of marriage between the most Serene Prince Frederick, of Hesse Cassel, and her Royal Highness the Princess Mary, being solemnly performed in the royal chapel of St. James's, his Grace the Duke of Newcastle produced the procuration, signed by his Highness, constituting his Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland his Procurator, to celebrate in his name the espousals. Also, on May 12 following, his Grace was again declared one of the Lords Justices; and was also in that high and important trust in 1743, 1745, and 1748, during his Majesty's absence; in which last mentioned year, he also attended his Majesty, as principal Secretary of State. On his return, the same year, by the decease of Charles, Duke of Somerset, December 2, his Grace, on December 14, 1748, was unanimously elected Chancellor of the University of Cambridge, in a very full senate; notwithstanding that the Prince of Wales expressed an inclination to have that office: and, declaring his resolution of being installed there in person, several of the Nobility, and persons of distinction, accompanied his Grace at that solemnity, on July 1, 1749; and his Grace the Chancellor, and Senate, on Monday, July 3, admitted several noble persons that attended, to the degrees of Doctor of Physick, Doctor of Laws, and Master of Arts.

It must be remembered to the honour of his Grace, that for the encouragement and emulation of the students in literature, he has for some years bestowed an annual gift of two gold medals, of the value of ten guineas each, to two Bachelors of Arts, who shall be judged to have made the best proficiency, in classical, as well as philosophical learning.

On April 15, 1750, the King declaring his intentions of visiting his dominions in Germany, his Grace was one of the Lords Justices then appointed; likewise attended his Majesty in his office of Principal Secretary of State, during his Majesty's stay at Hanover: And after returning to the Hague, set out from thence for Brussels, on November 4, to meet his Duchess, and proceeding to Calais, embarked there on board the Fubbs yatcht for England.

Also on March 30, 1752, his Majesty declaring his resolution of visiting his dominions in Germany, he was in the same high trust of one of the Lords Justices, and likewise attended on his Majesty abroad that summer. His brother Henry deceasing, as already mentioned on March 6, 1754,
his

his Majesty was pleased on the 16th following, to appoint his Grace to succeed him, as first commissioner for executing the office of Treasurer of his Majesty's Exchequer.

On the 23d of the same month, he resigned the seals of the office of one of his Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State. And his Grace, with his Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland, and the great officers of state, were commissioners for opening the session of parliament at Westminster, May 31, 1754; also in another commission, for putting an end to the session, June 5 following. His Majesty in council at St. James's, April 26, 1755, declaring his intention of going out of the kingdom for a short time, his Grace was again appointed one of the Lords Justices, 'till his Majesty's return.

His Grace, having resigned his place in the Treasury, to the Duke of Devonshire, was on November 13, 1756, created Duke of Newcastle under Lyne, in Staffordshire, to hold to him and his heirs, and in default thereof, to Henry Earl of Lincoln, and his heirs male by Catherine his Lordship's wife. On July 2, 1757, he was reponed at the head of the Treasury, but quitted his seat there in favour of John Stuart, Earl of Bute, in May 1762, on being created Baron Pelham of Stanmer, in Suffex, on the 4th of that month, with remainder, in failure of heirs male of his own body, to Thomas Pelham, of Stanmer aforesaid, Esq; and his issue male. In December, that year, he quitted his offices of Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Middlesex, and of the city and liberty of Westminster, to Hugh Percy, Earl of Northumberland; and in January following, his places of Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Nottingham, of the town of Nottingham, and county of the same, and of Steward and Keeper of the forest of Sherewood and park of Folewood, in Nottinghamshire, were conferred on Evelyn Pierrepont, Duke of Kingston: so that his Grace's titles at present, exclusive of those hereditary in his own person, are Privy Counsellor, one of the Governors of the Charter-house, F. R. S. Knight of the Garter, and Chancellor of the University of Cambridge.

His Grace's five sisters were,

1. Grace, who married George Nailor, of Herst-Monceaux, in the county of Suffex, Esq; and deceased in April, 1710.

2. Frances, who married at East Hoadly, May 31, 1715, Christopher Wandesford, Lord Viscount Castlecomer, of the kingdom of Ireland; which Lord died A. D. 1719, leaving by her Christopher, Lord Viscount Castlecomer. She died on June 25, 1756.

130 *Pelham-Holles, Duke of Newcastle.*

3. Gertrude, who married on August 20, 1713, at East Hoadly, David Polhil, of Otford, in the county of Kent, Esq; and is since deceased.

4. Lucy, who married Henry Clinton, Earl of Lincoln.

5. Margaret, who married Sir John Shelley, of Michel-Grove, in Suffex, Bart. and died on November 24, 1758.

TITLES.] Thomas Pelham-Holles, Duke of Newcastle upon Tyne, and Duke of Newcastle under Lyne, Marquis, and Earl of Clare, Viscount Haughton, Baron Pelham, of Laughton, and Baron Pelham, of Stanmer, and Baronet, exclusive of those titles before-mentioned.

CREATIONS.] Baronet, May 22, 1611, 9 Jac. I. Baron Pelham of Laughton, in com. Suff. December 29, 1706, 5 Anne; Baron Pelham of Stanmer, in Suffex, May 4, 1762, 2 Geo. III. Viscount Haughton, in com. Nott. and Earl of Clare, in the county of Suffolk, October 26, 1714, 1 George I. Marquis of Clare aforesaid, and Duke of Newcastle, in com. Northumb. August 2, 1715, 2 Geo. I. and Duke of Newcastle under Lyne (with remainder to Henry Earl of Lincoln, &c.) November 13, 1756, 30 Geo. II.

ARMS.] Quarterly, in the 1st and 4th, three Pelicans, Argent (the Arms of Pelham) and in the 2d and 3d, Ermine, two Piles, in point, Sable, the arms of Holles.

CREST.] On a Wreath, a Peacock in his pride, Argent; and sometimes, a Buckle, Argent, in memory of Sir John Pelham's making John, King of France, prisoner.

SUPPORTERS.] On the dexter side, a Horse, mouse-dun; on the sinister, a Bear, proper, each collar'd, or gorg'd, with a Belt, Argent, Strap pendant, Buckle and Studs, Or.

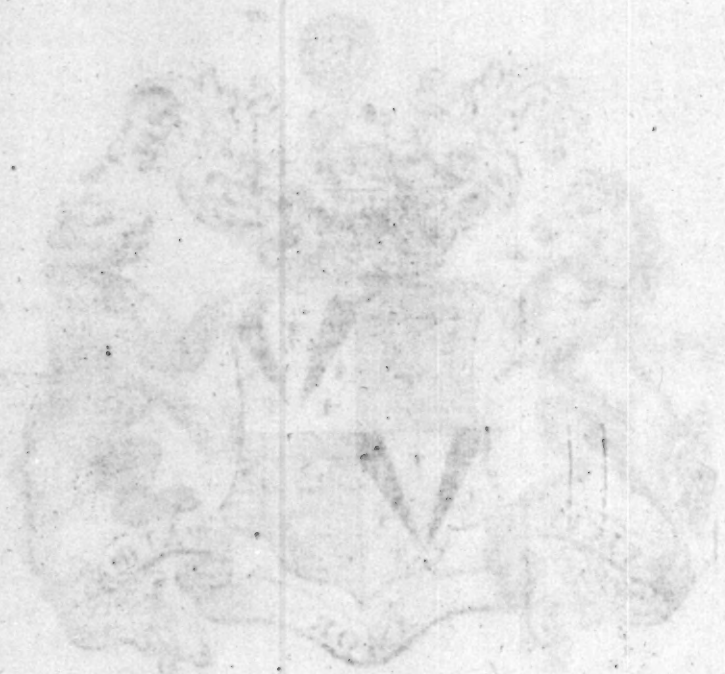
MOTTO.] VICIT AMOR PATRIÆ.

CHIEF SEATS.] At Claremont, in the county of Surry, 4 miles from Kingston, and 14 from London; at Nottingham Castle, in the county of Nottingham, 122 miles from London; at Haughton in the said county, 2 miles from Tuxford, and 132 from London; at Halland, Bishopstone, and Ifield, in the county of Suffex,

BENTINCK,



Pelham Holles Duke of Newcastle 22



[Faint, illegible text, possibly a motto or title, located below the crest.]

BENTINCK, Duke of Portland.

WILLIAM BENTINCK, the first Earl of Portland, was the son of Henry Bentinck, Heer Van Diepenham, whose brother, ^a Joseph Bentinck, was a general officer in the service of the States of Holland: and had also four sisters, Eleanor, married to the Baron of Nienuren Huisken in Overijssel; Anne, married to the Baron of Van Zandenburgh in Utrecht; Sophia, wife to the Baron of Van Engelenburgh; and Joanna-Maria Van Bentinck, who died unmarried, in 1705.

Which William, Earl of Portland, in his youth, was Page of Honour to William Prince of Orange, and from thence was advanced to the place of Gentleman of his Bedchamber. In 1670, he waited on him into England, ^b and his Highness, in a visit to the university of Oxford, being complimented with the degree of Doctor of the Civil Laws, December 20, 1670, Mr Bentinck had also the same degree then conferred on him. In 1675, on the Prince of Orange's having the small-pox, which had been very fatal in his family, Sir William Temple has made this observation (Memoirs, vol. I. p. 97, 98) on Mr Bentinck's care and assiduity: "I cannot forbear to give
 " Monsieur Bentinck the character due to him, of the best
 " servant I have known in Princes or private families. He
 " tended his master during the whole course of his disease
 " both night and day; and the Prince told me, that whether
 " he slept or no he could not tell; but in sixteen days and
 " nights, he never called once that he was not answered by
 " Monf. Bentinck as if he had been awake. The first time
 " the Prince was well enough to have his head opened and
 " combed, Monf. Bentinck, as soon as it was done, begged
 " of his master to give him leave to go home, for he was
 " able to hold up no longer: He did so, and fell immediately
 " sick of the same disease, and in great extremity; but recovered just soon enough to attend the Prince into the field,
 " where he was ever next his person."

In 1677, his Highness the Prince of Orange sent him into England, to solicit Charles II. for his marriage with the Princess Mary, eldest daughter of James Duke of York, which was happily brought about.

^a Ex Stemmate.

^b Wood's Fasti Oxon. p. 856, 857.

On the said Duke's accession to the throne, by the name of James II. Feb. 6, 1684-5, his Majesty being apprehensive of the designs of the Duke of Monmouth, then in Holland, he ordered his envoy Skelton, to get him secured by the States, and sent prisoner into England^c. Whereupon his Highness the Prince of Orange, not approving of that severe course, he gave the Duke notice of it, and instructed Mr. Bentinck to go privately to Brussels to supply him with money; and to assure his Grace, if he would make the campaign in Hungary, he should be maintained with an equipage suitable to his quality. But when on King James's solicitation, his Grace was obliged to leave Brussels, and thereupon had landed in England, his Highness sent Mr. Bentinck to King James,^d to offer him his assistance both of his troops and person against the rebels; but, through a misconstruction put on his message, he was coldly received; the King telling him, *He should acquaint the Prince, that their common interest required his staying in Holland.*

In 1688, when the Prince of Orange had thoughts of an expedition into England,^e he sent Mr. Bentinck, on the Elector of Brandenburg's death, with his compliments to Frederick the new Elector (who, in January 1701, assumed the title of King of Prussia) and to lay before him the state of affairs, and to know how much he might depend upon his assistance; and he was so successful in his negotiation, that he carried to his master a full answer to all that was asked of him. He had a great share in that signal revolution whereon our present settlement is founded; in which difficult and important transaction, he shewed all the prudence, dexterity, and sagacity, of a consummate and able statesman. He was the person^f the most entirely trusted by the Prince, and employed in the necessary orders for the expedition, which was managed by him with the greatest secrecy; and never was so great a design executed in so short a time, a transport fleet of 500 vessels having been hired in three days. His Highness embarked in a frigate of 30 guns, and Mr. Bentinck with him. When King James's army was broken and disbanded, and that King had dispatched the Earl of Feversham with a message to the Prince at Windsor^g, Mr. Bentinck was ordered by his Highness to arrest and secure him, *for his disbanding the army without order.* Also, by his Highness's commands, he wrote that letter^h, agreeing to his Majesty's proposal of

^c Hist. of England, p. 428.
own time, 8vo, vol. 2. p. 484.
præd. p. 536.

^d Ibid. p. 431.

^f Burnet, Ibid. p. 519.

^e Burnet's Hist. of his
^g Hist. Eng.

^h Ibid. p. 537.

returning to Rochester, whereby King James went over to France, and abdicated the realm.

On the accession of King William III. to the throne of these realms, as he had ever been near his Majesty, he ⁱ was made Groom of the Stole, first Lord of the Bed-chamber, and sworn of his privy-council on Feb. 13, 1688-9, the day he was proclaimed. And two days before the coronation, was created Baron of Cirencester, Viscount Woodstock, and Earl of Portland, by letters patent, ^k dated April 9, 1689. His Lordship had the command of the Dutch regiment of horse-guards that came with the King to England, and on his Majesty's going to Ireland they were embarked at Highlake, and sailed thence to that kingdom, in June 1690, and performed very gallantly at the battle of Boyne, July 1, where the Earl of Portland commanded as Lieutenant-general ^l; and had a principal share in obtaining the victory, General Douglas pursuing his advice of intermixing the horse and foot, for their security. On August 8 following, his Lordship had the command of those forces ^m which attacked the Irish that had intrenched themselves in the defiles before Limerick, and, routing them, made way for investing the place; he also attended on his Majesty during that unsuccessful siege, and was further serviceable in the reduction of Ireland.

His Majesty, after his return into England, going to Holland, and forming a glorious congress of princes and ministers at the Hague, in the beginning of 1691 ⁿ, his Lordship went over with him, and assisted in the conferences at that grand interview. In 1692 King William embarked early in the spring for Holland, and with him the Earl of Portland; and after concerting measures for the campaign, was sent by his Majesty to England, for more forces. He arrived at Whitehall, May 2, being convoyed, from the Maese, by five capital men of war and two fire-ships, which afterwards joined the fleet in the Downs. And soon after his Lordship set out again to wait on his Majesty; our Gazette reciting, that the Earl of Portland returned to the camp on Saturday last, having been sent with a detachment of 2000 horse to observe the enemy, and returned to the King's camp at Genap, July 7, after interrupting the French detachments marching towards the Rhine. He was also in his Majesty's camp at Grammen, Sept. 11 following. In 1693 he went again over with his Majesty, who arrived at the Maese, April 2; and serving the campaign that year, shared in the danger his Majesty was exposed to in the unfortunate battle of Landen ^o.

ⁱ Hist. Eng. præd. p. 550.
Eng. præd. p. 599, 600.
23.

ⁿ Ibid. p. 612.

^k Bill signat. i W. & M.

^m Hist. of the royal campaign in Ireland, p. 22,

^o Hist. of Eng. Vol. II. p. 655.

^l Hist. of

July 29, where he escaped three musket-shots, one through his peruke, another through the sleeve of his coat, and a third which left a small contusion on his side. The Earl of Portland, ever attending him, was likewise wounded; on which occasion the celebrated John Tillotson, archbishop of Canterbury, wrote him the following memorable letter:

My Lord P,

August 1, 1693.

" I cannot forbear on this great occasion to congratulate
 " the King's safety and merciful preservation, from the many
 " deaths to which his royal person was so eminently exposed
 " in the late bloody engagement. I thank God, from my
 " heart, who protected him in that day of danger, and like-
 " wise preserved your Lordship's life, which had been so late-
 " ly restored. I hope the wound your Lordship received is
 " not dangerous, and that it may be healed without losing
 " the use of your hand. We have got but a very imperfect
 " account of the issue of the whole action, and what has hap-
 " pened since, having received no letters of a later date than
 " the morning after the fight, by reason of contrary winds."

His Lordship likewise attended the King the year following, and his regiment of horse-guards were shipped in the river Thames, and sailed for Flanders, April 14, 1694, where he also made the campaign of that year.

In 1695 he went on ^a board with the King at Gravesend, May 12, and was at the famous siege of Namure, and, on a general assault ready to be made, he was sent with Count Horn, by the Elector of Bavaria, to offer honourable terms to Count Guiscard the governour, if, for sparing the lives of so many brave men on both sides, he would surrender; but were to require an answer in half an hour^r. However, the Earl of Portland, finding the French trifle, did not think it convenient to stay so long; and that city surrendered on Aug. 4, after a month's siege.

On his return to England, in consideration of his great services, he had a grant of the lordships of Denbigh, Bromfield, and Yale, with other lands in the principality of Wales, which being part of the demesnes thereof, the House of Commons, on Jan. 22, 1695-6, addressed the King to put a stop to the passing that grant. Whereupon his Majesty, in answer, was pleased to express himself ^s:

^p Birch's Life of Archbishop Tillotson, p. 280.
^r Ibid. Vol. III. p. 691.

^s Ibid. p. 701.

^q Hist. of Engl. p. 687.

Gentlemen,

“ I have a kindness for my Lord Portland, which he has
“ deserved of me by long and faithful services : but I should
“ not have given him these lands, if I had imagined the House
“ of Commons could have been concerned : I will therefore
“ recall the grant, and find some other way of shewing my
“ favour to him.”

And soon after his Majesty conferred on him a grant of the royal house of Theobalds, with the demesnes thereunto belonging, in com. Hertf. and Middlesex ; and also granted to him the office of Ranger of the great and little parks at Windsor, which was, after his decease, conferred on the Duchess of Marlborough.

In that session of parliament his Lordship shewed a noble spirit and integrity in resisting an offer made to him on the following occasion. In 1695, there was a report of the House of Commons, that some Members of both Houses had been bribed in relation to passing an act for establishing the East India company ; and it appeared that 50,000 l. ¹ were pressed on the Earl of Portland to use his interest with the King that it might pass, which he absolutely refused, saying, he would for ever be their enemy and opposer if they persisted in offering him the money.

His Lordship ² had, on Feb. 14, 1695-6, the first information, from Sir Thomas Prendergrafs, of the intended assassination of King William, and, with much importunity, prevailed on his Majesty not to take the diversion of hunting, as he designed ; whereby the King escaped the danger of that horrible conspiracy.

On February 9, 1696-7, he was elected a Knight companion of the most noble Order of the Garter, at a chapter held at Kensington, and installed at Windsor on March 25 following.

As he constantly attended King William in all the dangers and fatigues of his wars, both in Ireland and Flanders, and distinguished himself on several occasions, he was made General of the horse in the King's camp at Promell, June 6, 1697. And the same year had the principal management of the peace, which was first agreed between him and the Marechal Boufflers in the field, between the two armies, June 30, O. S. 1697, and in three other conferences in July following, and

¹ Lediard's Life of King William in Hist. of England, Vol. III. p. 453.

² Hist. of Conspiracy, p. 154, & seq.

which was afterwards formally concluded at Ryswick, Sept. 11. Being in Jan. thereafter sent Ambassador Extrrordinary to France, he filled that employment with equal honour to the King, the British nation, and himself, the magnificence and pomp of his publick entry, on Feb. 27 following, outshining what had been ever beheld in that gaudy court since the Duke of Buckingham's embassy, when he came to demand in marriage for Charles I. Mary-Henrietta of France. After his return from thence, in Jan. 1698-9, his Lordship was employed by King William in the management of most foreign affairs, and in what related to Scotland, and ever preserved the esteem and affection of his Majesty to his death, being the last noble person with that glorious monarch. His Majesty, breathing with great difficulty ^x, asked his physician, *if this could last long?* To which the doctor replied, *an hour, or an hour and a half; though you may be snatched away in the twinkling of an eye.* After that, whilst the doctor was feeling his pulse, the King took him by the hand, saying, *I do not die yet, hold me fast.* Having taken a little of the cordial potion administred unto him, he faintly enquired for the Earl of Portland, who immediately came to him, and placed his ear as near as he could to his Majesty's mouth; but though his lips were seen to move, his Lordship was not able to hear any distinct articulate sound; and, in a few minutes after, shutting his eyes, expired with two or three soft grasps, March 8, 1701-2.

After which his Lordship went over to Holland, and May 22, 1707, arrived at the Hague; and the year after the King of Prussia coming from Cleves by water to Houslaerdyk, which was prepared for his reception, the Earl of Portland, July 19, N. S. 1708, went thither to compliment his Majesty in the name of the States-General. On the close of the same year his Lordship returned to England, and betook himself to a retired life, living in a most exemplary way; and dying at his seat at Bullstode, in the county of Bucks, Nov. 23, 1719, in the 61st year of his age ^y, was buried in the vault under the great east window of Henry VII's chapel in Westminster-Abby.

His Lordship married to his first wife Anne, daughter of Sir Edward Villiers, Knight-Marshal, and sister to Edward, Earl of Jersey, at that time maid of honour to Mary, Princess of Orange, and by her had issue three sons, and five daughters, viz,

^x Hist. of Eng. ut antea, p. 836, 837.
Westminster, Vol. II. p. 55.

^y Dart's Hist. of St. Peter's,

William, who died in his infancy; Henry, second son, Earl and Duke of Portland; also another William, who died young in Holland.

Lady Mary, eldest daughter, married Algernoon, Earl of Essex, and 2dly the Honourable Conyers D'arcy, Esq; afterwards Knight of the Bath, and only brother to Robert, late Earl of Holderness.

Lady Anne-Margaretta, second daughter, married Monsieur Duyvenvorde, one of the principal Nobles in Holland. Lady Frances Williamyna, third daughter, married William, Lord Byron, and died on March 31, 1712. Lady Eleonora, fourth daughter, died unmarried. Lady Isabella, youngest daughter, married, on August 2, 1714, Evelyn Pierrepont, Duke of Kingston, and died on February 23, 1727-8.

His Lordship, on May 16, 1700, married, 2dly, Jane, sixth daughter of Sir John Temple, of East-Sheen in the county of Surry, Bart. sister to Henry, Lord Viscount Palmerston, and widow of John, Lord Berkeley of Stratton, and by her (who was governess to the three Princesses, eldest daughters of his late Majesty) had two sons, and four daughters; William, one of the nobles of Holland, who, in 1733, married Charlotta-Sophia-Hedwige-Eleonora, Countess of Aldenburgh, only daughter and heir to Anthony, Count Aldenburgh, &c. in Germany; and Charles-John, one of the nobles of the province of Over-Yssel, who married in March, 1738-9, Lady Margaret, 2d daughter and coheir of William, Earl of Cadogan; Lady Sophia, married on March 24. 1728-9, to his Grace, Henry de Grey, Duke of Kent; Lady Elizabeth, married to Dr. Henry Egerton, Bishop of Hereford, brother to his Grace Scroop, Duke of Bridgewater; Lady Harriot, married to James Hamilton, Viscount Limerick, of the kingdom of Ireland; Lady Barbara, who married Francis, son of Dr. Henry Godolphin, installed dean of St. Paul's, July 18, 1707, and died on April 15, 1736.

The eldest son, Henry, Earl of Portland, married on June 9, 1704, the Lady Elizabeth Noel, eldest daughter and coheir of Wriothesly Baptist, Earl of Gainsborough, with whom he had, among other possessions, the moiety of the Lordship of Tichfield in the county of Southampton, as well as of the said mansion-house. And at this seat the Earl of Portland resided whilst he was a commoner; and by his affability and hospitality gained the love and esteem of all about him. He was elected one of the members for the town of Southampton, in ^{the} the parliament which sat first on business, Oct.

23, 1707; and in the succeeding parliament, which sat November 18, 1708, was returned one of the Knights of the Shire for the county of Southampton^a, as also for the town of Southampton. On July 21, 1710, he was constituted Captain and Colonel of the first troop of Horse-guards, which the Earl of Albemarle resigned to him on a valuable consideration. He was created^b Marquis of Tichfield in com. Southamp. and Duke of Portland by letters patent, dated July 6, 1716, 2 Geo. I. and appointed one of the Lords of the Bed-chamber. On Sept. 9, 1721, he was appointed Captain General and Governor of the island of Jamaica; and arriving at Spanish-Town in that island, December 22, 1722, remained there to the time of his decease, July 4, 1726, in the 45th year of his age. He was generally beloved, being of a most noble and generous temper, and of so sweet a disposition, that made all easy about him. Her Grace accompanied him to Jamaica, and came over with his remains, which are interred in Westminster-Abbey; and she deceasing, on March 19, 1736-7, was buried at Tichfield.

They had issue three sons and seven daughters, whereof two sons and three daughters survived them, William, late Duke of Portland: and Lord George Bentinck, who was born on Decemb. 24, 1715, appointed Captain of a company of the first regiment of Foot-guards, on April 17, 1743; being, on June 27, N. S. that year, in the battle of Dettinghen; on March 7, 1752, appointed one of his Majesty's Aid de Camps, and to take rank as Colonel of Foot; constituted Colonel of a regiment of Foot in 1754, and died at Bath, March 1, 1759, being then a Major-General, and Member for Malmesbury in Wilts. Their three daughters were, Lady Anne, who was married to Lieutenant-colonel Daniel Paul, who died in January 1748-9, and her Ladyship dying on July 4, 1749, and was buried by him in Dublin. Lady Anne-Isabella, married on Novemb. 8, 1739, to Henry Monk, Esq; of the kingdom of Ireland: and Lady Emilia Catharine, who was born at St. Jago de la Vego in Jamaica, April 5, 1726, married at Christmas, 1747, to Mr. Jacob Arrant Van Wassenar, of the Province of Holland (elected into the body of the Nobles of that province, Feb. 18, 1755) and died on Jan. 10, 1756.

His eldest son William, late Duke of Portland, born on March 1, 1708-9, after 3 years travels in France and Italy, re-

^a Ibid. No. 154, 156.

^b Bill Signat. 2 Geo. I.

turned to England in 1733. His Grace was married at Mary le Bone (commonly called Oxford) Chapel, July 11, 1734, to the Lady Margaret-Cavendish Harley, only daughter and heir of Edward, Earl of Oxford, and Earl Mortimer, by his wife the Lady Henrietta-Cavendish, only daughter and heir of John Holles, Duke of Newcastle. Their Graces had issue, Lady Elizabeth-Cavendish Bentinck, married on May 22, 1759, to Thomas Viscount Weymouth; Lady Henrietta-Cavendish Bentinck, who was one of the supporters of Queen Charlotte's train at her nuptials on September 8, 1761, and on May 28, 1763, married George-Henry, Lord Grey, eldest son of the Earl of Stamford; William-Henry-Cavendish Bentinck, Marquis of Tichfield, now Duke of Portland; Lady Margaret-Cavendish Bentinck, who died on April 23, 1756; Lady Frances-Cavendish Bentinck, who died an infant, on February 28, 1742-3; and Lord Edward-Charles-Cavendish Bentinck, born on March 3, 1744.

At a Chapter of the most noble Order of the Garter, held at St. James's, March 20, 1740-1, his Grace was first knighted by his Majesty, and immediately after was invested with the Ensigns of that most noble Order, and was installed at Wineford, April 21, 1741. His Grace was also Fellow of the Royal Society, and President of the British Lying-in-hospital for married women, in Brownlow-street, Long-Acre, London; one of the Trustees of the British Museum; and departed this life on May 1, 1762.

William-Henry-Cavendish Bentinck, now 3d Duke of Portland, was born on April 14, 1738; and at the general election in 1761, was returned one of the Members for Weobly in Herefordshire. His Grace is L. L. D. and was elected President of the British Lying-in-hospital, in place of his father.

TITLES.] William-Henry-Cavendish Bentinck, Duke of Portland, Marquis of Tichfield, Earl of Portland, Viscount Woodstock, and Baron of Cirencester.

CREATIONS.] Baron of Cirencester, in com. Gloucester, Viscount Woodstock, in Oxfordshire, and Earl of Portland, in com. Dorset, April 9, 1689, 1 William and Mary; and Marquis of Tichfield, and Duke of Portland, July 6, 1716, 2 Geo. I.

ARMS.] Azure, a Cross Moline, Argent.

CREST.]

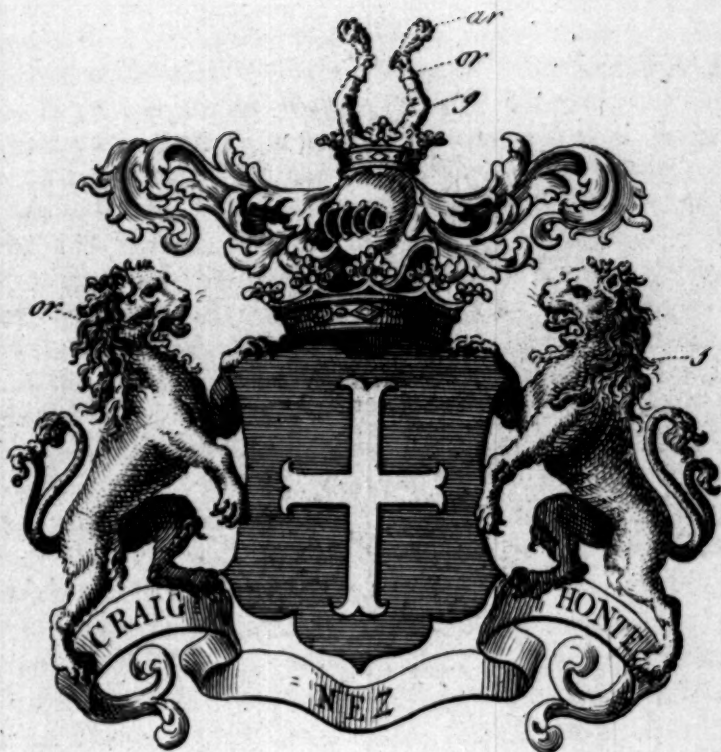
CREST.] Out of a Marquis's Coronet, proper, two Arms, counter embowed, and vested Gules, gloved, Or, and holding each an Ostrich Feather, Argent.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Lions double quevée; the dexter, Or, the other, Sable.

MOTTO.] CRAIGNEZ HONTE.

CHIEF SEAT.] At Bullstrod in Buckinghamshire, 5 miles from Uxbridge, and 20 from London.

MONTAGU,



Bentinck Duke of Portland

MONTAGU, Duke of Manchester.

THAT the surname of this family was anciently written in Latin, de Monte-Acuto, and in old English, Montacute, is evident from Doomesday-Book, and other records; but the original name was Montagu, denominated from the town of Montagu in Normandy; of which name and family there are still remaining many persons of distinction in France.

Drogo de Monteacuto was one of those noble warriors, who came over with William, Duke of Normandy, A. D. 1066, in the retinue of Robert, Earl of Morton, half brother to the Conqueror; as appears by the possessions he held under that great Earl, at the time of the general survey, and were undoubtedly given him in consideration of his services.

The said Earl of Morton, having large possessions in the West of England, by the gift of his brother^a, gave the manor of Candel, to the Abbot of Athelingia, for the manor of Bishopstona, in the county of Somerset; which that Abbot held in the time of Edward the Confessor, and paid tax for nine hides, whereof the said Drogo held of the Earl one hide. In this manor, ^b the Earl had a castle called Montacute, and gave it that ^c name (which it retains to this day) in allusion to its situation on the top of a sharp hill. But in the Monasticon, William, Earl of Morton, son to the former, is said to have built the castle.

This Drogo de Monteacuto also held ^d of the said Earl of Morton, in the county of Somerset, the manors of Sutuna, Sheptuna, and Stocca (now called Stoke) which last, at the time of the general survey, is mentioned to be added to the manor of Sheptuna; and all three, in the reign of Edward the Confessor, were possessed by Bondi, Toli, and Robert, son of Wimar. Besides these, he held of the King, in the same county, the manor of Chenolla (now called Knolle) which Ailmer enjoyed at the death of Edward the Confessor, and he is there wrote Drogo de Monteacuto, in Doomesday-Book. These manors continued in this family a long time after the Conquest; and the aforesaid manor of Sheptuna, being the seat of their barony, retains from them the name of Shipton Montagu.

Ansgerus de Monteacuto (probably the brother of the aforesaid Drogo) also held of the King, at the general sur-

^a Ex Lib. vocat. Doomesday.
p. 668.

^d Ex lib. præd.

^b Ibid.

^c Monast. Angl. Vol. I.

vey, the manor of Prestetona, in the county of Somerset, the inheritance of Ailwardus, in the reign of Edward the Confessor.

The before-mentioned Dru de Monteacuto left issue ^e William, his son and heir, whose successor ^f, Richard de Monteacute paid xx l. into the King's Exchequer for the antient pleas, in 2 Hen. II. and in 7 Hen. II. xx marks ^g, for the Knights fees he then held, upon the collection of scutage at that time levied. To this Richard, succeeded his son

Dru de Monteacute ^h, who had the appellation of young Dru, in 12 Hen. II. (as the Red book in the Exchequer shews); at which time (on the assessment of an aid for marrying the King's daughter, Maud, to Henry V. Duke of Saxony) he certified his Knights fees to be in number nine, and half, and third part, *de veteri feoffamento*, and one *de novo*, besides one whereof he was dispossessed by Henry Lovel: for ⁱ all which, in 14 Hen. II. he paid x marks.

By Aliva, daughter of Alan Basset, Baron of Wickcombe in Bucks, he had William de Montacute, who was one of those Barons ^k, that, in 3 Rich. I. undertook for the Earl of Morton's performance of the articles on the pacification made betwixt the said Earl (afterwards King John) and William de Longchamp, Bishop of Ely, Chancellor of England, and Vicegerent in the King's absence.

And in 6 Rich. I. on ^l collection of the scutage for the King's redemption, paid, for Knights fees in Somersetshire, vii. xx d. and in Devonshire, vi s. vi d. And in the 1st of John, ^m gave Cl. to the King, for livery of the hundreds of Chaldefei, and Piddeltune: And in 7 John, executed the office of Sheriff for the counties of Dorset and Somerset; ⁿ as he did likewise the two next ensuing years, none but persons of the greatest note being in those days appointed.

In 13 John, upon ^o collection of the scutage for Wales, he answered xxi marks, vi s. xi d. for those ten Knights fees, an half, and third part, which were possessed by Dru de Montacute, and which he at that time held.

But in 17 John, being ^p one of the chief of those rebellious Barons then in arms, the King gave ^q to Ralph de Ralegh all his lands in the counties of Somerset and Dorset, except Chellesey, which he had bestowed on William de Briwere.

^e Ex Stemmate. ^f Rot. Pipe. 2 Hen. II. Somersf. ^g Ibid. 7 Hen. II.
^h Lib. Rub. sub Tit. Somersf. ⁱ Rot. Pip. 14 Hen. II. Dorf. & Somersf.
^k R. Hoved. 269. a. n. 20. ^l Rot. Pip. 6 Rich. I. Devon. ^m Ibid.
ⁿ Joh. Dorf. & Somersf. ^o Rot. Pip. de iisdem Ann. ^o Ibid. 13 Joh.
^p M. Paris, 254. l. 5. ^q Claus. 17 Joh. m. 8.

He died shortly after ; for in 1 Hen. III. the King^r granted the wardship of his lands and heir, with the benefit of his marriage, to Allan Basset, of Wicombe, in Bucks. And the lands of the said heir, who was William de Monteacute, in 17 Hen. III. ^a were seized by virtue of the King's precept, in regard he repaired not to court at Whitsuntide, to receive the dignity of knighthood, as he was required to do. But the next ensuing year, the Sheriff of Dorset, and Somerset^e, had the King's command to make livery of them to him, on his doing homage. This William ^u died in 31 Hen. III. and was succeeded by his son, named also William.

Which William, in 38 Hen. III. had summons^x to attend the King into Gascoign, against Alphonso X. King of Castile, who had usurped that province.

In 1257, 41 Henry III. he was ^y summoned to attend the King at Chester, on August 1, the feast of St. Peter ad Vincula, well furnished with horse and arms, thence to march into Wales against the magnanimous Llewellyn ap Grifith, Prince of North-Wales, at that time in hostility. Also in 42 Hen. III. he^z had the like summons to be with the King on the Monday next after the feast of St. John Baptist. To this^a William, and Berta, his wife, John de la Hind by deed, without date, grants the manour of Bromfield, in Wiltshire ; and their son and heir was Simon de Montacute.

Which Simon ^b, in 1277, 5 Edw. I. being seized of the barony of Shipton-Montacute, in com. Somers. was summoned to meet the King with horse and arms at Worcester, in the Octaves of St. John Baptist, to go against the before-mentioned Llewellyn : and was also in that expedition^c made into Wales, in 10 Ed. I. when the brave Llewellyn lost dominion and life.

In 18 Edw. I. he obtained a ^d confirmation grant, from the King, of the manor of Shipton-Montague, with the woods thereto belonging, situate in the forest of Selewode ; as also of the manors of Jerlington, Chedeseye, Gothullee, Knolle, Thulbere, and the More, all in com. Somers. Likewise of the manor of Swere, with xx L. rent in Pudletune, xx L. rent in Lullwich, x s. rent in Blakemore, with the woods in Blakemore, in com. Dorset. And of the manors of Woneford, in com. Devon, Aston-Clinton, in com. Bucks, and Kerfington, in com. Oxon. with remainder to William and Simon, his sons, and the heirs of their bodies.

^r Ibid. 1 Hen. III. m. 15. ^s Rot. Fin. 17 Hen. III. m. 5. ^t Claus. 18 Hen. III. m. 7. ^u Ibid. 31 Hen. III. m. 11. ^x E Lib. MS. not. B. 5. in Bibl. Joh. Antis. Arm. ^y Claus. 41 Hen. III. indorso, m. 6. ^z Ibid. 42. Hen. III. m. 11. ^a Pole's Collection of Charters, MS. ^b MS. præd. Not. B. 5. ^c Rot. de Scutag. Wal. 10 Ed. I. m. 3. ^d Cart. 18 Ed. I. n. 73.

In 22 Edw. I. this Simon had summons (amongst other the great men of that time) to repair to the King^e, who required his advice on important affairs of the realm, an expedition being then designed into France. And soon after that, received command to attend the King^f at Portsmouth, on September 1, well fitted with horse and arms, thence to sail with him into Gascoine; where he continued some time, and performed many notable services.

In 24 Edw. I. those Englishmen that kept the town of Burg, being compassed about with a siege by mounseur de Sully (as my author^g observes) obtained a truce for a certain space; during the which, they sent unto Blaines for some releef of vittels, and where other refused to bring up a ship laden with vittels, which was there prepared, the Lord Simon de Montague, a right valiant cheef-taine, and a wise, took upon him the enterprize, and through the middle of the French gallies, which were placed in the river to stop that no ship should passe towards that towne, by help of a prosperous wind, he got into the haven of Burg, and so relieved them within of their want of vittels; by means whereof, Mounseur de Sully brake up his siege, and returned into France.

In 25 Edw. I. he^h was again in Gascoine, and the year followingⁱ in the Scottish wars.

In 27 Edw. I. he was constituted governour^k of Corfe-Castle, in com. Dorset.

In 1301, 29 Edw. I. he was one of the Barons that signed^l a memorable letter to the Pope, dated Feb. 12, at Lincoln, in answer to his pretences of supremacy in Scotland; and his seal affixed thereto, was a Griphon rampant, circumscribed, SIMON DNS DE MONTE-ACVTO.

This Simon, Lord Montagu, in 34 Edw. I. in consideration of his good services in the wars in Gascoine, and elsewhere^m, obtained pardon for a debt of a cxx L. viiis. iiid. due from William de Montacute, his father, to the King's Exchequer.

In 35 Edw. I. heⁿ was again in the wars in Scotland; and in 2 Edw. II. made Governour^o of the castle of Beaumaris, in the isle of Anglesey.

In 4 Edw. II. he^p was Admiral of the King's Fleet, then employed, having the year before^q served in those wars against the Scots.

^e Rot. Vasc. 22 Ed. I. m. 8.

^f Ibid. m. 7.

^g Hollinshed, Vol. III.

p. 296.

^h Rot. Vasc. 25 Ed. I. m. 13.

ⁱ Rot. Scoc. 26 Ed. I.

m. 6.

^k Pat. 27 Ed. I. m. 12.

^l Exemplar. Liter. in Bibl. C. C. C.

Oxon.

^m Claus. 11 Ed. II. m. 11.

ⁿ Rot. Scoc. 35 Ed. I. m. 3.

^o Pat. 2 Ed. II. p. 1. m. 14.

^p Rot. Scoc. 4 Ed. II. m. 12.

^q Rymer's

Fœd. Tom. III. p. 148.

In 7 Edw. II. he obtained the ^r King's Licence to make a castle of his house at Yerdlyngton, in com. Somerset : also the year following, a grant for a weekly market at his said manor^s, on the Tuesday ; and a fair on the eve, day, and morrow after the feast, of the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin, August 15. In the same year he ^t received command to repair to Newcastle upon Tyne, on the feast-day of the Blessed Virgin, well fitted with horse and arms, to resist the hostilities of the Scots. He was Baron of Shipton-Montacute, in Somersetshire, by descent ; and having been summoned to parliament from 28 Edw. I. till 8 Edw. II. inclusive, died soon after. He married ^u Aufricia, daughter, and at length heir, of Fergusius, King of the isle of Man, descended from Orry, King of Denmark : which Aufricia ^w discerning her brother Orry, and all of his blood, to be overcome by Alexander III. King of Scotland, fled into England with the charters of that isle ; and being honourably received by King Edward I. she was by him given in marriage to this Simon, Lord Montacute, who, with the King's aid, recovered the isle of Man, and in her right enjoyed it many years ; and had issue by her William, his son and heir, and Simon de Montacute, who had to wife, Hawise, daughter of Almerick, Lord St. Amand.

William de Montacute, the eldest son of Simon, Lord Montacute, was trained to the publick service from his youth.

In 1303, 32 Edw. I. ^x being in the Scottish wars, he kept Christmas with the King ^y at Dunfermline, and ^z was afterwards at the taking of the castle of Stirling, July 24, following.

In 34 Edw. I. he was Governour of the castle of Corfe, and had the custody^z of William de Moreve de Sandford, Knight ; and the same year, at that grand festival at Whitsontide^a, when Prince Edward received the order of knight-hood (by bathing, and other ceremonies) he was one of those honoured with that dignity, which was then designed to augment the glory of an intended expedition into Scotland. Accordingly he ^b attended on the King in those Scottish wars, and ^c continued in those parts the year after.

In 2 Edw. II. he ^d obtained the King's charter for free-warren at his manor of Aston-Clinton, in com. Bucks.

In 4 Edw. II. he ^e served again in the Scottish wars ; and

^r Pat. 7. Ed. II. p. 1. m. 10. ^s Cart. 8 Ed. II. n. 47. ^t Rot. Scoc. 8 Ed. II. m. 9. ^u Ex Stemmate. ^w Ex Coll. R. Glover, Somers. ^x Rot. Scoc. 32 Ed. I. m. 5. ^y MS. not. B. 5. p. 796, in Bibl. Joh. Anstis. ^z Rymer's Fœd. Tom. III. ^a Ashmole's Order of the Garter, p. 39. ^b Rot. Scoc. 34 Ed. I. m. 3. ^c Ibid. 35 Ed. I. m. 3. ^d Cart. 2 Ed. II. n. 11. ^e Rot. Scoc. 4 Ed. II. m. 9.

the year following was ^f made Governor of the castle of Berkhamstede, in Hertfordshire.

In 1314, ⁷ Edw. II. he ^s marched again into Scotland; and for his conduct and fidelity was, in 9 Edw. II. constituted Captain General of the forces ^h, sent against Lewellyn Bren, a Welsh Chieftain, who had seized the lands of Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester, in Glamorganshire.

In 11 Edw. II. being Steward of the King's household, he had a gaant ⁱ of the bodies and ransoms of Reni ap Grenon, Madock ap Vaghan, and Audoen ap Madock, who had made an insurrection against the King in Glamorganshire. And in the same year ^k had licence to make a castle of his house at Kersyngton, in com. Oxon. and ^l was constituted Seneschal of the duchy of Aquitaine.

In 11 Edw. II. he procured a charter ^m for free-warren in all his demesne-lands throughout his lordships of Saxlingham, in com. Norfolk, Knolle in com. Somerset, and Woneford, in com. Devon, and a grant ⁿ of the inheritance of all the lands of William de Carleol, and his wife, then the King's enemies. Also in 11 Edw. II. he had credentials to Philip V. King of France and Navarre ^o, wherein King Edward recites, that he had full knowledge of his fidelity, circumspection, and prudence, in divers ardent affairs; and having given him full powers in all matters relating to the duchy of Aquitaine, specially recommends him to the French King, to confide in him. Anno Domini 1318 ^p, the King having full confidence in the fidelity, &c. of his beloved and faithful William de Monteaute, constitutes him Seneschal of Gascoine, with full power to compound all appeals from the said duchy to the Court of France, and to receive all rents, farms, &c. thereunto belonging. And also constitutes him Governour of the isle of Oleron; all which ^q was with the advice and consent of parliament, wherein it was agreed, that he should have of the King 5000 l. and enjoy all fees, privileges, &c. belonging to the said duchy, in as ample manner as John de Haveryng the late Seneschal did. He had summons to ^r parliament among the Barons of the realm in 11 and 12 Edw. II. and the year following departed this ^s life in Gascoine, leaving issue ^t William, his son and heir, at that time 18 years of age; and being then seized of the manour of Aston Clinton, in com. Bucks,

^f Rot. Fin. 5 Ed. II. m. 20.
II. p. 2. m. 28.

^g Rot. Scoc. 7 Ed. II. m. 3.

^h Pat. 9 Ed.

ⁱ Ibid. 11 Ed. II. p. 1 m. 15.

^k Pat. 11 Ed. II.

p. 1. m. 24.

^l Rot. Vasc. 11 Ed. II. m. 5.

^m Cart. 11 Ed. II. n. 65.

ⁿ Ibid. n. 75.

^o Rymer's Fœdera, Tom. III. p. 744.

^p Rot. Vasc.

12 Ed. II. m. 5.

^q Rymer's Fœd. Tom. III. p. 739. 740.

^r Dugdale's

Summons to Parl.

^s Rymer, Tom. III. p. 795.

^t Esc. 13 Ed. II. n. 31.

Pudletune, in com. Dorset, Karfintone, in com. Oxon. Saxlingham, in com. Norf. Schepton, Jerlington, Knolle, Sothule, and Dorleberg, in com. Somers. Wynford, Fyneton and Wornborneford, in com. Devon. His Lady was Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Peter de Montfort, of Beaudefert, in com. Warwick, by whom he had divers children besides William his heir before-mentioned^u. His eldest son was John, who died before him; Simon was his 3d son; and Edward the 4th son. His eldest daughter, Alice, was wife of . . . Auberie: 2. Mary, married to Sir . . . Cogan; 3. Elizabeth, Priores of Halliwell: 4. Hawise, wedded to Sir . . . Bavent: 5. Maud, Abbess of Berking: 6. Isabel, a nun at Berking.

The Lady Elizabeth, their mother, had assigned her for dower^w, the manours of Thorlebere, and Gothull, in com. Somers. Karfinton, in com. Oxon. Aston-Clinton, with certain lands in Wendovere, and Dunrugge, in Aston, in com. Bucks; and afterwards becoming the wife of Thomas, Lord Furnival, had sepulture in the chapel on the north side of the choir of Christ-church in Oxford, where there was erected a very noble monument of marble, with her effigies cut to the life. There was also a^x chantry for two secular priests to celebrate divine service, daily for her soule, and for the soule of William de Monteacute, her husband, as also for the soule of Sir Peter de Montfort, her father, the Lady Maud, her mother, and of John Mountagu, William Mountagu, Earl of Salisbury, of Simon Mountagu, Bishop of Ely, and Edward Mountagu, as also of her daughters before-mentioned, her children.

Before I proceed to treat of the actions of William, the eldest surviving son, I shall give some account of the younger sons. Simon de Monteacute^y, the 3d son, whilst he was a student at Oxford, had Edward II's commendatory letter to the Pope, for some ecclesiastical benefice, suitable to his age, &c. Also in 3 Edw. III. had that King's letter to the Pope, requesting him to bestow on his beloved clerk, Simon de Monteacute, the first dignity that should be vacant in the cathedral church of Wells^z: In which letter 'tis recited, that he had merited his Majesty's favour by his laudable virtues, by being born of a noble and renowned stock, and by his graceful behaviour in his manners and conversation. In 1332, 6 Ed. III. this Simon^a was constituted Bishop of Worcester; and on the death of Bishop Hotham, was translated (by Pope Benedict II.) to Ely, about the middle of March,

^u Ex Stemmate. ^w Efc. 28 Ed. III. n. 39. ^x Pat. 3 Rich. II. p. 3. m. 23.
^y Rymer's Fœdera, Tom. III. ^z Ibid. Tom. IV. p. 379. ^a Bishop Godwin's Cat. of Bishops, p. 443.

1336, and about two years afterwards was knighted by Edward, stiled the Black Prince. He began the building^b of that beautiful Lady-chapel on the north side of the cathedral church, and bestowed great sums of money thereon, but his death prevented his finishing of it. He^c procured divers privileges to the University of Cambridge; and departing this life on June 20, 1344, was buried in the chapel aforementioned.

Sir Edward de Monteacute, the 4th and youngest son, had in 11 Edw. III. a grant of an annuity of Cl. per Annum, 'till a better provision was made for him, in consideration^d of his good services done, and to be done, and that he might the better support himself in the degree of knighthood, which was^e that year conferred on him by the foresaid Black Prince, Duke of Cornwal. In 15 Edw. III. he was summoned to attend the King, on Jan. 24, at Newcastle upon Tyne^f, with 15 men at arms, to be retained for a quarter of a year, to march against the Scots; and the King promised him, and other great men then summoned, that their expences should be paid without delay, and their services greatly approved. This Sir Edward^g was Governor of the castle of Werk, under his brother William, Earl of Salisbury, who had it by a grant from^h King Edward, in the 7th of his reign, together with the manor thereto belonging, on condition to repair the fortrefs, and defend it against the Scots. Which castle of Werk, in the said 15 of Edw. III. endured a memorable siege; the story whereof giving rise to King Edward's falling in love with the Countess of Salisbury, I shall relate in what manner it came about. David II. King of Scotland, having taken the city of Durham, he, in revenge of all his losses for many years preceding, especially being urged even beyond his nature, by the importunate instigations of the French auxiliaries then with him, commanded men, women, and children, monks, priests, and all, without distinction, to be put to death, which was accordingly executed without pity or remorse; and having gotten a great booty out of the churches, monasteries, &c. he was retiring with it to his own country: but in his return toward Berwick, laying one night near Werk, which he did not judge proper to attack, being laden with booty, and the fortrefs thought too inconsiderable to employ so great an army; therefore early next morning they began their march for Scotland; Prince Robert Stuart, presumptive heir of that crown, being in the van, the King himself with

^b Cat. of Bishops, p. 268.

^c Ibid. & Barnes's Hist. of Edw. III. p. 251.

^d Claus. 14 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 12. per Inspex.

^e Barnes's Hist. of Edw. III.

p. 113.

^f Claus. 15 Edw. III. p. 3. m. 9.

^g Froissart's Chron. Fol. 39. b.

^h Pat. 7 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 24.

most of the booty and carriages in the middle, and the Lord William Douglas brining up the rear. Sir Edward Montague¹ viewing from the battlements of the tower of Werk, that the Scots were resolved to leave him quiet, and were so chrrged with heavy carriages, that their horses could hardly sustain their burthens, presently mounted forty spears or horse-men, and at the head of them, sallies out of the castle, and covertly following the rear of the Scots, overtook them as they were entring into a wood, and set on them with such vigour, that he presently slew, and hurt, of the Scots, more than 200^k, and took from them above 120 horses laden with spoil, which he drove back toward the castle. Sir William Douglas who had the charge of the rear, and was already passed the forest, on this alarm looked back, and seeing his men flying in disorder, he sent word thereof to the King, and forthwith pursued the English, even to the foot of the castle. But before he came to the barriers, the English were all entred with the spoil they had recovered. However, the enraged Douglas falls immediately to the assault with great fury, and was received with as much bravery; this action continuing 'till the whole army, and King David himself, were returned before the castle. Next morning, King David gave command for a general assault, which was received by the besieged with great bravery; and the Countess of Salisbury, being in the castle, shewed such a masculine spirit, that instead of receiving courage from others, she added heart to all. She distributed her gold and silver largely among her soldiers, and promised more, telling them, King Edward, their Lord, would soon come to her assistance, and spoke in so engaging a manner¹, that every man performed his part with great resolution. Wherefore the dispute was on both sides maintained with great ardour and animosity; but the assailants were exposed to infinite hazards, the presence of their King making them venture on any thing; while the besieged fought with all possible care and discretion, as well as courage, as being guardians of beauty and virtue, besides the charge of their own lives, and the honour of their King and country, which they were to maintain against a fierce and numerous enemy. The Scots carried thither timber, faggots, and other stuff, intending to fill up the ditches, whereby their engines might the better approach the walls; but, after a long and bloody contest, the assailants were obliged to retire, weary and well beaten, and leaving great numbers slain: on which King Da-

¹ Froisart. cap. 76. & Du Chesne Histoire d'Angleterre, p. 655. B. ^k Ibid.
¹ Froisart, *ibid.*

vid ordered the engines, for that night, to be guarded, being fully resolved the next day to renew the attack.

¶ Sir Edward Montagu, Governor of the castle, called a council of war in the interim, where it was resolved, that somebody must adventure to pass through the Scotch camp, and ride post to King Edward (who, as they heard from their prisoners, had been for some time at York, forming his forces) to tell him their condition. Hereupon Sir Edward Montagu threw down a purse of gold, offering it as a reward to him who would adventure to do so signal a service, and his best gelding to carry him : But it seemed so desperate an undertaking, that none offered to engage in the attempt. Sir Edward, seeing this, said, *Well, gentlemen, however I am sufficiently assured of the loyalty and good-will that you all bear to my Lady of this castle ; wherefore, for her sake, and yours, I'll put my life in hazard to do this errand myself : For I have such knowledge of you, that I doubt not but you will make a shift to hold out till my return : And I repose such a confidence in the goodness of our Sovereign Lord the King, that he will shortly send me back unto you with such relief as will please you : And then believe it, his Majesty will so well reward you, that you shall all remain highly satisfied.* With these words the noble Countess, and the rest with her, were resolved to abide all extremities : So when night came, he provided all things for his purpose, and heaven was propitious to the enterprize ; for it rained so hard, that the Scotch sentinels kept all under shelter, whereby he passed through the army unhurt, and unperceived. About day-break, when near half a league from the utmost limits of the Scotch camp, he met with two Scots, driving two oxen and a cow toward the army, and wounded them both in several places, for he would not kill them, that they might tell their King what he was gone about ; saying to them, *Now go your ways, and tell your King that I am Edward Montagu, who have this night broke through his camp, and am now going to direct the King of England hither with his army ; and then he set forward on the spur.*

This news being quickly brought to the King of Scots, he renewed the assault with all the fury imaginable, but gained nothing. Whereupon the Lords of his council, who had seen so many attacks made to no purpose, and that his army was daily diminished, having lain before the castle 12 days, advised their King to return home. So early the next morning he passed the Tweed with his army, taking to the forest

of Jedburgh, there to wait King Edward's motions, whether he would break up his army and return, or pierce into Scotland.

Thatⁿ very day at noon, King Edward came with his army to the same place where the Scots had lain, and in such haste, with hopes to give them battle, that his infantry was much wearied. The King, after giving orders to encamp there that night, said, *He intended to see the castle, and give a visit to the noble Lady, the Countess of Salisbury: For (says Froisart) he had not seen her since she was married, which was 14 years, as may be gathered from the age of her eldest son, who was 15 years old two years after this, as appears by^o record.* When King Edward had unarmed himself, he took 10 or 12 of his Barons with him, and went to the castle to salute the Countess, and see the manner of the Scots assaults, and the defence that was made against them. As soon as the Countess heard of the King's coming, she commanded the gates to be set open, and the King being admitted, it is said by some historians, he was so captivated with her beauty and deportment, that from her the cognizance of the Order of the Garter had its rise.

Mr. Barnes^p, in his history of Edw. III. has rightly observed, that the said Countess of Salisbury, being by some of our historians called Joan, and by^q Froissart Alice, when her real name was Catharine, he concludes the story of King Edward's amours with her to be a fiction. But tho' it must be confessed, that the foundation of the most noble Order of the Garter was a martial institution, yet in all probability had its rise, as well as the cognizance of the Order, viz. the Garter, in the manner suggested by Froissart, Pollidore Virgil, and others: Nor can the motto on the Garter, *Honi soit qui mal y pense, Evil to him that evil thinks*, have any interpretation given to it, or be applied so justly to any subject, as to a reproof to censorious persons, who ridiculed an action, which was no other than an act of gallantry in King Edward.

What has been recited, could not properly be omitted, as the bravery and conduct of Sir Edward Montagu would not otherwise have been sufficiently set forth; of whom I am to relate, that in 1346, 20 Ed. III. he^r was in the French wars, in which year happened the memorable battle of Crecy, Aug. 24, and the siege of Calais which lasted from September 7, that year, to August 4, 1347. It also appears, that he served in the wars in France^s; from 18 Edw. III. having in his train one Banneret, 9 Knights, 15 Esquires, and 20 Archers on horseback; and on his banner were depicted these arms, *Ar-*

ⁿ Froiss. C. 77. & Du Chesne. ^o Esc. 18 Ed. III. n. 51. ^p Barnes's Hist. of Ed. III. p. 251. ^q Chron. Cap. 89. ^r Rot. Franc. 21 Ed. III. p. 1. m. 6. ^s MS. not. B. 5. in Bibl. Joh. Antis.

gent, three Fusils in Fefs, on each an Eagle display'd, with a Label of three Points. That he had an honourable share in those wars, is not to be doubted, though his particuler actions are not delivered to us; but in 23 Edw. III. he was at Ghent in Flanders^t, and doing there his homage to the King, had livery of all those lands which descended to Alice his wife, daughter and coheir to Thomas of Brotherton, Earl of Norfolk, and Marshal of England, who was 5th son of King Edward I. Moreover, in 29 Edw. III. he^u was again in the wars of France, being of the retinue of his nephew, William de Montacute, Earl of Salisbury. He had summons to parliament among the Barons^x, from 16 to 34 Edw. III. inclusive; and departing this life in 35 Edw. III. left issue by the aforesaid Alice his wife^y, whom he survived (and held by the courtesy of England, during his life, the manour of Wychingham) an only daughter Joan, his next heir, the wife of William de Ufford (afterwards Earl of Suffolk) and at that time 12 years of age. Which Joan, for her purparty of the lands descended to her from Alice her mother^z, had, in 36 Edw. III. an assignation of the castle and manor of Framelyngham, and of the manors of Soham, Hoo, Holysee, Donyngworth, Cratefeld, Halbergate, and South-Walsham, in com. Norf. & Suff. with the^a moytie of two piecies of marish and pasture in Halbergate, containing 980 acres.

I now return to William de Montacute, eldest son and heir of William, Lord Montacute, last mentioned. This William, the year after his father's death, obtained a grant from the King^b of the wardship of all his own lands, being then not full 19 years of age; and in 16 Edw. II. making proof of his age^c, and doing his homage, had livery of them.

In 19 Edw. II. being honoured with the dignity of knight-hood (by bathing, &c.) he had^d allowance for robes, at that solemnity, as a Banneret; and in 1327, 1 Edw. III. he was in that expedition then made against the Scots, when his Majesty narrowly escaped being taken in his camp, near Stanhope-park, in the bishoprick of Durham, by Lord Douglas.

In 1329, 3 Edw. III. he^e was one of the Barons chosen, by his Sovereign, to attend him to the city of Amiens, in France, where King Edward, on June 6, did homage, for his dutchy of Aquitaine, to Philip of Valois, King of France. At which meeting were the Kings of Bohemia, Navarre, and Majorca,

^t Claus. 23 Ed. III. p. 1. m. 28.

^u Rot. Vasc. 29 Ed. III. m. 10.

^x Claus. de iisdem An.

^y Esc. 35 Ed. III. p. 2. n. 7.

^z Rot. Fin. 36 Ed.

III. m. 15.

^a Ibid. m. 21.

^b Claus. 14 Ed. II. m. 11.

^c Ibid. 16 Ed.

II. m. 6.

^d Comp. Tho. de Fleete, Provis, magnæ Gardrobæ.

^e Barnes's

Hist. of King Edward, p. 35.

the eleven Peers of France (the King of England being himself the twelfth) and all other the Earls, Barons, and chief Lords of France. In the same year ^f he obtained the King's pardon for the embatteling (without licence) a certain part of his house at Doneyate.

In 4 Edw. III. he was in the highest favour with his Prince, who having made ^g a vow in devotion to visit some holy places in France, on account of his late danger at Amiens, where he narrowly escaped being seized on by the French King, he had so great a confidence in his valiant and loyal servant William Montagu, that he made choice of him, and John Stratford, Bishop of Winchester, to attend on him for the performance of his vow: And being disguised like merchants (the whole company amounting but to 15 persons) they set out on Thursday in Easter week, being April 12, and privately passed the sea. But the reasons, which induced the King to pass the seas at this time, are also otherways delivered. King Edward had delayed, beyond the time prefixed, to send his declaration of homage for the dutchy of Aquitaine; whereupon Philip VI. of France caused him ^h again to be summoned, and after some motions, and hostility done by the English in Aquitaine, he sent his brother, the Earl of Alençon, to lay siege to the town of Sainctes: Which King Edward understanding, he sent his Ambassadors into France, and went himself to appease the war at Sainctes, in the manner before-mentioned. In the same year this Lord Montagu, with Bartholomew de Burghersh ⁱ, were sent Embassadors to Pope John XXII, to give thanks to his Holiness for confirming a bull granted by Honorius IV. about 40 years before, touching certain favours by him conceded to the Monks of Westminster.

Before the end of that year, 1330, a parliament being held at Nottingham, he was the chief person that boldly laid the insolent behaviour of Roger de Mortimer, Earl of March, before the King, who, immediately thereupon, *taking into consideration his ^k own dishonour and damage, as also the impoverishment of his people; and revealing his mind privately to Sir William de Montacute, gave him command to take to his assistance some trusty and resolute persons; which he did accordingly.* The Lord Montagu's associates ^l were, Sir Humphry Bohun, next brother to John Bohun, Earl of Hereford and Essex, High-Constable of England, Edward Bohun, Vice-Constable, and Sir William Bohun, afterwards Earl of Northampton, a mar-

^f Pat. 3 Ed. III. p. 2 m. 24. ^g Stowe, p. 230. b. & Polyd. Virgil, l. 19. p. 362, Walsing. Hist. p. 112, & Knighton, p. 2555, & Joh. Tillet, fol. 229.
^h Du Chesne, p. 639, &c. ex Mons. du Tillet, &c. ⁱ Rot. Rom. 4 Ed. III. m. 1. ^k Pat. 5 Ed. III. p. 1. m. 37. ^l Barnes's Hist. of Ed. III. p. 47, 48.

tial man of that age, John, Lord Molins, Robert, Lord Ufford, Ralph, Lord Stafford, William, Lord Clinton, and Sir John Nevil, of Horneby.

While these noble persons were consulting how to seize on Mortimer^m, he, at the same time, held a close council in the castle of Nottingham with Isabel the Queen-mother, Henry Burwarth, Bishop of Lincoln, Sir Simon Beresford, Sir Hugh Turplington, Sir John Monmouth, and other his creatures, how to bring to utter ruin all those that had accused him of treason and felony. But the Lord Montagu, and those of the council concerned with him, not being admitted to take up their lodgings in the castle, had a suspicion that Mortimer designed their destruction: And thereupon Sir William Montagu told the King, *That since neither he, nor any of his partakers, were admitted to lodge in the castle, they should never be able to seize Mortimer without the consent and assistance of the Constable, Sir William Eland.* Now, surely said the King, *I love you well, and therefore advise you to go to the Constable in my name, and command him to be aiding and assistant to you in taking Mortimer, all other things laid aside, on peril of life and limb.* Sir, said Montagu, *then God grant success;* and thereupon he went to the said Constable, and telling him the King's will before the rest of his accomplices in general terms, *That it was the King's pleasure he should be assistant to them in a certain matter relating to the King's honour and safety;* the Constable answered, *that the King's will should be obeyed, in what he could, and that he would not stand out for fear of death it self;* "and thereupon he was "swore to be constant and secret to the Lord Montagu; and "Montagu to him, in the hearing of all the assistants." Now surely, dear friend, said the Lord Montagu to the Constable, *It behoved us to gain your acquaintance, in order to seize on Mortimer, since you are keeper of the castle, and have the keys at your dispose.* Sirs, reply'd the Constable, *you shall understand, that the gates of the castle are locked with the locks that queen Isabel sent hither, and at night she hath all the keys thereof, and layeth them under the pillow of her bed, until the morning: And so I may not help you into the castle at the gates by any means: But I know an hole that stretcheth out of the ward under earth into the castle, beginning on the west side; which hole, neither Isabel the queen, nor Mortimer himself, nor none of his company know any thing of; and through this passage I shall lead you, till you come into the castle, without the espial of any of your enemies.* That same night Sir William Mountagu, and all the Lords his assistants, with the Constable, took horse, pretending to go

^m MS. vet. Angl. in Bibl. C. C. C. Cantab. c. 222.

out of town, which when Mortimer heard of, he thought they fled away for fear of him, and devised how to entrap them : But about midnight, ^a on a Friday, October 19, returning back again, they all came to the passage aforesaid, and following the direction of Sir William Eland, entered a dismal cave which went under the castle, dug unequally through stony, and other sort of ground, till it came to the rock on which the castle stood ; through which it also passed with stairs, till it opened itself above within the keep, or chief tower. This ^o wonderful passage had been hewed and dug, during the Danish invasions, by some of the Saxon Kings, for their better security in case of a siege : But since the action of this night, it hath the name of Mortimer's hole ; whom without any great noise, and with little resistance, they at last took, not in the Queen-mother's chamber, but in another, not far from it, in the company of the said Bishop of Lincoln. Before he could be seized, Mountagu finding some resistance from his attendants, slew ^p Sir Hugh Turplington, Steward of the King's household, and Sir John Monmouth ; and at last, secured Mortimer's person, to be reserved for a more publick death. The Queen mother, then in bed, heard the noise of this rencounter, and supposing what the matter really was, and that the King himself must needs be there, she called out to him in these words ^q, *Bel Fitz, Bel Fitz, ayes, Pitie du Gentil Mortimer, Dear son, dear son, have pity on the gallant Mortimer* : Or, as the ^r aforesaid MS. (which takes no notice of the King's being there) reports her words more probably, *Now fair Sirs, I pray you, that you do no harm unto his body, for he is a worthy Knight, our well-beloved friend, and our dere cozen.*

However, Mortimer was hurried thence, and brought before the King, who immediately commanded him into safe custody in the castle ; the keys thereof being put into the King's hands, that none might issue out to discover what had been done, till the rest of Mortimer's abettors were also secured. The next morning, by the King's special command ^s, two of his sons, Sir Edmund, and Sir Geoffry Mortimer, together with Sir Oliver Byngham, Sir Simon Beresford, and Sir John Deverill, Constable of Corfe-castle, were seized in the town ; and the same day, Mortimer and they were conveyed, with a strong guard, towards London, to the great satisfaction of all spectators ; and being brought thither, were committed to the Tower. Mortimer had sentence of death, by judgment of all

^a Lit. Dom. G. Knighton, p. 2556.

C. C. C. Cantab. c. 222.

^o Drayton's Barons wars, l. 6. Stanz. 46.

^q Stowe, p. 229, &c.

^s Knighton, p. 2556.

^p H.

^r MS. vet. Ang. in Bibl.

the Earls, Barons, &c. in parliament, without being ^t called to any kind of answer, as he himself had before ordered in the case of the Spencers, and of the Lord Edmund, late Earl of Kent, the King's uncle. He was executed according to his sentence^u, at the common gallows, called the Elmes, near Smithfield, upon November 29; and so odious was he to the people, that to satisfy them, he was permitted to hang there two days, and two nights, naked.

His Majesty liberally rewarded all who were associates with this Lord Montagu. But so tender are the laws in relation to murder and bloodshed, that though they acted in the King's behalf, and at his command, yet they had a pardon, before they could be fully restored to the state of innocence. *Wherefore his Majesty^x, by the advice and consent of the Lords spiritual and temporal, and commons in parliament assembled, issued out his most gracious pardon (dated at Westminster, January the 10th) for the aforesaid William, Lord Montagu, in consideration, that what he did (in apprehending Mortimer, &c.) was by his Majesty's special command, and for the security of the publick peace of the kingdom.*

On January 18 following^y, the King bestowed on him the castle, town, and honour of Dynebegh, with the cantreds of Ros, Reywynock, Kaermor, and Commot of Dymnach, with the appurtenances in North Wales, forfeited by the attainder of the said Roger Mortimer, Earl of March; having also^z got it enacted in the same parliament, that the Lord William Mountagu, for his loyal service against the late Earl of March, and his favourers, should have the general entail of 1000 l. per Annum. Moreover, he obtained a grant in tail, to himself and Catharine his wife^a, of the castle of Shireburne, in com. Dorset, with the customs of beer at that place; as also of the manor of Swyneston, in the isle of Wight; and castle of Christ-Church Twyneham, with the borough; the manor of Westoure, hundred of Christ-Church, and manor of Ringwood, in com. Southampt. of the manor of Crockham, in com. Berks; Fulmere, in Bucks; Catfourd and Levesham, in Kent; with remainder to the King, &c.

His Majesty had likewise such experience of his other manifold services^b, that the same year he retained him, for term of his whole life, to serve him, as well in time of peace as war, for which he had a grant of the manor of Werke upon Tweede for his life, as also of the manor of Camel, with the

^t Vet. MS. Oxon. K. 84. p. 104. a
mer's Fœdera, IV. p. 506.

^u Knighton, 2558. N. 40.

^y Claus. 4 Edw. III. n. 3.

^z Rot Parl. 4

^a Cart. 4 Edw. III. n. 3.

^b Pat. 4. Edw. III. p. 1.

m. 21.

park, in com. Somerset; of the manor, town, and hundred of Somerton, with the lordship of Kingsbury, all in the said county. Likewise the same year ^c he was constituted Governor of Shireburne-Castle, in com. Dorset, and ^d of the castle of Corfe, with the chase of Purbeck.

In 5 Edw. III. he had a charter ^e for free-warren in all his lordships of Crockham, in com. Berks, Syreneston, in com. Southampt. Fulmere, in com. Bucks, Catfoud and Levesham, in Kent: Likewise ^f, wreck, waife, strey, goods of felons, and fugitives, with fines, amerciaments, and forfeitures of his tenants, in his manors of Christ-Church Twynham, Ryngwode, and Sweyneston, in the isle of Wight, and county of Southampton.

In 6 Edw. III. having ^g a grant from John de Wylington of the isle of Lundy, in the Bristol channel, with its appurtenances, he procured the King's confirmation thereof. And the next ensuing year, in consideration of his great merits ^h, and in regard the castle of Werke, standing upon the marches of Scotland, was then ruinous, he obtained a grant thereof (by consent of the Lords then assembled in parliament) to John his son and heir, and to the heirs of his body, on condition that he should fortify it, and maintain it in good repair. He had also a release, from the King ⁱ, of all his claim, right, and title in the whole isle of Man, with all its appurtenances, for him and his heirs for ever. Whereupon he procured a charter ^k for a market every Tuesday at his said manor of Werke, and a fair yearly on the eve, day and morrow after the feast of St. Giles, September 1. These grants were principally bestowed on him for his services, the same year, 1332, in the Scottish wars, he being the principal commander of those forces sent by King Edward ^l to make reprizals on the Scots, for the outrages they had committed on the marches of England; and passing with King Edward Baliol into Scotland, did much damage to the enemy, and, among the rest, took a certain fortress, wherein they found the Lord Robert Colville, a Baron of England, prisoner, whom they released, and also delivered many other English gentlemen, with several great Ladies of the country. Afterwards, in 1333, they marched directly for Berwick, which they laid siege to, both by sea, and land. It must also be remembered, that not long before this King Edward holding a parliament at York, whereunto Edward Baliol, King of Scotland, was summoned

^c Ibid. m. 18.

^d Rot. Fin. 4 Edw. III. m. 8.

^e Cart. 5. Ed. III. n. 18.

^f Ibid. n. 12.

^g Pat. 6 Edw. III. p. 3. m. 4.

^h Ibid. 7 Edw. III. p.

ⁱ m. 24.

^j Rymer's Fœd. Tom. IV. p. 574.

^k Cart. 7 Edw. III. n. 13.

^l Barnes's Hist. of Edw. III. p. 73, and Knighton, p. 2562.

to do homage, he employed this Lord Montagu^m (with some others) to make his apology, being not able to come, by reason of his enemies lying in wait with design to take him. The siege of Berwick was judged by the King to be of such importance, that he came thither in person with a well appointed army; but before the surrender thereof, a famous battle ensued, July 19, at Halidown, wherein the Scots (according to their own writers) had 14,000 slain, with the Lord Archibald Douglas their General, and many of their Nobles. The English were led (as myⁿ author writes) by King Edward, John of Eltham, his brother, Thomas of Brotherton, his uncle, William, Lord Montagu, &c. Sir John Froissart relates^o, *that in this season the King of England wanne the most part of the realm of Scotland, who had many expert Knights about him, among other was Sir Willyam Mountague.*

In 8 Edw. III. he was^p constituted Governor of the isles of Garnsey, Jersey, Serke, and Aurenny; and sent^q (with some other of the English Nobles) to the parliament of Scotland, a truce being then concluded. In 1335, 9 Edw. III.^r he was with the King at his interview with King Edward Baliol, at Carlisle, when it was finally determined between them and their council, that the King of England should enter Scotland in a hostile manner. Accordingly beginning his march, on Wednesday July 12, and passing over the Solway Frith (as faith Barnes) he entered Scotland in good order of battle. The Lord William Montagu, on the 5th with certain other Barons of England, rode forth, coasting on the left hand towards the parts of Caerlaverock in Nidisdale, and the next day returned all safe with great numbers of cattle. After which, on the 20th, the King passed the water of Annand, which giveth name to Annandale, and then he reared his banners royal, and made many Knights: But to the Lord William Montagu, as Knighton^s informs us, he gave *his crest with the eagle, and a gallant courser caparisoned, with the coat arms of Montague, and the reversion of the manors of Wetton, and Merswood.* Which grant is on record, July 12, 1335, 9 Edw. III. by which it appears, that^t, the King grants to William de Montagu, *Tymbriam nostram de Aquila* (i. e. our standard of the Eagle) to be borne by himself and his heirs for ever. And in consideration, that he and his heirs may with the greater splendor support the honour and dignity of bearing the aforesaid standard, he grants to him the manors of Wode-

^m Tho. Walf. p. 115. n. 40.

ⁿ Barnes's Hist. Edw. III. p. 79, Sq.

^o Chron. fol. 16. a.

^p Rot. Fin. 8 Edw. III m. 20.

^q Rot Scot 8.

Edw. III.

^r Barnes, p. 94.

^s Decem. Script. Col. 2565, & seq.

^t Cart. 9 Edw. III. n. 16.

ton, Frome, Whitefeld, and Marshewode, with the advowsons of the churches. Also the manor of Pole, with the advowson of the church, after the death of Robert le Fitz-Paines and Ela his wife, without issue; paying to the King, his heirs and successors, upon Christmas-day, wheresoever he or they should happen to be, a sword of 3 s. 4 d. price, for all services.

Encouraged with this honour, the Lord Montagu pierced further into Scotland; making great havock and spoil, and continually bringing into the army great quantities of provisions. But the Scots retiring with the best of their substance into their fortresses, among the marshes and forests, there were daily skirmishes^u, and in one of them, this Lord Montagu, lost one of his eyes.

It also appears that in the same year, he^x was associated with Robert, Lord Ufford, and Ralph de Nevill, to treat on and compose those differences, which did then depend betwixt Sir Andrew Murray, an eminent Knight, and Regent of Scotland, for King David Bruce, and King Edward, concerning a submission. And in consideration of his great expences and labour, in these and divers other services^y, he obtained a grant of the forest of Selkirk, and Etryk, with the town and county of Selkirk (in Scotland) with all Knights fees, advowsons of churches, abbeys, priories, hospitals, chapels, royalties, offices, &c. to hold in fee farm to him and his heirs; paying into the King's Exchequer at Berwick upon Tweed, the yearly rent of thirty pounds, at the feast of St. Martin (November 11) and Pentecost, by even portions; also^z a grant of the town and county of Pebles, with its appurtenances, &c. Perhaps within these limits was his castle of Hagtherdorne, which was demolished by Sir William Ramsay, who was afterwards obliged to make satisfaction to him for the same.

In the same year (9 Edw. III) he was made^a Constable of the Tower of London; and had another grant^b of the manors of Wodedon, and Marshewode-Vale, with all other the manors of Robert Fitz-Paine and Ela his wife, lying in the counties of Somerset, Dorset, and Wiltshire, part of the possessions of John Maltravers the younger, attainted. Likewise a^c grant of the manor of Dachette, in Buckinghamshire. In 10 Edw. III. (Jan. 14.) his Majesty^d constitutes him Admiral of his navy in the Cinque-ports, and all other ports and

^u Froisart, fol. 16. b.
Fœd. Tom. IV. p. 671.

^b Cart. 9 Edw. III. n. 17.

^x Rot. Scot. 9 Edw. III. m. 7.

^z Ibid.

^c Ibid. n. 54.

^y Rymer's

^a Pat. 9 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 29.

^d Rymer, Tom. IV. p. 726.

places from the mouth of the Thames westwards; with power to punish, &c. as he thought just; and as heretofore was used. In the same year^e he had the chief command of those forces, amounting to near 20,000 fighting men; that on January 27 laid siege to the strong castle of Dunbar, in Scotland, which was obstinately defended by the Countess, called Black Agnes, for the space of 19 weeks, when by the subtilty of the Scots, who sought the mediation of the Pope and the French King, their ambassadors obtaining a truce, the siege was raised.

Also before the end of the same year, he was^f commissioned with Henry, Bishop of Lincoln, William, Lord Clinton, and others, on an embassy to the Earl of Heinalt, father-in-law to Edward III. On their arrival at Valenciennes, the chief city of Heinalt, they found the old Earl lying on his bed sick of the gout; and having shewed the cause of their coming, with King Edward's pretensions to the Crown of France, they were thus answered by the Earl: *So God bless me, as I should heartily rejoice, if King Edward's designs might take a full and happy effect: For I rather desire the prosperity of him who hath married my daughter, than of him, who, though I have married his sister, yet never did any thing of good for me or mine: Nay, he was the occasion of hindering the young Duke of Brabant from marrying one of my daughters, as he desired to do. Wherefore I shall be so far from failing to aid my dear and well-beloved son the King your master, that I shall always be ready to the best of my power to further his undertakings, both by prudent advice and warlike assistance, &c.* And recommending them to make alliances with the Duke of Brabant, the Earl of Gueldres, the Bishop of Leige, and other Princes on the Frontiers of France, the ambassadors sent advice thereof to the King^g, who requiring their advice and assistance at home, ordered their return.

For these his extraordinary services, he was the next year following, 1336-7, in^h a full parliament held at Westminster, advanced to the title and dignity of Earl of Salisburyⁱ, viz. 16 Martii (when Edward the Black Prince was created Duke of Cornwall) with a grant of the yearly rent of xxl. out of the profits of the county of Wilts, to him and his heirs for ever. Also for the better^k support of his honour and dignity, as Earl of Salisbury, he obtained a pension of a thousand marks a year, issuing out of the coinage of tin in the county of Cornwall, payable to him and the heirs male of his body, eight hundred of which he was to enjoy, till the castle

^e Barnes, p. 101, 102.
p. 117. n. 30.

^f Ibid. p. 105.

ⁱ Cart. 11 Edw. III. n. 55.

^g Ibid. p. 106.

^h T. Walf.
^k Rymer's Fœd. Tom. IV. p.

and manor of Troubrugge, and other manors in the county of Wilts (whereof he had obtained a grant in reversion after the death of John de Warren, Earl of Surry, and Joan his wife) came into his hands. The other 200 marks a year were to continue payable, till an estate of the same yearly value, in some convenient part of the kingdom, was provided for him by the King, or his successors.

Soon after, King Edward resolving to prosecute his claim to the Crown of France, and it being thought necessary to contract several alliances, a commission was issued (bearing date April 19, 1337, 11 Edw. III.) to this William, Earl of Salisbury¹, William Clinton, Earl of Huntingdon, and Henry Burwesh, Bishop of Lincoln, to treat and agree with foreign princes, touching both alliances and retainers. They were first ordered to Paris, to declare King^m Edward's rightful claim to the crown of France; but if the French King should prove untractable or averse to reason, then to proceed to the Court of Prince Rupert, Count Palatine of the Rhine, Duke of Bavaria, and the Emperor's brother, to engage him on the behalf of England against King Philip. On their arrival at Boulogne, they received orders from the King to stay their journey thither, as who justly conceived it might be hazardous, and expose them to the fury of a passionate Prince, who had before threatened his negotiators with death (if ever they came again) when before his coronation they were pleading the King of England's right to that Crown in the Chamber of France. Wherefore, laying aside their design of visiting Paris, they bent their course for Hainault, where they renewed the league with the young Earl of Hainault, the Earl of Gueldre, and the Marquis of Juliers: And proceeding to Cologne, made a like agreement with Rupert, Duke of Bavaria, he undertaking to serve King Edward against all men living, the Emperor his brother only exceptedⁿ; and withal settled the proportion of men and arms each of them were to furnish the King, together with the stipends and wages to be paid them. And whereas these ambassadors, in making these alliances and retainers upon the King's account, had obliged themselves to pay sundry great sums of money; the King^o indemnified them, their heirs and executors, of all those sums, and other things whereto they were so engaged.

The King of France was so alarmed at these alliances, that he used all endeavours to intercept the said ambassadors in

¹ Pat. 11 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 11. ^m Barnes, p. 114, 115. ⁿ Ashmole's Life of Edw. III. in Hist. of the Gart. p. 647. ^o Rot. Alman. 11 Edw. III. m. 4.

their passage home. Of which the King having intelligence, directed his writ to John de Ros, his Admiral, to fit up a convoy of forty stout ships well manned, to be at Dort in Holland, on Monday after Midsummer-day, to secure their return. And soon after, this Earl of Salisbury ^p, by reason of his great abilities in war, was joined with Richard Fitz-Alan, Earl of Arundel, in the conduct of the King's army into Scotland, and were impowered ^q to conclude a peace. For these, and other his eminent services, he ^r obtained a grant, in fee, of the manor of Beckley, in com. Oxon. after the death of John de Handlo; as also of a charter ^s for a fair yearly at his manor of Ringwood, in com. Southampt. upon the eve, day, and morrow after the feast of St. Andrew the Apostle.

The King was so well advised by his council to strengthen himself with alliances, that the same year, Oct. 3, another commission ^t was issued to the said Earl of Salisbury, with others, to treat thereupon with Lewis V. Emperor. And that all methods to obtain obtain peace might not be neglected, they ^u were also constituted the King's agents, to treat with the magnificent Prince the Lord Philip, the illustrious King of France (as he is stiled in the commission) or his deputies, touching his right to the said crown, whether it ought to remain to him, or King Edward: And by another commission ^x, were impowered to treat upon all controversies and demands whatsoever relating to the dukedom of Aquitaine, and other parts beyond sea, and also of a happy and perpetual peace.

But these offers being all rejected, and the King's presence requested in Flanders, this Earl ^y embarked with him (July 16, 1339) at Orewel in Suffolk, with a royal navy of 500 sail, and many of the great Barons of England, with their retinues; the King choosing the most personable of all his nobility, to accompany him in this expedition, thereby to gain the greater reverence to the English nation from strangers, who should see their proportion, shape, and stature. They arrived, on July 22, at Antwerp, belonging then to the Duke of Brabant, where the King was met by that Duke, and other allies. His Majesty continued abroad the whole year; gave the Emperor Lewis V. an interview at Cologne, very glorious and magnificent; and was made Vicar of the Empire by his Imperial Majesty. During his stay ^z, the several great Lords of England rode about Flanders and Hainault, freely be-

^p Rot. Scoc. 11 Edw. III. m. 10. ^q Rymer, Tom. IV. p. 824. ^r Cart.
¹¹ Edw. III. n. 19. ^s Ibid m. 32. ^t Rot. Alm. 11 Edw. III. n. 10.
^u Ibid. (7 Oct.) m. 7. n. 13. ^x Ashmole, p. 648. ^y T. Walf. p. 119.
Ashmole, p. 649, Knighton, 2571. &c. ^z Barnes, p. 124.

flowing gold, silver, and jewels, to the Lords and Ladies of the country, to incline them to their party; and were extolled among the common sort, because of the splendid shew they made.

In this 12th year of the King^a, in consideration of the eminent services of this Earl, as well in peace as war, his Lordship obtained a grant for life (bearing date at Antwerp, Sept. 20) of the office of Earl Marshal of England, then void by the death of Thomas (of Brotherton before mentioned) Earl of Norfolk, the King's uncle, without male issue. And by reason of his great expences whilst he continued abroad, he obtained the King's precept^b, to the Lord Treasurer and Barons of Exchequer, for an allowance of five marks *per diem*, during the time he was employed in his service to Holland, Zeeland, and Almaine; as also recompence for his horses lost in that service; and for the wages of 200 mariners, in four ships of his own, for the war; likewise for the wages of 202 Welshmen, whereof two were men at arms, and 20 were hobelars on horseback, chosen out of his territory of Denbygh. And having, by the King's special command^c, paid 5,000 marks to certain persons beyond the seas, for the dispatch of some very urgent and secret affairs, he had^d special orders directed to Prince Edward, to see the same repaid to him out of the Mint: and he had likewise an assignation out of the Exchequer^e, of what he had expended whilst he was joint Governor of the isles of Garnesey, Serke, and Aureneye, with Henry de Ferrers. Likewise^f in the said year, he was in that expedition then made into Scotland; and for his services obtained from the King^g a grant of the castle of Hawardyne in Flintshire, the stewardship of Chester; the manor of Kenyngdale, in com. Norf. the manor of Cassyng-lond, in com. Suff. the manor of Malverthorpe in com. Linc. with the advowson of the church; the castle and town of Mohaut, with the appurtenances, late Robert de Mohaut's, steward of Chester; in all which Queen Isabel had an estate for term of life^h, which he procured her to relinquish to him for six hundred marks.

In 1339, 13 Edw. III. the war being begun with France, this Earl of Salisbury attended on his Sovereign at Mechlen, and was the first who begun hostilities, making an inroad into the bishoprick of Liegeⁱ, where having wasted all before

^a Rymer, Tom. V. p. 83.

^b Claus. 12 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 39.

^c Ry-

mer, Tom. IV. p. 749.

^d Claus. 12 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 12.

^e Claus.

12 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 14.

^f Rot. Scoc. 12 Edw. III. m. 22.

^g Ex

Autog. penes Joh. Philpot, Somers. Feial.

^h Pat. 12 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 10.

per inspex.

ⁱ Knighton, p. 2573.

him for several miles together, he returned safe, laden with spoil and glory.

On September 16, that year ⁱ, his Majesty granted to the Earl of Salisbury, and his heirs, the advowson of the priory of Montacute, which had been founded and endowed by his Lordship's ancestors. The Earl was afterwards at the siege of Cambray, and was one ^k of the chief commanders under the King at Vironfosse, when his army was drawn up for battle with the French, on October 21, which the French King, Philip VI. declined, though a solemn agreement had been made for both armies to engage on that day. On Edward's return to Antwerp ^l, the Earl of Salisbury was commissioned with John Archbishop of Canterbury, and others, to treat of peace with Philip of Valois (as he is called in the commission) or with commissioners from him; and a month after, viz. on the 16th of December, the said commission was renewed, Robert Ufford, Earl of Suffolk, being added.

Also when the King's ambassadors ^m could not finally agree, and conclude the league with the Duke of Brabant, he insisting upon 70,000 l. in consideration thereof, and they offering but 60,000 l. King Edward and the said Duke mutually agreed to leave the arbitration of that difference to this Earl of Salisbury, and Otto, Lord de Cuyne, who concluded that the King of England, ought to pay the Duke 5,000 l. more at three payments, by equal portions. In the mean time, the King kept his Christmas in great splendor at Antwerp, together with his Queen Philippa, and her Ladies, and many German Lords, most part of his army remaining still about him. In the said year, on account with the Earl of Salisbury ⁿ for his expences in the siege of the castle of Dunbar of Scotland, and in provisions for his attendance on the King in Flanders, which amounted to a thousand pounds, he obtained the King's precept, for reception thereof out of his treasury.

In 14 Edw. III. when the King returned to England, he left the Earl of Salisbury ^o commander in chief of his forces in Flanders, and one of the hostages for his return; and committing his Queen and new-born son (who were also left hostages) to the care of this Earl, landed safe at Orewell in Suffolk, on February 21. His Lordship, for the better annoying of his enemies, took up his head quarters at Ypres; from whence passing with the Earl of Suffolk, to meet Jacob van Arteveld, commander of the Fle-

ⁱ Rymer, Tom. V. p. 123. ^k Froiss. p. 23. b. ^l Ashmole, p. 650, ex Pat. inter Regem & diversos Magnat. German, 15 Nov. 13 Edw. III.
^m Rymer, Tom. V. p. 148. ⁿ Rot. Vasc. 13 Ed. III. m. 13. ^o Barnes, p. 160, 162.

mings, at Tournay, they were taken prisoners. Froisart ° relates these circumstances: " They being both taken and " sworn prisoners (with their men) and then clapt in irons, " were carried to Lisle, and laid in the town hall prison, " or common goal, till it might be resolved what to do with " them. At last it was determined that these two illustrious " captives, being fettered and shackled with iron, should be " sent and presented to the French King, as a lucky hantel " of his future success. As they were conveyed to Paris, " they were drawn in a cart through every town, village or " hamlet, in their way, with great shouts and scoffs of the " vulgar. P Being at last brought into the King of France's " presence, he most unworthily commanded they should be " put to death; but to this the most noble King of Bohe- " mia, John of Luxemburgh, opposed himself with words to " this effect: "

Sir, if these gentlemen, your prisoners, were not persons of as high merit as quality, I should not take much notice of them at this time; tho' I should hardly allow of putting the most mean or undeserving enemy to death in cold blood. They are indeed, as matters now stand, open enemies to your Majesty; but they are honourable enemies however, and such as never fought against you, but in their liege master's quarrel, nor then till open defiance had been made. Nor were they taken so much by the valour of your subjects, as through an excess of their own, and that too by a subtil contrivance of their adversaries; nor even then perhaps had they so tamely yielded, but that they believed they should not fail of being used like prisoners of war. Let not the most Christian King of France prove more severe and less just or honourable than even his enemies supposed him to be.

Beside, the event of war is uncertain, and the King of England is not only himself of great puissance, but has gained strong allies in the Empire; so that he may be supposed able to return like for like: If these men therefore should now die, who of your Lords would willingly fight in your quarrel; since if taken, they must never expect to be put in ransom, but in revenge of these mens blood, to inevitable death. Nor are your enemies only like to resent this action, if you proceed severely, but the better part of your friends also, as you may guess from me, who am the first that blame this resolution of your's against them. To kill those that resist, is valour and justice; but to put those to the sword, who have laid down theirs, is both cruel and ungenerous: It may be any man's fortune to be taken prisoner; but it will be an eternal blot to that conqueror, who destroys those in cold blood, whom the law of arms makes only pri-

° Chron. p. 26. b.

P Stowe, p. 236.

soners of war. My royal friend and brother, let us resolve to be valiant enemies, but merciful victors; at least let us forbear these unreasonable severities, till we are first provoked by the example of the English to use them.

King Philip, convinced by these reasons of his old friend, the heroick King of Bohemia, revoked the sentence of their death; but however ^a committed them to close prison. The Earl of Salisbury soon after offered to ransom himself, but the French King, knowing his abilities in war, would consent to no conditions, unless he would swear never more to bear arms against him, or his adherents, within the kingdom of France ^r. This hard condition he made known to his Sovereign; who, out of his cordial affection to him, and since he could not possibly gain his liberty upon any other terms, granted him his royal licence so to do, dated May 20. Nevertheless he was not released till King Edward had made a truce with the King of France, when it was stipulated that he should be exchanged ^s for John Randolph, Earl of Murref, or Murray ^t, Regent of Scotland. Accordingly, on October 26, 1340 (14 Edw. III.) the Earl of Salisbury ^u, having his Majesty's grant of the body of the said Earl of Murref, then lately taken prisoner, and at the King's dispose; and ^x paying 3000 pounds sterling, was set at liberty. Whereupon (with many other Knights of England) he took his journey into Spain ^y, and assisted at the siege of Algefters, or Algezira, a great town of the Sarafens, upon the straits of Marock.

It is certain, the Earl of Salisbury was present at the parliament, which sat in April 1441, 15 Edw. III. being one of those Nobles ^a, who were to enquire concerning the crimes laid against the Archbishop of Canterbury, and to draw them up in form for the King's view. He was also present at a solemn tournament, or feast, to honour the christning of his Majesty's son Edmund; which festival is said, by Froisart and some other historians, to be proclaimed on account of King Edward's being in love with the Countess of Salisbury.

King Edward, on March 6, in consideration of what this Earl had suffered for his sake, granted him, on March 6, the 14th of his reign ^b, the manor of Mertock, in com. Somers, also ^c a licence to transport CCXL sacks of wool into Flanders, towards the charge of his redemption from his late imprisonment. And in 15 Edw. III. being again in Flanders ^d, he obtained

^a Walsingh. Hist. p. 134.

^r Rymer, Tom. V. p. 313.

^s Froisart,

p. 41, a.

^t Barnes, p. 209, 250.

^u Rymer, Tom. V. p. 214.

^x Leland's Collect. MS. Vol. I. p. 803 & 805.

^y Ibid.

^a Antiq.

Brit. p. 236, Godwin's Cat. Bishops, p. 136.

^b Cart. 14 Edw. III. m. 47.

^c Claus. 15 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 43.

^d Rot. Alm. 15 Edw. III. m. 29.

a confirmation of that grant he formerly had from the King, of the manors of Wode-ton, Frome, Whitefelde, Merthewode, Worth, and Pole.

In 15 Edw. III. he was ^e sent into the north, together with the Earl of Ulster, a hundred men at arms, and 600 archers against the Scots, then in hostility; and having conquered the Isle of Man ^f the same year, was by King Edward crowned King of the said island, in consideration, that his father was married to one of the sisters of Orry, King of Man, a descendant of Orry, son to the King of Denmark. In the next year he was in that expedition made into France, in favour of the Countess of Montfort, having in ^g his retinue 79 men of arms, viz. one Earl, one Banneret, 24 Knights, and 53 Esquires. Also 20 hobelers, 40 archers on horseback, 20 archers, and 50 Welsh, on foot. Whereupon he had an ^h assignation of 128 sacks of the King's wool, for the wages of himself and them, viz. 16 s. per diem for himself, and 16 s. for the other Earl; 4 s. per diem for each Knight; 12 d. for each hobeler, 6 d. for each archer, and 3 d. for each footman.

This noble Earl, with Robert of Artois ⁱ, had the chief command of those forces, which, about the beginning of May, set sail with the said Countess, for that country; when meeting the enemy's fleet, there ensued a very sharp engagement, the decision whereof was prevented by a tempest, but without much loss the English came safe to land, whereas the ships of the enemy suffered greatly by the storm. And after their landing in Bretagne, they laid siege to the city of Vannes, and carried it by assault and stratagem.

Five days after, the Countess of Montfort, the Lord Walter Manny, with many other Knights of England and Bretagne, returned to Hennebont, where the Countess resided; and the Earls ^k of Salisbury, Pembroke, Oxford, and Suffolk, went from Vannes with 1,000 men of arms, and 3,000 archers, and laid siege to the city of Rennes, whence the Lord Charles of Blois had been gone four days before. These were all under the command of the Earl of Salisbury, the Lord Robert Artois being left in Vannes, whilst the Earl lay before Rennes, and the Lord Robert received a wound, whereof he died, and narrowly escaped being made prisoner, when that place was re taken by assault. The enemy, notwithstanding this success, never attempted to disturb the Earl of Salisbury in his siege of Rennes ^l, who continued before

^e Froiss. p. 50.

^f Hist. MS. Tho. de la Mare.

^g Claus. 16 Edw. III.

p. 2m. 30. ^h Ibid.

ⁱ Froiss. p. 46, b. Barnes, p. 269, 270.

^k Froiss.

p. 46, & Barnes, p. 281, 282.

^l Barnes, p. 278, 279.

the place, till his royal Master came to him, having vowed to take severe revenge for the death of his dear friend, the Lord Robert of Artois. The King landed in Bretagne, in October, with such numerous forces, that Nantes, Vannes, Rennes, and Guingamp, were besieged at one time. King Edward only staid five days before Rennes, and then returned to his army, when having ravaged the country and taken Dinant, the French King sent his eldest son, the Duke of Normandy, with a great army to oppose him. This caused the King to recal his forces from before Nantes and Rennes, and the^m Earl of Salisbury joined the army before Vannes, not being able to reduce the town of Rennes, though he made several fierce assaults on it. At length, after the two armies had fronted one another for several days, without any action further than some light skirmishes (the French not daring to attempt the English in their camp) the wet and cold, and other considerations, prepared the minds of the two Kings, to accept the mediation of the Pope, for a truce between England and France, to hold for three years. This being agreed to, both armies separated, and King Edward, after some stay at Hennebônd with the Countess of Montfort, took shipping, and for five weeks together was tossed about with tempests on the sea, so that he expected inevitable deathⁿ; but after much difficulty, landed at Weymouth^o on March 2. Before his departure, a time was appointed in January, for to treat more fully of the truce, in the priory of St. Mary Magdalen in Malestroit, a town of Bretagne; and on January 19, 1343, the commissioners for the King of England (of whom the Earl of Salisbury was one) and those for the King of France, took their corporal oaths (according to a commission by the said Kings to them made) for the observation of the articles concluded on.

This^r Earl of Salisbury, and Henry Plantagenet, Earl of Derby, were at the same time also appointed Ambassadors from the King, their master, to treat with Alphonso, King of Castile, for the composing certain differences betwixt the subjects of that King, and the subjects of King Edward: and taking their journey^s with all haste into Spain (with many great Lords and valiant Knights of England, France, and Bretagne) they found King Alphonso at the siege of Algezira, before which he had now lain a long time: And here the English, under these two valiant Earls, fought twice with the Pagans (who came to relieve the place) and, to their great

^m Frois. p. 49, & Barnes, p. 281, 282. ⁿ Barnes, p. 283. ^o Rymer, Tam. V. p. 357. ^r Rot. Franc. 17 Edw. III. m. 12. ^s Barnes, p. 285.

honour, behaved themselves so well, that at length, after a siege of three years, the city was yielded to the King of Spain. Thus the two English Earls, as our Historians have observed, went not only in quality of Ambassadors from their King, but were also champions of Christ; and having happily performed all matters, both of war and peace, shortly after returned home with great glory.

It has been already mentioned, that the Earl was at the siege of Algisters two years before, which Mr. Barnes ^t thinks to be a mistake; but Sir William Dugdale ^u having placed it in that year, and cited Leland for his authority, I leave the reader to judge, whether he might not be there then, and at this time, as the siege continued three years.

Soon after this noble Earl's return to his native country, his Sovereign, to encourage martial exercises, began to hold his round table at Windsor ^x; and having issued out his royal letters of protection, for the safe coming and return of foreign Knights, their servants, &c. who being desirous to try their valour, should come to a solemn joust to be holden at Windsor, on ^y Monday (Jan. 19) after the feast of St. Hillary, 1343-4 ^z. There was a splendid convention of the Lords of England, foreign Lords, &c. who exercised themselves in all knightly feats of arms, as jousts, tournaments, running at the ring, &c. In these martial sports, this great Earl of Salisbury, through his immoderate courage and labour, for three or four days together, was at last so bruised and wearied with those boisterous encounters, that thereby falling ^a into a fever, he died on the 30th of that month, in the 43d year of his age ^b, to the infinite regret of the King and all the Court, as well strangers as English. He was honourably buried in the Whitefriars of London, if Brooks's ^c testimony may be allowed; but 'tis more probable, that he had sepulture in the priory of Buzzleham (alias Bisham) in Com. Berk, whereof he ^d was the founder, and is now called Bisham Montagu ^e, where his wife and daughter Philippa were interred. He also ^f gave the manor and hundred of Dulverton, to the monks of Taunton, in com. Somerset, bearing then the title of Earl of Salisbury, Lord of Man and Denbyghe. The inquisition taken after his death ^g shews, that he died seized of the manor of Christ-Church Twynham, with the borough and hundred of Christ-Church; as also of the manor of Ryngewode, in com.

^t Barnes, p. 209. ^u Baronage, vol. I. p. 646. ^x Ashmole, p. 186.
^y Pat. 17 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 2. ^z Dom. Lit. D. C. ^a Ho'linsh.
Eng. Chron. p. 924. ^b Barnes, p. 295. ^c Catal. of Nobil. by
R. B. ^d Mon. Angl. vol. II. p. 355. ^e Ashmole, p. 692. Mills's
Cat. p. 1042. ^f Monast. ibid. p. 83. b. ^g Esc. 18 Edw. III. Numb. 51.

Southampton; of the manor of Croukham, in com. Berks; of the castle and town of Denbigh, with the lordships of Ros, Roweynok, and Keymergh, in North Wales; of the castle of Shirburne, in com. Dorset, with the custom of beer there; as also of the manors of Worth, Swere and Pole, in that county; of Ichenton, Stoke, Tristre, with its members of Cokelyngton and Boyfore; also of the hamlet of Blackmore, parcel of the manor of Shipton-Montacute, all in com. Somerset; likewise of the manor of Sweynston, with its members in the Isle of Wight; and of one messuage, and one carucate of land in Wondford, in com. Devon, with the advowson of the priory of Bustlesham, leaving William his son and heir, at that time 15 years of age. He also died seized of the castle and manor of Werke, in com. Northumb. for term of his life, the remainder to John his son, and the heirs of his body.

Besides these two sons, William, and John (whose son John became Earl) already mentioned, he had issue four daughtersⁱ, viz. Sibyll, wife of Edmund, son to Edmund, Earl of Arundel; Philippa, of Roger de Mortimer, Earl of March; Elizabeth, of Giles, Lord Badlesmere; and Agnes^k, who in 9 Edw. III. was contracted to John de Grey, son and heir of Roger, Lord Grey of Deffreneloyt, her portion being a thousand marks. Their mother was Catharine^l, the illustrious heroine before mentioned, daughter to William, Lord Grandison (and Sibylla his wife, daughter and heir of John de Tregoz, a great Baron) and sister^m and heir to Otto, Lord Grandison, her brother, whose son Thomas died without issue. This Lady Catharine had for her dowryⁿ an assignation of the manors of Knolle and Cheddesey, in com. Somerset, Swere, in com. Dorset; the hamlet of Blackmore, Pudleston, with the hundred, and a yearly rent from the Abbot of Bynedon, for the manor of West-Lulleworth, all in the same county of Dorset; also one messuage and lands in Wondford, in com. Devon. with one toft and lands in Watyngwell, in the Isle of Wight. She departed this life in 23 Edw. III.^o and was buried at Bustlesham, now called Bisham, with an inscription, setting forth, that William, Lord Grandison, her father, was a Burgundian, and cousin-german to the Emperor of Constantinople, King of Hungary, and Duke of Bavaria.

William, 2d Earl of Salisbury, was born^p on June 25, 1328, 2 Ed. III. and on May 24, 20 Ed. III. the wardship of his body^q was committed to John de Somerton, and Tho-

ⁱ Catal. of Nobil. by R. B. Fin. 1 Hen. IV. m. 20.
18 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 35.
18 Edw. III. Numb. 51.

^k Claus. 9 Edw. III. in dorso. m. 24.

^m Claus. 20 Rich. II. p. 1. m. 18.

^o Milles's Cat. of Hon. p. 1042.

^q Rot. Franc. 20. Edw. III. p. 1. m. 6.

^l Rot.

ⁿ Claus.

^p Esce.

mas Waryn, until Christmas following, and then renewed till Whitsontide^r, and thence till Michaelmas ensuing; and being within age, he attended the King, 1346^s, in that great expedition then made into France, at whose landing at La Hogue in Normandy^t, he received the honour of knighthood, with Edward Prince of Wales; and was^u at the siege of Caen, and famous battle of Cressy, which happened on August 24, the same year.

In 21 Edw. III. he was^x again in the wars of France, also^y in 22 Edw. III. and in 23 Edw. III. (though not then of full age) in recompence of the valiant actions then performed by him, had such favour from the King, as^z he obtained livery of the reversion of all the lands of his inheritance. Also before the end of that year, making proof of his age^a upon the death of Catharine his mother, had livery of the manors of Sweynefton, and Brighteston, in the Isle of Wight, which she held for term of her life.

On the institution of the most renowned Order of the Garter^b, April 23, 1349, he was the 7th Knight elected; and on August 29, 1350, 24 Edw. III. was^c in the 'sea-fight against the Spaniards near Winchelsea, where the King commanded in person. In 27 Edw. III. October 24, he^d did his homage to the King (in the new chamber of his royal palace at Westminster) in the presence of Prince Edward, for his barony of Denbygh in North-Wales. In 29 Edw. III. on the dutchy of Aquitaine being assigned to Prince Edward, this Earl^e attended him in those parts, taking^f shipping at Plymouth, upon September 8. the festival of the nativity of the Blessed Virgin: Having obtained letters, dated 8 Julij, directed to the seneschal there, with command^g, that he should not be sued or molested, for any of his own, or ancestors debts, during the space of two years. From that country he rode (with the Prince, &c.)^h over the hills of Languedoc (within two days journey of Avignon) burnt the suburbs of Narbone, destroyed Karkafon, with the parts adjacent; and returned to Bourdeaux, over the country of Ermoniak, without battle.

In 1356, 30 Edw. III. being againⁱ in the wars of France, he commanded the rear of the English army, in the famous battle of Poictiers, fought on Sept. 19: In the heat of which

^r Rot. Franc. 20 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 4. ^s Ibid. p. 1. m. 11. ^t Barnes, p. 341.
^u Stowe's Annals, p. 241. ^x Rot. Franc. 21 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 20.
^y Ibid. m. 2. ^z Claus. 23 Ed. III. p. 1. m. 12. ^a Ibid. p. 2. m. 14.
^b Ashmole, p. 690. ^c Barnes, p. 451. ^d Claus. 27 Edw. III. m. 10.
^e Ypod. Neustr. 123, Numb. 10. ^f MS. in Bibl. Bodl. K. 84, 121. a. T. Walf. 162, Numb. 30. ^g Rot. Vasc. 29 Edw. III. m. 5.
^h Lel. Col. Vol. I. p. 812. Stowe's Annals, p. 256. b. ⁱ Rot. Vasc. 30 Edw. III. m. 4.

fight,

fight, it is said ^k, that he strove with the Earl of Warwick, which of them should most bedew the land with French blood. 'Tis certain, that the English rear ^l, under this Earl, came to sustain the first main stress of the battle, and wholly discomfitted those they encountered with, slaying the Lord Clermont, the French Marshal; and of 3000 Scots who were in his battalia, few escaped. Afterwards this Earl ^m fought, with the greatest magnanimity, against those forces that were headed by John King of France in person, and totally defeating them, the said King, and Philip his 4th son, were taken prisoners.

In 31 Edw. III. he continued ⁿ still in the wars of France, as ^o likewise in 33 Edw. III. when the King himself was there, with his four sons.

This Earl continued in France the year following, 1360, (34 Ed. III.) with the King, who so well succeeded in his victorious progress, that ^q on March 31, being the Tuesday before Easter, he encamped with his army between Chartres and Montle-Hery, about 7 leagues from Paris; and our Earl of Salisbury ^r, with the Duke of Lancaster, and the Earl of Northampton, had the command of the first great battalia, the King himself leading the second, and the Black Prince, with his three brethren, the last. And on the conclusion of the peace of Bretigny, on May 8, the same year, he ^s was one of the great men, who, with the two Kings, on October 24, at Calais, took their oaths for the observation thereof.

In 1369, 43 Edw. III. he was ^t the chief of those named by the King, to accompany his son John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, in his voyage into France, against whom the Duke of Burgundy was sent with so great an army ^u, that the English were but as a handful to them, yet he could obtain no advantage; for having pitched his tents near Calais, within a mile of the English army, after 19 days stay, he dislodged and went to St. Omers. On whose departure, the Duke of Lancaster returned to Calais, and having refreshed his army for three days, marched thence to St. Omers, and the country of St. Paul, and passing the river Somme, entered the countries of Vexin and Eue, within the archbishopric of Rouen; thence to Dieppe and Harfleur, with design to burn the French fleet that lay there; but the Earl of St. Paul entering the town, before the arrival of the Duke of Lancaster and the Earl of Salisbury, secured the haven. Thereupon they returned through Pon-

^k Stowe's Annals, p. 261. b.

^l Barnes, p. 506.

^m Ibid. p. 508,

509.

ⁿ Rot. Vasc. 31 Edw. III. m. 16.

^o Ibid. 33 Edw. III. m. 8.

^q Barnes, p. 578.

^r Knighton, p. 2623, & Matt. Villani, l. 9. c. 85. p. 559.

^s Barnes, p. 602.

^t Froissart, p. 157. b. Hollins, p. 404.

^u Froissart, cap.

268, 269.

thieu, where, before Abbeville, they took prisoner Sir Hugh de Chastelon, master of the cross-bows in France; who, with the Earl of St. Paul, had before taken it from the King of England: And having wasted the country with fire and sword, as they passed to Calais, staid there some time, and taking shipping, arrived in England about November 11, the feast of St. Martin.

In 44 Edw. III. this Earl ^x was a witness to the King's taking an oath, for the preservation of the privileges of the people of Aquitaine, copies thereof being thought adviseable to be sent to some of the principal of that province, to be made public, to satisfy the minds of the people who had complained of diverse grievances. In 1372, 46 Edw. III. when John Hastings, Earl of Pembroke, was taken prisoner, in a naval engagement, June 23, and by that mischance the King and his council were in fear that all Poictou and Saintogne would be lost, the King ordered the Earl of Salisbury to go into those parts, with 500 men of arms besides archers; but the affairs of Bretagne coming on presently after, put it by, which King Edward repented of afterwards, as ^y authors observe. He attended the King, when ^z, on August 31, in the same year, he took his voyage to relieve Thouras, but directing his course towards Rochel, was not able to land, by reason of contrary winds and tempests, and forced to return after nine weeks being tossed on the sea. The year following, on a rumour that Jevan Prince of Wales, son of Prince Aymon, was upon the English coasts with 6000 men, designing to land, he ^a was appointed to guard the seas, and was retained by indenture to serve the King ^b, with no less than 300 men of arms, whereof 20 besides himself were Knights, and the others, Esquires; as also with 300 archers. This fleet, departing from the coasts of Cornwall ^c, made directly for the port of St. Malo, in Bretagne, where they burnt seven huge Spanish carracks. Thence sailing to Brest, relieved the garrison (where Sir Robert Knowles was besieged) with men and provisions; after which being reinforced with 1000 men of arms, and 2000 archers (on hearing the garrison of Brest had made a composition with the Constable of France) he again directed his ^d course to Brest, and landing, ranged his men in battle array to fight the French. Thereupon the Constable of France, who had sent a good part of his men into Picardy, and with others maintained a siege before Becherel in Normandy, little thinking the Earl of Salisbury could so quickly come to Brest,

^x Barnes, p. 789, 790. Froif. p. 166. ^y Froif. p. 181. ^z Froif. cap. 305, 308. ^a Ibid. ^b Ex Autog. penes Cleric. Pell. ^c Froif. p. 188, & seq. ^d Barnes, p. 856, from Mezeray, &c. Froif. cap. 309.

strong enough to give him battle, laid aside his intention of going to Brest, which induced the Earl of Salisbury to send a herald to him, who delivered his errand in these words :

Sir, my Lord the Earl of Salisbury, and the other Lords of England, send you word by me, who am an herald of arms, how they understand, that some while since you laid siege to the castle of Brest, and how certain treaties and compositions were made between you and those of the garrison, importing, that if they were not relieved by such a day, which is now at hand, then they should deliver up the town and castle into your hands : Wherefore, Sir, may it please you to know, that they are now come before Brest to keep their day, and to defend the place. And for your part, they expect you should repair to meet them ; which if you shall do, they promise you battle without fail : But if you refuse thus much, then they require you to send them again such hostages as you have upon this account.

Whereupon the Constable subtilly answered :

Herald, whereas you tell us how the English are come to give us battle, you bring us good news, and are therefore welcome : You shall tell your masters also, that we are more desirous to fight with them, than they can be with us ; but yet they are not in that place where the treaty was confirmed and authorised : Therefore let them know, that if they will come hither (to Nantes) without fail we will present them with battle. This the Constable said, to evade meeting the Earl of Salisbury ; knowing the English forces could not, without the greatest hazards, go as far as Nantes, where the treaty was made. Whereupon the Earl sent another message by the same herald, to demand their hostages ; but the Constable said, he was not advised to do any such thing ; and so the herald returned to the Earl of Salisbury before Brest. And after tarrying till the time limited was expired, entred Brest the day following ; and having revictualled the town, and greatly reinforced the garrison, he returned to his ships, to keep the marches and frontiers on the sea-coasts, as he had been commanded by the King to do.

In 48 Edw. III. he ^e was one of the Ambassadors sent (with the Duke of Lancaster, and others) to Bruges in Flanders, to treat of a peace, with the plenipotentiaries of Charles V. King of France. Which treaty was carried on for two full years with incredible expences, the French all the while preparing at home ^g for war, fitting and making of arms of all sorts, and providing all manner of warlike habiliments. A truce was however made, and the feast of All-Saints, in 50 Edw. III. being appointed for another meeting at Bruges, our

^e Froiss. p. 192, Ypod. Neustr. 133. n. 30.
133, n. 40.

^f Mezeray.

^g Walsingh.

Earl of Salisbury was again there, and tarried the remainder of the winter, and most part of Lent following ^h, the Ambassadors keeping great state.

On his return he was constituted ⁱ (16 Julii) Admiral of the King's fleet, from the mouth of the river Thames to the westward parts: And in 51 Ed. III. ^k one of the commissioners for arraying all able men from 16 to 60 years of age, in the county of Dorset, to withstand the attempts of the French, then threatening an invasion. On April 26, the same year, this Earl being again appointed one of the Ambassadors for holding another treaty with the French, he came ^l in good time to Calais, while on the other side Sir William Dormer, Chancellor of France, with his associates, tarried at Montreuil; and the commissioners having suspicion of each other, neither party would consent to go to the other, and so the time limited by the truce, viz. May 1, elapsed. Thereupon this Earl, with the Duke of Bretagne, and their company, tarried about a month at Calais, when having got sufficient convoy, they set sail for England about the middle of June ^m; and on their landing, went immediately to Sheen in Surry, where at that time King Edward lay very sick, and departed this life on June 21, 1377.

In the first year of King Richard II. the Earl of Salisbury ⁿ was assigned to secure the coasts of Southampton and Dorset, against the invasion of the French: And the King commanded all his liege subjects, in the said counties, to be obedient and assisting to him in all things that he thought necessary or convenient for their defence. It also appears, that he was the same year ^o retained by indenture to serve the King, in his wars beyond the seas, under the conduct of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster (then stiled King of Castile) with 150 men at arms, whereof one was a Banneret, twenty were Knights, and the rest Esquires; as also with 150 archers. But the Duke not adventuring, as was designed, this Earl (with the ^p Earl of Arundel, by his persuasion) put to sea, and landing in Normandy, had the town of Cherburgh (belonging to the King of Navarre, then an enemy to France) delivered to him, on condition to defend it against the French; which having secured, he returned into England. But before the end of the year he was ^q again in the wars of France: And the year following ^r was constituted Governour of Calais, from whence

^h Barnes, p. 879.

ⁱ Rot. Franc. 50 Edw. III. m. 14.

^k Ibid. 51 Edw.

III. m. 8.

^l Ashmole, p. 668. Barnes, p. 907.

^m Barnes, p. 908.

ⁿ Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. VII. p. 155.

^o Ex Autog. penes Cleric. Pell.

^p T. Walf. 213. n. 30, 40.

^q Rot. Fin. 1 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 21.

^r Rot.

Franc. 2 Ric. II. m. 9.

he returned in 3 Ric. II. ^s Sir John Devereux, Knt. being made Captain of that garrison in his stead ; but during his stay there, he ^t marched into the adjacent country, took much plunder from the inhabitants, and plentifully victualled his garrison.

In 1381, 5 Ric. II. on the conclusion of the treaty of marriage between King Richard and Anne of Luxemburgh, daughter to the Emperor Charles IV. there being advice that several vessels of the Normans kept the seas about Flanders, with intention to intercept her in her voyage ^u, this Earl was sent with five hundred spears, and as many archers, to conduct her into England ; and receiving that Princess at Gravelin, brought her safe to Dover about the end of December, and thence to London, where she was wedded on the xxth day of Christmas, or Jan. 14 following. She introduced the use of side-saddles, for, formerly, the English ladies rode astride like men.

In 7 Ric. II. the Scots having entred Northumberland, he was one ^x of the chief who attended the King in his army thither, who afterwards marched and took Edinburgh. Also in the next ensuing year, he ^y had summons to be at Newcastle upon Tyne, July 14, thence to march against the Scots.

In 9 Ric. II. the custody of the isle of Wight ^z, and castle of Carisbroke, with the whole demesne therunto belonging, was granted to him during his life, with all the profits, liberties, and advantages, as the King enjoyed them ; he maintaining the castle, and undergoing all charges of the isle, as the Governors thereof usually had done. But soon after this, when the people of England murmured and rose in arms against the Duke of Ireland, saying, *that he ruled the King as he listed*, &c. this Earl ^a took part with the King's uncles, and others of the chief Nobility, resolving to fight with that Duke and all his forces then at Oxford, and forcing him to fly the realm, several of his abettors were brought to justice.

In 13 Rich. II. he ^b was again employed in the King's service in the marches of Calais : And in 15 Rich. II. constituted ^c one of his commissioners to treat of peace with the French. His last testament bears date ^d at Christ-Church Twyneham, April 20, 1397 (20 Rich. II.) wherein he styles himself Earl of Salisbury, and Lord of the isles of Man, and

^s T. Wals. 243, n. 20.

^t Ibid. 224, n. 10.

^u Froisart, Lib. 1 & 2,

f. 271. b.

^x Frois. Lib. 3 & 4, f. 10, & seq.

^y Claus. 8 Ric. II. m. 3.

^z Pat. 9 Ric. II. m. 36.

^a Froisart, Lib. 3 & 4. f. 105, & seq.

^b Rot.

Franc. 12 Ric. II. m. 25.

^c Ibid. 15 R. II. m. 1.

^d Ex Regist. Arundel,

Vol. 1. 159. a.

Wight, and bequeaths his body to be buried in the conventual church at Bustlesham, founded by his father: And that xxv s. should be daily distributed among 300 poor people, until his corpse should be brought thither. He likewise appointed, that xxiv poor people should bear torches on the day of his funeral, each torch of eight pound weight, and each of them wearing a gown of black cloth, with a red hood. Also, that there should be nine wax lights, and three mortars of wax about his corpse: And that upon every pillar of the church there should be fixed banners of his arms. Moreover, that xxxl. should be given to the religious, to sing trentals, and pray for his soule. Lastly, that his executors should bestow 500 marks in finishing the structure at Bustlesham, and making a tomb there for his father and mother, as also another for himself and his son.

He contracted marriage^e with Joan (commonly called, *The fair maid of Kent*) daughter to Edmund Plantagenet, Earl of Kent (third son of King Edward I.) but Sir Thomas Holland, Earl of Kent, in his petition to Pope Clement VI. alledging a precontract from her with him, and carnal copulation, and that the Earl unjustly withheld her from him, the Pope gave judgment against the Earl of Salisbury, who complying therewith, married another noble lady^f, Elizabeth, eldest daughter, and at length one of the three co-heirs of John, Lord Mohun (one of the first Knights of the most noble Order of the Garter) and by her had William, his only son and heir^g, unfortunately slain at Windsor, in 6 Rich. II. by his own hand in a tilting. He deceased on June 3, in 1397, 20 Rich. II. leaving Sir John de Montacute, Knt. his nephew and next heir (viz. son of Sir John de Montacute, Knt. deceased, brother of him the said Earl) at that time 46 years of age.

The said Sir John de Montacute, brother of William, 2d Earl of Salisbury, was also a person of great note in his time. In 1346, 20 Edw. III. he^h was in the wars of France, in which year, on August 24, the famous battle of Cressley happenedⁱ, also in 21 Edw. III. and distinguished himself^j when the French, in time of truce, attempted to surprize Calais, having suborned Sir Emerick of Pavia, a Lombard, Captain of the castle, to deliver it up.

In 34 Edw. III. he^m was retained by indenture to serve the King in Gascoine with six horses; and in 43 Edw. III. wasⁿ again in those wars of France with John, Duke of Lancaster.

^e Ex Regist. Islip, 178, 180. ^f Rot. Fin. 6 Hen. IV. m. 5. ^g Hollinsh. p. 366. ^h Esc. 20 Ric. II. n. 25. ⁱ Rot. Franc. 20 Edw. III. m. 6. ^j Ibid. 21 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 3. ^k Barnes's Hist. of Edw. III. p. 242. ^m Ex Autog. penes Cler. Pell. ⁿ Rot. Franc. 43 Edw. III. m. 11.

Also in 46 Edw. III. (being then called Johannes Montacute le pere miles) was, in the ^o King's fleet at sea, of the retinue with his brother William, Earl of Salisbury. In 51 Edw. III. he was, with the Bishop of Hereford and others ^p, empowered by the King to go to Bruges, to treat with the Earl of Salubruse, and the French commissioners, about a peace between the two realms.

In 1 Rich. II. being then a Banneret, he was ^q again retained to serve the King with 60 men at arms, and 60 Archers, himself of the number, with one other Banneret, 5 Knights, and the rest Esquires. In 3 Rich. II. he was, among other noble persons ^r, appointed to overlook the state of the kingdom, and the King's household, that all the abuses and grievances might be redressed, of which the subject had that year complained in parliament. And in 5 Rich. II. being then Steward of the King's household ^s, was sent to Calais with his brother, to conduct Queen Anne (daughter to Charles IV. and sister to Wincelaus, Emperors of Germany) with all state and honour to the presence of King Richard, to whom she had lately been espoused.

In 8 Rich. II. he ^t was by indenture retained to serve in the Scottish wars, the King in person advancing thither, and burning Edinburgh: And by his last testament ^u, bearing date March 20, 1388 9 (12 Rich. II.) bequeathed his body to be buried in the cathedral church of Salisbury, betwixt two pillars; but in case he should die in London, then in St. Paul's, near to the font wherein he was baptized; appointing a black cloth of woollen to be laid over his body, and that cloth of russet and white be distributed to poor people after his burial, as much as might make every poor man a coat and hood. Likewise, that upon the day of his funeral there should be five tapers, each weighing 20 pound, placed about his hearse, and four morters, each of 10 pound weight: And that 24 poor men, cloathed in white or russet, should bear those 24 torches. That no painting should be about the same hearse, other than one banner of the arms of England, and four other banners, viz. two of the arms of Montagu, and two with the arms of Monthermer, placed by the five tapers. Also, that there should be a plain tomb made for him, with the image of a Knight thereon, and arms of Montagu, having an helmet under his head.

^o Rot. Franc. 46 Edw. III. m. 14.

^p Barnes's Hist. of Ed. III. p. 906.

^q Ex Autog. penes Cler. Pell.

^r Rymer's Fœdera, Tom. VII. fol. 250.

^s Ibid. p. 366.

^t Ex Autog. penes Cler. Pell.

^u Ex Regist. Courtney, fol.

236.

To John, and Thomas, his sons, he bequeathed two pots gilt, marked with the arms of Sir John de Grandison : Also to his daughter Alianore, a gilt cup of the best sort, and the crown which his wife had in custody ; and to Richard his son, Sibil, Catharine, and Margaret, his daughters, each of them a cup with an ewer. To the said Sibil his daughter (a nun) xx l. and to the prioress and nuns of Ambresbury, xx l. to pray for his soule. Also to Margaret his daughter (a nun likewise) xx l. and to the abbess and nuns of Berkyngham xx l. to pray for his soule. Lastly, he bequeathes to his sons John, and Richard, all his armour, spears, and swords, to be shared betwixt them.

Of these sons, John the eldest, succeeded his uncle as third Earl of Salisbury ; Thomas was Dean of Salisbury ^z, and by his last will, dated 6 Maii (1405) 6 Hen. IV. orders his body to be buried at the foot of the tomb of Sir John Montagu, Knt. his father, in the chapel of the Blessed Virgin Mary, in the church of Salisbury.

He had another son, Simon Montagu, who died before him, ancestor to the Dukes of Montagu, Manchester, &c.

The said Sir John Montagu, father of the 3d Earl of Salisbury, married Margaret ^y, daughter and heir of Sir Thomas Monthermer, Lord Monthermer, in Essex, and of other great possessions, being son and heir of Ralph de Monthermer (who had the title of Earl of Gloucester and Hereford) and of Joan of Acres his wife, 2d daughter of Edward I. in whose right he was summoned to parliament among the Barons of the realm ^z, from 31 Edw. III. until Feb. 25, 1389-90, 13 Rich. II. when he departed this life ^a, being then seized of the manor of Hermere, in the towns of Gosfelde, Bocking, and Finchinfelde, in com. Essex ; of the manor of Wonford, in com. Devon ; Werke, super Tweede, with the castle, in com. Northumb. and of the manors of Warblinton, and Hounton, in com. Southamp : And was, in right of his wife ^b, also possessed of the manors of Stokenhamme, Yalhampton, Pyworthy, Okeford, and Lantyan, in Devon. with divers knights fees.

His eldest son and heir, Sir John de Montacute, Knt. ^c 3d Earl of Salisbury, was xxxix years of age at his father's decease ; and doing his homage soon after ^d, had livery of his lands. He was very early engaged in the service of his country, and in 43 Edw. III. distinguished himself in a very ex-

^x Ex Regist. vocat. March, in Cur. Prærog. Cant.

90 Devon.

^z Claus. de iisd. Ann. indorso.

^y Esc. 23 Edw. III. n.

^a Esc. 13 Ric. II. n. 34.

^b Claus. 13 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 1.

^c Esc. 13 Ric. II. n. 34.

^d Rot. Fin. 14

Ric. II. m. 13.

traordinary manner at the siege of Bourdeilles in France^e, having command of an ambush of 500 men, who by stratagem surprized the town; and that very day he was knighted by Edmund, of Langley, Earl of Cambridge, the King's 5th son. It is recited by Mr. Barnes^f, *That Sir John Montagu proved that day a most hopeful young warrior, being always in the hottest medley, and doing wonders in arms, as did all his company.* He was also the same year at the siege of the strong castle of Roch Sur Yon in Poictou, yielded to the English after their being a month before it; but the Duke of Anjou was so displeased with the Governor for making no better defence, that by his orders he was fown up in a sack, and thrown into a river. After this he marched with the Earl of Pembroke through Poictou, and burnt and ravaged the country of Anjou; but in their return^g, were surprized in a village called Puirenou; but defending themselves with the utmost bravery, for two days, and Sir John Chandos coming to their relief, the French retreated.

In 44 Edw. III. he^h was at the relief of the castle of Bell-peche, besieged at that time by the French, and in other actions in that and the succeeding years during that reign.

In 15 Rich. II. this Sir John de Montacute obtained licence from theⁱ King to serve in Prussia, with 10 servants and 10 horses in his retinue, under the grand master of the Teutonic Order, at perpetual variance with the infidels of Poland and Tartary. And, in 1395, 18 Rich. II. on the death of Margaret his mother (who died^k on March 24, the same year) doing his homage, had livery of all the lands she held and died possessed of, and had summons to parliament^l amongst the Barons of this realm, from 16 Rich. II. until the 20th of that King's reign, that he came to be Earl of Salisbury. In 20th Rich. II. he was employed^m beyond the seas in the King's service, and had licenceⁿ to exchange his castle of Werk, with Ralph de Neville, for other lands.

In 21 Rich. II. doing his homage, he had livery^o of all the lands descended to him from his uncle William de Montacute, Earl of Salisbury aforesaid, who deceased on June 3, 1397, 20 Rich. II. And bearing the title of Earl of Salisbury, obtained from the King^p a grant to himself, and the heirs male of his body, of the manors of Cheddeworth, and Ledeney, in com. Glouc. Haddefore, Shrabeley, Roke, and Ribbesford,

^e Hist. of Edw. III. p. 767, 771.

^f Ibid.

^g Barnes, p. 773, 774.

^h Ibid. p. 792.

ⁱ Rot. Franc. 15 Ric. II. m. 12.

^k Eccl. 18 Ric. II.

^l n. 31.

^m Claus. de iisdem Ann.

ⁿ Rot. Franc. 20 Ric. II. m. 11.

^o Pat. 20 Ric. II. m. 17.

^p Rot. Fin. 21 Ric. II. m. 20.

^q Pat.

21 Ric. II. p. 1. m. 9.

in com. Wigorn. with 20l. yearly rent in Worcester; also the manors of Saham and Paneworthall, in com. Norf. with the hundred, and advowsons of the churches belonging to those manors, then in the King's hands, by the attainder of Thomas de Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick. This Earl of Salisbury had the greatest share in saving the life of the said Earl of Warwick, condemned for combining with the Duke of Gloucester, of which Froisart ^q gives this account. *The Earl of Salisbury, who had been the Earl of Warwick's companion divers times, in excusing of him said, how he was an old man, and was drawn by the Duke of Gloucester by his fair words. Wherefore he said, that what he did was not of his own motion, but by theirs: Affirming how there was never any of the Beauchamps, that ever did treason against the crown of England.* Sir John Froisart also relates ^r, that when the Duke of Gloucester had wrought on the Londoners, so that they went to Eltham with complaints to the King; and among other particulars, that Calais was to be delivered up; this Earl of Salisbury addressed himself to them in these words: *Sirs, ye good men of London, go home to your houses, and be well assured that the King and his council will do nor intend to do any thing but that that shall be for the honour and profit of this his realm of England. And whosoever hath first brought up these words, are evil counselled, and shew well how they would gladly have this realm in trouble, and to have the people to rise against the King. Which thing, ye of London ought to fear, by reason of the last rebellion, ye were in great peril to have been all utterly destroyed: for when evil people be up and govern, justice nor reason then can take no place. These words, as my author says, appeased greatly the Londoners, who contentedly returned to the city of London; but some of them confessed, they were in mind to have slain the King, the Earl of Salisbury, the Earl of Oxford, and all the King's council.*

In 22 Rich. II. he was ^s constituted Marshal of England, in the absence of Thomas Holland, Duke of Surrey, then employed in Ireland: And in the parliament then held at Westminster^t, obtained a Scire Facias against Edmund Mortimer, the last Earl of March, for the lordship of Denbigh. Soon after he was commissioned ^u to go into France, in order to break a treaty of marriage then on foot between the Earl of Derby and Duke of Hereford (after King of England, by the name of Henry IV.) and the daughter of the Duke of Berry; which he effected, and of which Froisart ^x gives this account. "King Richard hearing of the treaty of marriage between the Earl

^q Froisart, p. 294. b.
^t Stowe's Ann. p. 320.
fol. 305 a & b.

^r Pag. 286. a.

^s Pat. 22 Ric. II. p. 1. m. 12.

^u Rot. Franc. 22 Ric. II. m. 12.

^x Froisart,

“ of Derby and the Duke of Berry’s daughter, he took the
 “ news in great displeasure, and said to the Earl of Salisbury,
 “ in whom he had great affiance,” *I must ordain you to go into
 France with letters of credence to our father-in-law the French
 King, and to our friends his brothers and uncles, and shew to them
 from us, that in no wise they conclude any treaty or alliance with
 such a traitor as is that Earl of Derby, who would betray his nat-
 ural Sovereign Lord. And for the remnant of the matter, ye
 are wise enough, to do so therein that I may thank you, and that
 the marriage be broken.* The Earl of Salisbury said, Sir, I
 shall do right well your commandment. But, if it might be broken
 by some other means, or by some other person, I require your grace
 it may so be. Sir, quoth the King, I excuse you not : For I will,
 and also I pray you do this message ; and whatsoever shall fall
 thereof I shall sustain you. Well, Sir, quoth the Earl, “ Sith
 “ you command me so specially, and that I see the matter
 “ toucheth you so near, I shall do it, though be loath there-
 “ to.” You shall go, quoth the King, and make haste ere this
 alliance be concluded. “ Then the Earl prepared for his de-
 “ parture. The letters of credence written and sealed, he
 “ departed from the King, who was then at Leeds, and the
 “ Queen also. The Earl made haste and came to Dover, and
 “ so took the sea, and arrived at Calais, and there found the
 “ Earl of Huntingdon, who was Captain of Calais, and bro-
 “ ther to the King. The Earl shewed unto him all the bu-
 “ siness, and so tarried not long at Calais, but rode to Ami-
 “ ens, and so to Paris, and all the way he rode had good
 “ cheer, and was lodged at the White Horse : On deliver-
 “ ing his letters of credence, the King took the Earl apart,
 “ and demanded what was his credence. The Earl then na-
 “ med the Earl of Derby (after King Hen. IV.) traitor
 “ against his natural Lord. When the French King heard
 “ these words, he was in great displeasure ; for he loved so
 “ the Earl of Derby, that he would hear nothing evil spoken
 “ of him, and gave the letters of credence again to the Earl
 “ of Salisbury,” and said, *Earl, we believe you well enough, but
 our son of England is too sore moved against our cozen of Derby,
 and we marvel greatly that his evil will continueth so long, for we
 think he should be the better furnished if he were about him, and one
 of his council.* Sir, quoth the Earl of Salisbury, “ I do but
 “ as I am commanded.” That is true, quoth the King, *we
 are not displeased with you, and peradventure our son of England
 knoweth more than we do : Do your message as ye were charged :*
 And so he did, and to the Duke of Berry also. It was on this
 occasion that he became the admirer and patron of Christina
 of Pisa, celebrated for her wit and elegant compositions : for
 his

his lordship's name is not mentioned in Rymer's *Fœdera*, Tom. VII. p. 802, among the Ambassadors sent A. D. 1396, to treat of a marriage between King Richard (then about two years a widower) and Isabella of France, to whom Richard was married on October 31, that same year, at Calais.

On his return from France, he was joined in commission^a with others, to treat of a peace with the Scots: And before the end of that year^b, 1399, attended the King into Ireland; but upon the news of the Duke of Hereford's arrival in England, he was dispatched thence with great power (whilst King Richard might get his fleet together at Waterford) and landing at Conway in North Wales^c, on advertisement that the Duke of Hereford had obtained the greatest part of the realm, he summoned in the Welsh, and likewise the Cheshiremen, to the number of forty thousand, who seeing nothing of the King, whom they supposed to have been at Conway, they dispersed themselves, leaving this Earl almost alone. Whereupon the Duke of Hereford advancing towards him, he retreated to Conway to the King (who by that time was come there) and advised him to go to Beaumaris.

At the coronation of Henry IV. on October 13, 1399, the Earl of Salisbury was in prison, and in great danger of his life^d, the King's council, and divers noblemen, and the Londoners, being for beheading him openly in Cheapside, saying, "He had well deserved it, for bearing letters of credence from Richard of Bourdeaux, to the French King, and there to report openly, that King Henry was a Traitor, which fault (they said) ought not to be pardoned." But the Earl alledging, *That what he did was by the King's commandment*, King Henry excused him. That he was set at liberty soon after, is not to be doubted, all our historians making mention of his being in a conspiracy to restore King Richard, and thereupon lost his head, January 5, 1400, at Cirencester, by order of the Mayor. His^e body was buried in the abbey of Cirencester, and there rested till 8 Hen. V. that the King, upon the humble petition of Maude his widow, gave her leave to translate it to the abbey of Buxleyham, in com. Berks, of his ancestors foundation.

Not long after his death^f, the King taking notice, that a great part of the inheritance of Maude his widow, was by him sold, and much compassionating the low estate of her and her children, by reason of his attainder, he, in the 1st of his reign, granted unto her the manor of Stokenham, with the

^a Rot. Scoc. 22. Ric. II. m. 2. ^b Pat. 23 Ric. II. p. 3. m. 37. ^c Stowe's Annals, 320, a, 321, a. ^d Froissart, fol. 315, a. ^e Pat. 8 Hen. V. m. 4. ^f Pat. 1 Hen. IV. p. 6. m. 35.

hundred of Colrigge, and free burrough of Chedelyngton, all in com. Devon, parcel of his said possessions, and then valued at 100 l. per Annum, over and above all reprises : as also the manor of Polhampton, in the same county, then in the crown, by reason of his forfeiture, to hold for term of her life. The said Earl was one of the chief of that sect in his time, called Lollards, and the greatest phanatic of them all, saith T. Walsingham^g, being so transported with zeal, that he caused all the images, which had been set up in the chapel at Shenele (by his wife's former husbands) to be taken down and thrown in obscure places ; only the image of St. Catharine, in regard that many did affect it, he gave leave that it should stand in his bakehouse. His said wife was Maude, daughter to Sir Adam Francis of London, Knight, widow of John Aubrey, son of Andrew Aubrey, as also widow of Sir Allan Buxhull, Knight of the Garter : and his Lordship had issue by her two sons, viz. Thomas, at the time of his death 12 years of age, and Richard, who died issueless ; also three daughters, Anne, first married to Sir Richard Hankford, Knt. secondly to Sir John Lewes, Knt. and thirdly to John Holland, Earl of Huntingdon, and Duke of Exeter. By Sir Richard Hankford she had a daughter, married to Thomas Butler, Earl of Ormond. By Sir John Fitz-Lewes she had issue Elizabeth, married to Sir John Wingfield of Letheringham, in com. Suff. who^h had by her thirteen children, of whom eight were Knights. The said Anne died on December 5, 1457, and was buried at St. Catharine's. Mary, 2d. daughter of the Earl of Salisbury, was married to William, Lord Ferrers of Groby ; and Elizabeth, youngest daughter, was wedded to Robert, Lord Willoughby of Eresby.

Thomas Montagu, eldest son of the beforementioned Earl of Salisbury, was the greatest hero of the age, and by many noble acts and great achievements became the darling of his country. In 2 Hen. IV. the King having compassion on his youth, and the low estate he was in by the attainder of his fatherⁱ, granted to him the manors of Croxham, in com. Berks ; Warblynton, More, and Humton in com. Southampt. Knolle in com. Somerset ; Poworthy, Okeford, and St. Mary-Cliffe, in com. Devon (part of his father's lands) to enjoy till he should accomplish his full age. And the next ensuing year, in augmentation thereto, granted him the manor of Watyngwell in the isle of Wight. This Thomas having^k married Alianore, 4th daughter of Thomas Holland, Earl of Kent, sister and

^g Pat. 358. n. 10 & 20.
Hep. IV.

^h Ex Stem. de Famil. de Wingfield.
^k Rot. Fin. 10 Hen. IV. m. 13.

ⁱ Pat. 2

co-heir to Edmund, Earl of Kent, upon partition of the lands of her inheritance in 10 Hen. IV.¹ had for her purparty (or share) the manor of Ware, in com. Hertf. Eston juxta Cole-Weston, in com. Northampt. with certain pastures in Yorkshire. Also in 12 Hen. IV. had a farther assignation^m of the manor of Sommerton, in com. Somerset, with a certain fee-farm rent of LIV l. per annum from the Bishop of Bath and Wells, for the manors of Ceddere, Cungresbury, and Arebrigge, in com. Somerset, and xxxl. xiiii s. iv d. yearly, out of the fee farm of the town of Basyngstoke, with the hundred, in com. Southampt.

In 2 Hen. V. he was joined Embassadorⁿ with the Bishops of Durham and Norwich, to settle a firm and lasting peace betwixt the English and French, and to demand in marriage the Lady Catharine, daughter to Charles VI. the French King. But it took no effect^o; and the French writers say they were told, *the King had no leisure to think on that business*. In the same year, in the parliament then held, he endeavour'd to reverse^p the judgment given in 2 Hen. IV. against his father, but did not succeed. In 1416, 4 Hen. V. he was, by indenture^q, retained to serve the King, in defence of the town of Harfleur (then besieged) for one quarter of a year. And imbarquing at Rye^r, with John Duke of Bedford, the King's brother, and divers other nobles, came with 200 sail of ships, on August 15, the day of the assumption of our Lady, to the mouth of the river Seyne, where they engaged the French fleet, and, after a long fight, gained an entire victory; sinking and taking the whole navy of France, which with hulks, &c. amounted to 500 sail. On this success, they landed without impediment, refreshed the garrison of Harfleur both with victuals and money; and the French raising the siege, they returned to England, with many prisoners and booty, as well in ships, as provision for the sea; and were received with great triumph and glory.

In 5 Hen. V. the King taking ship at Portsmouth with a puissant army, about the end of July^s, this Earl of Salisbury attended him^t, with a 100 spears, and 300 archers. And being conductor of the King's second battle, whilst the Duke of Gloucester besieged the castle of Tonque^u, he wan the castle of D'Anvillers, which was surrendered to him^x by Sir Richard Tournebu, Knt. on August 17, 1417. After which he joined the King's army before Caen^y in Normandy, who had

¹ Rot. Fin. 4 Hen. V. m. 21. ^m Rot. Fin. 12 Hen. IV. m. 7. ⁿ Rot. Franc. 2 Hen. V. m. 23. ^o Speed's Chron. p. 639. ^p Rot. Parl. 2 Hen. V. m. 23. ^q Ex Autog. penes Cler. Pell. ^r Hall's Chron. fol. 54. a & b. ^s Ibid. fol. 55 b. ^t Stowe, p. 353. a. ^u Ibid. p. 554. ^x Rymer, Tom. IX. p. 480. ^y T. Walf. 444. n. 20.

so great a sense of his services, that on September 26 following, he had ^a a grant of the castle and lordship of D'Anvillers, to him and the heirs male of his body, and all the other castles, lands and lordships adjacent, except the lordship of D'Ange, which the King had before granted to his brother Thomas, Duke of Clarence, and his heirs. He was a principal commander at the siege of Caen ^a, his quarters being assigned on the King's right hand; and on the surrender thereof, commanded in ^b chief before Falaise, which town surrendered to him on December 20, and its castle on Feb. 16 ensuing.

In 6 Hen. V. besieging the town of Freney ^c, he gave battle to the French, who came to relieve it, slew of them near five thousand, and took prisoners the Mareschal de Rows, with many other noble persons. The same year he was at the famous siege of Rouen ^d, and had his quarters assigned about the abbey of St. Catharine's; and was one ^e of the commissioners on the part of the English, that agreed for the surrender of that capital town, which held out from July 30, to Jan. 19. During the siege, the King also constituted him one of the commissioners to treat with the Dauphin of France about a peace, and a marriage between the Princess Catharine, daughter to Charles VI. King of that realm. Their instructions are very curious, and are in Rymer's *Fœdera*, Tom. IX. p. 628 &c.

The Earl of Salisbury, on his return, was constituted Lieutenant-General of the whole dutchy of Normandy; and continuing in France, was so intent in serving his country, that the winter season did not impede the success of his arms ^f. For on February 25, the town and fortress of Honnefleur surrendered to him; after which he ^g took Monsieur de Villiers, also Ewe, Gurney, the New Castle, and generally all places thereabouts. In consideration of which eminent services, he had ^h a grant to himself and his heirs male (April 26, 1419, 7 Hen. V.) of the Earldom of Perch in Normandy, with power of life and death, and all Knights fees, advowsons of churches, abbeys, priories, hospitals, chantries, &c. and all appurtenances, &c. thereto belonging, presenting a sword to the King, his heirs and successors, at the Castle of Caen, on St. George's day every year for ever. And obliging himself to find a number of men and archers, proportionable to the yearly value of the said county, to march with the King and his successors, or Lieutenant of Normandy, during the present

^a Rymer, Tom. IX. p. 495. & Pat. 5 Hen. V. m. 7.

^a Stowe, p. 354.

^b Rymer, Tom. IX. p. 532.

^c T. Wals. p. 450.

^d Hall's Chron. fol. 59. b.

^e Ibid. f. 62. b.

^f Ibid. p. 698.

^g Stowe, p. 357, 358.

^h Ry-

mer, Tom. IX. p. 739.

war; and at the end thereof his services to cease. The King likewise granted him, the same year¹, the barony and castle of Longny (part of the possessions of Sir Lewes de Longny, Knt.) paying yearly to the King, his heirs and successors, two oules, at the castle of Roan, on August 1.

These great successes brought the Duke of Burgundy to send letters and ambassadors to the King of England², "ad-
"vertising, that if he would personally come to a communi-
"cation, to be had between him and Charles the French
"King, he doubted not but by his only means, peace should
"ensue." And thereupon a field near Mulant on the Seyne, being appointed for the place of interview, the Earl of Salisbury waited on the King, who, on May 29, received the Duke of Burgundy, Isabel the French Queen (the King her husband being ill) and the fair Princess Catharine, her daughter, with their nobles, under a large tent of blue and green velvet, embroidered with two antelopes, one drawing an horse-mill, and the other sitting in an high stage with a branch of olive in his mouth, and decked with this motto, *After busy labour, cometh victorious rest*³. When salutations were past, the commissioners of both parties (whereof the Earl of Salisbury was one) met several times in a pavilion assigned them, but came to no conclusion. But in 1420, the year following (8 Hen. V.) the treaty was again renewed, and this⁴ Earl was one of the ambassadors with the King's uncle, the Duke of Exeter, and others, who with 4500 horse came to the city of Troys in Champaign, March 21, and were welcomed by the French King, the Queen, and the Princess Catharine, with great signs and tokens of love and amity; so that at length it was concluded, that King Henry of England should come to Troys, and marry the Lady Catharine, and that the King of France should make him heir of his realm, crown and dignity. Accordingly, on June 3 following, the royal couple were married with great solemnity, before the high altar in St. Peter's church: And the English made such triumphs (as three French writers affirm) that the nobles of France more marvel'd at their honour and glory, than they disdained or maligned at their own fortune.

Soon after, in July, the Earl of Salisbury⁵ was at the siege of Molyn [or Melun] on the Seyne, at which were present both the Kings of England and France, James the young King of Scots, the Duke of Burgundy, and all the nobles of England. When this town was taken⁶, after a siege of 14

¹ Pat. Norm. 7 Hen. V. p. 1. m. 11. ² Hall, fol. 65. b. ³ Ibid. fol. 66. a.
⁴ Ibid. fol. 68, 69, ⁵ Ibid. fol. 74. a. ⁶ Ibid. p. 75. a.

weeks and 4 days ^p, he attended on his Majesty in his solemn entry through his city of Paris, and from thence, on the King and Queen, to their city of Roan, where he did homage to the King for his county of Perche ^q; and was declared Deputy Governor of Normandy, under Thomas, Duke of Clarence, the King's brother, also Governor ^r of the town and castle of Alençon, with full power to set at liberty, and grant safe conduct, to all that were or should be taken prisoners by his garrison.

In 9 Hen. V. the King ^s directs his writs to the Bailiffs of Roan, Caux, Eureux, Alençon, and other places within his dominions in France, commanding all his subjects (of whatsoever state or condition) that bore arms, to repair with all speed, on pain of death, to Thomas, Earl of Salisbury, Lieutenant of his dutchy of Normandy, and grand Seneschal of his said dutchy, to march with him against his enemies. Soon after, the Duke of Clarence, and the Earl, marched into Anjou; when the Duke too forward to encounter the French (being betrayed by one Andrew Forgusa a Lombard) having with him only the horse of his army, was slain at Baugé, on Easter eve, April 3, 1421. But the Earl of Salisbury ^t who followed with the other forces, though he came too late to the encounter, yet he forced the enemy to give ground, and recovered the dead body of Clarence, and sent it to Roan, from whence it was conveyed to England. How he proceeded after that unfortunate action, is delivered to us in his own letter to the King ^u.

“ My most hy and Sourein Lord I zour humble liege man,
 “ rekomaunde me to zour hy and noble Grace, as lowly as
 “ any creature may devyse or thinke.

“ And zif hit like zour hynesse to know of tidings from
 “ this parties of zour lond, blessed be God, at the writinge
 “ of this, hit stod in good plit and neure so well as now; for
 “ thanked be God, zour liege peple here dredde neure lasse
 “ zour Enemye thanne they don at this day, and all the cap-
 “ teines here don well her dilligence, as well in seur kepinge
 “ of her places as in sturing and enoying of zour enemyes.

“ And, liketh zour hinessse to wite that the Saterdag afore
 “ the date of this, I zour humble liege man, com hom from
 “ a journe, woche I hadde mad into Aungow & Mayne;
 “ whereas I hadd assemblid with me gret part of the Capteines
 “ of zour lond. And blessed be God, we spedde right well,
 “ for zour peple is gretly refreshed with this rood; for, as

^p Walsing. p. 403.

^q Hall, p. 75. b.

^r Rymer, Tom. X. p. 29.

^s Ibid. p. 99.

^t Speed's Chron. p. 658. a.

^u Rymer, Tom. X. p. 131.

“ they

“ they seien in commune, they wouier neure more in no such
“ roode.

“ And we browghten hom the fareste & gretteste prey of
“ bestes, as alle tho’ seiden that saw them that eure they saw,
“ and also thanked be Godd, we misse no man of thrift ner
“ other to accompte at the said roode.

“ Also our roode was so that our renneres rannen afore
“ Aungers.

“ And trewly my most hy & Sourein Lord we were afore
“ diverse places, that what time hit liketh zow to sette on
“ them, or to commaunde any other man to sette on hem,
“ they be nat able, with Goddes grace, to holde ajenst zow
“ no while.

“ And trewly Sir zif hit liked zour Grace to commaunde
“ me to sture aghwere in recouringe of any thing, now I have
“ rested many a day I am full redy thereto.

“ Furthermore my most hy & Sourein Lord liketh zow to
“ wite that I sent, not longe agoe, Bellefme my poursuant,
“ unto zour hynesse with lettres, the woche Bellefme, as I
“ am fikerly informed, is sleien in comynge to me ward azen
“ with Brigaundes.

“ And for I wot neure whether ze, my Sourein Lord, sen-
“ ten me any lettres or word by him of any of zour Graces
“ wille, that causeth I lete zour hynesse have writing there-
“ offe.

“ My most hy & Sourein Lord, I write no more to zour
“ hynesse at this time, but that I besече almighty God that
“ he save & kepe zour hy and myghte persone in as long lif joie
“ & wellthe as our hadde creature boren.

“ written at Argenthen the 21 day of Jun.

“ four humble lige man the

“ Erle of Salisbury.”

In the same year, the forces of the Dauphin having surprized Auranches, King Henry sent part of his own army ^c to the Earl of Salisbury his Lieutenant of Normandy, who within few days recovered the town, and revenged the death of the surprized. In 1422, the 10th of King Henry V. this glorious Monarch directs his writ (bearing date April 17) to the Bailiff or Lieutenant of Roan, commanding proclamation to be made, that all his liege subjects bearing arms (except those necessary to remain in garrison) should repair ^d to Thomas, Earl of Salisbury, at Mante, under penalty of the forfeiture of their goods, and imprisonment during pleasure, if they were not at the place appointed in three days. And the

^c Speed, p. 659. a.

^d Rymer, Tom. X. p. 201.

like writs were sent to the Governors and Bailiffs of several other towns in Normandy and France. But King Henry falling ill, so that he was conveyed, in a horse litter, from Senlis to Bois de Vincennes ^e, this Earl, with the Dukes of Bedford, and Gloucester, repaired to him, who lovingly entertained and embraced them, and on his death-bed recommended his affairs to them. And on his decease, Aug. 31, 1422, he ^f and the Duke of Suffolk were left in France, for defence of the castles and towns then remaining in the power of the English.

He continued in France ^g in 1 Hen. VI. but the scene was much altered by the King's decease, and the death of Charles the French King, October 21 following: for the Dauphin taking on him the title of King of France, by the name of Charles VII. the French were inspired with new courage, and bringing their army before the town of Meulan (lying upon Seine in Normandy) took it by storm, Jan. 4, 1423, putting all the English therein to the sword. The news whereof being brought to the famous John, Duke of Bedford, then Regent of France, he forthwith dispatched the Earl of Salisbury (as a person more of an old Roman courage than one of his age, saith an old author ^h) with John of Luxemburgh, master of the Burgundian cavalry, and a choice number of men, to recover it. And ⁱ, on March 2, got it again, retaliating on the French the like measure as the English had there; and the Earl ^k appointed Sir Henry Mortimer, and Sir Richard Vernon, Captains of the town. And from thence departing into Champaign ^l, besieged the town of Sens, took Sir Guillam Maryn, the captain, and slew all the soldiers therein.

In 2 Hen. VI. the French besieging Crevant, he was ordained General of the army sent to relieve it ^m, consisting of 15,000 men; and giving battle to them, killed and took prisoners 7000 men. Among the slain ⁿ were four Earls, one Viscount, two Lords, 1800 Knights and Esquires, besides commoners. After this fortunate victory, they entered the town of Crevant, and when all things were set in order, the Earl returned to Paris to the Regent, who received him with great joy, and constituted him ^o, Vicegerent and Lieutenant for the King and him, in the countries of France, Brye, and Champaign. Thereupon the Earl of Salisbury (who, as Hall ^o saith, *could not sleep in his great office of trust*)

^e Hall, fol. 80. a. & 81.

^f T. Walf. 457. n. 40.

^g Rot. Franc.

1 Hen. VI. m. 10.

^h Polyd. Virg. 461. n. 20.

ⁱ Hall, fol. 84. a.

^k Ibid. fol. 88. a.

^l Ibid. fol. 85. a & b.

^m Ibid.

ⁿ Ibid. fol.

86. a.

^o Chron. ut supra.

laid siege to the town and castle of Montaguillon in Brye, which was valiantly defended for the space of five months; and on the surrender, the Captains swore never to bear arms against the English on this side the river Leyre. After which he laid siege to the castle of Mons^p, the strongest place in Champaign, and on the surrender thereof, caused it to be rased.

In 2 Hen. VI. the Duke of Bedford, Regent of France, resolving to seek out the Dauphin, and, if possible, to give him battle, assembled a great army, of which this Earl had the chief command under him^q: and laying siege to Yvry, the Captains of the castle promised to yield it up, on a day assigned, if the Dauphin did not raise the siege, and for the performance thereof gave hostages. This the Regent and the Earl conceived would bring the Dauphin to an engagement; but he, unwilling to hazard his own person, sent the Duke of Alençon, his Lieutenant-general, who with 15,000 French, and 5,000 Scots (whom Earl Douglas had transported out of Scotland) only approached within two miles of the English, and then retired to Verneuil, in Perch, giving out he had slain all the English army, and that the Regent had saved himself by the swiftness of his horse, by which he got Verneuil to be delivered to him. This news being brought to the Duke of Bedford, and the Earl of Salisbury (who was more immediately concerned, as being within his dominion of Perch) they immediately set forward, and engaged the French, August 28, 1424^r, gaining a compleat victory, no less than 9700 French and Scots being slain, and among the prisoners was the Duke of Alençon himself. Among the slain were fifteen Earls and Lords of France, and of the Scots, the Earl of Douglas (lately made Duke of Tourain) John Stuart, Earl of Buchan (newly made Constable of France) and no less than 2700 of that nation, of name and arms, besides others; as Montjoy, King at Arms in France, and the English heralds there present, reported. The French within the town of Verneuil, perceiving the ill success of their boasted enterprize, and having no hopes of relief, immediately surrendered, capitulating only for their lives.

This victory brought great reputation on the English arms, and several towns and strong castles surrendered without assault. The Regent and his victorious Captains entered Roan in great triumph, as he did likewise into Paris^s, leaving the command of the army to the Earl of Salisbury. Which Earl, in 1424, 3 Hen. VI. accompanied by the Lord Scales,

^p Stowe, p. 364.
92. a.

^q Hall, 88. fol. a.

^r Ibid. fol. 90. a & b.

^s Ibid.

and other approved Captains, entered first into the country of Mayne, and besieged the rich and strong city of Mauns, the chief town of that region. And ^t *although the citezens, aswel for the sodain accesse of their enemies, as for the fear of the name of the Erle of Salisbury (which was both dread of hys enemies, and honored of hys frends) were somewhat amased and astonied: Yet their Capitains Sir Baldwyn of Champaigne, Lord of Toisse, Sir Guillian de Marignie, and Sir Hughe de Goos, studied and invented all wayes possible how to defende themselves, and thei had within the toun a crewe of warelike and practised souldiors.* However, the Earl having with him great guns (not before that time known to the French) shot from them large stones, which so battered the walls and the towers of the city, that the citizens amazed thereat, and despairing of relief, rendered it to him in a few days ^u. From thence the Earl marched to the fair town of St. Sufan, and after taking a view of it, ordered scaling ladders, and an assault to be made, which was carried on with great vigour, and manfully defended, so that many on each side were slain. Whereupon the Earl, perceiving he could not gain the place that way, begirt the walls with a trench, and planting the guns towards that part of the town which was least fortified, so battered it, that within two days the Governour capitulated, offering 2000 crowns for himself and his soldiers depart in their doublets only; which being agreed to, the Earl made Sir John Popham, a valiant Knight, Governour of the place. Then he ^x set down before the town and castle of Mayon la Juhez, which was yielded after five weeks siege (the lives of the defenders only saved) to the keeping whereof he appointed Sir John Montgomery. And after the feast of the purification of the Virgin Mary, he besieged the castle de la Fort Barnard, the Captains whereof, considering there was no hope of succour, surrendered the town and castle, reserving only their horse and arms. Which town, and fort, the Regent ^y gave to this Earl for his valiant services; who also took partly by assault, and partly by composition, divers other towns, as St. Kales, where he made Captain Richard Gethyns, Esq; Thanceux Lermirage, where he made Governour Matthew Gough; Guerland, of which he assigned ruler John Banaster; Malicorne, whereof he made Captain William Glasdale, Esq; Lisle Soubz Boulton, whereof he appointed Captain Sir Lancelot Lisle, Knt. and of Lowpelland, Capt. Henry Braunche; and Sir William Oldhall, Knt. Constable of Mountseur; and above forty castles, &c. were rased and destroyed.

^t Hall, 92. b.
ut antea.

^u Hall, ubi supra.

^x Hall, fol. 92. a.

^y Hall,

Soon after these great successes, he returned to England, and was not again employed till 6 Hen. VI. occasioned by a difference between him and the Duke of Burgundy, whereof ^a Stowe gives this relation.

“ The Duke of Bedford, on his return to Paris, was received by the Duke of Burgundy, and the Dutchess of Bedford his wife (the Duke of Burgundy’s sister) right joyfully, and made to them a great feast, at which were present the Earls of Salisbury and Suffolk, the old Queen of France, and many other great estates, of divers nations; amongst which, the Dutchess of Bedford was holden for the most gallantest Lady of all other, and with her the Countess of Salisbury, a very fair Lady. The Duke of Burgundy was a very goodly and amiable man, doing excellently well whatsoever he took in hand, and especially in dancing and jousting, he exceeded all other of his country. At this feast he became desirous of the Countess of Salisbury, and some messages passed betwixt them which came to the Earl of Salisbury’s ear, whereof he was nothing contented with the Duke, and therefore sought to do him displeasure afterward.”

The Earl’s absenting himself, on this occasion, proved great to the disadvantage of the English, so that ^a in 1428, 6 Hen. VI. he was prevailed on to take again the command of the army, and for his better support, had a grant of fifty marks sterling, to be received out of the King’s Exchequer. The Earl, with 5000 men he had retained, landed at Calais ^b, in July, and from thence went directly to Paris, to the Duke of Bedford; and consulting with him on the affairs of the realm of France, proposed to him the attacking of the city and country of Orleans, standing on the river Loyre. But the city being well fortified, both by situation and art, he thought it not the work of one day to agree on it; therefore remitted it to further deliberation, desiring the matter might be debated in the privy-council. Yet, as Hall ^c relates, “ He was the man at that time, by whose wit, strength, and pollicie, the Englishe name was much fearfull and terrible to the French nacion, whiche of hymselfe might both appoynt, commaunde and do all thynges, in maner at hys pleasure, in whose power (as it appeared after hys deathe) a greater part of the conqueste consisted and was esteemed; because he was a man bothe painfull and diligent, redy to withstand thynges perilous and imminent, and prompt in counsel, and with no labour be weryed, nor yet hys corage at any tyme abated or appalled, so that all men put no more

^a Annals, p. 365, 366.

^a Pat. 6 Hen. VI. p. 2. m. 25.

^b Hall, fol.

104 a.

^c Chron. ut supra.

“ trust in any one man, nor no syngular person gat more the
 “ hartes of all men. After this great enterprize had long
 “ been debated and argued, the Earle of Salisburie’s devise
 “ (although it semed harde and straunge to all other, and to
 “ hym as it were a thyng very easie) was graunted and al-
 “ lowed.” Whereupon being furnished with artillery, am-
 munition, &c. requisite for so great a siege, he set forward
 with the Earl of Suffolk, the Lord Talbot, and other valiant
 Captains; and entering the country of Beause, took by as-
 fault the town of Yainville; but many of the French, flying
 to the castle, held it out five days, and then surrendered;
 whereupon some of them were put to death for their obstinacy.
 He also took the town of Bawgency, suffering every man,
 who would become subject to the King of England, to inherit
 their lands, and enjoy their goods. Which conditions being
 made known to the towns of Meun upon Loyre, and Jarge-
 nan, the keys thereof were presented to him on the same
 terms^d. In the month of September he laid siege to the city
 of Orleans; but before he came there, the Earl of Dunoys,
 the Governour (bastard-son of Lewis, Duke of Orleans) the
 Bishop of the city and a great number of Scots, having in-
 telligence of his design, made diverse fortifications about the
 town, and destroyed the suburbs, in which were 12 parish-
 churches, and 4 orders of friars. They also cut down all the
 vines, trees, and bushes, within 5 leagues of the town, that
 the English might have no comfort or refuge. After the
 siege had continued three weeks, the Governour issu-
 ed out of the gate of the bridge, on the English, who receiv-
 ed the French with such bravery, that they were compelled
 to retire, and fly back to the city, and were followed so close
 by the English, that they entered with them the bulwark of
 the bridge, which, with a great tower standing at the end
 thereof, they immediately made themselves masters of. This
 bulwark being thus obtained, the Earl^e was sure that neither
 man nor victual could pass into the city, having cast trenches
 quite round it, and planted ordnance in every part, where he
 perceived it would most affect the besieged. In the tower, at
 the bridge-end before-mentioned, was a high chamber full of
 bars of iron, through which the city might be very plainly
 discovered, and many of the chief Captains stood there divers
 times, viewing the city, and devising in what place it was
 best assaultable; which being perceived, the enemy planted a
 piece of ordnance directly against the window. And it un-
 fortunately fell out, that the fifty-ninth day after the siege,

^d Hall, fol. 104. b.^e Ibid. fol. 105. a.

the Earl of Salisbury, Sir Thomas Gargrave, and divers others, went into the said chamber, and looking out of the grate, were perceived by the son of the master-gunner (then gone to dinner) who took his match, as his father directed him, and firing the ball at the iron bars of the grate, one of them struck the Earl on the head with such force^f, that it carried away one of his eyes, and the side of his cheek; and Sir Thomas Gargrave was so wounded that he died within two days. The Earl was conveyed to Meun on the Loyre, where he lay eight days before he expired, on Nov. 3, 1428; during which time, he received the holy sacraments with great devotion, and, with a true Christian spirit, recommended his soul to Almighty God. His body was conveyed into England with great pomp and solemnity^g, and buried at Bisham, in Berkshire, with his progenitors, by his own orders.

Our old historians unanimously agree, that he was the life of the war in those parts, and his death universally regretted by the English. Authors bemoan his fate, as follows: *Presently^h after the death of this man, the fortune of the war changed. Nowⁱ both mortal and immortal powers began to look favourably on the state of France. This to the English^k was initium malorum; for, after this mishap, they rather lost than won; so that by little and little they lost all their possession in France: And albeit that somewhat they got after, yet for one that they won, they lost three.* This great Earl left issue, by Eleanor his first wife, daughter of Thomas Holland, and sister and co heir of Edmund, Earls of Kent, one sole daughter and heir, Alice, wife of Richard Nevil, who was the eldest son of Ralph, first Earl of Westmorland, and Earl Marshal, by his second wife, Joan, only daughter of John of Gaunt, by Catharine Swynford his third spouse; and in right of the said Alice, enjoyed the earldom of Salisbury: but taking arms in behalf of Richard Plantagenet, Duke of York, father of Edward IV. against Henry VI. and being taken prisoner at the battle of Wakefield, December 31, 1460, was beheaded at Pontefract. They had four sons, viz. Richard, John, Sir Thomas, and George.

Richard Nevil, the eldest son, commonly called *The King-maker*, celebrated in the English annals for his power and martial achievements, under the title of Earl of Salisbury and Warwick, was killed at the battle of Barnet, April 14, Easter-day, 1471, fighting against Edward IV. and left two daughters, Isabel and Anne, by his wife Anne, daughter of Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, sister and heir to her

^f Hall, fol. 105. b.
Æmil.

^g Stowe, p. 369.

^h Polyd. Virg.

ⁱ Paul.

^k Fabian

brother Henry, Duke of Warwick and King of Wight. Isabel (by some called Alice) the eldest, was wedded to George Duke of Clarence, brother to Edward IV. and by him was mother of Edward Earl of Warwick, who was beheaded, unmarried, in the 24th year of his age, for a pretended conspiracy with Perkin Warbeck, on Tower-hill, March 28, 1499, 15 Hen. VII. who viewed him with a jealous eye, as being the only heir-male of the House of York. Margaret, Countess of Salisbury, daughter of the said Duke and Isabel his wife, was wedded to Sir Richard Pole, a Welsh gentleman, Knight of the Garter, and Gentleman of the Bed-chamber to Prince Arthur, and shared the same fate with her brother, being beheaded on May 27, 1541, 33 Hen. VIII. upon an act of attainder passed against her without hearing, for corresponding with her son Cardinal Reginald Pole: besides whom, she had Henry Pole Lord Montagu, beheaded for the same cause, on January 9, 1538, who by his wife Joan, daughter of George Nevil Lord Abergavenny, had Catharine, married to Francis Hastings Earl of Huntingdon, the present Earl's ancestor, and Winifred the wife of Sir Thomas Barrington, from whom descends the Lord Viscount Barrington, of the kingdom of Ireland; Sir Geoffry Pole, from whom a numerous issue; Arthur Pole, the father of Margaret and Mary, the wives of Sir Thomas Fitzherbert and Sir John Stanney; and Ursula Pole, wedded to Henry Lord Stafford, son and heir of Edward Duke of Buckingham, who was beheaded on May 17, 1521, 13 Hen. VIII. and was ancestor of the late Lords Stafford, whose heir was married to William Howard, created Viscount Stafford, the pedigree of whose descendants, late Earls of Stafford, may be seen in the Duke of Norfolk's peerage.—Anne, second daughter of Richard Earl of Warwick and Salisbury, by his Countess Anne, daughter of Richard Beauchamp Earl of Warwick, was, first, married to Henry VI's only son, Edward Prince of Wales, who, being made prisoner at the battle of Tewkesbury, May 4, 1471, was basely assassinated by her second husband Richard III. by whom she had Edward Prince of Wales, who died A. D. 1484, in the eleventh year of his age, not long before his mother, who is said to have been poisoned by Richard, to make way for his intended marriage with his niece, the Princess Elizabeth, afterwards wife of Henry VII.

John Nevil, the second son of Richard Earl of Salisbury, and Alice his wife, daughter of Thomas Montagu, Earl of Salisbury, was Marquis of Montagu, and lost his life with his elder brother at the battle of Barnet. By Isabel¹ his wife,

¹ Vincent's Discovery of Brook's Errors, p. 333. 334.

daughter

daughter of Sir Edmund Ingaldesthrop, of Burrough Green in Cambridgeshire, Knt. by Joane his wife, sister, and at length co-heir of John Tiptoft, first Earl of Worcester, this Marquis of Montagu, had issue George, his eldest son^m, who was created Duke of Bedford, on Jan. 5, 1469 70, 9 Edw. IV. but degraded from all hisⁿ titles of dignity and honour by parliament, in 17 Edw. IV. and departing this life without issue, was buried at Sheriff Hoton, on May 14, 1483, 1 Ed. V. and his second son, John Nevil, was buried at Salston in Cambridgeshire unmarried: so that their five sisters were co-heirs to them, viz. Anne, wife of Sir William Stoner, in Stoner in Oxfordshire, Knt. Elizabeth, of Lord Scrope of Upsall; Margaret, of Sir John Mortimer, Knt. and 2dly, of Robert Horne; Lucy, first married to Sir Thomas Fitz-Williams, of Aldwarke, in com. Ebor. Knt. (father by her of William Fitz-Williams, Earl of Southampton, who died without issue) and after of Sir^o Anthony Brown, Standard-bearer to King Henry VII. whose son Sir Anthony Brown, Knight of the Garter, one of the Executors to King Henry VIII. had issue Sir Anthony Brown, created Viscount Montague, by Queen Mary, from whom the present Lord Viscount Montague is descended; Isabel, fifth daughter, was wedded to Sir William Huddleston of Salston, in Cambridgeshire, Knt.

Sir Thomas Nevil, the third son of the aforesaid Richard Earl of Salisbury and Alice, died without issue: and George the fourth son was Bishop of Exeter, and afterwards Archbishop of York, Chancellor of the university of Oxford, and Lord High Chancellor of England.

I now return to Simon Montagu, younger brother to John the third Earl of Salisbury, father to the said Earl Thomas, as I have before observed. Which Simon, according to some genealogists, married Elizabeth, daughter and heir of William Houghton, of Houghton in the county of Northampton: but in the Harleian manuscripts (No. 890, p. 54) he is said to have wedded Cecily, daughter and heir of William Segitoy, of Houghton in Northamptonshire. However, Thomas his son and heir, married Christian, daughter of Thomas Bassett, by whom he had John his son and heir, who by his wife Alice, daughter of William Holcot, was father of William Montagu, who wedded Margaret, daughter of Christopher Bouling, and was succeeded by Richard his son and heir, who resided at Herrington in the county of Northamp. and taking to wife Agnes,

^m Origin. 9 Ed. IV. Rot. 29, & Cart. 9 Ed. IV. n. 3. ⁿ Rot. Parl. 17 Ed. IV. n. 16. ^o Vincent, præd. p. 334.

daughter of William Snelling, had issue Thomas his son and heir.

Which Thomas Montagu married Agnes, daughter of William Dudley of Clopton in the county of Northampton, Esq; and had sepulture in the chancel of the church of Hemington, under a grey marble, with the figures, in brasse, of a gentleman and his wife, he in a long gown, she in the habit of the times; and at their feet this inscription in a brasse tablet:

Of your charite pray for the soules of Thomas Montagu, Gentleman, and Agnes his wyff. Which Thomas decessed the 5 day of September, the yer of our Lord 1517. On whos soules Jesu have mercy.

The ^p inquisition taken after his death recites, that he died possessed of the manors of Hemington, Kingsthorp, Hanging-Houton, and Lamport, in com. Northampton.

He had two sons, John, who succeeding to the estate, died without issue; and Sir Edward Montagu, born at Brigstock in the county of Northampton, who being entered in the Middle-Temple, became such a proficient in the study of the laws, that in 16 Hen. VIII. he was chosen Autumn-reader of that society, to which none but persons of great learning were then elected. He was ^a also of such authority and account, credit and countenance, in the House of Commons, of which he was Speaker, that a bill for subsidies not passing, he was sent for to his Majesty, who said to him, *Ho! Will they not let my bill pass?* And laying his hand on the head of Montague (kneeling before him) said, *Get my bill to pass by such a time to morrow, or else by such a time this head of yours shall be off.* Sir Edward, considering the danger wherein he stood, in regard of the displeasure of such an impetuous Prince, wrought so effectually, that, before the time prescribed, the bill passed with the approbation of the house, and to his Sovereign's satisfaction. In 23 Hen. VIII. he was called to the degree of Serjeant at Law, and with others then elected, kept such a magnificent feast at Ely-house, in London, for five days, that it wanted little of a feast at a coronation, the King and Queen, and the whole court, honouring them with their company. In 29 Hen. VIII. he was constituted the King's Serjeant at Law, and had the honour of knighthood conferred on him the year following (30 Hen. VIII.) and was advanced to the office of Lord Chief-Justice of the King's Bench.

In 31 Hen. VIII. he had a grant of divers lands in Hemington, in com. Northamp. late belonging to Ramsey abbey, and the year following had grants of the manors of Barnwel

^p Escaet. 9 Hen. VIII. No. 37.
nob. Johannes, Duc, Montagu,

^a MS. huj. Famil. nuper penes præ-

and Warketon, alias Warton, in the same county. Yet it is observed, that, *though in his times the golden showers of abbey-lands rained amongst great men, it was long before he would open his lap (scrupling the acception of such gifts) and at last received but little in proportion to others of that age.*

In 1545, 37 Hen. VIII. he resigned his office of Lord Chief-Justice of the King's-Bench, and on November 6, was constituted Lord Chief-Justice of the Common-pleas; a transition which Fuller calls a *descent in honour, but an ascent in profit*. He was also of the Privy-council, and in such high favour and esteem with his Sovereign Henry VIII. that he appointed him one of those sixteen executors of his last will and testament, who should also be Regents of the kingdom, and Governors to Edward VI. his son.

The said King Edward appointed his well-beloved Counsellor Sir Edward Montagu, Knt. Chief-Justice of the Common-Pleas, with others, commissioners for the receiving and allowance of all claims of his subjects, to do service at his coronation, which was solemnized on Feb. 20, 1547. In 4 Edw. VI. he obtained a special licence to give liveries and badges to forty persons, over and above his own menial servants.

Sir John Hayward, in his life of Edward VI. reports, that the Duke of Northumberland, in contriving the settlement of the crown upon the Lady Jane, used only the advice of the Lord Chief-Justice Montagu, and Secretary Cecil, who furnished the patents with divers reasons of law, and some of policy in state. But how far he acted in that affair (which occasioned his imprisonment in the Tower of London, and removal from his office of Lord Chief-Justice, in the reign of Queen Mary) may be seen from the representation of his case, drawn by himself after his release from the Tower, and printed in Fuller's church history: which author, in his Worthies of England, informs us, that being *outed of his Judge's office in the first of Queen Mary, he returned into Northamptonshire; and what contentment he could not find in Westminster-Hall, his hospital-hall at Boughton afforded unto him.* His last will^r and testament (dated 17 Julij, 1556) manifests his great piety, probity, and charity. "He bequeaths his
" soul to the Blessed Trinity, and his body to be buried in
" Christian burial, without great pomp or great solemnity,
" or common dole distributed; but that alms be sent to the
" poor people, to their own homes, in the towns next adjoining, if so be he deceased in the country; but if in

^r Ex Regist. Wraffley, in Cur. Pterog. Cant.

“ London, then such dole to be distributed as his executors
 “ think convenient. He bequeaths legacies for the repara-
 “ tions of the churches of Hemyngton, Wekely, Brigstock,
 “ Scaldwell, and Werkton; and to fifty poor maidens 40 s.
 “ each towards their advancement in marriage, and to the in-
 “ tent, they pray for his soul, and the souls of Roger Rad-
 “ cliff, Jeffery Radcliff, and John Asheton, with all Christian
 “ souls. He wills to his eldest son and heir Edward Mon-
 “ tagu, his great ring with a signwynarye in it, which his
 “ father gave him, that remaineth in his study at Brigstock;
 “ and his ring of gold with his seal of arms in it; as also his
 “ ring with the best pointed diamond, and his broche with a
 “ blue saphire set in it, fashioned like a *flower-de-luce*; which
 “ ring, with the diamond and broche, he bought of his father
 “ Kirkham. He further wills to him, his manors, lands
 “ and tenements in Werketon, Brigstock, Houghton, Lange-
 “ port, Mallesey Holwell, Gillesborough, Brington-magna,
 “ Brington-parva, Grafton, and the parsonage of Wekely,
 “ in com. Northamp. and all and singular his manors and
 “ lands in Wekely, Denford, Benyfield, Sprotton, Luffick,
 “ and Eltington, in the said county. And in Collworth,
 “ Shirenbroke, Souldrop, Felmersham, Luton Hoo, Per-
 “ tenhall, Mechelborne, Swineshed, and Woodend, in com.
 “ Bedf. And in Knighton, in com. Leicest; Folkesworth,
 “ Stilton, Little Styvecley, Much Styvecley, and Alconbery,
 “ in com. Hunt. And all his leases, lands, tenements, &c.
 “ in the parish of St. Dunstan’s in the West, London. He
 “ constitutes executors, his sons Edward and Roger Montagu,
 “ and moreover wills, that they sell as much of his plate,
 “ china, rings, and jewels, as they think convenient; and
 “ that Edward his eldest son should have the remainder, and
 “ all his timber and stone, as well free-stone as rough-stone,
 “ lying at Boughton, Wekeley, Brigstock, and Hemynton,
 “ or elsewhere. And if the said Edward died before he was
 “ married, to be equally divided between his sons Roger,
 “ Thomas, and William. He settles all his lands in tale-
 “ male on his sons, Edward, Roger, Thomas, William, and
 “ Simon, and the remainder to the heirs of his father Tho-
 “ mas Montagu. He bequeaths to his cousin Sir Edward
 “ Sanders, Knt. one of the Justices of the Common-pleas,
 “ his book of abridgements, and Mr. Englefield’s abridge-
 “ ment, in the keeping of Mr. Cordell, the Queen’s High-
 “ nefs solicitor, as his letters shew. Which Sir Edward he
 “ makes supervisor of his will, praying him to be an assured
 “ friend to his son Edward, and the rest of his children, hav-
 “ ing handsomely provided for them in his said will.”

This

This worthy judge, whose motto was, *Æquitas justitiæ norma*, departed this life on February 10, 1556-7, 4 Q. Mary, and was buried at Hemington^s, on March 5 following, with an hearse of wax, and other decencies suitable to his quality, and hath these following verses engraven by his tomb, much to his honour and commendation.

*Montacute, pater legum, jurisq; peritus,
O Edvarde, Vale, quem disciplina severa
Furit, et improbitas hom. Scelerata tremebat.
Moribus antiquis vixisti, pacis amator,
Virtutis rigibus custos, vitijq; flagellum.
O venerande Senex, te luxuriosa juventus,
Criminis ultorem metuens, in funere gaudet,
Patria sed mæret, Sancto Spoliata Catone:
Qui vixit Justus summus defensor et æqui,
Hunc te prætereuns, Lector, defende precando.*

He married three^t wives, first Elizabeth, daughter of William Lane, of Orlingbury, in com. Northamp. Esq; by whom he had issue three sons, Ralph, Thomas, and Robert, who all died young; and three daughters^u, Dowse, wedded to Sir Edward Watson of Rockingham, ancestor to the Marquis of Rockingham; Anne, to John Rouse of Rouse-Lenche, in com. Wigorn, Esq; and Amy, to George Lynne, of Southwick, in com. Northamp. Esq; His second wife was daughter of George Kirkham, of Warmington, in com. Northamp. Esq; but by her he had no issue. His third Lady was Helen, daughter of John Roper, of Eltham in Kent, Attorney-General to Henry VIII. and by her (who survived him, and^x died in May, 1563) had issue five sons and six daughters; Edward; Roger of Brigstock, in com. Northamp. who died without issue; Simon, who married Christian, daughter of Wastlin; Thomas of Stivecley, in com. Hunt.; William, who died unmarried, on Sept. 28, 1619, aged seventy-three, and was buried at Little Oakley, in com. Northamp. leaving his manor of Little Oakley to his nephew Sir Edward Montagu, afterwards Lord Montagu of Boughton.

The Chief-Justice's daughters by his said third Lady, were, first, Elizabeth, wife of Richard Cave, of Little Oakley, Northamptonshire, Esq; son and heir of Sir Thomas Cave, of Sandford, in com. Northamp. and secondly, to William Markham, Esq; second, Eleanor, wife of George Tirrel, of Thorn-

^s Strype's Memorials, Vol. III. p. 314.
Regist. Wrakley, ut antea.

^t Ex Stemmate.
^x Ex Regist. Chayre, qu. 21.

^u Ex

ton, in Bucks, Esq; third, Isabel, wedded to Bryan Lascelles, of Gaytesford, in com. Nott. Esq; fourth, Mary, married to William Watts, of Blakesley, in com. Northam. Esq; fifth, Margaret, married to Robert Wood of Colwick, in com. Nott. Esq; sixth, Agnes, wife of John Lane, of Walgrave, in com. Northamp. Esq;

Edward Montagu, eldest son and heir of the Lord Chief-Justice Montagu, was twenty-four years of age at the death of his father, and ^y was elected one of the Knights for Northamptonshire, in the first parliament called by Queen Elizabeth, and which met on Jan. 23, 1558-9; of which county he ^z was sheriff in 12 Eliz. having received the honour of knighthood two years before, viz. in 1567. His piety, justice, and other rare virtues, were much talked of, and for years remembered in his country. A learned divine, who preached at his funeral, assures us, that he was a strict observer, not only of general, but also of special duties: a loving husband, tender father, kind master and landlord, charitable to the poor, an hospitable house-keeper, a friend to the oppressed, and so pious a Christian, both in profession and practice, that he rarely missed being at divine service both morning and evening; and was, in fine, a wise and good man, a good magistrate, and a good commonwealth's-man, devoting himself so entirely to the service of his country, that neither his health, or any thing else, came in competition with it. On January 10, 1601-2, being the Sabbath-day, he perceived a weakness of nature in himself; yet such was his love to his country, and care of his Prince's service, as that finding his strength a little recovered, on the 13th of the same month he went to Kettering for the subsidy business, where, through weakness of body, he found himself not well able to perform his wonted duty; all which warnings it appears he laid to heart; for from that time, though he shewed no fear of death, yet in his private course, he addressed himself wholly to die, setting all things in order against his end; and departed this life at Boughton, on Jan. 26, 1601-2, most christianly, easily, and happily; and after his breath expired, appeared yet to live, for neither countenance nor colour had shew of death.

^a His last will and testament bears date, Sept. 9, 1601, wherein *he first bequeaths his soul to God, trusting by the merits of his Son Christ to be saved, and enjoy life everlasting with God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Ghost, in which blef-*

^y Ex Collect. B. Willis, Arm.

^z Fuller's Worthies, in com. Northamp.

^a Ex Regist. vocat. Montagu, qu. 1. in Cur. Prerog. Cant.

sed Trinity he did most constantly believe. And by his gracious goodness he had lived to the age, within ten days, of sixty and eleven years, for which he gave most humble thanks for all mercies shewed to him a miserable sinner for the same long life. “ And forasmuch as he had settled all his manors, lands, &c. and that all his sons, being six, were of full age, only reserving to himself his manor of Colworth, he entails it on Edward his eldest son, and his heirs male, in default on each of his sons, and their heirs male.”

He took to wife Elizabeth, daughter of Sir James Harrington, of Exton, in com. Rutland, Knt. (who surviving him, died on May 19, 1618) by whom he left issue six sons and three daughters, besides two sons, Thomas, and Henry, who died young. His six surviving sons, were 1. Edward, ancestor of the late Duke of Montagu, of whom under the pedigrees of Lords Montagu and Beaulieu; 2. Sir Walter Montagu, of Houghton, in com. Northamp. who married Anne, daughter and sole heir of Henry Morgan, cousin and heir of Sir William Morgan, of Pencoid, in com. Monmouth, Knt. but died without issue, on May 22, 1615, 13 Jac. I. 3. Sir Henry Montagu, Earl of Manchester, who was ancestor to his Grace the Duke of Manchester, and the present Earl of Halifax, of whom more fully. 4. Sir Charles Montagu, who was an Officer in the army, and owner of Cranbrook in Essex; and dying on Sept. 11, 1625, aged 61, was buried on the south-side of the chancel, in the parish-church of Barking, in the county of Essex, where a neat monument, is erected to his memory. He married, first, Lettice, daughter of Henry Clifford, in Keystan, in com. Hunt. Esq; but by her had no issue; and, secondly, Mary, daughter of Sir William Whitmore of London, Knt. by whom he had three daughters his co-heirs; Elizabeth, married to Christopher, Lord Hatton, and died in Guernsey, Dec. 29, 1672; Anne, married to Dudley Lord North, and died 1680, aged 67; Mary, wedded to Sir Edw. Byshe, of Stansted in Essex. 5. James Montagu, was educated in Christ's College, in the university of Cambridge, and became master of Sidney College, where (as Anthony Wood. observes ^b) he was noted for his piety, virtue, and learning. When the university went to meet James I. on his coming from Scotland, his Majesty first took notice of him at Hinchinbroke (the seat of the loyal Sir Oliver Cromwell, uncle to the Usurper) and was so pleased with his conversation as a scholar, and his behaviour as a gentleman, that he, first,

^b Athenæ Oxon. Vol. I. p. 619.

made ^c him Dean of the Royal Chapel, and afterwards Dean of Worcester, Ann. Dom. 1604. On April 17, 1608, he was ^d consecrated Bishop of Bath and Wells, and eight years after translated to the opulent bishoprick of Winchester. Also for his faithfulness, dexterity, and prudence, King James chose him to be one of his Privy Council; and, that he might be near him, continued him Dean of his chapel, not only when he was Bishop of Bath and Wells, but of Winchester likewise; during which time he translated his Majesty's works into Latin. He was a nursing father to Sidney-College, and to the University of Cambridge in general no small benefactor, in bringing running water, at a great expence, into King's-Ditch, which being at first made for it's defence, was become nauseous to it. He disbursed ^e vast sums in repairing the cathedral of Bath, and by his last will and testament, desired to be buried there. He died on ^f July 20, 1618, aged fifty, and was interred on Aug. 20 following, on the north-side of the church; and over the grave is an altar-monument erected between two pillars of the same church, with his effigies in full proportion, painted to the life, lying thereon. 6. Sir Sidney Montagu, Master of Requests to King James I. and ancestor to the present Earl of Sandwich.

I now return to Sir Henry Montagu (who was created Earl of Manchester) third surviving son of Sir Edward Montagu, eldest son of the Lord Chief-Justice Montagu, before treated of.

Which Sir Henry Montagu had in his tender years such a vivacity and pregnant parts, that ^g one, beholding him at school, foretold, *That he would raise himself above the rest of his family*: which accordingly came to pass. He had a liberal education in Christ's College, in Cambridge; and being afterwards placed in the Middle-Temple, London, for the study of the laws, was such a proficient, that he soon acquired a great reputation, and had the honour ^h of knighthood conferred on him at Whitehall, before the coronation of James I. being ⁱ also the same year (1 Jac. I.) elected Recorder of the city of London.

He was a member in 1601, 43 Eliz. for Higham-Ferrers ^k. In that parliament, Serjeant Hele, having in the debates, on a motion in the House of Commons for a supply, said, *He*

^c Athenæ Oxon. Vol. I. p. 280.

^e Fuller, in com. Somersf. p. 19.

^f Wood. præd. ^g Fuller's Wor-

^h Philpot's Cat. of Knights, p. 14.

ⁱ Strype's Survey of Lond. Book V. p. 161.

House of Commons,

^d Leneve's Fasti Eccl. p. 34.

^f Wood. præd.

^g Fuller's Wor-

^h Philpot's Cat. of Knights, p. 14.

^k Dewe's Journal of the

marvelled much, that the House would stand on granting of a subsidy, or the time of payment, when all we have is her Majesty's; and she may lawfully, at her pleasure, take it from us; yea, she hath as much right to all our lands and goods, as to any revenue to her crown, quoting precedents to prove it: and the Speaker calling to order (the House having hummed and laughed at the Serjeant's speech) this Mr. Montagu stood up, and said, There were no such precedents; and if all the preambles to the subsidies were looked upon, it would be found, that it was of free gift; and although her Majesty requireth this at our hands, yet it is in us to give, and not of her to exact duty.

In the parliament, called by King James on his accession to the crown, holden at Westminster, on March 19, 1604^m, he was one of the members for the city of London, and with Sir Robert Wroth, Knt. Sir George More, Knt. and Sir Henry Nevile, Knt. were appointed, by Charles Howard, Earl of Nottingham, Lord High-Steward, to administer the oaths to the several members during the time of parliament. In that sessionⁿ, he was the first named in a committee, to continue, repeal, and review the statutes of the kingdom; was also one of the twenty-four, specially appointed to manage a conference with the Lords, concerning the taking away the court of wards; and, with his brother Sir Edward Montagu, Knight of the Bath (after Lord Montagu) were at the head of all debates and committees on affairs of moment, as the Journals of the house shew. In the 4th year of James I. he^o was chosen Autumn reader of the honourable society of the Middle-Temple, and four years after was^p called to the state and degree of a Serjeant at Law; also on February 11 ensuing^q, constituted the King's Serjeant. In these stations, his eminent abilities and great knowledge in the laws so far recommended him, that on^r Nov. 18, 1616, 14 Jac. I. he was advanced to be Lord Chief-Justice of the King's-Bench, wherein he so well demeaned himself, that King James delivered him^s the staff of Lord-Treasurer of England at Newmarket, Dec. 3, 1620, the eighteenth year of his reign (but his patent^t bears date the 14th of the same month) and on the 19th raised^u raised him to the dignity of a Baron of this realm, by the title of Lord Montagu of Kimbolton, in com. Hunting. and Viscount Mandevil; those titles being chose by him, as he was in possession of the castle and lordship of Kimbolton, which many ages since belonged to the family of Man-

^m Journ. Dom. Com. 1 Jac. I. ⁿ Ibid. ^o Dugdale's Orig. Jurid. p. 219. a. ^p Ibid. p. 101. in Chron. series. ^q Pat. 18 Jac. pars 19.
^r Pat. 14 Jac. p. 2. ^s Camden's Annals, in Hist. of Engl. Vol. II. p. 655.
^t Pat. 18 Jac. p. 6. ^u Ibid.

devil. And by that title, with Sir Lewis Mansel, Knt. and Bart. and William Carne, had granted ^x him the offices of Chamberlain and Chancellor of South Wales for life, and to the survivors. He continued in the office of Lord-Treasurer not quite a year: for Sir Lionel Cranfield, having married the Countess of Buckingham's niece, was, by the favour of George Villiers, then Marquis of Buckingham, first created a Baron on July 9, in the 19th of King James, and on Octob. 13 following, succeeded the Lord Viscount Mandevil as Lord Treasurer; but the King finding (as Wilfon ^y, in the life of King James observes) the Lord Mandevil intelligent in all the great affairs of state, made him Lord President of the council.

On the accession of King Charles I. March 27, 1625, ^z his Lordship was continued Lord President, and ^a created Earl of Manchester in com. Pal. Lanc. on Feb. 5, in the first year of his reign. The preamble to the patent recites, *That he was descended from the antient and illustrious family of Montacute; and that for the space of four years, in the office of Chief-Justice, and afterwards in the execution of the post of Lord-Treasurer, he had behaved with extraordinary fidelity, gravity, and industry; likewise with no less prudence, diligence, and sweetness of disposition, had served both the King and his father, as President of his council: therefore his Majesty thought he could do no less than accumulate some honour on a person who had deserved so well both of himself, and the commonwealth.*

On the death of Edward, Earl of Worcester, in 1627, his Lordship succeeded him ^b as Lord Privy-Seal; in which office he continued 'till his death. He was a great speaker in the house of peers, and employed by his Majesty in the delivery ^c of several of his messages to them; yet, in those times of trial, preserved his interest and reputation amongst all good men, dying (as Lord Clarendon ^d observes) *in a lucky time, in the beginning of the rebellion, when neither religion, loyalty, law, or wisdom, could have provided for any man's security.* He was appointed, on Feb. 28, 1626-7, one of the Commissioners to treat with the Dutch deputies ^e, of an alliance between his Majesty and the States-General of the United Provinces. In 1640, he ^f was one of the Regents commissioned to provide for the peace and safety of his Majesty's kingdom and people,

^x Rymer, Vol. XIX. p. 766, 767.

^y Wilfon's Life of King James, in

Hist. of Engl. Vol. II. p. 727.

^z Heylin's Help to Hist. p. 390.

^a Pat.

¹ Car. I. p. 7. n. 24.

^b Pat. 4 Car. p. 19.

^c Hist. of Engl. Vol. III.

p. 21, 22, & seq. Saunderson's Life of King Charles I. p. 408, &c.

^d Hist.

^e of the Rebellion, Vol. I. p. 55.

^e Rymer's Fœdera, Tom. XVIII. p. 975.

^f Rushworth's Collections, Vol. III. p. 1256.

by all good ways and means, during his Majesty's absence in Scotland, and to hear and order all complaints, &c. And his concern for the peace and welfare of his country, appears as well from other authorities, as from being one of the four^f Lords chosen by the House of Peers, in the 2d of Charles I. to present their petition to his Majesty; "wherein they humbly offered their loyal and faithful advice, to continue the parliament, by which those great and apparent dangers at home and abroad, signified to them by his Majesty's command, might be prevented, and his Majesty made happy in the duty and love of his people, which they held the greatest safety and treasury of a King." Yet this did not prevent the dissolution of the parliament, their counsels seeming not grateful to the Duke of Buckingham^g, *who therefore prevailed with the King to put an end to it, before he could well determine, and judge, what their tempers were like to prove.* Lord Clarendon, in the account he gives of this Earl of Manchester, is mistaken in the time of his being created Lord Viscount Mandevil; and some other part of the character of him has been objected to, particularly, that after he had rose to his honours, he was too solicitous in advancing his fortunes; whereas no instance is given of it, and other historians make an honourable mention of him. That noble author (after taking notice of his rise)^h gives this account of his Lordship: "He was a wise man, and of an excellent temper, of great industry and sagacity in business, which he delighted in exceedingly, and preserved so great a vigour of mind, even to his death (when he was very near eighty years of age) that some who had known him in his younger years, did believe him to have much quicker parts in his age than before. His honours had grown faster upon him than his fortunes; which made him too solicitous to advance the latter by all the ways which offered themselves; whereby he exposed himself to some inconvenience, and many reproaches; and became less capable of serving the publick by his counsels and authority, which his known wisdom, long experience, and confessed gravity, and ability, would have enabled him to have done; most men considering more the person that speaks, than the things he says. And he was unhappily too much used as a check upon the Lord Coventry; and when that Lord perplexed their councils, and designs, with inconvenient objections in law, the authority of the Lord Manchester, who had trod the same

^f Annals of King Charles, p. 199.

^g Hist. of Rebellion, Vol. I. p. 26.

^h Hist. of Rebellion, Vol. I. p. 54, 55.

" paths,

“ paths, was still called upon; and he did too frequently
 “ gratify their unjustifiable designs and pretences; a guilt and
 “ mischief, all men who are obnoxious, or who are thought
 “ to be so, are liable to, and can hardly preserve themselves
 “ from. But his virtues so far weighed down his infirmities,
 “ that he maintained a good general reputation and credit
 “ with the whole nation and people; he being always look-
 “ ed upon as full of integrity, and zeal to the Protestant re-
 “ ligion, as it was established by law, and of unquestionable
 “ loyalty, duty and fidelity to the King.” He departed this
 life on Nov. 7, 1642, and had sepulture at Kimbolton, where
 a noble monument is erected to his memory.

He married three wives, first Catharine, daughter to Sir William Spencer of Yarnton, in com. Oxon, 3d son of Sir John Spencer of Althorp, in com. Northamp. (ancestor to the present Duke of Marlborough) by whom he had issue four sons, of whom Edward, the eldest, was successor.

Walter Montagu, 2d son, who after being carefully educated in Sidney-College in Cambridge, travelled into France and Italy, where he imbibed such notions of the Romish religion, as induced him to quit his native country, and retire into a monastery in France; at which time he wrote a letter, justifying the change of his religion¹, and was answered by Lucius, Lord Viscount Falkland, A.D. 1635. Being of a noble family, he was soon taken notice of by Mary de Medicis, the^k Queen-Mother of France, who received him into her especial favour, making him first Abbot of Nantveil, of the Benedictine order, in the diocese of Metz, and afterwards Abbot of St. Martin's Abbey, near Pontoise, in the diocese of Rhoan. He was also one of her cabinet-council, and the chief instrument of bringing the famous Cardinal Mazarine into her favour, who, when fixed, shewed himself, in many respects, ungrateful to him and his friends. Mr. Wood^l, in his *Athenæ Oxon.* observed of them, that “ Mazarine made
 “ it one of his chief endeavours to raise a family, and to do
 “ such things as might perpetuate his name; but Montagu,
 “ who was of a most generous and noble spirit, acted to the
 “ contrary, by spending all that he could obtain for publick
 “ and pious uses.” He was in England in 1639^m, and employed by the Queen with Sir Kenelm Digby, to prevail with the papists for a liberal contribution to the King, for raising forces to repel the Scots. In 1643, heⁿ was apprehended at

¹ Wood's *Athenæ Oxon.* Vol. I. fol. 502.

Vol. II. in *Fasti*, fol. 837.

memorials, p. 31.

^k Wood's *Athenæ Oxon.*

^l Wood, *ut antea*.

^m Whitlock's *Me-*

ⁿ *Ibid.* p. 71, 264.

Rocheſter, coming to London with letters of conſequence ; and though the French Ambaſſador demanded his enlargement, as one employed by the King of France, it was denied him, and he remained under confinement 'till 1647. But after two years, on a report from the council, that he was a dangerous perſon, the parliament, then in being °, voted that *He ſhould depart the nation within ten days, and not return without leave of the houſe, on pain of death, and conſiſcation of his eſtate.* On his return to France, Henrietta-Maria, the Queen-Dowager of England, made him her Lord Almoner, conſiding in him, and the Lord Jermyn (afterwards Earl of St. Alban's) more than in any other of her ſervants ; ſo that when ſhe deſigned to pervert the Duke of Glouceſter in his religion, and to that end had diſplaced his tutor ^p, ſhe committed the Duke to the care of Mr. Montagu, her Almoner, who having the pleaſant Abbey of Pontoife, entertained his Highneſs there, 'till Charles II. ſent the Marquis of Ormond for him. In 1659, he ^q was ſent with the Lord Jermyn to the King in Flanders, to acquaint his Maſteſty, that on a peace between the Kings of Sweden and Denmark, France would declare avowedly for him ; and returning to Paris, continued in favour with the Queen-Mother of England 'till her death, which happened on Auguſt 10, 1669^r; and he himſelf departing this life ſoon after, was buried in the church belonging to the hoſpital of incurables at Paris. In his younger years, before he left the church of England, he wrote (A. D. 1629.) *The Sheppard's Paradise* ; and, after he had left it, *Miſcellanea Spiritualia* ; or, *Devout Eſſays*, in two parts.

James Montagu, 3d ſon, was ſeated at Lackham in Wiltſhire, by marriage with Mary, daughter of Sir Robert Baynard, of the ſame place ; by whom he had iſſue ſeven ſons as alſo a daughter, Mary, married to Thomas Ewer of Buſhy-Hall, in com. Hertf. Eſq; and departing this life in February, 1665, aged 63^s, was ſucceeded by James Montagu, Eſq; his ſon and heir, from whom the Montagues of Wiltſhire deſcend.

Henry Montagu, 4th ſon, was Maſter of St. Catharine's hoſpital near the Tower, and died without iſſue.

Elizabeth, eldeſt daughter, was married to Sir Lewis Manſel of Margam, in com. Glamorgan, Knight and Baronet ; and ſecondly to Sir Edward Seabright, of Beſford, in Worceſterſhire, Knight and Baronet ; and Lucy, youngeſt daughter, was married to Hugh Hare (Lord Colerain) of Longford, in the county of Wilts.

° Whitlock, p. 407.

^p Clarendon's Hiſt. of Rebell. Vol. VI. p. 346.

^q Ibid p. 690.

^r Athenæ Oxon. fol. 837.

^s Ex Stemmate.

The said Henry, first Earl of Manchester, had to his 2d wife Anne, daughter and heir to William Wincot, of Langham, in the county of Suffolk, Esq; widow of Sir Leonard Haliday, Knt. Lord Mayor of London, 4 James I. but by her had no issue.

To his third wife he married Margaret, daughter of John Crouch, of Cornbury, in com. Hertf. Esq; and widow of John Hare, Esq; by whom he had issue two sons, George, ancestor to the present Earl of Halifax, and Sidney, who died unmarried; also a daughter, Susan, married to George, Lord Chandos.

Edward Montagu, his eldest son and successor, 2d Earl of Manchester, had his education in Sidney college Cambridge^t, where he took the degree of Master of Arts, and returning from the university to court^u, attended on Charles, Prince of Wales, when he was in Spain, 1623; and, at his coronation, Feb. 2, 1625-6, was made one of the Knights of the Bath. He was elected one of the Knights for Huntingdonshire, in the first parliament called by that Monarch^w, and served for the same county in three other parliaments, 'till he was called by writ to the House of Peers, as Baron of Kimbolton, his father then living. In 1640, he^x was one of the Lords who petitioned the King to summon a parliament, "whereby the causes of the grievances of the nation might be taken away, the authors and counsellors of them punished, and the war with Scotland composed without blood, to the honour and safety of his Majesty, the comfort of his people, and the uniting of both realms." And waiting on his Majesty at York the same year, he was with other Lords, all popular men (as Lord Clarendon^y writes) impowered to treat with commissioners on the part of Scotland, for preventing all acts of hostility, and redressing the grievances of the Scotch nation; which ended in a cessation of arms, and an adjournment of the treaty, from Rippon to London.

His Lordship, at that time, had such a sense of the miserable state and condition of the kingdom by the arbitrary councils of some at the head of affairs, and their contrivances to deprive the nation of all liberty and property, as induced him to form a party to prevent those growing evils, which threatened the subversion of our constitution. And he, with the Earl of Bedford, and the Lord Viscount Say, are mentioned by Lord Clarendon^z, to be the great contrivers, and designers, of

^t Wood's Fasti Oxon. Vol. II. fol. 836.

^u Clarendon's Hist. Vol. I. p. 182.

^w Ex Collect. Br. Willis, Arm.

^x Whitlock's Memorials, p. 34, 35.

^y Hist. of Rebell. Vol. I. p. 155.

^z Hist. of Rebell. Vol. I. p. 182.

bringing those to justice, who were concerned in arbitrary measures, which this Lord, on all occasions, shewed a dislike to. The same author relates ^a, “ That to support, and the
 “ better to improve, that popularity (*the inseparable effect of*
 “ *espousing the liberties of his country*) he lived at a much higher
 “ rate than the narrow exhibition allowed him by his wary
 “ father, could justify, making up the rest by contracting a
 “ great debt, which long lay heavy upon him : By which
 “ generous way of living, and by his natural civility, good
 “ manners, and good nature, which flowed towards all men,
 “ he was universally acceptable and beloved ; and no man
 “ more in the confidence of the discontented and factious
 “ party than he, and none to whom the whole mass of their
 “ designs, as well what remained in chaos, as what was
 “ formed, was entirely communicated, and no man more
 “ consulted with.

“ Hereupon (as further ^b related) in one day were sworn
 “ Privy-Counsellors, much to the publick joy, the Earl of
 “ Hertford (whom the King afterwards made Marquis) the
 “ Earl of Bedford, the Earl of Essex, the Earl of Bristol, the
 “ Lord Say, the Lord Savile, and the Lord Kimbolton ; and
 “ within two or three days after, the Earl of Warwick ; be-
 “ ing all persons at that time very gracious to the people, or
 “ to the Scots, by whose election and discretion the people
 “ chose ; and had been all in some umbrage at court, and
 “ most in visible disfavour there.” Also when it was thought
 reasonable, that such who had the courage to appear against
 those arbitrary designs, should be provided with places and
 preferments in the court, whereby they might be able to do
 their country better service, by preventing the evil councils,
 which used to spring from thence ^c, Lord Kimbolton was a-
 mong those whom the King resolved to employ ; and the noble
 author before-mentioned observes ^d, “ That it was great pity
 “ it was not fully executed, that the King might have had
 “ some able men to have advised or assisted him ; which pro-
 “ bably those very men would have done, after they had been
 “ so thoroughly engaged : Whereas the King had none left
 “ about him in any immediate trust in business (except the
 “ Duke of Richmond, and some very few men more about
 “ his person, who always behaved themselves honourably)
 “ who either did not betray, or sink under the weight or re-
 “ proach of it.”

In 1641, when both houses of parliament had adjourned
 themselves, and it was thought necessary for the publick safety,

^a Hist. of Rebell. Vol. I. p. 183.

^b Ibid. p. 195.

^c Ibid. p. 212, 254.

^d Ibid. p. 211.

that committees should be chosen to meet twice a week, or oftner if they saw cause, during the recess, to transact such business, as by instructions they were authorized to do; the Lord Kimbolton^e was one of the 16 Lords nominated by the House of Peers to be of their committee. But being so much confided in by those of his party, he was represented, to the King, as an enemy to his Majesty's person and government, by Lord Digby, who advised his Majesty (in order to strike a terror into others) to accuse the Lord Kimbolton to the House of Peers, and five members of the House of Commons, of high-treason. This the King assented to without consulting any other person than Lord Digby, as Lord Clarendon asserts; and the extraordinary manner of visiting their lodgings, and sealing up their studies, trunks, &c. together with the King's going to the House of Commons, on Jan. 5, 1641-2, to demand the five members, occasioned new discontents, and was voted, *the highest breach of the privilege of parliament that could be made.*

The proceedings against the Lord Kimbolton are thus delivered^f, by the noble historian before-cited, "The purpose
" of accusing the members, was only consulted between the
" King and Lord Digby; yet it was generally believed, that
" the King's purpose of going to the house, was communica-
" ted to William Murray of the Bed chamber, with whom
" Lord Digby had great friendship; and that it was disco-
" vered by him: And that Lord, who had promised the King
" to move the house for the commitment of the Lord Kim-
" bolton, as soon as the Attorney General should have accu-
" sed him (which if he had done would probably have raised
" a very hot dispute in the house, where many would have
" joined with him) never spoke the least word; but on the
" contrary seemed the most surprized, and perplexed with the
" Attorney's impeachment; and sitting at that time next
" Lord Kimbolton, with whom he pretended to live with
" much friendship, he whispered him in the ear with some
" commotion (as he had a rare talent in dissimulation) *That*
" *the King was very mischievously advised; and that it should go*
" *very hard, but he would know, whence that council proceeded;*
" *in order to which, and to prevent further mischief, he would*
" *go immediately to his Majesty;* and so went out of the house.
" Whereas he was the only person who gave the counsel,
" named the persons, and particularly the Lord Kimbolton (a-
" gainst whom less could be said, than against many others, and
" who was more generally beloved) and undertook to prove

^e Hist. of Rebell. p. 294.^f Clarendon, p. 359, 360.

" that

“ that the said Lord Kimbolton told the rabble, when they
“ were about the parliament house, that they should go to
“ Whitehall. When he found the ill success of the impeach-
“ ment in both houses, and how unsatisfied all were with the
“ proceeding, he advised the King the next morning to go to
“ Guild-hall, and to inform the mayor and aldermen of the
“ grounds of his proceedings : And that people might not be-
“ lieve, there was any dejection of mind, or sorrow for what
“ was done, the same night the same council caused a pro-
“ clamation to be prepared for stopping the ports, that the
“ accused persons might not escape out of the kingdom, and
“ to forbid all persons to receive, and harbour them ; when
“ it was well known, that they were altogether in a house in
“ the city, without any fear of their security. And all this
“ was done without the least communication with any body,
“ but Lord Digby, who advised it ; and, it is very true, was so
“ willing to take the utmost hazard upon himself ; that he did
“ offer the King, when he knew in what house they were to-
“ gether, with a select company of gentlemen, who would
“ accompany him, whereof Sir Thomas Lunsford was one,
“ to seize upon them, and bring them away alive, or leave
“ them dead in the place : But the King liked not such en-
“ terprizes.”

As this unprecedented council, and the precedent acts (tend-
ing to the subversion of all property) naturally produced jea-
lousies and distrusts of the King, in both houses of parliament,
so it caused a more strict enquiry into all that had been done
contrary to law ; and such measures, as ended in an unnatu-
ral civil war. The Lord Kimbolton was so far from being
thought an enemy to his country, that he was the more ca-
ressed by those of his own party ; and they who sided with
the King, thought, “ That if any thing had been to be done
“ of that kind, there should have been a fitter choice of the
“ persons, there being many of the house of more mischie-
“ vous inclinations, and designs against the King’s person,
“ and the government, and who were exposed to the pub-
“ lick prejudice, than the Lord Kimbolton was ; who was a
“ civil and well-natured man, and had rather kept ill com-
“ pany, than drank deep of that infection and poison that
“ had wrought upon many others.”

Also both houses of parliament, in their declaration, deli-
vered, on March 9, 1641-2, at Newmarket, to the King, of
the grievances of the nation, among other particulars, set
forth, “ That they had, according to his Majesty’s desire,

“ laid their hands upon their hearts ; they had asked them-
“ selves in the strictest examination of their consciences ; they
“ had searched their affections, their thoughts, considered
“ their actions ; and they found none that could give his
“ Majesty any just occasion to absent himself from Whitehall,
“ and his parliament ; but that he might with more honour
“ and safety continue there than in any other place. They
“ said his Majesty laid a general tax upon them : If he would
“ be graciously pleased to let them know the particulars,
“ they should give a clear and satisfactory answer. But they
“ said, they could have no hope of ever giving his Majesty
“ satisfaction, when those particulars, which he had been
“ made believe were true, yet, being produced and made
“ known to them, appeared to be false ; and his Majesty
“ notwithstanding would neither punish, nor produce the
“ authors, but go on to contract new fears and jealousies,
“ upon general and uncertain grounds ; affording them no
“ means or possibility of particular answer to the clearing of
“ themselves, of which they gave him these instances. 1. The
“ speeches alledged to be spoken at Kensington concerning
“ the Queen, which had been denied and disavowed ; yet his
“ Majesty had not named the authors. 2. The charge and
“ accusation of the Lord Kimbolton, and the five members,
“ who refused no trial or examination, which might stand
“ with the privileges of parliament ; yet no authors ; no wit-
“ nesses were produced, against whom they might have repa-
“ ration for the great injury, and infamy cast upon them.
“ They besought his Majesty to consider in what state he
“ was, how easy and fair a way he had to happiness, honour,
“ greatness, and plenty, and security, if he would join with
“ his parliament, and his faithful subjects, in the defence of
“ the religion, and the publick good of the kingdom : That
“ (they said) was all they expected from him, and for that,
“ they would return to him their lives, fortunes, and utmost
“ endeavours to support his Majesty, his just sovereignty, and
“ power over them. But, they said, it was not words that
“ could secure them in those their humble desires ; they could
“ not but too well and sorrowfully remember, what gracious
“ messages they had from him the last summer, when, with
“ his privity, the bringing up of the army was in agitation.
“ They could not but with the like affections recal to their
“ minds, how, not two days before, he gave direction for the
“ afore-mentioned accusation, and his owning to the com-
“ mons house that house received from him a gracious mes-
“ sage, that he would always have care of their privileges, as
“ of

“ of his own prerogative ; and of the safety of their persons as
“ of his own children.

“ They said, that which they expected, and which would
“ give them assurance that he had no thought but of peace,
“ and justice to his people, must be some real effect of his
“ goodness to them, in granting those things, which the pre-
“ sent necessity of the kingdom did inforce them to desire.
“ And in the first place, that he would be graciously pleased
“ to put from him those wicked, and mischievous counsellors,
“ which had caused all those dangers, and distractions ; and
“ to continue his own residence, and the Princes, near Lon-
“ don, and the parliament ; which, they hoped, would be a
“ happy beginning of contentment, and confidence between
“ him and his people, and be followed with many succeeding
“ blessings of honour and greatness to his Majesty, and of
“ security, and prosperity to them.”

When the heats and divisions of both parties had caused them to take arms, the Lord Kimbolton, engaging in the service of the parliament, had the command^h of a regiment inⁱ the battle of Edge-hill, October 23, 1642 ; and soon after, on November 7, succeeded his father as Earl of Manchester. In June, 1643, he^k and the Earl of Bollingbroke were the two Lords, who, with four Commoners, had the authority of Keeper of the great-seal. And having, by his conduct and courage, gained the reputation of an experienced officer, he had committed to him, the same year^l, the charge of the associated counties of Essex, Hertford, Cambridge, Norfolk, Suffolk, Huntingdon and Lincoln, with power^m to levy money out of the sequestred estates in the said counties, towards payment of his army. His Lordship was successful in all the actions wherein he engaged, having no sooner entered on his command, but he forced the town of Lynn, in Norfolk, to surrender to the parliament ; and defeated the Earl of Newcastle's army, at Horne-Castle, in Lincolnshire, on October 11, killing 500 on the spot, and taking 800 prisoners, 1500 horse, and 35 colours.

In April, 1644ⁿ, he was ordered with 4000 horse, and 5000 foot, to attend the motion of Prince Rupert ; and in May following, took the city of Lincoln by storm ; which is related by^o Rushworth, as follows, “ On Friday the 3d of
“ May, the Earl of Manchester sat down before Lincoln,
“ and after some resistance, made himself master of the lower

^h Clarendon, Vol. II. p. 702.

ⁱ Ibid. Vol. III. p. 44.

^k Whitlock's

Memorials, p. 67.

^l Clarendon, Vol. III. p. 322.

^m Whitlock's Memo-

rials, p. 68, 69, 72.

ⁿ Ibid. p. 82.

^o Hist. Collect. Vol. V. p. 620, 621.

“ part of the city, the besieged retreating to the minster, and
 “ the castle on the top of a high hill ; the next day there fell
 “ so much rain, as hindered any great action : That night
 “ Manchester intended to storm them, and drew up his foot,
 “ and sent for the horse from their quarters, to be ready by
 “ two of the clock in the morning ; but the weather, continu-
 “ ing so violent, prevented it ; the mount, whereon the castle
 “ stands, being exceeding steep, and, by reason of the rain,
 “ very slippery. Next day they had notice of a great body
 “ of horse, to the number of five or six thousand, under Co-
 “ lonel Goring’s command, were coming to relieve the city ;
 “ this hastened Manchester into a resolution to storm them
 “ that afternoon, and to that intent the scaling-ladders were
 “ brought forth, and the foot were ready to set on ; but un-
 “ derstanding the said horse could not come up that night, it
 “ was put off till next morning ; and to prevent the relief ex-
 “ pected, Cromwell with two thousand horse were sent to
 “ meet them. The foot were ordered that night to lie upon
 “ the several quarters of the hill, round about their works,
 “ and to be all in a readiness to fall on, when they should
 “ hear the great ordnance go off, which was between two
 “ and three a clock in the morning, there being then six pieces
 “ discharged at once ; then in a moment they all begun the
 “ attack, and, in a quarter of an hour, got up to their works,
 “ tho’ the King’s forces made a gallant resistance ; and, being
 “ under their works, set up their scaling ladders ; whereupon
 “ those within left firing, and threw down mighty stones from
 “ over their works, which did the assailants more prejudice
 “ than their shot ; yet, at last, up they got, and slew about
 “ fifty in their works, and the rest cried for quarter, which
 “ was given them.” They ^p took prisoners, Sir Francis Fane
 the Governour, Sir Charles Dallison, and two others, Colo-
 nels, with many inferior officers, 700 common soldiers, 100
 horse, eight pieces of cannon, and arms, ammunition, &c.

The two houses of parliament, taking these successes into
 consideration, passed an ordinance for maintaining the forces
 under the Earl of Manchester^q, reciting, “ That whereas
 “ the seven associated counties of Essex, &c. in obedience to
 “ the order of parliament, had raised and maintained 14,000
 “ horse, foot, and dragoons, and with them (within five
 “ months last past) done many services tending much to the
 “ safety of the kingdom, &c.”

His Lordship being thus encouraged both with success, and
 provision made for his army^r, caused a bridge of boats to be

^p Hist. Col. Vol. V. p. 621.
p. 622.

^q Rushworth, ut antea

^r Ibid.

made near Gainsborough, the better to hold communication with the Scottish army, and that of the Lord Fairfax ; and appointing two regiments of foot, with cannon to guard that work, marched from Lincoln to Gainsborough, and the next day, into the isle of Axholm, and from thence by Thorn and Selby, to the leguer at York, where he arrived on Monday, June 3, 1644. On his coming there, the city being invested on all sides, the Marquis of Newcastle sent a letter to the Earl of Leven, *That he admired, the city was beleaguer'd on all sides, without signifying what their intentions were, which was contrary to the rules of all military discipline, &c.* Whereupon the Earl of Leven, and the Lord Fairfax, returned an answer, *That they designed to reduce the city to the obedience of the parliament, &c. but that the Earl of Manchester being equally concerned with themselves, they neither could nor would admit any parley without him.* He thereupon^a sent the following letter to the Earl of Manchester.

My Lord,

“ The enclosed is the effect of two letters I wrote yesterday, one to the Earl of Leven, the other to the Lord Fairfax, and I had done the like to your Lordship then, if I had any assurance of your Lordship's being in these parts in your own person : But since I am now satisfied of your Lordship's being here, I have thought fit to present the same to your Lordship's consideration, with this desire, that I may receive your Lordship's resolution therein ; and so I remain,”

My Lord,

Your Lordship's

Most humble servant,

WILL. NEWCASTLE.

To which he immediately returned this answer^t.

My Lord,

“ By favour of his Excellency, the Earl of Leven, and the Lord Fairfax, I was no stranger to your Lordship's former letters ; and your Lordship having now with civility put me in a conjuncture with them, I shall desire your Lordship to believe that my heart is the same with theirs in this business, and their expressions, in their letter to your Lordship, are fully owned by me as my sense ; and therefore if your Lord-

^a Rushworth, p 625.

^t Ibid. p 628.

" ship will please to read the first letter from the Earl of Le-
 " ven, and the Lord Fairfax, you shall by that clearly see the
 " resolution of your Lordship's

Leaguer before York,
 June 9, 1644.

Most humble servant,

MANCHESTER.

The Generals after this sent propositions ; which being not agreed to, the siege continued with daily skirmishes till July 1^u, and then, on intelligence of Prince Rupert's advancing with twenty thousand men, they drew off all their forces to Heflam Moor, commonly called Marston Moor, 4 or 5 miles from York, where a bloody battle was fought on July 2. The victory was principally gained by the Earl of Manchester's forces, the left wing of horse ^w, commanded by his Lordship, and under him, by Lieutenant-general Cromwel, having entirely defeated the right wing of the Prince's army, and returning from the chace, gave a second charge on all the Prince's horse and foot, that had put to flight the right wing of their own army ; whereby the battle, being again renewed, grew very desperate ; but after the utmost efforts of strength and courage on both sides, victory inclined wholly to the Earl of Manchester's forces, who took all the Prince's train of artillery, and followed the chace with great slaughter, within a mile of York. Here it was, that Cromwel (whom the Earl of Manchester had raised from a low fortune, being his country-man) acquired so great reputation, as raised him to the supreme command of the army, whereby he procured himself to be declared Lord Protector of the three nations ; and this was the battle, that was the ruin of the King's cause, which ever after declined.

After the army had refreshed themselves, the Earl of Manchester, on July 4, marched down to York ^x, and the same night summoned the town to surrender on mercy : Whereunto Sir Thomas Glemham, the Governour, and the Mayor answered, *That they could not yield it on such terms.* So that proceeding vigorously in the siege, they were preparing to storm the town on July 11, when the besieged beat a parley. Whereupon Col. Montague (afterwards Earl of Sandwich) and others being sent into the city, articles were agreed on for the surrender thereof on the 15th. York being thus yielded up, the Generals on consultation agreed to separate ^y ; and ac-

^u Rushworth, p. 631.
^y Ibid p. 641.

^w Ibid. p. 633, 634, 635.

^x Ibid. p. 637.

cordingly,

cordingly, on July 20, the Earl of Manchester advanced southward, and quartered his foot that night and the next day at Tadcaster, and on Monday marched to Ferry-briggs, and passed near Pontefract Castle (a strong garrison of the King's;) but being on a march, it was not thought convenient to sit down before it. On Tuesday, the 23d, he came to Doncaster, and from thence, after taking in ^z Tickhill-Castle, Sheffield-Castle, Bolsover-Castle, Welbeck-House, and other garrisons, quartered his forces about Gainsborough, and returning through Lincoln, drew his army to ^a encounter the King's forces in their return from Cornwall to Oxford. His Lordship came up with them at Newberry ^b, on Sunday, October 27, and his forces began the attack, and had a full share in the battle, where both sides claimed the victory; but the King after this relieving Donnington-Castle, the parliament were much dissatisfied, and Lieutenant-General Cromwell exhibited a charge against the Earl of Manchester, to this effect ^c.

“ That the said Earl hath always been indisposed and backward to engagements, and against ending of the war by the sword, and for such a peace to which a victory would be a disadvantage; and hath declared this by principles express to that purpose, and a continued series of carriage and actions answerable. And since the taking of York (as if the parliament had now advantage full enough) he hath declined whatever tended to further advantage upon the enemy, neglected and studiously shifted off opportunities to that purpose (as if he thought the King too low, and the parliament too high) especially at Donnington-Castle. That he hath drawn the army unto, and detained them in, such a posture, as to give the enemy fresh advantages; and this before his conjunctions with the other armies, by his own absolute will, against or without his council of war, against many commands from the committee of both kingdoms, and with contempt and vilifying those commands. And since the conjunction, sometimes against the councils of war, and sometimes persuading and deluding the council to neglect one opportunity with pretence of another, and that again of a third, and at last, by persuading that it was not fit to fight at all.”

Before Cromwell brought in this charge, the Earl of Manchester was apprized, that his conduct was questioned; whereupon he ^d gave in this narrative to the house of Peers, according to their desire.

^z Rushworth, p. 641, 642, 644.
^b Clarendon's Hist. Vol. IV. p. 546.

^c *Ibid.* Vol. V. p. 733.

^a Whitlock's Memorials, p. 101, 104.

^c Rushworth's Collect. Vol. V. p. 732.

My Lords,

“ The trusts, with which the parliament of England have
 “ honoured me, are of so great concernment to the publick,
 “ as I should be failing in the highest measure to your Lord-
 “ ships, and myself as a servant employed by you, if I should
 “ not be sensible of those aspersions which common fame
 “ brings to my ears, so as to endeavour to clear myself from
 “ that ignominious brand of unfaithfulness towards the par-
 “ liament, who have thought me worthy of their favour and
 “ their trust : Therefore I look upon this command of your
 “ Lordships to give you an account of my late actions, not
 “ only as an addition to your former favours, but as an ad-
 “ vantage equivalent to my life, for which I humbly offer
 “ your Lordships my acknowledgments as your servant.

My Lords,

“ I shall not plead my abilities to serve you, I shall only
 “ justify my integrity in your service ; which if any shall con-
 “ tradict, if they be such as have either known me, or seen
 “ my actions, when they shall question with their own hearts,
 “ I doubt not, but they will there find such results as will
 “ give them occasion to ask me pardon for the injury they
 “ have done me.

My Lords,

“ That which I hear gives the greatest dissatisfaction to the
 “ world in my particular, is the King's relieving Denning-
 “ ton-Castle, and the armies not engaging with him : To this
 “ I shall make a profession in general, that from the time I
 “ came to join with my Lord-General's army, I never did
 “ any thing without joint consent of those that were the best
 “ experienced and chiefest commanders in all the armies ; and
 “ herein I shall appeal to those who were sent down from the
 “ committee of both kingdoms, whether upon all debates my
 “ expressions were not these : *I cannot pretend to have any expe-*
 “ *rience in this way, therefore what you shall resolve, I shall ob-*
 “ *serve.* And I am confident, that both they, and all the
 “ commanders of the army, will justify my practice made good
 “ my professions.

My Lords,

“ At our first drawing up of our armies towards Newberry,
 “ when the King lay there secured in his quarters, it was re-
 “ solved, that our armies should be divided, that my Lord-
 “ General's foot, and the city brigade, with the most of all
 “ the horse, should march to the west side of Newberry, and
 “ that

“ that the foot under my command with some horse should remain on the east side. and that as soon as I should see some
“ warning-pieces, and see that they were engaged, that then
“ I should make my engagement for a diversion : This command was obeyed by me, and it pleased God, through the
“ valour of my Lord-General’s foot and some horse, we had a
“ very happy success of that service ; but where those horse
“ were, that Lieutenant-General Cromwel commanded, I
“ have as yet had no certain account. After this (to omit our
“ marching from Newberry towards Abingdon, and returns
“ thither again, all which was by the advice and consent of the
“ council of war) the King having gathered all his forces together, draws them down towards Wallingford, and our
“ constant intelligence gave us, that he intended the relief of
“ Dennington-Castle ; wherefore upon the Thursday my intelligence being confirmed, I sent unto Major-General Skippon, to consult what was fittest to be done : We both resolved, that in regard all our horse were quartered so far
“ from us, it was necessary to call them to a rendezvous the
“ next day, which he accordingly did. I sent likewise unto
“ Lieutenant-General Cromwel, to give the like orders to my
“ horse : but he came unto me, and in a discontented manner
“ expressed himself, asking me, whether I intended to flea my
“ horse ? For if I called them to a rendezvous, I might have
“ *their skins*, but no *service* from them. I told him my opinion
“ was, that it was absolutely necessary ; for if it were not
“ done, I doubted if we should have them present, when we
“ had most use of them ; yet he persisting in his dislike of it,
“ I told him, he might do as he pleased. Upon the Friday in
“ the evening, we had certain notice by a Lieutenant that
“ came from the enemy, that the King’s whole army was
“ within five or six miles : Hereupon we presently sent to all
“ the horse to be at a rendezvous upon Newberry-Wash, by six
“ o’clock in the morning, intending to draw out to fight with
“ the King ; in order to which, the ground was viewed by the
“ chief field-officers : But on Saturday morning, the King had
“ gained his passage to Dennington-Castle before any great
“ body of our horse came up, so as it was resolved by all the
“ officers in chief, that it was fittest for us to stand upon our
“ defence, and to keep the town of Newberry. About two
“ of the clock in the afternoon the King charged us with horse
“ and foot, near to the works which we had made, but received a very happy repulse by our foot. As yet there were
“ only some of my Lord General’s horse, and some of Sir
“ William Waller’s came on that side the river that the enemy
“ was. Lieutenant-General Cromwel had not brought over
“ any

“ any horse, notwithstanding I desired him that all of them
 “ might be brought over on that side of the river, where the
 “ present service was : After some few hours, that the enemy
 “ had stood facing us, and that the evening drew nigh, the
 “ enemy through the favour of the duskiness of the evening
 “ made his retreat, and about this time my horse were coming
 “ into the field ; whereupon we all agreed that the horse
 “ should keep the field that night, and the foot to make good
 “ their posts, as they had maintained them the day before, in-
 “ tending to draw out the next morning to attempt something
 “ upon the enemy. In the night we heard that the enemy was
 “ marched away ; whereupon order was given by a general
 “ consent, that the horse should follow by break of day ; but
 “ in the morning certain intelligence was brought us, that the
 “ enemy’s whole army was in a body within three miles of us ;
 “ whereupon divers of us went to see whether it were true.
 “ And after we had rode about a mile to the top of a hill, we
 “ saw the enemy’s whole army marching in an orderly retreat.
 “ This gave occasion to us all to consider what was fittest to
 “ be done, and most of the commanders in the army were
 “ called together, and there by a general consent, it was
 “ agreed that it was not safe to engage against the King at
 “ that present. Many arguments were given ; Sir Arthur
 “ Haselrigg used some expressions to this effect ;” *That we*
run a greater hazard than the King did, for if we beat him, his
army would not be ruined, but he being King still, and retreating
to his garrisons, he would recruit his army, it being now the win-
ter season ; but if he had the better of us, our whole forces would
be ruined, and the kingdom in extream hazard, having no consider-
able reserve on this side Newcastle, so that the enemy might with-
out any opposition march up to the very walls of London. “ And
 “ after some others had delivered their opinions against fight-
 “ ing, this opinion of Sir Arthur Haselrigg’s was seconded
 “ by me, and there was not one present who delivered his
 “ opinion for fighting with the King at that time ; and I con-
 “ ceive it was as far from our intentions (as it was impertinent
 “ for the present purpose) to urge any of these arguments as
 “ to the final result of the war : In the active and speedy
 “ prosecution whereof, as I have often, so I shall still be wil-
 “ ling, on all occasions, to hazard not only myself, but all
 “ that is dear unto me : But it was urged as not expedient
 “ to fight at that time, considering our present posture, and
 “ by a general consent it was thought fit to march back to
 “ Newberry. When we had been some days at Newberry,
 “ we heard that the King intended to send a strong party to
 “ relieve Basing ; therefore the council of war resolved, that
 “ the

“ the best way to prevent any such design, was to order all
 “ the horse of the armies to keep guards there by turns ; and
 “ though when the third night came, that my horse were
 “ to keep the guard, Lieutenant-General Cromwell expressed
 “ an unwillingness to have any horse go to the guards, yet I
 “ commanded that there should be no delay in it, and accord-
 “ ingly it was done. As for the several motions of the ar-
 “ mies, and the drawing into those quarters where they now
 “ are, it was ordered by the general vote of the council of
 “ war, not one dissenting : And I think I may with confi-
 “ dence affirm, that there was such an unanimity amongst
 “ us, as none acted any thing which was of publick concern-
 “ ment, apart from the rest. As to that which may relate
 “ to me, I am fully persuaded that the commanders in chief
 “ will give me this testimony, that I never concluded any
 “ thing without their advice : And I must acknowledge, that
 “ Lieutenant-General Cromwell was sensible of a contradic-
 “ tion in this particular, as when there was but an informa-
 “ tion of such a report cast out at London, that I had acted
 “ without the advice of the council of war, he professed, *that*
 “ *he was a villain and a liar, that should affirm any such thing.*
 “ That which I did without consulting with the commanders
 “ of the other armies, was only such things as had a special
 “ respect to my own forces, to keep them from mutinous ac-
 “ tions, that they might be ready to commit, in regard of
 “ their great necessities and sufferings, and of several intima-
 “ tions that were given them, that I was the only cause of
 “ keeping them there, and that Lieutenant-General Crom-
 “ well was willing and desirous to have them return to their
 “ association. In this, I confess, I acted by my own power,
 “ to cause them to give obedience to that which I had re-
 “ ceived orders for from the committee of both kingdoms,
 “ though I shall ever shew as much readiness to serve for the
 “ security of the association. that have honoured me with their
 “ favour, as any other shall do.

My Lords,

“ I hear further of a dissatisfaction which is of an older date,
 “ ever since my being at Lincoln, that when I received com-
 “ mand from the committee of both kingdoms to march into
 “ the West, my backwardness was such, as I gave sharp re-
 “ proofs to those who mentioned it to me. I cannot but won-
 “ der at such a calumny, Lieutenant-General Cromwell can
 “ witness for me, that as soon as I received the letters from
 “ the committee, I consulted with him, and gave him orders
 “ that twenty troops of horse should be got ready, and that he
 “ should

" should go with them before me, and I would follow with
 " the rest of the horse and all the foot, with what possible
 " speed I could. It is true, that Lieutenant-General Crom-
 " well made some difficulties in regard of the necessities that
 " his regiment of horse were in, which I told him I would
 " endeavour to supply at Huntingdon, and that I would send
 " to London, to make provision of boots, and of other things
 " which he wanted, and send them to meet him at Reading;
 " and I made good my promise, as many can bear me wit-
 " nesses. Certainly, not only my relation to my Lord-Gener-
 " al, to whom I owe both honour and service, but the pub-
 " lick interest, might justly challenge from me a ready obe-
 " dience to this service.

My Lords,

" Some discontents which then brake forth in my army, was
 " the cause of retarding that service. What those discontents
 " were, and the grounds of them, I dare not so far digress
 " without your command, as to offer them unto your Lord-
 " ships.

" I shall only ask your Lordships pardon for the trouble I
 " have given you, and shall beseech your Lordships to look
 " upon me as one, who though I cannot serve you with abi-
 " lities equal to others, yet in my faithfulness to the cause, in
 " my endeavours for the happiness of the parliament and king-
 " dom, and in my care of your Lordships honours, shall give
 " place to none."

This narrative incited Cromwel to exhibit the charge be-
 fore-mentioned; and Lord Clarendon recites these further par-
 ticulars, *That he accused the Earl of Manchester of having betray-
 ed the parliament out of cowardice; for that he might, at the
 King's last being at Newberry, when he drew off his cannon, very
 easily have defeated his whole army, if he would have permitted it
 to have been engaged: That he went to him, and shewed him evi-
 dently how it might be done; and desired him that he would give
 him leave, with his own brigade of horse, to charge the King's army
 in their retreat; and the Earl, with the rest of his army, might look
 on, and do as he should think fit: But that the Earl had, notwith-
 standing all importunity used by him and other officers, positively
 and obstinately refused to permit him; giving no other reason but
 that, he said, if they did engage, and overthrow the King's army,
 the King would always have another army to keep up the war; but
 if that army, which he commanded, should be overthrown, before
 the other under the Earl of Essex should be reinforced, there would
 be an end of their pretences; and they should be all rebels and trai-
 tors, and executed and forfeited by the law.*

" This pronunciation what the law would do against them, " was very heavily taken by the parliament, as if the Earl believed the law to be against them, after so many declarations " made by them," *That the law was on their side, and that the King's arms were taken up against the law.* The Earl confessed, *He had used words to that effect, that they should be treated as traitors, if their army was defeated, when he did not approve the advice that was given by the Lieutenant-General, which would have exposed the army to greater hazard, than he thought seasonable in that conjuncture, in the middle of the winter, to expose it to.* " He then recriminated, That at another time Cromwell discouraging freely with him of the state of the kingdom, and " proposing somewhat to be done, to which he answered, " *That the parliament would never approve it.*" Cromwell thereupon presently replied, *My Lord, if you will stick firm to honest men, you shall find yourself in the head of an army that shall give the law to King and parliament ;* " which discourse, he said, " made great impression in him ;" *for he knew the Lieutenant-General to be a man of very deep designs ; and therefore he was the more careful to preserve an army which he yet thought was very faithful to the parliament.*

" This discourse startled those who had always an aversion " to Cromwell, and had observed the fierceness of his nature, " and the language he commonly used when there was any " mention of a peace ; so that they desired this matter might " be thoroughly examined, and brought to judgment. But " the other side put all obstructions in the way, and rather " chose to lose the advantage they had against the Earl of " Manchester, than to have the other matter examined, " which would unavoidably have made some discoveries they " were not yet ready to produce." The same noble author observes, " That they were much troubled to find their beloved Earl of Manchester, upon whom they depended as a " fast friend, by whom they might insensibly have divested " the Earl of Essex of all inconvenient authority in the army, " appear as unapplicable to their purposes as the other ; " whereby he^h was at last removed from all trust, for no " other reason, but because he was not wicked enough. Of " Of the whole cabal, he was, in a thousand respects most " unfit for the company he kept. He was of a gentle, and " a generous nature ; civilly bred ; had reverence and affection for the person of the King, upon whom he had attended in Spain ; loved his country with too unskilful a " tenderness ; and was of so excellent a temper, and disposi-

^f Hist. of Rebellion, Vol. IV. p. 562. ^g Ibid. ^h Ibid. Vol. III. p. 211.

“ tion, that the barbarous times, and the rough parts he was
 “ forced to act in them, did not wipe out, or much deface
 “ those marks : Infomuch as he was never guilty of any rude-
 “ ness towards those he was obliged to oppress, but performed
 “ always as good offices towards his old friends and all other
 “ persons, as the iniquity of the time, and the nature of the
 “ employment he was in, would permit him to do ; which
 “ kind of humanity could be imputed to very few.

“ His second marriage with the daughter of the Earl of
 “ Warwick, and the very narrow, and restrained mainte-
 “ nance which he received from his father, and which
 “ would in no degree defray the expences of the court, forced
 “ him too soon to retire to a country life, and totally to aban-
 “ don both the court, and London, whither he came very
 “ seldom, in many years. And in this retirement, the dis-
 “ countenance which his father underwent at court, the con-
 “ versation of that family into which he was married, the
 “ bewitching popularity which flowed upon him with a won-
 “ derful torrent, and the want of those guards which a good
 “ education should have supplied him with, by the clear no-
 “ tion of the foundation of the ecclesiastical, as well as the
 “ civil government, made a great impression on his un-
 “ derstanding (for his nature was never corrupted, but re-
 “ mained still in its integrity) and made him believe that the
 “ court was inclined to hurt, and even to destroy the country ;
 “ and from particular instances, to make general and dan-
 “ gerous conclusions. They, who had always been enemies
 “ to the church, prevailed with him to lessen his reverence
 “ for it ; and having not been well instructed to defend it,
 “ he yielded too easily to those who confidently assaulted it,
 “ and thought it had great errors, which were necessary to be
 “ reformed ; and that all means are lawful to compass that
 “ which is necessary : Whereas the true logick is, that the
 “ thing desired is not necessary, if the ways are unlawful which
 “ are proposed to bring it to pass. No man was courted with
 “ more application by persons of all conditions and qualities ;
 “ his person was not less acceptable to those of steady and
 “ uncorrupted principles, than to those of depraved inclina-
 “ tions. And in the end, even his piety administered some
 “ excuse to him ; for his father’s infirmities and transgressions
 “ had so far exposed him to the inquisition of justice, that
 “ the son found it necessary to procure the assistance and pro-
 “ tection of those who were strong enough to violate justice
 “ itself ; and so he adhered to those who were best able to
 “ defend his father’s honour, and thereby to secure his own
 “ fortune, and concurred with them in their most violent de-
 “ signs,

“ signs, and gave reputation to them. And the court as un-
 “ skilfully took an occasion too soon to make him desperate,
 “ by accusing him of high-treason.”

Lord Clarendon (who gave the said relation) makes this further remark : “ It was some evidence, that God Almighty
 “ saw his heart was not so malicious as the rest, that he pre-
 “ served him to the end of the confusion ; when he appeared
 “ as glad of the King’s restoration, and had heartily wished it
 “ long before ; and very few who had a hand in the contri-
 “ vance of the rebellion, gave so manifest tokens of repen-
 “ tance, as he did ; and having for many years undergone the
 “ jealousy and hatred of Cromwel, as one who abominated
 “ the murder of the King, and all the barbarous proceedings
 “ against the lives of men in cold blood ; the King, upon his
 “ return, received him into grace and favour, which he never
 “ after forfeited by any undutiful behaviour.”

In vindication of his Lordship, it has been said, that he never entertained a thought of altering the government ; for when the obnoxious counsellors about the King were removed, and his Majesty had made those gracious concessions, so much to the repose and ease of his people, he was well contented, and had no design of taking up arms, ’till the King’s retiring to York, and his attempt upon Hull, made it evident to all men, that he intended to call all those to account, who had opposed him. His Lordship knew too well what he had to expect ; yet it appears, that when he had gained the great victory at Marston Moor, with the surrender of York (which Lord Clarendon declares, were the primary causes of the declension of the King’s power) he had then so much the peace of his country at heart, as he recommended it to the parliament to treat with his Majesty, telling them ¹, as Whitlock writes, *He believed the King would be more inclinable to peace than formerly.* And when his Lordship, the Earl of Essex, and the Earl of Denbigh, gave up their commissions, on April 2, 1645, on account of the *Self-denying ordinance*, the commons ^k appointed a committee to consider of gratifying them *for their faithful services, and hazarding their lives and fortunes for the publick* : Also, on December 1, 1645, after a debate in parliament, about propositions to be made to his Majesty for a peace ^l, it was voted that the Earls of Northumberland, Essex, Warwick, and Pembroke, should be made Dukes, and the Earls of Salisbury and Manchester should be made Marquisses. And his Majesty, at that time, proposing a personal treaty with both houses of parliament at Westminster, had such an

¹ Whitlock’s Memorials, p. 92.

^k Ibid. p. 135.

^l Ibid. p. 188.

opinion of the Earl of Manchester's desire of peace ^m, that he nominated him, among others, he was willing to commit the trust of the militia to, for such time, and with such power, as was expressed by the commissioners at Uxbridge, believing them to be unexceptionable persons.

His Lordship was Speaker ⁿ of the house of Peers, and used his utmost endeavours for healing the breaches of the nation, by a peace with the King; but the army opposing all pacifick measures, thought that unhappy Prince the only obstacle to their absolute sway; and therefore by cunning devices, and modelling the house of Commons, undutifully brought him to the block. The house of Peers abhorred the murder of the King, and the Earl of Manchester never after sat in parliament, 'till April 25, 1660, at the meeting of the Peers who voted the restoration of Charles II. He had ^o all the prejudice imaginable against Cromwel, and was hated by him above all men, so that he endeavoured to take away his life; and in the year 1651 procured his Lordship to be discharged from the chancellorship of the University of Cambridge^p, when he was succeeded by Oliver St. John, Lord Chief-Justice of the Common-pleas. On the King's return, he was again elected Chancellor of that University; which with his being of the Bed-chamber, and of the Privy-Council to his Majesty, together with his White-staff as Lord Chamberlain, and his being made a Knight of the Garter, and the Lieutenancy of Huntingdonshire, was as much honour as he desired, or a subject could well bear.

His Lordship, by his prudent management ^q, and seasonable advices and consultations with General Monk, was particularly instrumental in the King's restoration, being ^r present at that conference in Northumberland-house, where their opinions co-operated with General Monk's long concerted scheme of restoring the King. When the parliament met, on April 25, 1660, he was called to the chair of the house of Peers, and officiating as Speaker^s, received the King's letter to that noble body^t; and also, on May 5 following, he was declared, both by Lords and Commons, first Lord-Commissioner of the Great-Seal of England. On the joyful entry of his Majesty, on May 29, the Earl of Manchester being appointed by the Lords to congratulate his return to his subjects, made this just and memorable speech to him, in the banqueting-house at Whitehall^u.

^m Whitlock's Memorials, p. 101.

ⁿ Clarendon's Hist. Vol. V. p. 63.

^o Ibid.

^p Leneve's Fairi Eccl. Angl. p. 391.

^q Burnet's Hist of his

Own Times, p. 85.

^r Clarendon's Hist Vol. VI. p. 733.

^s Hist. of

England, Vol. III. p. 239.

^t Whitlock's Memorials, p. 702.

^u Heath's

Chron. of the late Intestine War, p. 452.

“ That

“ That this day may prove happy to your Majesty, is the
 “ hope, the expectation, and the earnest desire of my Lords
 “ the Peers, whose commands are upon me, to make this hum-
 “ ble tender to your Majesty, of their loyal joy for your Ma-
 “ jesty’s safe return to your native kingdom, and for this hap-
 “ py restoration of your Majesty to your crown and dignity,
 “ after so long, and so severe a suppression of your just right
 “ and title.

“ I shall not reflect upon your Majesty’s sufferings, which
 “ have been your people’s miseries ; yet, I cannot omit to
 “ say, that, as the nation in general, so the Peers, with a more
 “ personal and particular sense, have felt the stroke that cut
 “ the guardian-knot, which fastned your Majesty to your
 “ kingdom, and your kingdom to your Majesty.

“ For since those strange and various fluctuations and dis-
 “ composures in government, since those horrid and unparal-
 “ lel’d violations of all order and justice, *strangers have ruled*
 “ *over us, even with a rod of iron* : But now, with satisfaction
 “ of heart, we own, and see your Majesty, our native King ;
 “ a son of the wise ; a son of the antient Kings ; whose hand
 “ holds forth a golden scepter.

“ Great King ! Give me leave to speak the confidence, as
 “ well as the desires, of the Peers of England : Be you the
 “ powerful defender of the true protestant faith ; the just asser-
 “ tor and maintainer of the laws and liberties of your sub-
 “ jects : So shall *judgment run down like a river, and justice*
 “ *like a mighty stream* ; and God, the God of your mercy,
 “ who hath so miraculously preserved you, will establish your
 “ throne in righteousness and in peace.

“ Dread Sovereign ! I offer no flattering titles, but speak the
 “ words of truth ; you are the desire of three kingdoms, the
 “ strength and the stay of the tribes of the people ; for the
 “ moderating of extremities, the reconciling of differences,
 “ the satisfying of all interests, and for the restoring of the
 “ collapsed honour of these nations. Their eyes are toward
 “ your Majesty ; their tongues, with loud acclamations of
 “ joy, speak the thoughts and loyal intentions of their hearts ;
 “ their hands are lift up to heaven with prayers and praises ;
 “ and what oral triumph can equal this your pomp and
 “ glory ?

“ Long may your Majesty live and reign, a support to your
 “ friends, a terror to your enemies, an honour to your na-
 “ tion, and an example to Kings, of piety, justice, prudence,
 “ and power ; that this prophetick expression may be verified
 “ in your Majesty, *King Charles the second shall be greater than*
 “ *ever was the greatest of that name.*”

To this most memorable speech his Majesty made this most gracious answer.

My Lord,

“ I am so disordered by my journey, and with the noise still
“ sounding in my ears (which I confess was pleasing to me,
“ because it expressed the affections of my people) as I am un-
“ fit at the present to make such a reply as I desire ; yet thus
“ much I shall say unto you, that I take no greater satisfac-
“ tion to myself, in this my change, than that I find my
“ heart really set to endeavour by all means for the restoring
“ of this nation to their freedom and happiness : and I hope,
“ by the advice of my parliament, to effect it. Of this also
“ you may be confident, that next to the honour of God,
“ from whom principally I shall ever own this restoration to
“ my crown, I shall study the welfare of my people ; and
“ shall not only be a true defender of the faith, but a just
“ assertor of the laws and liberties of my subjects.”

On reporting his Majesty's answer, the Lords ordered the thanks of their house to his Lordship, for so justly expressing their sense to his Majesty.

It being thus evident, that his lordship cherished all endeavours tending to the restoration of King Charles II. and with great zeal, affection and industry, promoted the same ; his Majesty held it fit to honour and reward this noble Peer, by making him of his Council, and of his Bed-chamber, as also Lord-Chamberlain of his household, in which great charge, Sir Edward Walker ^w, who knew him well, has observed, *that he behaved himself with that honour, candour, and great civility, as he justly obtained the affection and respect of all men.* Finally, to evidence the further value and esteem his Majesty had for him, he was elected a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter ^x, at a chapter held at Whitehall, on April 1, 1661. At the coronation of the King ^y, on April 25, he had the honour to bear the sword of state before his Majesty ; and was also ^z one of the Lords Commissioners, appointed to call together such persons, as were to be made Knights of the Bath. Also at the restoration he was, together with Edward, Earl of Sandwich, constituted Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Huntingdon ; and on July 16, 1660 ^a, Custos Rotulorum of the county of Northampton. On a war with the Dutch, in 1664, he ^b was chosen, as the

^w Sir Edw. Walker's Hist. Acc. of Knts. of the Gar. MS. penes Joh. Anstis. Arm.

^x Sir Edward Walker's Hist. Acc. præd.

^y Baker's Chron 7th

Edit. p. 739.

^z Heath's Chron. p. 480.

^a Bill Signat. 12 Car. II.

^b Hist of England, Vol. III. p. 271.

most proper person, to prevail with the city of London, to lend his Majesty 100,000 l. which was advanced with great readiness, on his Lordship's speech delivered in Guild-hall, London, on December 1: and the city having before advanced the like sum, the Earl of Manchester tendered to the Lord-Mayor, &c. the resolution of the Lords spiritual and temporal, and Commons in parliament; "that the thanks of both houses of parliament be given unto the city of London, for their forwardness in assisting his Majesty; and in particular, by furnishing him with several great sums of money, toward his preparations, for the honour, safety, and trade of the nation."

In 1665, after waiting on his Majesty in his progress in the west, his Lordship, and the Earl of Clarendon, were sent from Salisbury to Oxford, to provide lodgings for the King, during the winter, by reason of the plague then raging in London and Westminster; and thereupon, on September 8, he was incorporated Master of Arts, in that university (the same degree he had taken at Cambridge) with great solemnity, the Chancellor, Vice-chancellor, and Masters being present, and the Orator of the university making an eloquent oration. On July 2, 1668, he had the honour to entertain his Majesty, his Royal Highness James Duke of York, and Prince Rupert, at his house at Waltham. And at length ended his days at Whitehall^e, about 12 o'clock at night, on May 5, 1671, in the 69th year of his age, much to the regret of the King, and the grief of the whole court, as the account of his death, published by authority in the Gazette sets forth. He was pretty well, and abroad the day before, and died of the choleric. *He was (says * Echard) a great and a publick instrument in the miseries of the civil wars, and afterwards a very considerable one in the restoration; when he shewed himself the most real and unaffected penitent of his party, and publicly declared some things, much to the honour of King Charles the first.* He was buried at Kimbolton, and on his coffin, is,

^e Wood's Fasti Oxon. Vol. II. p. 836.

^d Historians Guide, p. 21.

^e Hist. of England, Vol. III. p. 308.

^f Peck's Desid. Curios. Vol. II.

^g Hist.

of England, p. 878.

Depositum

Nobilissimi et Illustrissimi Domini, Dñi
 EDWARDI Comitis *Manchestriæ*, Vice Comitibus
 MANDEVILLE, Baronis de *Kimbolton*, Hospiti-
 tij Dñi Regis Camerarij, Vniversitatis
 Cantabrigiæ Chancellarij, CAROLO 2^{do}. Regi
 Augustissimo à Secretoribus Consilij, No-
 bilissimiq; Ordinis Garterij Equitis, Qui
 apud *Whitehall* piissimè in Domino ob-
 dormivit V. die Maij Anno à Christo nato
 MDCLXXI. Ætatis suæ LXIX.

His Lordship married five wives; First, Susanna, daughter of John Hill of Honiley, in Warwickshire, Esq; by whom he had no issue: Secondly, Anne, daughter of Robert Rich, Earl of Warwick, by whom he had issue Robert his son and heir, as also two daughters, Frances, married to Henry, son and heir of the celebrated Dr. Robert Saunderson, Bishop of Lincoln, and Anne, to Robert Rich, Earl of Holland, and Warwick. His third was Effex, daughter of Sir Thomas Cheek, of Pirgo, in com. Essex, Knt. and widow of Sir Robert Bevil, of Chesterton, in com. Hunt. Knight of the Bath. A monument is erected to the memory of this Effex, in the chancel of Kimbolton church, in Huntingdonshire, with an inscription informing us that she died on Septemb. 28, 1658, and that she left his lordship six sons and two daughters, and nursed seven of them with her own breasts.

Her six sons were, 1. Edward; 2. Henry, of the Inner-Temple, who died in 1681; 3. Charles; 4. Thomas, who was Fellow of Bennet's College, Cambridge, and died in 1674; 5. Sidney; and, 6. George. The two daughters were, Effex, married to Henry Ingram, Lord Viscount Irwin, ancestor to the present Lord Viscount Irwin; and Lucy.

His Lordship's fourth wife was Eleanor, daughter to Sir Richard Wortley, of Wortley, in com. Ebor. Knt. and Bart. and widow of Sir Henry Lee, of Quarendon, in com. Bucks, Knt. and Bart. ancestor of the Earl of Litchfield; and his fifth, the Lady Margaret, daughter to Francis Russel, Earl of Bedford, widow of James Hay, second Earl of Carlisle, as also of Robert Rich, Earl of Warwick, and second Earl of Holland; but by neither of them had any issue.

Robert, his eldest son and successor, third Earl of Manchester, was born in the parish of St. Margaret's, Westminster,

and ^z christened on April 25, 1634. He was returned one of the Knights for Huntingdonshire, ^h to that parliament began at Westminster, on April 25, in 1660, which voted the return of Charles II. and thereupon was one ⁱ of the six Lords, members of the House of Commons, deputed by them to wait on the King at the Hague, to present the humble invitation, and supplication of the parliament, "that his Majesty would be pleased to return, and take the government of the kingdom into his hands; where he should find all possible affection, duty, and obedience from all his subjects." At the coronation of the King, he ^k was one of the four Lords, who bore up his Majesty's train; and was ^l again returned one of the Knights for the county of Huntingdon, to a new parliament, which met at Westminster on May 8, 1661, which was stiled the Long Parliament.

In 1665, he ^m was created Master of Arts of the University of Oxford, when his brother Heneage took the same degree. On the decease of his father, he succeeded not only as third Earl of Manchester, but also as one of the Gentlemen of the Bed-chamber to his Majesty, and took ⁿ his place in the House of Peers, on Feb. 4, 1672; but travelling into France, died at Montpelier, on March 14, 1682, and was buried near his father at Kimbolton.

His Lordship married Anne, daughter of Sir Christopher Yelverton, of Easton-Mauduit, in Northamptonshire, Knt. and Bart. (ancestor of the present Earl of Suffex) and by her (who afterwards married Charles Earl of Hallifax) he had issue five sons, and four daughters, 1. Edward, 2. Henry, who both died infants; 3. Charles, who succeeded to the honours, and estate; 4. Robert, who was elected one of the Knights for Huntingdonshire ^o, to the two first parliaments, called in the reign of William and Mary, and died unmarried in the year 1693; 5. Heneage ^p, returned for the county of Huntingdon, to the parliament summoned to meet at Westminster, on November 22, 1695; and on the death of Sir Francis Lawley, in 1696, succeeded him as Master of the Jewel-Office; but accompanying his brother the Earl of Manchester in his ambassy to the republick of Venice, died there A. D. 1698.

Lady Anne, eldest daughter, was married to James Howard, third Earl of Suffolk; Lady Elizabeth, second daughter, to Sir James Montagu, Lord Chief-Baron of the Exchequer;

^z Ex Regist. Eccles.

^h List of Parl. from 1640, to the Restoration, p. 61.

ⁱ Clarendon's Hist. Vol. V. p. 768, 769.

^k Baker's Chron. 7th Edit p. 738.

^l Ex Collect. Brown Willis, Arm

^m Wood's Fasti Oxon. fol. 837.

ⁿ Journal Dom. Procer.

^o Ex Collect. B. Willis.

^p Ibid.

Lady Catharine, third daughter, to Samuel Edwin, of Lanvihangel, in the county of Glamorgan, Esq; son and heir of Sir Humphry Edwin, Lord-mayor of London; and dying in December 1732, was buried next month at Lanvihangel; Lady Eleanor, youngest daughter, died unmarried, on July 3, 1695.

Charles, fourth Earl and first Duke of Manchester, the eldest surviving son, had all the advantages of educations both at the University of Cambridge, and abroad; and being early distinguished for a manly behaviour, and polite address, was appointed Carver to the Queen^q, at the coronation of James II. on April 23, 1685. The long intermission of parliaments prevented his Lordship's taking his seat in the House of Peers^r, till May 21, that year, having received his Majesty's writ of summons, dated February 14; but not approving of the measures taken in that reign, he retired from the court. He appeared^s with other noble persons, at the trial of the seven Bishops, on June 29, 1688; and the figure they made in court, had a good effect on the jury, as well as the judges. He afterwards waited on the Prince of Orange at Dieren, and was one of the few Englishmen whom his Highness let into the real views of his expedition. Thereupon returning to England, whilst the Prince was landing, his Lordship raised a number of Horse in Huntingdonshire, which secured that county for his Highness. He was among the Peers who voted for the vacancy of the throne, and the supplying of it with the Prince and Princess of Orange, and at their coronation, on April 11, 1689^t, he bore St. Edward's staff, part of the regalia. In 1690, he embarked with King William for Ireland^u, and landing at Carickfergus, on June 14, was at the battle of the Boyne, on July 1, and the unsuccessful siege of Limerick, and returned to England with his Majesty in Sept. the same year. He was made Captain of the yeomen of the guards on March 23, 1692-3. On Sept. 11, 1696, he was appointed Ambassador Extraordinary to the Republick of Venice; but his Lordship did not set out on his embassy till the latter end of Septemb. 1697, when he^x went through Holland, and by the way of Augsburgh, Frankfort, and Nurembergh, arrived at Venice in December 1697, where, on Feb. 7, N. S. next year, he made a splendid entry; and on March 22, he had his audience of leave of the senate. On his return he was^y received by King William with great marks

^q Hist. of the Coronation, p. 120.
England, Vol. III. p. 513, 514

^r Journ. Dom. Procer.

^s Hist. of

^t Ibid p. 560.

^u Ibid p. 598.

^x Gole's Memoirs of his Lordship's Embassy, p. 5, 6, 7.

^y Pointer's Chron.

Hist. p. 450.

of favour and esteem, who admitted him of his Privy Council on June 9, 1698.

In May 1699^a, his Majesty declared him Ambassador Extraordinary to Lewis XIV. King of France; in which station he behaved with that prudence, sagacity, and honour, as won him the regard of the ministers of that kingdom, and the peculiar esteem of his own Sovereign. He arrived at Paris from Calais, on August 7, 1699, and had a private audience of the King of France on the 14th; also, on October 25 following, of the Duke and Dutchess of Orleans. On November 15 ensuing, he made his publick entry into Paris, being accompanied by several persons of distinction. In 1700, when all Europe was in expectation of a turn of affairs, by the death of Charles King of Spain, his Excellency, ever watchful of the French intrigues, had early notice of the last will of that Prince^a; and immediately pressed the French King to declare his intentions, putting him in mind of his solemn engagements to the King of Great Britain. And when that Monarch gave evasive answers, and acknowledged the Pretender as King of England, on the death of his father James II. Sept. 6, 1701, O. S. his Lordship immediately left the court, and arriving in England^b, was constituted principal Secretary of State on January 4, 1701-2; about which time he resigned his place of Captain of the yeomen of the guard.

Queen Anne succeeding to the crown, on March 8, 1701-2, his Lordship was removed, in May following, from his place of principal Secretary of State; but continued of her Majesty's Privy-council, of which he was again sworn after the Union, which took place on May 1, 1707; and was also Lord-Lieutenant of the county of Huntingdon, and Custos Rotulorum of the same, as he had been in the reign of King William. In the beginning of the year 1707, he^c was sent Ambassador Extraordinary to the Court of Vienna, to consult, with the Ministers of Joseph the Emperor, the invasion of Provence, or Dauphine, in France, in conjunction with our fleet, at that time in the Mediterranean sea, under the command of Sir Cloudesley Shovell.

He afterwards set out for Turin, where he arrived on June 5, 1707, and two days after^d conferred with Victor Amadeus, Duke of Savoy, and Prince Eugene; and on June 24, proceeding on his ambassy to Venice, was received by that republick with the highest honours, having had a full knowledge of his Lordship's munificence, and polite demeanor,

^a Hist. of England, Vol. III. p. 768.

^c Annals of Queen Anne, year 6th, p. 68.

^a Ibid. 791, 792.

^d Ibid. p. 71.

^b Ibid.

during

during his former residence with them. He made his publick entry on September 21 (N. S.) 1707, with that grandeur, and magnificence, which shewed his great accomplishments, and that the glory of the British nation was not to be excelled; and after a year's stay there, returned to England in December, 1708; soon after which, he was sworn a Privy-counsellor of Great Britain, as before said; but during the remainder of the Queen's reign, his Lordship was no further employed.

On the accession of George I. he was continued^c Lord-Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Huntingdon, also sworn of his Privy-council, and was one of the Gentlemen of his Majesty's Bed-chamber: and finally, in consideration of his great services, was created Duke of Manchester, by letters patent bearing date April 30, 1719.

His Grace married Dodington, the youngest of the two daughters, and coheirs, of Robert Grevile, Lord Brook, who died before him on February 6, 1719-20: and his Lordship deceasing on January 20, 1721-2, they both were deposited in a vault, in which the bodies of many of his noble ancestors lie, in the church of Kimbolton in Huntingdonshire.

They had issue William and Robert, successively Dukes of Manchester;

Lady Anne Montagu, who died unmarried;

Lady Dodington Montagu;

Lady Elizabeth Montagu;

Lady Charlot Montagu, married to Pattee, second Lord Viscount Torrington.

His Grace William, second Duke of Manchester, was born in France, A. D. 1700, at the time of his father's embassy, and on Nov. 6, 1722, took the usual oaths as Lord-Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Huntingdon. He was one of the Lords of the Bedchamber to George I. also one of the Knights companions of the Order of the Bath. He enjoyed the same honours under Geo. II. at whose coronation, October 11, 1727, he bore the golden spurs, for the Earl of Suffex, between the Dukes of Montagu and Kent; and in October 1737, he was constituted Captain of the yeomen of the guard. His Grace married, on April 6, 1723, the Lady Isabella, eldest daughter to John, Duke of Montagu, but had no issue by her; since married to Edward Hussey, of the kingdom of Ireland, Esq; afterwards created Lord Beau-lieu, of whom under that title. His Grace departing this life at the Bath (where he went for the recovery of his health)

^c Bill Signat. 1 Geo. I.

on Oct. 21, 1739, was succeeded by his only brother and heir Lord Robert Montagu.

Which Robert, 3d Duke of Manchester, was elected one of the Knights of the shire for the county of Huntingdon, in the parliament summoned to meet on June 13, 1734, and was Vice-chamberlain to her late Majesty Queen Caroline. On his brother's decease, he was constituted Lord-Lieutenant, and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Huntingdon, and made one of the Lords of his Majesty's Bed-chamber.

On the accession of his present Majesty, he was re-appointed Lord-Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of Huntingdonshire: and on settling the household of the present Queen Charlotte, his Grace received, on August 24, 1761, the golden key, as Chamberlain to her Majesty; in which station he walked at the procession at her coronation, on September 22, that year, and departed this life on May 10, 1762. His Grace, on April 3, 1735, wedded Harriot, daughter and coheir of Edmund Dunch, of Little-Wittenham in Berkshire, Esq; Master of the Household to Queen Anne: and by her Grace, who died on Feb. 25, 1755, had two sons and two daughters, viz. George, Viscount Mandevil, his successor in titles and estate; Lord Charles Greville, who was born on May 29, 1741, and on his brother's accession to the Peerage, was elected, in his room, a Knight for Huntingdonshire to the present Parliament; Lady Caroline, who was born on Feb. 19, 1735-6, and was one of the ten unmarried daughters of Dukes and Earls, who supported Queen Charlotte's train at her nuptials, on Sept. 8, 1761; and Lady Louisa, who was born in July 1740, and died young.

George, the present and fourth Duke, and eighth Earl, of Manchester, and the twenty-fourth in paternal descent from Drogo, the patriarch of his Grace's family in England, was born on April 6, 1737; and after improving himself at home and abroad, was elected one of the Knights for the county of Huntingdon, to the present parliament summoned in 1761: in which year, on Sept. 22, he was one of the six Lords (eldest sons of Peers) who supported the train of the present King at his coronation-procession. He now enjoys the places of one of the Gentlemen of his Majesty's Bedchamber, and of Lord-Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of Huntingdonshire.

His Grace, on October 22, 1762, espoused . . . daughter of Sir James Dashwood, of Northbrook and Kirtlington in Oxfordshire, Bart. LL. D. High Steward of the city of Oxford, and Member for the county of Oxford in every parliament since 1741, except that elected in 1754; and by her
has

has a son and heir, . . . Lord Viscount Mandeville, born on November 11, 1763. Her Grace was delivered of a dead child on March 16, 1765.

TITLES.] George Montagu, Duke and Earl of Manchester, Viscount Mandeville, and Baron Montagu, of Kimbolton.

CREATIONS.] Baron Montagu, of Kimbolton, in com. Huntingdon, and Viscount Mandeville (the name of a family) Dec. 19, 1620, 18 Jac. I. Earl of Manchester, in com. Lanc. Feb. 5, 1625-6, 1 Car. I. and Duke of the same place, April 30, 1719, 5 Geo. I.

ARMS.] Quarterly: 1st and 4th Argent, three Lozenges, conjoined in Fefs, Gules, within a Border, Sable, for Montague: 2d and 3d, Or, an Eagle displayed, Vert, beak'd and member'd, Gules, for Monthermer.

CREST.] On a Wreath, a Grifphon's Head, coup'd, Or, Wings indorsed, Sable, gorg'd with a Collar, Argent, charg'd with three Lozenges, Gules.

SUPPORTERS.] On the dexter side, an Antelope, Or, arm'd, crested and hooped, Argent: on the sinister, a Grifphon on the first, gorg'd with a Collar, Argent, charged with three Fusils, Gules.

MOTTO.] DISPONIENDO ME NO MUDANDO ME.

CHIEF SEAT.] At Kimbolton-Castle, in the county of Huntingdon, 7 miles from that town, and 47 from London.

1914



Mountagu Duke of Manchester

BRYDGES, Duke of Chandos.

ALL our antiquaries agree, that surnames have been taken from castles, manors, offices, &c. and that it was usual, in former ages, for younger sons to denominate themselves from the possessions or abode of their ancestors; whereof several instances might be produced, and particularly those of the name of Norwich, who were descended from the Bigots who were Earls of Norfolk, and resided at the castle of Norwich. In like manner this family may be of the same lineage with the Montgomeries, who were Earls of Arundel, and Shrewsbury, and Lords of the castle of Brugge in Shropshire, from whence the name of Brugge accrued to a younger son; for that the surname of this family was anciently written Brugge, Bruges, Burgh, Brigge, &c. appears from several authorities.

Gemiticensis, Ordericus Vitalis, and other writers of the Norman history, give an account, that Roger de Montgomery, the first Earl of Arundel and Shrewsbury^a, was the son of Hugh Earl of Montgomery, in Normandy, and of Josceline his wife, daughter of^b Turulf of Pont-au-de-mer (brother to Turchetil, father to Anchetill de Harcourt) by Wiva, sister to^c Gunnora, wife of Richard I. Duke of Normandy, great-grandfather to King William the Conqueror.

The first mention of the said Roger is, that he was^d *Oxiemensium Vicecomes*; and after that, when^e Geoffery Mertel, Earl of Anjou, a person of haughty spirit, and prosperous in his military attempts on his neighbours, had got the castle of Alençon, belonging to William, Duke of Normandy, it so irritated the Duke, that he forthwith laid siege to the castle of Danfront, in Anjou. Whereupon the said Geoffery marching with no small power to relieve it, the Duke sent this Roger de Montgomery, and William Fitz-Osborne (both gallant young men) to discover his strength; who meeting with the Earl, and representing to him^f the courage and resolutions of their Duke, he furiously threatned, that within a day or two he would manifest to the world, that the valour of an Anjovin should far surpass that of a Norman; arrogantly vaunting what coloured horse he would ride on, and what arms he would put on. But they with as much disdain mag-

^a Gemit. Lib. VIII. cap. 34.
p. 1082.

^d Ord. Vit. p. 472. a.

f. 54.

^f Ord. Vit. ut supra.

^b Ibid. cap. 37.

^c Norman Hist.

^e Ibid. p. 182, 183, and Malmesbury,

nified Duke William; told him the like of his horse and arms; and so returning, encouraged their party to fight.

This Roger was also of that council which formed the invasion of this realm ^g, and on October 14, 1066, led the center of the army in that famous battle of Hastings, in Suffex, wherein the crown accrued to the Conqueror, and in memory whereof he built a town and abbey, which retains the name of Battle-Abbey. After the coronation of Duke William, on December 25 that year, he went with him in Lent following into Normandy, being designed Governour there, when the King should be absent ^h; but that Prince, hearing of some disturbances like to be in England, from the Danes and discontented spirits there, had such an opinion of his abilities, that he brought him back on his return, in December the same year, and first advanced him to the earldoms of Arundel and Chichester ⁱ (a title, as well as that of Suffex, given in old charters to the Earls of Arundel) and soon after to that of Shrewsbury ^k; also giving to him a grant of the honour of Eye in Suffolk.

His possessions, as appears by Doomesday book, were three lordships in Wilts, four in Surry, nine in Hampshire, eight in Middlesex, eleven in Cambridgeshire, one in Hertfordshire, one in Gloucestershire, two in Worcestershire, eleven in Warwickshire, thirty in Staffordshire, seventy-seven in Suffex, besides the city of Chichester and castle of Arundel; and in Shropshire very near all the county, besides Shrewsbury. He had likewise large possessions in Wales: for after the Normans become victorious ^l, they thought the whole realm of England too little a recompence for so great and hazardous an adventure; and desiring King William to grant them what they could obtain from the Welsh, he readily assented thereto, as it would enlarge his dominions. Thereupon this Earl Roger entering Powisland, won the castle and town of Baldwin, which he fortified ^m and called after his own name Montgomery. He likewise conquered the town of Cardigan, and did homage for them to the King. It is also farther memorable of him, that he ⁿ built a strong castle at Shrewsbury, upon that neck of land situate betwixt the stream of Severn, which so admirably environeth all the rest of that beautiful town, as to be a good fence to it.

Anno 1081, on that great and dangerous breach betwixt the King and his eldest son Robert Curthose, when both of

^g Ord. Vit. p. 493, Gesta Wil. Ducis, p. 197. ^h Ibid p. 509. ⁱ Ibid. p. 522.
^k Mon. Angl. Vol. I. ^l Powel's Hist. of Wales, p. 151.
^m Doomesday Lib. ⁿ Ibid. in cirrope.

them were in arms, and the consequence thereof feared by most men^o, this Earl, with some few others, so far prevailed on the King (then at Rouen) by their mild and moderate councils, that he was content to remit the offences of his son, and to receive him to his grace and favour. But when the Conqueror died, and William Rufus had assumed the crown, he shewed his affections to this Robert Curthose, endeavouring to raise him to the throne; and in order thereto, marched from Shrewsbury with a great power, and laid siege to the city of Worcester; but by the courage and resolution of the venerable Wolstan^p, then Bishop (at that time in the castle) a sally was made, and his forces routed.

But so many and so potent were those of the nobility, who then were against the King, that he seeing his danger, gave out that he would ease them of taxes^q, alleviate the laws, and give them free liberty of hunting; and riding with this Earl Roger, subtilly told him, that he would most willingly quit the government, if he, and those others whom the late King had assigned to be his curators, should think it best: adding, that they should do what they pleased, so that it were not treason, with many other smooth expressions, which this Earl thought so reasonable, that he thenceforth fell off from Robert's party; and then the King so expeditiously prevailed against Odo, Earl of Kent, and the rest of them, that they all soon after submitted.

The said Earl Roger's marriage and issue are thus set forth by Ordericus Vitalis, W. Gemeticensis^r, and others. He took first to wife Mabel, daughter and heir of William Talvace (son of William, son of Ivo de Belesme, a person of great power and note in the time of Richard, Duke of Normandy) with whom he had a large inheritance in Belesme, and elsewhere. They had issue five sons, and four daughters; of whom Emme, the eldest daughter, was abbess of Almanisca; Maud was wife of Robert Earl of Morton, or Mortagne, in France, and of Cornwall in England, and half-brother to the Conqueror; Mabel, of Hugh de Neuf-Chastel; and Sibil, of Robert Fitz-Hamon, Lord of Corboil in Normandy, and Earl of Gloucester. Robert, the eldest son, had^s all his father's estate in Normandy, and took the name of Belesme; Hugh, second son, enjoyed the Earldoms of Arundel and Shrewsbury, and dying without issue, was succeeded by his brother Robert, from whom the Earls of Arundel descended; Roger, third son, was surnamed Pictaviensis^t, by

^o Ord. Vit. p. 572, 573, A. B.

^p Knighton Coll. p. 2359, n. 20.

^q Mat. Paris, p. 14, 15.

^r Ord. Vit. p. 970 a. W. Gemit. p. 272, a. 275.

&c.

^s Ord. Vit. p. 581. c.

^t W. Malmesb. p. 88. b. n. 30.

reason he married a wife out of Poictiers; Philip, fourth son,^u was a priest.

Of Arnulph, the fifth and youngest son, I am principally to treat, but shall take notice of the second wife of this Earl Roger, who was Addeliza, daughter of Ebrard, or Everard, de Pusaic, by whom he had issue ^x an only son Ebrard, who was chaplain to William Rufus, and Henry I.

The said Arnulph, having little of his father's inheritance, betook himself to arms^y, and following his example, in his adventures in Wales^z, won that part of South-Wales called Divet (now Pembrokehire) and thereupon had the title of that earldom^a, built the castle there, and afterwards fortified it^b on the behalf of his brother Robert, Earl of Shrewsbury, in the time of his rebellion against Henry I. for which they were both banished the realm^c in the year 1112: and this Arnulph being outlawed, the castle of Pembroke came to the crown. The time of his death I do not find, but Ordericus Vitalis mentions his marriage with Lafracoth, a daughter to one of the Kings of Ireland; and Camden, and other of our genealogists agree, that the Carews (surnamed from their seat Carew-castle in Pembrokehire) descended from him: and some writers are of opinion, that the said Arnulph is also the direct ancestor to his Grace the present Duke of Chandos, it being usual heretofore for younger sons to denominate themselves from the possessions or abode of their forefathers; and that the castle of Brugge being part of the possessions of Roger de Montgomery, Earl of Shrewsbury, father to the said Arnulph, gave name to the ancestors of the family now treated of, which was anciently written Brugge, Burg, Bruges, &c. as is evident from our records and other authorities.

^d Sir Simon de Brugge, who was living in the reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. was lord of Bruge-Solers, in Herefordshire; which accrued to him by marriage with the daughter and heir of the family of Solers, and now retains the name of Bridge-Solers. On which account it may justly be inferred, that he was a person of eminence, as after his marriage the place retained his name. It also appears on record^e, that in 49 Hen. III. Roger, Lord Clifford, had a grant of all the lands and tenements, which were Simon de Bruges's in Bruges, for his adherence to Simon Montfort, Earl of Leicester, in his rebellion; but by the Dictum de Kenilworth,

^u W. Malmesb. p. 88. b. n. 10.

^x Ord. Vit. p. 578. d.

^y Ibid.

p. 708. ^z Powel's Hist. of Wales, p. 151.

^a Mon. Angl. Vol. I.

p. 381. b. n. 30.

^b Hist. of Wales, p. 157.

^c Desc. of Nob. MS.

Not. B. 21. p. 2. in Bibl. Joh. Anstis, Arm.

^d Lilly's Pedig. of Nobility, MS.

p. 61. penes Joh. Com. Egmont.

^e Cart. 42 Hen. III. m. 1.

were ^f restored to the former owner. He had issue John, his son and heir, Hugh, Giles, and Walter; as also a daughter, Eleanor.

John, the eldest son, succeeded in the lordship of Bruges-Solers, &c. and being wrote John de Brugge, is the first named in the return of Knights of the shire for Hereford, in the parliament held at York, in the 16th year of King Edw. II. ^g and on that account he, and the other Knight Philip de Clavenone, had an allowance of 108 shillings for their expences, and two shillings a day, for six days going and returning. This John, by Sarah his wife, had issue, Sir Baldwin Brugge of Bruges-Solers, who married Isabel, second daughter of Sir Piers Grandison, son of Sir William Grandison, by his wife ^h Sibil, daughter and co-heir of John, Lord Tregoze, by whom he had two sons ⁱ, Sir Thomas Brugge, and Sir John Brugge.

This Sir John Brugge, or, as sometimes wrote, Bruges, the second son, was in France in the famous battle ^k of Agincourt, October 25, 1415, 3 Hen. V. and the year following was ^l Sheriff of Herefordshire; and then bore for his arms, Argent, on a Cross, Sable, a Leopard's Head, Or, being the same used by Simon de Brugge (probably a relation of his) when Sheriff of the same county, 1379, 2 Rich. II. Sir John was also in the 7th of Hen. V. ^m Sheriff of Gloucestershire; and chosen one of the Knights for ⁿ Herefordshire in the parliament held in 8 Hen. V. being wrote in the indenture John Brugg. In 1433, 12 Hen. VI. he was ^o returned among the principal persons of note in the county of Hereford, who made oath to observe the King's laws for themselves and retainers; and in the same return are mentioned Thomas Brugge de Leye, Thomas Brugge de Brugge, Thomas Brugge de Yventon, and John Brugge de Rosse. Sir John was succeeded at Bridges-Solers, by his son Thomas, of Leye aforesaid, in com. Hereford, in 12 Hen. VI. when he was also returned with his father, and swore to observe the King's laws, &c. The said Thomas, by Alice his wife, daughter of Hugh Hacket, was father of Thomas Bridges of Dymock, in the county of Gloucester, Esq; ^p in right of his wife Maud, daughter of Thomas Henborow of the said place, by whom he had several sons. From William the eldest, who married

^f Dugdale's Warwickshire, p. 657.

^g Pryn's 4th Part of a Brief Reg.

p. 55.

^h MS. Not. L. 25. p. 224. in Bibl. J. Anstis. Arm.

ⁱ Desc.

of Nob. præd.

^k MS. entitled, Names of the Nob. and Persons of Quality,

from the Reign of Queen Steph. to 32 Hen. V II.

^l Fuller's Worthies, in

cod Com. p. 44.

^m Ibid. in com. Glouc. p. 366.

ⁿ Pryn's Brevia

Parliament. p. 114.

^o Fuller, p. 42.

^p Descend of Nob. p. 36.

Alice, daughter and co-heir of William Estington, of Estington, in com. Wigorn, descended the family at Dymock and Estington. From Sir John Bridges, second son, who was Lord-mayor of London in 12 Hen. VIII. and married Agnes, daughter of Thomas Ayloff of the county of Essex, Esq; descended those of the name at Westham in Essex; and his daughter Winifride was married first to Sir Richard Sackville, by whom she was mother of Thomas, Earl of Dorset, and afterwards was the second wife of William, Marquis of Winchester.

I now return to Sir Thomas Brugge, eldest son of Sir Baldwin Brugge, and brother to Sir John Brugge beforementioned; which Sir Thomas, by marriage of Alice, daughter and co-heir of Sir Thomas Berkeley, and of Elizabeth ^q his wife, daughter of Thomas Lord Chandos, and eldest sister and co-heir of Sir John Chandos, Lord Chandos, Knight of the Garter, had large possessions, and the manors of Coberley in Gloucestershire, and Ludgwardyne in Herefordshire, which had been ^r in the family of the Lords Berkeley (whereof Sir Thomas was a younger son) from the Conquest. The said Thomas, Lord Chandos ^s, was the second son of Sir Roger Chandos, Knt. and heir to Walter, Lord Chandos, his brother. And the said Roger was the son and heir of Robert Chandos, Baron of Snodehill, who was the son and heir of Walter Chandos, Lord of Fanhope, Snodehill, Ettingwarden, and Willington, in com. Heref. who was son and heir of Gilbert de Chandos, son of Robert de Chandos, a noble warrior, famed for his feats in arms, who came out of Normandy with William the Conqueror; and afterwards, when the Normans began to enlarge their possessions, by invading the lands of the Welsh, he entered the territory of Caerlyon and Goldclive, in Monmouthshire, whereof Oweyn Waw was then owner, and won them from him. Sir John Chandos, Knight of the Garter, who died without issue as beforementioned, was one of the greatest heroes of the age.

Notwithstanding the abovementioned Elizabeth being said by Lilly to have been the eldest daughter of Thomas Lord Chandos, a manuscript (No. 8. Claudius) in the Cotton library, being an index of the heirs of the noble English families, as extant in the Tower of London, informs us, that she was only the second daughter; that Eleanor, the eldest, was wife

^q Lilly's Pedig. præd.
^s Lilly's Pedig.

^r Atkins's State of Gloucestershire, p 702.



of

of Robert Coling; and that Margaret the youngest (who died in 10 Edw. III.) was mother of Isabella, who was one of the co-heirs of her uncle John Lord Chandos, and the wife of Sir John Annesley.

The said Elizabeth, sister of John Lord Chandos before-mentioned, after the death of her said brother^t, by her deed dated at London, 1373, 47 Edw. III. conveyed to the King, and his heirs, all her right in the barony of St. Saviour le Visconte, &c. in Normandy, formerly granted to John her brother, and his heirs. She was after married to Sir Thomas Berkley, and afterwards to Sir Allan de Boxhull, and her daughter Alice (as already said) was wedded to Sir Thomas Brugge, whom she survived^u, and was 2dly the wife of Thomas Brouning, Esq; who in 9 Hen. IV. had a pardon for marrying her the said Alice, widow of the said Thomas Brugge (as his name was then wrote) without the King's leave, and making entry on her lands, she holding *in capite*.

By Sir Thomas she had issue two sons^w, Sir Giles Bruges, his heir; and Edward Bruges of Lone, who was returned among the gentry of Gloucestershire in 12 Hen. VI. and died in * 15 Hen. VI. seized of the manors of Overlee, and Hasfelde, in Gloucestershire, as also the manor of Pendock. Isabel, one of his daughters and co-heirs, was married to John Throgmorton, Esq; second son of Sir John Throgmorton of Coughton, ancestor to the Throckmortons, of Tortworth in Gloucestershire, Bart.

Sir Giles Bruges, the eldest son, was seated at Coberly, in Gloucestershire, part of his mother's possessions; and in 7 Hen. V. was among those persons of note of the county of Gloucester, who had command to serve the King in person, for the defence of the realm; all those, then required so to do, being such (as the words of the writ import) as did bear ancient arms by descent from their ancestors. In 8 Hen. VI. he was y Sheriff of Gloucestershire, his name being then wrote Brigge. In 12 Hen. VI. when commissioners were appointed to see persons of note make oath for the observance of the laws then made for themselves and retainers, and return their names into chancery, he was z among those of the county of Gloucester so returned, his name being then wrote Brugge. In 32 Hen. VI. he was again a Sheriff of Gloucestershire; and the year after, he and William Whytington were returned Knights^b of the Shire for the county of Gloucester, being

^t Rymer, Tom. VII. p. 31.

Nob. præd.

ler, p. 363.

^x Eccl. 15 Hen. VI. n. 36.

^a Ibid. p. 367.

^u Pat. 9 Hen. IV. p. 2.

^y Fuller, p. 366.

^b Pryn's Brevia Parliam. p. 40.

^w Desc. of

^z Ful-

called in the indenture, *Duos notabiles armigeros, homines generosos de nativitate*. He was afterwards knighted, and died in 6 Edw. IV. leaving issue by Catharine his wife, daughter of James Clifford of Frampton, Esq; relict of Anselm Guyse, of Elmore in Gloucestershire, a daughter Ciceley, married to Thomas Gates, Esq; and secondly, to John Welleborne; as also an only son, Thomas Brugge, of Coberley, in Gloucestershire, Esq; who was elected one of the ^c Knights for that county to the parliament held in 38 Hen. VI. and one of the Knights for Herefordshire ^d, in 12 Edw. IV. and in both indentures his name is wrote Brugge. He is mentioned to be lord of the manor of Charfield, in com. Gloucester, in 1 Ric. III. and was living in the fourth year of Henry VII. when he was in commission ^e with William Berkely, Earl of Nottingham, Sir John Savage, Knt. and the Sheriff of Gloucestershire, to array all men at arms, archers, and others in the said county, and to return their names, and certify their number to the King, in order to succour and relieve the duchy of Brittany. He took to wife Florence, daughter of William Darrel, of Littlecote, in com. Wilts, Esq; by whom he had issue three sons and five daughters; Elizabeth, married, first, to William Casley, Esq; and secondly, to Walter Rowdon, Esq; and departed this life in 1535, as appears by an inscription in the church of Deerhurst, in com. Gloucester, where she was buried; Alice, second daughter, married to Chicheley; Eleanor, third daughter, wife to Sir Thomas Pauncefoot, Knt. Joan and Anne, who died unmarried.

Their sons were Giles, Richard, and Henry; whereof Richard, seated at Shefford, in com. Berks, was ^f made one of the Knights of the Bath at the coronation of Queen Mary, Oct. 1, 1553; and having married Jane, daughter to Sir William Spencer, of Wormleighton, ancestor to the Duke of Marlborough, departed this life in 1558, as the probat of his last will and testament shews ^g. By which testament, July 18, 1548, at West-Shefford, in com. Berks, he bequeaths his manor of Bradley, in Somersetshire, to his son Edmund Bridges; and to Anthony, his son and heir, his seat and estate at West Shefford, with the furniture of his house, as also his manors of Leybrook, in Ringwood, in com. Southam. Falley, in com. Berks; Ashton-Giffard, in com. Staff. and other lands in Staffordshire and Wiltshire; and in default of heirs male of his body, to revert to Edmund his son.

^c Pryn's 1st Vol. p. 40.

^d Ibid. p. 114.

^e Rymer, Tom. XII.

p. 357.

^f Jekyl's Cat. of Knights, MS. p. 40.

^g Ex Regist.

vocat. Neodes, qu. 40. in Cur. Prerog. Cant.

Giles Bruges, eldest son and heir of the before mentioned Thomas Brugge, succeeded to the estate at Coberly, &c. He was ^h knighted for his valour at the battle of Blackheath, on June 22, 1497, 12 Hen. VII. was ⁱ Sheriff of Gloucestershire in 15 Hen. VII. and departed this life A. D. 1511, 3 Hen. VIII.

By his last will ^k, dated November 20, 1511, and the probat thereof on February 18 following, he orders his body to be buried in the chapel of Coberley, and that a priest have ten marks to sing for his soul for the space of a year and a quarter: and bequeaths to his daughter Anne 200 l. and his best chain of gold, and to remain in ward to his brother Henry, 'till such time as she be married: To his son Thomas, all his lands in Gloucestershire, and all his lands in Byffeleigh hundred: To his son William, all his lands in Brakenborowe and Horton: To his wife, all his stuff of household, as long as she remains a widow, and after her decease to John his son; but that no plate, or any thing else, be removed out of the manor of Coberly; and that his executors take a bill thereof, and deliver to his wife to have the use 'till his son John comes to his full age, and then all plate, &c. to be delivered to him; and appoints his brother Henry Brugge and Edmund Tame, Esqrs; his true executors.

Urfula, his eldest daughter, was married to John Sydenham, of Brimpton, in com. Somers. and survived him, as appears by his will, dated April 8, in the second and third of Philip and Mary; Florence, second daughter, was married to Sir William Morgan, of South-Wales; Catharine, third daughter, was wedded to Richard Poole, of the county of Gloucester, Esq; and Anne, the youngest, was married, after his decease, to Sir Rice Mansel, of Margam in Glamorg. Knt.

Of John, the eldest son of the said Sir Giles, I am principally to treat, being the first on whom the honour of Lord Chandos was conferred.

Thomas Bruges, the second son, had, probably, some place at court in the reign of Henry VIII. for he was one that ^l attended at the funeral of that Monarch, bearing the Dragon-standard between two Serjeants at Arms with their maces. He was Sheriff of Gloucestershire in the 3d year of Edward VI. and in the reign of Queen Mary, was an ^m officer of the

^h Nom. Equit. in Bibl. Cotton. Claudius, C. 3.
in eod. Com.

^k Reg. Fettiplace, qu. 21.
Vol. II. in Reposit p. 10.

ⁱ Fuller's Worthies,
^l Strype's Memor.

^m Stow's Annals, p. 621.

Tower under his brother Sir John Bruges, Lord Chandos. He writes himself of Cornebury, in the county of Oxford, in his last will and testament ⁿ, dated October 18, 1559, 1 Q. Eliz. and proved on February 13 following. By which testament it appears that he was a benefactor to the parishes of Chorlebury, Burford, Shipton, Swynbrook, Spilisbury, and Swarford, in com. Oxon. and bequeaths to the reparation of the bridge and causeway of Keinsham, 40 l. with as much stone of the late abbey-church there, as shall be needful for the repair of the said bridge and church, provided it be repaired within two years after his decease, and in default thereof, the 40 l. to be distributed among the poor of the said town. He bequeaths to Anne his wife, for the term of her life, his house of Keynsham, formerly the abbey of Keynsham, with the scite of the said house, and all other houses appertaining thereto, as also the grange of Eston and Weston, and the farm of Stockwood, all in com. Somers. likewise the mansion-house of Bruern, and the parsonages of Sweynbroke, Idbury, and Fyfilde, paying to his son Henry, and daughter Mary Arnall, 20 l. per ann. and to his chaplain Sir William Aston, 7 l. per ann. with meat and drink yearly.

He bequeaths to his son Henry, and Mary Arnall, his demesnes of the abbey of Bruerne, in com. Oxon. To the Lord Chandos twenty corslets, and to his said son Henry, the rest of his armour, and best chain of gold; to the Lord Grey of Wilton, in consideration of his loss by his apprehension at Gynes, 50 l. the remnant of certain sums he was indebted to him.

He leaves to descend to his son and heir, Henry Brydges, the granges of Teyngley and Shewell, in com. Oxon. the lordship of Chudleigh, in com. Devon. in the tenure of Sir Thomas Pomeroy, Knight, and all his other lands not bequeathed.

I now return to John Bruges, eldest son of Sir Giles. He was under age at his father's decease, and in ward to Henry VIII. On discovering an early inclination to arms, he waited on his Sovereign in that expedition into France, in the year 1513, 5 Hen. VIII. when Terouenne and Tournay were taken, and that memorable rout at Guinegaste, August 16, called by our historians the Battle of Spurs, from the swiftness of the French in running away. In those actions, though very young, he so far distinguished himself ^o, that he received the honour of Knighthood among many others of note, who

ⁿ Reg. Melerth, cv. 13. in Car. prerog. Cant.
Cotton, Claudius, C. 3.

^o Nom. Equit in Bibl.

had valiantly behaved in those enagements. In 10 Hen. VIII. he covenanted to serve the King^p with 100 archers under his command; and being one of the Knights for the King's body^q, was, in 24 Hen. VIII. in his train to Bulloigne, at the interview at Sadingfield with the French King, attended by three servants, and one horse-keeper, according to the appointment then made. In 1537, the 29th of Henry VIII. he was^r constituted Constable of Sudley-Castle; and in the same year was, among those of the court^s, summoned with the Nobility and Bishops to be present, on October 15, at the christening of Prince Edward. In 34 Hen. VIII. he had a new grant^t of the Constableship of Sudley-Castle, Edmund, his son and heir, then one of the Esquires of the King's body, being joined with him in that trust. In the year 1544, 36 Hen. VIII. he passed the seas with the King, and for his gallant behaviour at the siege of Bulloign, was, on the surrender thereof, Sept. 14, constituted Deputy-governour of the town; in which post he was continued by Edward VI. for in the second year of that reign^u, William Stourton, Knight, Lord Stourton, Deputy-general of Newhaven and the marches thereof, desires the Lord William Howard, and Sir John Bruges, Deputy-governour of Bulloign, to be overseers of his will. He had also, in the first year of the reign of that King^w, a grant of divers manors in consideration of his services. In the year 1549, 3 Edw. VI. Bulloigne being besieged by the French, he had the command of the place, as Deputy-governour, and made so gallant a defence, that tho' the French King set down before the town in person, and his army was flushed with success in taking^x Newhaven and other places, yet with all his strength he could not prevail against Bulloign, but was forced afterwards to purchase it, the keeping thereof being not thought worth the expence.

He was in nomination^y for one of the Knights of the Garter, in 1547, 1 Edw. VI. being wrote Sir Sohn à Bridges; also in two chapters held in 3 Edw. VI. when he was wrote Sir John à Bruges, and Sir John Bruges^z, as he was in another chapter, in 5 Edw. VI.

On the death of King Edward VI. July 6, 1553, he waited on Queen Mary, assisted her against those who had usurped the government; and on her entrance into London to

^p MS. in Bibl. Cotton, sub Effig. Otho.

^q MS. not. B. V. p. 386.

^r Pat. 29 Hen. VIII. p. 1.

^s Strype's Mem. Vol. p. 5.

^t Pat.

34 Hen. VIII. m. 9.

^u Reg. Wraftley, qu. 24.

^w Strype's Mem.

Vol. II. p. 78.

^x Strype's, p. 179; 180.

^y Anstis's Regist. of

the Garter, Vol. I. p. 441.

^z Ibid. p. 442, 443, 446, 447.

the Tower^a, on August 3, was one of the principal persons in her train; for which services she then committed to him the charge of the Tower, at the same time that she released several persons of distinction who were prisoners there; and gave him likewise a grant^b of the castle and manor of Sudley, in Gloucestershire. On Sunday, April 8, 1554, the Queen^c created him, at St. James's, a Peer of this realm, by the title of Baron Chandos, of Sudley, in consideration (as the preamble of the patent, witnessed by all the great officers of state, shews) not only of his nobility and loyalty, but also of his probity, valour, and other virtues. He attended Lady Jane Grey on the scaffold^d, April 12, 1554; and she (as related by some) in testimony of his civilities to her, gave him her prayer-book: but according to others it was a table-book, with some Greek and Latin verses which she wrote in it, upon his Lordship's begging her to write something that he might retain as a memorial of her. His last will^e bears date March 2, in the 2d and 3d of Philip and Mary, and the probat thereof May 28, 1557: and his Lordship having died on March 4, that year, (1557) was buried at Sudley, according to his degree, on May 3^f following. He took to wife Elizabeth, daughter to Edmund, Lord Grey of Wilton, by whom he had issue Edmund, his son and heir; Charles 2d son, ancestor to his Grace the present Duke of Chandos; Richard, 3d son; Anthony, 4th son; Henry, 5th son; Giles, and Stephen. Likewise three daughters, Catharine, wife of Edmund Sutton, Lord Dudley; Elizabeth, married to John Tracy, of Todington, in com. Gloucester, Esq; from whom is descended the present Lord Viscount Tracy; and Mary, wedded to George Throgmorton, Esq; eighth son of Sir George Throgmorton, of Coughton, in com Warwick.

The Lady Elizabeth, their mother, died in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, A. D. 1559, as the probat of her last will shews, bearing date Jan. 5, 1559.

Edmund Bruges, second Lord Chandos, following his father's example, took early to arms, and served under the Earl of Hertford in France, in the reign of King Henry VIII. and in 1547, 1 Edw. VI. behaving himself with great bravery in the famous battle of Musleborough, on Septemb. 10, was^g made Knight-Banneret by the Duke of Somerset on the 27th, in the camp at Roxborough. He was^h elected

^a Strype, Vol. III. p. 14 & 62.

^c Stowe's Annals, p. 623.

Wraftley, qu. 16. in Cur. Prerog. Cant.

^g Jekyl's Cat. of Knights, MS. p. 32.

^b Atkin's Hist. of Glouc. p. 702.

^d Hollinshed's Chron. p. 1100.

^e Reg.

^f Strype, Vol. III. p. 375.

^h E Collect. B. Willis, Arm.

one of the Knights for Gloucestershire to the parliament summoned to meet at Westminster on October 5, 1553, 1st of Queen Mary, and served ¹ at the siege of St. Quintin, in Picardy, in 4 Philip and Mary. In the reign of Queen Elizabeth, he was elected a Knight-companion of the most noble Order of the Garter, and installed at Windsor, on June 17, 1571. On January 16 following ^k, he was one of the peers which sat on the trial of Thomas Duke of Norfolk: and on March 1 ensuing, being then sick, makes his last will and testament ^l, wherein he orders his body to be buried in the parish-church of Sudley, and bequeaths to the poor of that place, and of Winchomb, 13 l. 6 s. 8 d. as also 3 l. to the poor of Highworth, and 3 l. to the poor of Cricklade. He bequeaths to his most faithful and loving wife, for her obedience, truth, and faithful love towards him, as that he had aliened and sold some of her inheritance, his manors and lordships of Blunsdon-Androwe, Blunsdon-Gayebrode, Blunsdon-Wyddel, West-Wyddel, Haydon-Strutton, Pirton-Keynes, and Sevenhampton, in com. Wilts, for term of life, paying William Brydges, his youngest son, 40 l. *per annum*; and after her decease to remain to the said William and his heirs-male, and in default, to Gyles Brydges his son and heir, and heirs-male; remainder to the heirs of him the said Edmund, Lord Chandos: and that the residue of his manors, lordships, &c. should descend to Giles Brydges, his son and heir, and the Lady Frances, his wife, and their heirs; in default to his right heirs.

He further wills to Eleanor his daughter 2000 l. To his beloved nephew John Tracy, Esq; the best gelding he will choose among all his geldings: To his cousin Thomas Throgmorton his next best gelding: To his friend Edward Ferrys, his own gelding he was wont to ride on, called Turner; and to his neighbour and friend Humphrey Dike, his grey nag, called Eaton. He makes his Lady Dorothy, his well-beloved wife, sole executrix; and his son-in-law William, Lord Sands, his brother Charles Brydges, his nephew John Tracy, and Thomas Throgmorton, Esqrs; overseers. It further appears by his will, that he was a generous friend, a noble house-keeper, and a bountiful master, had many gentlemen, his retainers and servants, to whom he left annuities for their lives, if they did not refuse to serve the Lady Dorothy, his wife, and Giles his son and heir.

¹ Hollinsh. p. 1133.
Peter. qu. 20.

^k Camden's Ann. of Queen Eliz.

^l Reg.

It appears by the inquisition^m taken after his death at the castle of Gloucester, on Sept. 17, in 15 Elizabeth, that he died on Sept. 11, 1572, seized of the castle and manor of Sudley, the house and scite of the monastery of Winchomb, the manors of Cowberley, Blysfeld, Norton, Harsfield Burton, Badworth, and Stochard, with lands in Myntie, &c. all in Gloucestershire; and that Giles, his son and heir, was then 25 years of age. He had also another son William, and two daughters; Catharine, wife to William, Lord Sands; and Eleanor, married after his decease to George Giffard, of Chillington, in com. Staff. Esq; The Lady Dorothy, their mother, was the fifth daughter and coheir of Edmund, Lord Bray, and was married secondly to Sir William Knowles, Lord Knowles, Knight of the Garterⁿ, and departed this life on October 31, 1605, the 3d year of James I. Grey Brydges, Lord Chandos, her grandson, being found heir to her estate, and at that time 21 years of age.

Giles, third Lord Chandos, was^o elected to parliament in the lifetime of his father, for the county of Gloucester, in 14 Elizabeth, and having taken to wife the Lady Frances, (who was daughter to Edward Clinton, first Earl of Lincoln, died at Wooburn, and was buried at Cheneys in 1523)^p departed this life on Feb. 21, 1593-4, 36 Eliz. being then 47 years of age, and was buried at Sudley with his ancestors; leaving issue only two daughters his heirs, Elizabeth then 16 years of age, and Catharine 14 years. The former was married to Sir John Kennedy, Knt. but died issueless; and the latter to Francis Lord Russell, of Thornhaugh, afterwards the fourth Earl of Bedford, by whom she was mother to William, Duke of Bedford, and dying on Jan. 29, 1653-4, was buried at Cheneys, in Buckinghamshire.

To Giles, third Lord Chandos, succeeded William, his brother and heir, who took to wife Mary, daughter to Sir Owen Hopton, Lieutenant of the Tower, and departed this life on November 18, 1602, 45 Eliz. leaving Grey Brydges, his son and heir, of full age. He had also another son named Giles, who died without issue; and three daughters, Frances, married first to Sir Thomas Smith, of Parsons-Green, in com. Midd. (Master of Requests, and Latin Secretary to James I.) who died on November 28, 1609, and was buried at Fulham, where his Lady erected a monument to perpetuate his memory, and was afterwards married to Thomas Cecil, Earl of Exeter. The second daughter of the said William,

^m Cole's Esceat. MS. in Bibl. Harley.
B. Willis, Arm.

Ibid.

^o E Collect.

^p FF. in Offic. Arm. f. 431. a. & Cole's Esceat.

Lord Chandos, was married to Sir Thomas Turville, Cup-bearer to Queen Anne, wife of James I. and Beatrice, the youngest, was the wife of Sir Henry Poole, of Saperton, in Gloucestershire.

Grey Brydges, fifth Lord Chandos, was made one of the Knights of the Bath at the creation of Charles Duke of York, Jan. 5, 1604-5; the said Duke and ten other Noblemen's sons receiving the said Order at the same time; and waiting on the King to Oxford, was created master of arts on August 30, 1605.

This Lord was a noble house-keeper, and by a winning behaviour contracted so great an interest in Gloucestershire, and had such numerous attendance when he came to court, that he was commonly called *The King of Cotswould*. What I find further of him is, that on November 8, 1617, he was appointed to receive and introduce the Muscovite Ambassadors, who had brought rich and costly presents from their master to the King; and by the inquisition taken after his death[†], it was found that he died at Sudley, on August 10, 1621, 19 Jac. I. leaving issue two sons, George his successor, and William; as also two daughters; Elizabeth, married to James, Earl of Castlehaven in Ireland, and Lord Audley in England, and to Torteson. Their mother was the Lady Anne, eldest daughter and coheir to Ferdinand Stanley, Earl of Derby, who, in the 20th year of King James I.[‡], obtained a special patent for the enjoyment of her precedence as an Earl's daughter, during her life, notwithstanding her marriage in an inferior rank, and was the second wife of Mervin Earl of Castlehaven, and Lord Audley, father of the said James.

Which George, sixth Lord Chandos[†], was aged one year and a day at the time of his father's decease, and during the time of the civil wars[‡], begun in 1641, was a stout assertor of the royal cause; for finding the Commons high in their proceedings, he was among the first of those nobles that left Westminster, engaging under his hand and seal, at York, to defend his Majesty. He had three horses killed under him, at the head of his regiment, in the battle of Newberry; and in consideration of his exemplary valour in that day's fight, had an offer from the King to be made Earl of Newberry, which he modestly refused, till it might please God to restore his Majesty to the peaceable enjoyment of his crown. His castle of Sudley was^{*} yielded to Sir William Waller, in the

[†] Cole's Esceat. præd.

[‡] Pat. 20 Jac. I. p. 6.

[†] Cole's Esc.

[‡] Lloyd's Memoirs, p. 365.

year 1644, 9 captains and 22 inferior officers being made prisoners of war, and cloth to the value of 4,000 l. was found there. And when the parliamentary party prevailed, his Lordship, besides imprisonments, decimations, &c. paid at one time 3,975 l. 10 s. and what was left him he generously bestowed in relieving the distressed clergy, and such who had suffered by the wars.

In the year 1652, he had a difference with Colonel Henry Compton, grandson to Henry, Lord Compton, about a Lady he recommended to the Colonel, whose person and fortune were below few matches in the kingdom; which unhappily ending in a duel in Putney-Marsh, on May 13, when Mr. Compton fell by his Lordship's hand, which was a great affliction to him, as he was his intimate friend, and brought him into some trouble; for on that account both he, and Henry Lord Arundel of Wardour, his second, were imprisoned for a long time, and at last tried^y in the upper Bench, May 17, 1653, and both found guilty of Manslaughter. He died of the small-pox in February, 1654, and was buried at Sudley, having been thrice married, first to Lady Susan, daughter to Henry, first Earl of Manchester, by whom he had issue two daughters, Margaret, married to William Brownlow of Humby, in com. Linc. Esq; and Elizabeth to Edward, Lord Herbert, of Chirbury; secondly, to William Earl of Inchiqueen, of the kingdom of Ireland; and, thirdly, to Charles Lord Howard, of Escrick, and died in February, 1717-18. His Lordship's second wife was Jane, daughter to John Savage Earl Rivers, by whom he likewise had two daughters, Lucy, married to Adam Loftus, Lord Viscount Lisburn in Ireland, and Catharine. His Lordship having no male issue, the honour descended to William, his brother; but the major part of his estate was settled upon Jane, his last wife, and her issue by him. The said Jane was secondly married to George Pitts, of Stratfieldsey, in com. Southamp. Esq; who in her right became possessed of Sudley-castle, and other lands of great value.

William, seventh Lord Chandos, so succeeding his brother, had three daughters, Mary, Frances, and Rebecca; but leaving no son, I return to Charles Brydges, of Wilton, in the county of Hereford, second son of John, the first Lord Chandos.

Which Charles became Cup-bearer to King Philip, and was Deputy Lieutenant of the Tower to his father John, Lord Chandos, when the warrant came for executing the

^x Whitlock's Memorials, p. 86.

^y Ibid. p. 531.

Princess Elizabeth, which he refused to obey, 'till he should receive orders from the King and Queen, and thereby was the means of saving her life; for the order being disowned at court, a stop was put to the execution.

In the 3d year of Queen Elizabeth he was sent with 300 men, from Berwick, to the siege of Leith, in Scotland, then in possession of the French, on the marriage of their Monarch Francis II. with Mary Queen of Scotland, and was at the surrender thereof. He lived to a great age, and was Sheriff of Herefordshire, in the 32d year of Queen Elizabeth; and having married Jane, daughter to Sir Edward Carne of Wenny, in com. Glamorg. Knt. had issue three sons, Giles, Tristram, and Thomas, who died in 1652, leaving two daughters, Deborah and Catharine.

Giles Brydges, the eldest son and heir, was seated at Wilton-castle in Herefordshire, antiently wrote Willington, part of the antient possessions of the Lord Chandos. He was Sheriff of Herefordshire in 1 Car. I. and was created a Baronet on May 17, 1627, 3 Car. I. at which time he was Knight of the shire for the county of Hereford. Writing himself of Wilton^z upon Wye in com. Heref. Bart. he made his will on September 4, 1634, 10 Car. I. and ordered his body to be buried by his wife in the parish church of Peterstowe in Herefordshire; but did not decease till three years after, as seems by the probat thereof, Novemb. 22, 1637. By Mary his wife, daughter to Sir James Scudamore, he had issue three sons, Sir John Brydges, Bart. Charles, who died in 1669, and was buried in the north isle of the chancel at Tewkesbury; and Giles; also two daughters, Jane, married to James Phips, of Swallowfield, in com Wilts, Esq; and Frances.

Sir John Brydges, second Baronet, had to wife Mary, only daughter and heir of James Pearle of Dewfal, and Aconbury, in com. Heref. Esq; by whom he left issue James, his only son and heir; and Penelope, wedded to Edward Jones of Lanwarn, in Herefordshire, Esq;

Which James succeeded to the title of Lord Chandos, on the death of William, seventh Lord Chandos; and took his^a seat in the House of Peers, on Feb. 15, 1676. In 1680, he was appointed his Majesty's Ambassador at Constantinople, where he resided some years in great honour and esteem, and died on October 16, 1714. His Lordship married Elizabeth, eldest daughter and coheir of Sir Henry Bernard, Knt. an eminent Turkey merchant, by whom he had twenty-two

^z Ex Regist. Goas, No. 175. qu. 159.

^a Journal, Dom. Procer.

children, of which number only fifteen were christened, and seven of them dying young, the rest were three sons and five daughters.

1. James, Duke of Chandos: 2. The Hon. and Rev. Henry Brydges of Addlesthorne in the county of Gloucester, who was Archdeacon and Prebendary of Rochester, also Rector of Agmondestham, in the county of Bucks. He married, on June 7, 1705, Annabella, grand-daughter of Sir Robert Atkins, Lord Chief-Baron of the Exchequer, and died on May 9, 1728, in the 54th year of his age, leaving issue two sons, Henry, and James, and five daughters, whereof Eliza-Louisa, the eldest, was married, in January, 1729-30, to Sir Robert Walters, Bart. who died without issue by her, on Nov. 10, 1731; and Annabella, to Colonel Inwood, of Stanmore in the county of Middlesex; Mary, to Simon Adeane of Charlgrove in Oxfordshire, Esq; Henrietta and Catharine. Francis, 3d son, was Receiver-General of the duties on salt, by deputation granted by the Commissioners^b, on June 23, 1702, and died in that office, on Sept. 25, 1714, in the 38th year of his age without issue; and a monument is erected to his memory in the chancel of Whitchurch, in the county of Middlesex.

The daughters were, 1. Mary, married^c in Westminster-Abbey, on November 28, 1698, to Theophilus Leigh, of Alderton in Gloucestershire, Esq; 2. Elizabeth, wedded, on December 26, 1691, to Alexander Jacob, Esq; a Turkey merchant, of a younger branch of Sir Hildebrand Jacob's family, who had by her two sons, Alexander and Robert; and she surviving him, was, 2dly, the wife of the Rev. Dr. Thomas Dawson, vicar of Windsor: 3. Emma, who was married, on May 26, 1692, to Edmund Chamberlain, of Stow, in com. Glouc. Esq; and died in June, 1738: 4. Anne, married to Charles Walcote, of Walcote, in com. Salop, Esq; 5. Catharine, married, on May 2, 1700, to Brereton Bouchier, of Barnsley-Court, in com. Glouc. Esq; and 2dly, to Henry Perrot, of North-Leigh, in the county of Oxford, Esq;

James, the eldest son, who was ninth Lord and first Duke of Chandos, was in the lifetime of his father elected for the city of Hereford to several parliaments; and in 1695, nominated, by the House of Commons, one of the committee to examine Sir Thomas Cook, and to inspect into bribery and corrupt practices, of which some of their own members were then accused; also was chosen, by that House, one of the

^b Ex Collect. Greg. King Lanc. Feclal.

^c Ex Regist. Eccles.

Commissioners for stating the publick accounts. In January 1707, he was constituted one of the Council to his Royal Highness George, Prince of Denmark, in the affairs of the Admiralty; and afterwards Pay-master General of all the forces in her Majesty's service abroad.

On the accession of King George I. he was created Viscount Wilton, and Earl of Caernarvon, by letters-patent bearing date Oct. 19, 1714; and in November following, a patent passed the Great Seal, granting to his Lordship and his two sons, John, and Henry, the reversion of the office of clerk of the Hanaper in Chancery. On April 30, 1719, 5 Geo. I. he was created Marquis of Caernarvon, and Duke of Chandos; and by his magnificence justly obtained the appellation of *The Princely Chandos*.

In April 1721, he was elected one of the Governours of the Charter-House; and on August 25 following constituted Lord-Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of Herefordshire and Radnorshire; also on November 11th sworn of the Privy-Council. On September 19, 1727, 1 Geo. II. he was appointed Lord-Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the counties of Hereford and Radnor, into which offices he was sworn, November 2 following; and in March 1728, was appointed Ranger of Enfield-chase, in the county of Middlesex. His Grace was also Chancellor of the University of St. Andrew, in Scotland.

He married to his first wife^d, in Henry VII's chapel, Westminster Abbey, on Feb. 27, 1696-7, Mary, only surviving daughter to Sir Thomas Lake of Cannons, in the county of Middlesex, Knt. by Rebecca, his wife, daughter of Sir John Langham, of Cotesbroke, in com. Northamp. Bart. by whom he had issue six sons, James, Thomas, Lancelot, John, Charles, and Henry: also two daughters, Mary, and Rebecca, who died young; as did likewise four of the sons, John and Henry only surviving their mother, who died in the 47th year of her age, in December 1712, and was buried at Whitchurch, near Edgeware in Middlesex.

John, eldest surviving son, stiled Marquis of Caernarvon, was, on Jan. 25, 1725-6, elected member for Steyning in Sussex; and married on September 1, 1724, the Lady Catharine daughter of Lionel Talmaish, Earl of Dysart, in Scotland, and by her (who deceased at her house in Grosvenor-Street, on Jan. 17, 1754) had on December 17, 1725, a daughter, named Catharine, married first to Captain Lyon, of

^d Bill. Signat. 1 Geo. II.

^e Ex Regist. Eccles.

the horse-guards, and, 2dly, to Edwin Stanhope, Esq; only son of Charles Stanhope, Esq; and his Lordship dying of the small-pox on April 28, 1727, aged 24, left his Lady with child of another daughter, named Jane, who was born on July 27 following; and on March 14, 1754, married to Bridges, Esq; her kinsman.—His Grace married, 2dly, Cassandra, sister to Thomas Willoughby, Lord Middleton, by whom he had no issue; and the departing this life in July, 1735, his Grace, in April 1736, married Lydia-Catharine Van Hatten, widow of Sir Thomas Davall, Knt. but had no issue by her. He departed this life on Aug. 9, 1744, at the late magnificent palace at Cannons (afore said) built by himself; and his last Lady surviving him, died on November 18, 1750, at Shaw-Hall in Berkshire, in the 58th year of her age. His Grace was succeeded by Henry Marquis of Carnarvon, his only surviving son, in his honours and estate.

Which Henry, now second Duke of Chandos, was chosen for the city of Hereford, in that parliament summoned in 1727, and in the next summoned in 1734, serving for Steyning, and afterwards for Bishop's-castle, till he succeeded to the Peerage. In December 1728, he was appointed first Gentleman of the Bed-chamber to his Royal Highness Frederick Prince of Wales; and being elected a Knight of the most honourable Order of the Bath, on January 12, 1731-2, was installed in Henry VII's chapel at Westminster, on June 30 following. In October 1735, he was made Master of the Horse to his Royal Highness the Prince of Wales; and on April 6, 1738, was elected Grand Master of the Society of Free and Accepted Masons. In October 1742, he was appointed Groom of the Stole to his Royal Highness, and in that quality assisted at his funeral procession, April 13, 1751. In September 1754, his Grace was elected High Steward of the city of Winchester, in the room of Charles Duke of Bolton. His Grace, on December 21, 1728, married Mary, eldest daughter of Charles Lord Bruce, only son and heir apparent to Thomas Earl of Ailsbury, and by her Ladyship (who departed this life on August 14, 1738) had issue one son, and a daughter, Lady Caroline, born on March 19, 1729-30, married on March 17, 1755, to John Leigh, of Addlethrape in Gloucestershire, Esq; and James, Marquis of Carnarvon. His Grace married, 2dly, in 1745, Mrs. Anne Welles, and by her (who died on August 9, 1759) he had a daughter, Lady Augusta, born on Oct. 6, 1748.

His Grace's only son and heir apparent, James Marquis of Caernarvon, was born on December 27, 1731, and soon after



Brydges Duke of Chandos

ter he came of age, was appointed Ranger of Enfield chase. His Lordship was elected Knight for Radnorshire to the parliaments summoned in 1754, and 1761: and at the coronation of their present Majesties, Sept. 22, 1761, carried the coronet of the Princess Augusta, chief supporter of the Queen's train. On the accession of the present King, he was appointed one of the Lords of his Bedchamber, and in 1762, was constituted Lord-Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of Hampshire in room of the Duke of Bolton, but resigned in August 1764. On March 22, 1753, his Lordship married Margaret, daughter and heir of John Nichol, of Southgate in Middlesex, Esq;

TITLES.] Henry Brydges, Dukes of Chandos, Marquis and Earl of Caernarvon, Viscount Wilton, and Baron Chandos of Sudley, and Baronet; and Clerk of the Hanaper for life.

CREATIONS.] Baron Chandos of Sudley-Castle, in com. Gloucester by letters patent, April 8 (1554) 1 Mar. Baronet, May 17 (1627) 3 Car. I. Viscount Wilton, in com. Hereford and Earl of Caernarvon, in North-Wales, Oct. 19, 1714, 1 Geo. I. Marquis of Caernarvon, aforesaid, and Duke of Chandos, April 30, 1719, 5 Geo. I.

ARMS.] Argent, on a Cross, Sable, a Leopard's Head, Or.

CREST.] On a Wreath, the Bust of an old Man side-faced, proper, wreathed about the Temples, Argent and Azure, vested paly of the first, and Gules, and Semi of Roundles counterchanged, the Cape Ermine.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Otters, Argent.

MOTTO.] MAIN TIEN LE DROIT.

CHIEF SEATS.] At Wilton-Castle in the county of Hereford, one mile from Ross, and 118 from London; at Aconbury in the same County, three miles from Hereford: and at Biddefden in the County of Southampton.

SACKVILLE, Duke of Dorset.

IT is evident as well from the Norman^a historians, as other authorities, that this family was of very ancient extraction, having been, long before the conquest, Lords of the town and seigniory of Sackvil, in Normandy, antiently written Salchevilla, Salcavilla, Saccavilla, &c. from whence they were denominated.

Herbrand de Salchevilla, was one of the leaders of those forces, who came into England with William the Conqueror^b, A. D. 1066, and is the 7th named in a list of them, in an old manuscript, in the possession of Edward Gwyn of the Custos Brevium office, in the reign of James I.

This Herbrand, returning into Normandy, was there living A. D. 1079, 14 William I. having three sons, Jordan, William, and Robert, as also a daughter Avise, a Lady of great beauty, piety, and prudence^c, married to Walter, Lord of Alfage, and Hugleville, in Normandy, whom she is celebrated for reclaiming from the vicious courses he was addicted to before his marriage, and by whom she was mother of twelve children, whereof only four survived her, viz. Richard, Jordan, Walter, and Helias, who were in ward to Henry I. who granted the custody of them to Jordan de Salchevilla their uncle, who honourably maintained them four years.

^d The said Sir Jordan de Sackvill was Sewer of England, by grant of William the Conqueror, but resided in Normandy, where he died. As to the said office of Sewer, the learned Dr. Cowel, professor of the civil law in the university of Cambridge, in the reign of Charles I. has given this explanation^e of it. "I find in an old French book, containing the
" officers of the King of England's court, as it was antiently
" governed, that hee, whom in court we now call Sewer, was
" called Assieur, which may seem to come from the French
" Assieur, wherein his office in setting down the meat on the
" table is well expressed. And Sewer, as it signifieth an offi-
" cer, is by Fleta latined Assessor, lib. 2. cap. 15. All which
" argueth that the descent of this word is from the French
" Assieoir, as signifying a disposing or placing of any thing,

^a Odericus Vitalis Histo Norman. p. 605, 607. ^b Ex Stemmate ejusdem Famil. per Will. Segar, Gart. & Rich. St. George, Norroy, & Hen. St. George, Richmond, delineat. An. 1623. ^c Hist. Norman. p. 605, 606. ^d Ex Stemmate, præd. ^e Interpreter sub tit, Sewer, Edit. 1637.

“ or (as we say in English) assessing of any person toward the
“ performance of a dutie.”

Sir William Sackvill, the 2d son of Herbrand, was resident in England, and possess'd ^f lands in Braxted, Neyland, and Bures ad Montem in Essex, with ^g one Knight's fee in Falley, &c. in Buckinghamshire. He ^h had issue by Albreada, his wife, a son, Sir William Sackvill, and three daughters, who on the son's decease were his heirs, viz. Hodierna, married to Matthew de Gernon, ancestor to the present Duke of Devonshire; Agnes, to Richard de Aneftye; and Beatrix to William de Glanvil, Lord of Bromholme, in the reign of Henry I. and the founder of the church there.

The issue male of the said Sir William de Sackville thus expiring, Sir Robert de Sackvill, 3d son of Herbrand, continued the line, and is the direct ancestor to his Grace the present Duke of Dorset. He was the ⁱ 1st of the witnesses to a charter of King Stephen, whilst he was but Earl of Mortaign, wherein he gave the church of Lille-church to the monks of St. John of Colchester; and his name is there wrote Robertus de Salkavilla. Of this Robert it is related, that being beyond the seas, and purposing to come ^k to England with the children of Henry I. it so chanced that the Earl of Mortaign, when they should have weighed anchor and put to sea, was, on a sudden, troubled with a looseness in his body, and thereupon he left the ship and went ashore, together with two Knights, Sir Robert de Sackvill, and Walter, who by that means were preserv'd, the rest being no sooner at sea, but the ship wrecked on November 26, 1119, and they all perished, except one, a butcher, which was occasioned by the excessive drinking of the mariners on board. This Sir Robert Sackvill, that same year, 20 Hen. I¹, held the manors of Bergholt, Bures on the hill, and Alfemunston, in Essex, also the manors of Rishangel, Wytham, Melys, Clopton, Brifwood, Coton, Drockford, Rudham, Fornham, Faltham, and Wickham, in Suffolk; by the service of one Knight's fee of the honour of Eye; and was also seised of another fee in Mendham, in the same county, as a plea in 12 Hen. III. shews ^m. He was with King Richard I. in ⁿ his expedition to Jerusalem, as appears by these old rhymes:

^f Lib. Rub. in Scaccar. ^g Ex Chart. Peytonorum. ^h Lib. Abb. de Colcest. MS. ⁱ Ibid. p. 20. ^k Orderick Vital. in Hist. Norman. p. 70. ^l Antiq. Lib. Honoris de Eye penes M. Gray Seneschalum ejusd. Honoris. ^m Plac. 12 Hen. III. Rot. 9. m. 12. ⁿ Ex Hist. Robert. de Gloucester.

King Richard the first with good entent
 To that city of Jafes went,
 On morroe he sent after Robert Sakeville
 And Sir William de Waterville,
 Sire Hubert and Sir Robert of Turnham,
 Sire Bertram Braundes and John de St. John.
 Goth he sent to the Soundan,
 And Sey my selfe a yen thrifty man.
 In the feild y wole with him fight
 For to doe yeme Godes right, &c.

At length beholding the calamity of the state in the reign of King Stephen, and thinking it to time to leave off all thought of secular affairs, he professed himself a monk^o in the monastery of St. John at Colchester, as his grant to that convent shews; whereby he gave to the monks, there, for ever, his manor of Wickham, before-mentioned, with the consent of his sons and his wife, and by the advice of the Archbishop of Canterbury, and the Bishops of London and Norwich; whereunto signed as witnesses, Earl Eustace, son of the King, Ingellus, Chancellor, Jordan de Salkavilla, and Stephen his brother, sons of the said Sir Robert Sackville.

His wife was Lettice, daughter of Sir Henry Woodvil, Knt. ^p by whom he had also two other sons, Nigel, and Helias de Sackville. And probably Henry de Seccheville, possessor of the manor of Fotefton, in Leicestershire, was also his son, for in 10 Rich. I. William Brewere^q proffered thirty marks to have seisin of that manor, which, as he alledged, the King gave him, and that he committed it to the custody of Henry de Seccheville, and offered to stand to the judgment of the King's court, if any impleaded him for the same: whereupon Baldwin Giffard, and Jordan de Abernun, heirs of Henry de Seccheville, gave forty marks to have right against the said William Brewere, or an assize according to the judgment of the King's court for the said manor.

^r Nigell de Sackville was excommunicated by Thomas Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury. Rapin mentions this particular in his history of the reign of Henry II. and speaking of the arrogance of that prelate, he says,

“ Mounting his archiepiscopal chair on Christmas-day
 “ [1170, four days before his murder] he solemnly excom-
 “ municated Nigell de Sackville and Robert Brock, both
 “ distinguished for their birth and high posts. He accused

^o Lib. Colcest. ut antea.
 Rich. I. War. & Lecest.

^p Ex Stemmate, præd.
^r Lib. Prior. de Lewes.

^q Rot. 11. 2. 1

“ the

“ the former of unjustly detaining a manor belonging to the
“ archbishoprick, and the latter of having cut off the tail
“ of a horse that was carrying provisions to his palace.”

Helias de Sackville was a witness to Gilbert Earl of Clare's grant of the church of Tunbridge to the monks of Lewes.

Jordan de Sackville, the eldest, living in the reigns of King Stephen and King Henry II. was a Baron. He ^r confirmed the grant which his father Sir Robert Sackville made of the manor of Wickham to the priory of St. John in Colchester, and added other lands of his own free gift, being wrote ^t Jordanus de Saukevil miles, Baro de Bergholt Saukevil, filius & hæres Roberti Saukevil.

^u He was also a benefactor to the abbot and convent of Gristine in Normandy, and a witness to ^w William Mareschal Earl of Pembroke's grant to Carmele priory, in com. Lanc. ^x as also to Barth. de Glanville's confirmation of lands to Bromholme priory, in com. Norf. He took to wife ^y Hela, daughter of Ralph de Den (and co-heir to her brother Robert) Lord of the manor of Buckhurst, who gave with her, on her marriage, a hide of land in Waldene, with the church of the said vill, and common of pasture in Sud-Park, near Chalventune; also the land which Robert Fraunceis held of Sutton's fee, the manor of Saperton, and a yard land in Chalventune, with the mansion thereto belonging; and Geyle in Normandy, together with all his right in that country. The said Ralph de Den was grandson of Robert Pincerna ^z, who was living in the 20th year of William the Conqueror ^a, and held in Chalventuue six Knights fees, whereof the manors of Buckhurst, Claverham, Buggeley, Horsey, and Ombeford, are parcel. All which manors the said Hela brought to her husband; and in her widowhood ^b being wrote Ela de Saukeville, daughter of Ralph de Dene, gives licence to the abbot and convent of Ottenham for canons of the Præmonstratenses, in Kent, to translate their convent to Begeham, in the same county, and confirms to them all those lands which her father gave them; viz. the lordship of Ottenham, with the chapel, the land called Dudintone and Thorne; as also the land called Tellestone, which her brother Robert gave them. She likewise grants, to the said convent, the land which Fulkeri held of her father in Shefford, and Megham-Marsh, in the same manner as her great uncle Ralph Dene held it; and all that marsh which was Wluricus's, and the New Marsh,

^a Lib Colcest. ut supra. ^t Weaver's Fun. Monuments, p. 613. ^u Dugdale's Monast. Vol. II. p. 983. ^w Ibid. p. 301. ^x Ibid. p. 633. ^y Ex Charta Rad. de Dene in Stemmate. ^z Hist. Norman. p. 1030. ^a Lib. Prior de Lewes, ut supra. ^b Monast. Ang. Vol. II. p. 637.

as much as belonged to the said Ralph Dene; whereunto her son Jeffrey de Saukeville was a witness. Which fabrick at Begeham, was dedicated to the blessed Virgin Mary^b, and was, for some ages, the burial-place of the family.

This Ela had issue Jordan de Saukeville, Richard, Jeffery, Ralph, Guy, and Warren, who was a witness^c to the charter of William Sidney, Chamberlain to Hen. II. And Ralph Sackvill, the third son, was Lord of Thorp, in Leicestershire, which now retains the name of Thorp-Sachevill, as Mr. Burton has observed in his antiquities of Leicestershire, p. 286.

Sir Jordan de Saukeville, the eldest son, is mentioned to be a Baron in the^d charter of King Richard I. signed at Birmingham (which, as customary in those times, is without date) granting to the monks of Bordesley, in Buckinghamshire, diverse privileges. In 2^e John, he obtained for himself, and his heirs, a weekly market on Friday, and once a year, a fair on the feast of St. John Baptist, in his town of Sauquevill (as it was then wrote) in Normandy. He married Clementia^e, daughter of John Vere, Earl of Oxford, but died without issue, in 9 John^g. And she was 2dly married to Viel Engayne, a noble Baron, who, in 27 Hen. III.^h obtained a pardon from the King of a fine of 30 marks; which his father, Viel Engayne, was to pay to the King, as a debt that Clemencia de Saukvill owed for the land called Hoo.

Richard de Saukeville, brother of Sir Jordan, succeeded, and wasⁱ also a Baron, but left no issue, so that the estate devolved on Sir Jeffery de Saukeville, third son of Jordan, who, with Ralph his brother (bearing the surname of Marfey) both lived in the reign of King John, and incurring the King's displeasure, had their estates seized, for^k regaining whereof, and the King's favour, he paid a fine of 3000 marks. The said Ralph, in 5 Hen. III. was possessed of Thorp-Sachevile, in Leicestershire, so called from^l his ancestor, who held it by gift of the Conqueror.

Guy de Sackville, another of the sons of the said Jordan^m, was dead in the reign of Hen. III. his heir being then found to hold six Knights fees in Chalvington, in the county of Suffex.

The before-mentioned Sir Jeffery Saukeville confirmedⁿ the grants of Jordan his father, and Robert his grandfather, made,

^b Weaver's Monuments, p. 319.

in Bib. Cotton not. Julius, C. 7. p. 22.

^f Ex Stemmate.

ⁱ Lib. Rub. in Scaccario.

Leicest. p. 286.

^g Claus. 9 Joh.

^k Oblata Curie, 9 Joh dorf m. 11.

^m MS. not. Julius, C. 7. p. 16. in Bibl. Cotton.

^c Ex Eviden. Rob. Com. Leicest.

^d MS.

^e Cart. Norman. 2 John. n. 18.

^h Rot. Claus. 27 Hen. III. m. 9.

^l Burton's

ⁿ Lib. Colcest.

as aforesaid, to the abbey of St. John Baptist, in Colchester^o, and held the manor of Buckhurst, the Knight's fee of the honour of Eye, and a Knight's fee^p in Mendham, as in right of descent from his ancestors. He also confirmed, to the abbey of Begeham, the gifts^a of his grandfather Ralph de Dene, Robert his uncle, and Ela his mother, viz. his grandfather's grant of the lordship of Ottenham, with the chapel of the same place; his uncle's gift of the land called Telletune; and his mother Ela's grant of the land at Thorne, and the land called Twisel and Forestrete. He had issue^r by his wife Constance, daughter of Sir Edmund Brooke, Knt. Jordan, Guy, and Joan Sackville, married to William St. Leger, of an antient family in Kent. Robert de Sechevil was probably his son also, to whom King John, in the 5th year of his reign, which commenced on April 6, 1199, granted, in consideration of his services, the manor of Braunton, which Odo de Karriou held of the King^a: and two years after, the said Robert gave a fine of 50 marks, and a palfrey, to the King, for the land which was Odo de Carriou's in Braunton. In the 12th year of the same reign^t, the men of Braunton gave a fine of 10l. that Robert de Sechevil might not distrain them to do him any other customs, than they used to do whilst they were in the King's hands. In the 8th year of King John, Robert de Sechevil gave a mark to have judgment in the King's court^u, who made the last presentation to the church of Twyford.

The eldest son, Jordan Saukeville, was a man not only wealthy, but potent amongst the Nobility ; * and being himself a Baron, sided with those who were against King John : for which disloyalty he fared as his father had done, and lost his lands in Ireland ; but when King Henry III. was settled on the throne, Gilbert de Marechal, Justice of Ireland, had orders to deliver full seizin to his beloved and faithful Jordan de Saukevill, of his lands of Clannelly, Clanbeg, Arglas, and Holywood, with all the appurtenances ; and all his chattels, or the price of them, according to the inventory at the time of the seizure by his father King John, dated at Winchester, April 4, 1217, 1 Hen. III. For that he found him always wise, and willing to win the rest of the Nobility to a dutiful subjection and acknowledgment of sovereign authority. This is, without doubt, the same Sir Jordan de Saukvill, who, in the reign of King John, Anno 1215, siding with the Ba-

Lib. Rub. in Scac.

p Placita, 12 Hen. III. rot. 9. m. 12.

9 Monast.

Ang. Vol. II. p. 637.

Ex Stemmate.

* Lib. 5 Joh. m. 6. Fin. 7 Joh. m. 4.

¹ Rot. 13 Joh. Rot. 10. 6. Devonscira.

u Rot. 8 Joh. Rot. 1. War. & Lei-

ceft.

* Holingshed, p. 186.

у Claus, i Hen, III, p. 2. m. 19.

rons, was by them elected and ² sworn, to see the liberties of Magna Charta performed, and such articles as were then agreed to with the King, who finding himself not able to resist the Barons, consented, *That they should choose grave and honorable persons, who should have power and authority to see those things performed, which he then granted to them, and to compel every one to the observing of them.*

In 16th of King John, he gave a fine of 100 marks to have a *præcipe* for his wife's inheritance; ^a and whether he withdrew his suit, or agreed it, or got the lands by judgment, he was to pay the said 100 marks to the King: ^b for in those days, a considerable revenue accrued to the crown by fines paid on account of proceedings at law, and fines to have justice and right.

This Sir Jordan, by his charter ^c without date, confirmed to Roger le Noble all the lands, &c. which he held of him in the parish of Wydihamme (as it was then wrote) paying to him and his heirs five shillings at the four terms of the year, and suit of court to his manor of Bochorst, &c. whereunto was appendant a seal of the same arms the family now bear, circumscribed, S. IORDANI DE SAVKEVIL.

He had issue by Maud his wife, daughter of Normanvil, three sons, William, Philip, and Bartholomew de Saukevil, living in 25 Hen. III. whose posterity died seized of the manor of ^d Falley, in com. Bucks, with other lands, as the inquisition shews, taken in 2 Edw. II. And Philip de Sacheville (as ^e the name is wrote in the grant) with Maud his wife, were possessed of the manor and several lands and tenements in Saundon, in the county of Hereford, which they granted to the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's, London, as several deeds shew, particularly a mandate dated at London, on the morrow after St. Simon and Jude, 1261, 46 Hen. III. to his tenants of Saundon, to be accountable for the time to come to the said Dean and Chapter, for their rents and services due to him. By which donation to that church, it's probable he had no issue.

William de Saukvil, eldest son of the said Jordan, was not of age at the time of his father's decease; and thereby became the King's ward. He was Lord of Saukvil, Bergholt, Buckhurst, &c.

His uncle Guy de Saukvill ^f, by grant of his brother Jordan, for the use of the said William, son of the said Jordan his bro-

² Matth. Paris, Hist. of Eng. p. 262. Hollinshed, p. 186.

Joh. Norf. & Sudf.

Saukevil, in Stem. prædict.

Dec. & Capit. Sti Pauli, No. 1237, & 1239.

^b Maddox's Exchequer, p. 298.

^d Esc. 2 Edw. II. n. 82.

^f Ex Chart. Guy de Saukvil.

^a Rot. 16.

^c Cart. J. de

^e Ex Cart. penes

ther, had lands in Chalvington, Bochurst, and Pevenfell, which he settled on the said William de Sackvill, and Clara, his wife, daughter of Matthew de Hastings, and the heirs of their bodies. This William died before 19 Hen. III. for in that year, Jordan de Saukavil (as it was then wrote) his son and heir having been in the ^g guardianship of Edeline, late wife of Gilbert de Aquila, who had the manors, &c. of the said Jordan assigned for her dower, and being then dead, the King grants the wardship of the said Jordan, and his lands, to Ralph, son of Nicholas, his steward.

This Jourdan de Saukavil was ^h summoned in 40 Hen. III. to take the degree of Knighthood, or fine for the same. And being in arms ⁱ with the rebellious Barons, was taken prisoner in the battle of Evesham, August 4, 1265, 49 Hen. III. and departed this ^k life, in 1 Edw. I. leaving issue by Margery his wife ^l (daughter and co-heir of Sir Robert de Aguillon, sheriff of Suffex, temp. Hen. III.) Andrew, his son and heir, and was seized of the manors of Bergholt and Bures, in Essex; as also of the manor of Aminton, in Oxfordshire, the manors of Buckhurst, Chalveton, and Buggeley, in Suffex. On an inquisition of the extent of the manor of Bochurst, made on Feb. 15, the day after the feast of St. Valentine, 1273-4, 2 Edw. I. it was found by the jury, that Jordan de Sakevill held the manor of Bochurst (as then wrote) of the barony of the Eagle, by Knights-service, containing two Knights-fees ^m; and that Andrew de Sakevil was his son and heir, and of the age of nineteen years at the death of his father, who died on the Tuesday before the feast of the Annunciation of the Virgin Mary, 1273, 1 Edw. I. and that the same day, the bailiffs of the Queen came and seized the said manor for the use of the Queen. And they say further, *That the said Jordan held six Knights-fees of the honour of Pevensee, and two Knights-fees belonging to the barony of Montacute.*

The said Andrew being under age at his father's decease, and the King, having the guardianship of him, ordered ⁿ him to be kept in custody of Stephen de Penecester, Constable of Dover-Castle, where he remained two years, and ^o then, by the mediation of his friends, obtained his enlargement; but was, without dower, one Ermyntude, an honourable Lady of the household to Queen Eleanor ^q, and daughter of Sir Roger Malyns,

^g Claus. 19. Hen. III. Suffex, & Placita, 18 Hen. III. Rot. 25. Suffex.
^h MS. not. B. 5. p. 64 in Bibl. Joh. Anstis, Arm. ⁱ Esc. 49 Hen. III. n. 107.
^j Inq. post Bellum de Evesham. ^k Pat. 2 Edw. I. m. 20. ^l Plac. de Banco,
 25 Edw. I. rot. 23. ^m Pat. 2 Edw. I. m. 20. ⁿ Esc. 3 Edw. I. n. 26.
^o Fuller's Worthies in Suffex, p. 92. ^p Libertate, 3 Edw. I. m. 12. ^q Ex
 Stemmate,

having thereby not only his liberty, but thenceforward the King's favour. In 1276, 5 Edw. I. he was summoned ^r to attend the King at Worcester, with horse and arms, according to the service he owed for one Knight's-fee in Rungeton, in Oxfordshire, to go against Lewellin, Prince of Wales, and his accomplices, then in arms. Which service he acknowledged before Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford, Constable of England, and Roger Bigot, Earl of Norfolk, Earl-Marshal. In the succeeding year ^s, he was summoned among those of the county of Suffex, who holding a Knight's-fee, or land of 20 l. per Ann. were called to receive the honour of Knighthood. In 21 Edw. I. he attended on the King at the siege of Calais, where ^t in consideration of his services, he obtained a grant of free-warren, in his manors of Amington, in the county of Oxford, Bures ad Montem, and Bergholt, in the county of Essex, Bockherst (as then wrote) Chalvington, Claverham, Chiddinglegh, Boggelegh, Southery, Godlegh, and Sond, in the county of Suffex; which grant bears date at Calais. He died before 1297, 25 Edw. I. for then the Lady Ermyntrude, his ^u widow, holding 20 l. land in Suffex, was summoned to send one well accoutered with horse and arms, to be at London on Sunday, after the octaves of St. John Baptist, to go with the King beyond the seas, for their honour, and the preservation and profit of the kingdom. He was succeeded by his son, a 2d Sir Andrew Saukvil, of Buckhurst, Knt.

Which Sir Andrew, also in 25 Edw. I. ^x received summons to attend the King beyond the seas, well accoutered with horse and arms, for lands he held in Suffolk and Norfolk. Also in 29 Edw. I. was ^y summoned, with other great men, to attend the King at Berwick on Tweed, on the feast of St. John Baptist's nativity, well appointed with horse and arms, to march against the Scots. In 32 Edw. I. he had, for his good services in Scotland, a ^z confirmation grant of free-warren in all his lands at Emyngham, in Oxfordshire, &c. dated at Stryvelin (Stirling) July 28. He received the honour of Knighthood in 1306 ^a, 34 Edward I. when that Prince, for augmenting the glory of his intended expedition into Scotland, did, at Whitfontide, begirt Edward, Earl of Caernarvon, his eldest son, with the military belt, and thereupon the young Prince, immediately, at the high altar in Westminster-Abbey, conferred the same honour on near 300 more, the sons of

^r E. Lib. MS. not. B. 5. in Bibl. Joh. Anstis, Arm. ^s MS. ut antea, p. 114.
^t Rot. Libertat. 21 Edw. I. m. 21. ^u MS. in Bibl. Cotton, sub Effig. Claudius, C. 2.
^x MS. in Bibl. Cotton, sub Effig. Claudius, C. 2. p. 91. ^y Rymer's Fœdera.
^z Chart. 32 Edw. I. p. 1. n. 39. ^a Ashmole's Order of the Garter, p. 37.

Earls, Barons, and Knights; and after attended the King in his expedition that year into Scotland. The said Sir Andrew took to wife ^b Joan, daughter of Mortimer, and dying in the 9th ^c year of Edw. II. left issue a son, of his own name, Andrew de Sackvill.

Which Andrew, on proof of his age ^d, was found to be born at Emyngton in Oxfordshire, on Sept. 28, 1306, 34 Ed. I. and was baptized there the day following, in the church of St. Nicholas. He followed the wars of France with Edward the Black Prince ^e, and received the honour of Knight-hood before 1334, 8 Edw. III. when I find him a Knight, and one of ^f the sureties (with John, Earl of Cornwall, the King's brother) for Nicholas Usus Maris (Husey) safe keeping of the castle of Bourdeaux, and that he should well and faithfully discharge the office of Constable of Bourdeaux, &c. In 17 ^g Edw. III. this Sir Andrew, and Sir John Fines, were in commission to view and order the repair of the banks, &c. on the coasts of Suffex. In 34 Edw. III. he was returned one of the 4 ^h Knights for that county, to the parliament then held. In 41 Edw. III. he was Sheriff of Suffex ⁱ and Surrey, then a post of great trust; and in the succeeding year, being again returned to parliament for ^k Suffex, he and John Waleys, the other Knight, had 10 l. allowed them for their expences in attending twenty-five days. He departed this life on ^l Monday after Sept. 22, the feast of St. Mary Magdalen, 1370, 44 Edw. III. ^m and was buried in Christ-Church, London.

He ⁿ married three wives, Joan, sister and heir of John de la Beeche, by whom he had Sir Andrew Sackvill, Knt. (who died before him, and by his wife Alice, daughter of Sir John Walleis, Knt. left no issue) also John Sackvill, second son, of Debenham-Sackvill in the county of Suffolk, who took to wife Agnes, daughter of Sir Thomas Hoo, Knt. and died likewise without issue, his wife surviving (who 2dly married John Gobat ^o, lastly to John Nevil, and died in 7 Hen. IV.) whereby the manor of Debenham devolved on Thomas Sackvill, his brother. The said Sir Andrew, by Maud his third wife, had no issue, but by his second, Joan, daughter of . . . Burgeis, he had ^p a daughter Alice, married to John le

^b Ex Stemmate.

^c Esc. 9 Edw. II.

^d Ibid.

^e Vincent's

Review of York's 2d edit. p. 681.

^f Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. IV. p. 632.

^g Pat. 17 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 6.

^h Pryn's Brev. Parl. p. 91.

ⁱ Ful-

ler's Worthies, p. 92.

^k Pryn's 4th Part of a brief Reg. p. 277.

^l Esc.

^m 44 Edw. III.

ⁿ Stowe's Survey of London, p. 347.

^o Ex Stemmate.

^p Apparatus Genral. MS. p. 32. in Bibl. Harley.

^q Weaver's Mon. p. 319.

Zouch of Sidenham, in com. Oxon. and a son, Thomas Sackville, who succeeded to the estate of his ancestors.

Which Thomas Sackville, possessing Amington in Oxfordshire, and Fawley ^p in Buckinghamshire, was chosen one of the representatives of the last county in parliament, in the first year of Rich. II. being then a Knight; whereby it is probable he obtained that honour by his services in the wars in the reign of King Edward III. He likewise served for the same county of Buckingham, in several ^a other parliaments, to the 18th year of that King, when he was returned for Suffex, with Hugh Quetche, and in 21 Rich. II. with John Ashburnham. He was Sheriff of Suffex ^r in the 7th of King Hen. IV. ^s and served the victorious Henry V. in his wars in France; and in the 8th of his reign ^t was in commission with the Lord Camoys, Sir John Pelham, Knt. and the Sheriff, to array all men at arms, archers, &c. in the county of Suffex, for the service of the King in his wars. This Sir Thomas made his will on December 1, 1432 (11 Hen. VI.) and died soon after, as the probat thereof shews, dated the 16th of the same month and year.

^u By which testament, writing himself *Thomas Sackvyle, Miles de com. Suffex*, he wills his body to be buried in the choir of the conventual church of Beygham, and bequeaths to the abbot and convent eighty marks, beside 20 in their hands owing to him; whereof 5 marks to be distributed to every Chanon of the church, and every Priest of the same; 20 s. to every Deacon and Sub-Deacon, and 10 s. to every nun; on condition they be every one enjoined in their celebration of obsequies, vigils, orations, and other works of charity and contemplation, to mention him and Margaret his wife, his father and mother, all his ancestors and benefactors, and all the faithful deceased; and the residue of the 80 marks to be distributed by his executors, to pay the debts of the said abbey and convent. He bequeaths to the church of St. Richard of Chichester 20 s. to the church of St. Christopher of Canterbury, 20 s. to the friers Predicants of Winchelsey, 10 s. and to the brothers Minors of the same, 10 s. to the brothers of Lewes, 6 s. 8 d. to the brothers Augustin of Rye 6 s. 8 d. and to the brothers Carmelites of the same, the like sum.

He further wills to 50 poor virgins (such as his executors should elect) 13 s. 4 d. each, towards their marriages; and to Edward Sackville his son, all his goods in his house and wardrobe, &c. with all his manors, lands, &c.

^p Pryn's Brev. Parliam. p. 14. & 106.

^q Ibid. p. 91. & 131.

^r Fuller's

Worthies, p. 93.

^s Vincent on Brook, p. 681.

^t Pat. 8 Hen V.

p. 1.

^u Ex Regist. vocat. Luffenham, p. 132. in Cur. Prerog. Cant.

Margaret, his wife, was daughter of Sir Edward Dalingruge, of Bodyam-castle in Suffex, Knt. and sifter and coheir of Sir John Dalingruge. And the said Sir Edward ^x, was grandson and heir of John Dalingruge, of Dalingruge in Suffex, by Joan his wife, daughter and heir of Walter de la Lynde, of Bolebroke, by Joan his wife, aunt, and one of the heirs of Philip de Nevile, and daughter of Hugh de Nevile, by his wife, daughter and one of the heirs of Alice de Curcy, and Warren Fitz-Gerald, a noble Baron, and Chamberlain to King John. And the said Alice de Curcy was sifter and heir of John de Curcy, Earl of Ulster, in Ireland, son and heir of William de Curcy, Baron of Stoke-Curcy, in the reign of Hen. II. lineally descended from ^y Richard de Curcy, a noble Norman, living *anno* 1090, in the time of Robert, 2d Duke of Normandy. According to Kennet's Parochial Antiquities, p. 565. this Sir Thomas Sackville had another wife, Cecily, relict of John Rede, ancestor to the Redes of Borstal, Bucks.

The issue of the said Sir Thomas Sackville, by the before-mentioned Margaret Dalingruge, became heirs to all the said noble families, and in her right possessed the manors of Dalingruge, Bodiam, with the castle, Bolebroke, &c. and his Grace the Duke of Dorset, has a right to quarter their arms with his own.

Their issue were, 1. Andrew, who ^z died on the feast of the Virgin Mary, in 9 Hen. IV. leaving (by Agnes his wife, daughter of Thomas Lewknor, Esq;) Andrew, his son and heir, one year and a half old, who was living at his grandfather's decease, but died without issue. The said Agnes took to her second husband, Richard Mills of Gretham, Esq; and afterwards wedded Highley.

2. Richard, living in 15 Ric. II. ^a but died without issue, as did two other sons, William and John; whereby the estate descended to Edward, 4th son of the said Sir Thomas Sackville ^b, who had also four daughters, Joan, Catharine, Alice married to Reginald Malyn of Chynor in Oxfordshire, Esq; and Elizabeth, to William St. John, of the county of Suffex, Esq;

The said Edward Sackville, 4th son, surviving his father, was heir to his lands unsettled, and also succeeded his nephew in his estate. He released all his right in Bodyham Castle, to the heir of his mother's sifter. And having taken to wife Margaret, daughter of Richard Wakehurst, of Wakehurst in Suffex, Esq; departed this ^c life on Tuesday before Christ-

^x Ex Stemmate.

^y Orderic Vital. p. 691, 692.

^z Esc. 9 Hen. IV.

^a Banco Rot. 15 Ric. II.

^b Ex Stemmate.

^c Esc. 29 Hen. VI.

mas, 1459, 29 Hen. VI. leaving Humphrey his son and heir, 14 years of age and upwards, and was buried at Withiam.

By the inquisition taken after his death, it appears, that Margaret his mother was then living, and had in dower the manors of Bergholt-Sackvil, Bures ad Montem in Essex, with the manors and advowsons of Emington in com. Oxon. Buckhurst, Chalvington, Claverham, Chedinglegh, Bugeleigh, and Horsley, in Suffex.

Which Humphrey Sackville being under the guardianship of Thomas Hoo, William Gainsford, and Richard Wakehurst, Esqrs; they covenanted 12 Maij, 1453, 31 Hen. VI. with Sir Thomas Brown, Knt. then Chamberlain of the household to King Hen. VI. That the said Humphrey should marry Catharine, daughter of the said Sir Thomas, on or before the feast of St. Thomas next ensuing. Which Lady survived him, and he dying on Jan. 24, 1488-9, 4 Hen. VII. was buried at Withiam, under a porphyry-stone, with his effigies in armour, treading on a greyhound, and under him this inscription in Roman capitals: PRAY FOR HUMFREY SACKEVYLE, ESQ; THE WHICH DISCESID THE XXIV DAY OF JANY. THE YEARE OF OUR LORD GOD, M^oCCCC^o.LXXXVIII. ON WHOSE SOUL JHU HAVE MERCY: AMEN.

By the inquisition taken after his death, it appears, that he died seized of divers manors, lands, &c. in Suffex, Oxfordshire, and Essex, and that Richard was his son and heir. He had likewise two daughters, Elizabeth, and Catharine, as also five other sons, William, who died in 1508, 21 Hen. VII. John, who was in the King's service at Calais, and left a family. Edward, 4th son, seated at Darking in Surry, and by Joan his wife, daughter of Sir Roger Kynaston, Knt. left issue William, his son and heir^d, who died in Fleet-street, on May 19, 3 and 4 Phil. and Mar. leaving John, his son and heir, aged 20 years, then seized of the manor of Polefden Lacy, &c. in com. Surr.

Richard Sackville was^e 28 years of age and upwards on his father's decease, and was^f Sheriff of Surrey and Suffex in the 13th of Hen. VII. And the next year, on the King's calling^g together the three estates of the kingdom, to give their assent to the peace made with France, he was one who agreed thereto with the Lord Dacre of the South, being representatives of the diocess of Chichester. In 5 Hen. VII. he was again Sheriff of Surrey and Suffex. In 5 Hen. VIII. he was^h, among

^d Cole's Esc. MS. Lib. I. p. 473. in Bibl. Harley.
n. 40, & 50.

^f Fuller, præd. p. 92.

^e Esc. 4 Hen. VII.
^g Rymer's Fæd, Tom. XII.

p. 711.

^h Rot. Parl. 31 Dorset, in Bibl. Int. Templ.

other persons of prime quality of the county of Suffex, nominated by act of parliament, as most discreet persons (as the words of the act are) for assessing and collecting a subsidy of 163,000 l. by a poll-tax, &c. for defraying the expence of taking Terouenne and Tournay. His last will and testament bears date May 24, 1524 (16 Hen. VIII) ^a wherein he orders his body to be buried in our Lady isle of Wicheham, where he was wont to sit, and that 20 priests sing for his soule, on the day of his burial, and every of them to have 12 d. Also that at his month's day, 30 priests should be provided, and every of them to have 12 d. and 4 d. distributed in alms the day of his burial, to every poor man and woman in Wicheham and Hartfelde, or from whencesoever they come. He further wills, that a priest be maintained for the space of 10 years, to sing within the parish-church of Wicheham for his soule, and the soules of his friends, and to have yearly for his salary 6 l. 13 s. 4 d. He bequeaths to Isabel his wife, the manors of Chitingley, Chakvington, Claverham, and Bowghley, with all the lands, services, &c. for term of her life, remainder to John his son and heir. And to Richard his son an annuity of 20 marks yearly, out of his manour of Emyngton in Oxfordshire. He bequeaths to his daughter Fitz-Williams, one of his best gilt goblets with a cover, and to every of his other daughters one of the same; and constitutes executors, Isabel his wife, John his son and heir, Richard his son, and John Baker his son-in-law, directing that they take on them the administration of the last testament of Robert Morley, Esq; and do all things therein, that he was bound to do. To which were witnesses, Edward Sackville, Richard Geffery, parson of Wicheham, Margaret Sackville, and Constance Henege.

He was buried according to his desire; and a monument is erected to his memory, exhibiting the effigies of him and his Lady, kneeling before a desk, he in a surcoat of his arms, and she with a mantle over her, whereon the arms of Diggs are depicted; and behind him, the effigies of four sons; and behind her, the effigies of six daughters, with this inscription underneath, in Roman capitals:

OF YOUR CHARITIE, I BESECHE YOU PRAY FOR THE
SOULS OF RICHARD SAKEVILE, ESQ; AND ISA-
BEL HIS WIFE, ONE OF THE DAUGHTERS OF JOHN
DYGGS OF BARHAM IN KENT, ESQ; WHICH
RICHARD DIED XVIII DAY OF JULY, ANNO DNI.
M^o, V^o. XXIIII. AND THE SAID ISABEL DIED THE
..... DAY OF AN^o. DNI. M^o. V^o. FOR

^a Ex Regist. in Cur. Prerog. Cant.

WHOSE SOULES OF YOUR CHARITIE EVERY GOOD CREATURE IN THE REVERENCE OF JHU, SAY A PATER AND AN AVE.

He had issue by the aforesaid Isabel his wife ^b (who survived him) 1. John; 2. Richard, who married a daughter of Thomas Thatcher, of the county of Suffex, Esq; and left issue Anne, his only daughter and heir, married to Henry Shelly of Warminghurst in Suffex, ancestor to those of the name at that place; 3. John, who was a priest, and Edward his fourth son. His daughters were, 1. Joan married to John Parker, of Willingdon in Suffex, Esq; ancestor to Robert Parker, Esq; of the same place, who was created a Baronet on May 22, 1674; 2. Mildred, married to Sir William Fitz-William, of Gainspark-Hall, in com. Essex, Knt. ancestor to the present Earl of Fitz-William; 3. Mary, wife of Robert Roberts, of Glaffenbury in Kent, Esq; 4. Catharine, of Sir John Baker; 5. Margaret, wedded to Sir Thomas Palmer; and, 6. Isabel, the youngest, who was the last prioress of St. Mary's, Clerkenwell, and living to a great age, died Oct. 21, 1570, 12 Eliz. She bequeathed (by her last will) her body to be buried in Clerkenwell church; and ordains the Lord Buckhurst, her cousin, overseer of her will, if it shall please his Lordship to take the pains; and was buried, according to her desire, as this inscription there shews:

Hic jacet Isabella Sackville, quæ fuit priorissa nuper prioratus de Clerkenwel, tempore dissolutionis ejusdem prioratus quæ fuit 21 Octobris, Ann. Dom. Millesimo quingentesimo septuagesimo: Et Ann. Reg. Regin. Elisab. Dei Græ &c. duodecimo.

John Sackville, the eldest son^c, was thrice Sheriff of the counties of Suffex and Surrey, viz. in the 19th, 32d, and 38th Hen. VIII. He^d served in parliament in 4 and 5 Philip and Mary, for East-Greenwich in Kent, which was the only return Greenwich ever made. It appears by his last will and testament^e, that he was possessed of the lands of his ancestors, held from the Conquest; and that in the latter years of his life, he resided at a seat he had at Chiddingley, in Suffex. His will also further shews his piety, charity, and the manner of those times, with his lands, &c. which being all of his composure, and wrote with his own hand, I shall insert it for the satisfaction of the curious.

In the Name of God the Father, the Sone, and the Holy Ghoste, three Persons, and one God, Savior of the World. *I John Sakville of Chiddingleighe in the countie of*

^b Ex Stemmate.

^c Fuller, ut antea.

^d Willis's Notitia Parliament.

p. 56.

^e Ex Reg. vocat. Cheney, qu. 48. in Cur. Prerog. Cant.

Russell, Esq; this firste day of July, in the yere of our Lorde Iesus Christe, a thousande five hundredeth fiftie and sixe, and in the 2d and 3d yeres of the raigne of owre Sovereaigne Lorde and Ladie Philipp and Marie, by the grace of God, of England, &c. And, at this time, being in helthe of bodie, and of perfect and hole mynde, thanked be our Lord of his infinite mercye and grace; and thorowe his grace and helpe, I do declare, and shew this to be my very true and last Will and Testamente, as in this paper written, every worde with my own hande, shall more truly and plainly declare and shew, althoughe it be not in all thinges sett oute by an order of the lawe. And for the true executinge and performance of the same, I moste wretched sinner, most humblie besech owre Lorde Iesus Christ, throughe his goodnes, I may have the grace to appoynte and name such of my true, naturall, lovinge children and friends, to be myne executors, that will to their power truly and justly execute and performe the same; so that it may be both to the welth and profit of my poore synful soule, and discharge of their owne conscience, and charge at the dreadfull daye of judgment, afore owre Lord Iesus Christe, where both I and they shall surely appere before his excellent Majestie. First, above all earthly things in my most humble and devoute manner, I give and bequeathe my poore synful soule unto Allmightie Iesu, my Maker and Redemer, most humblie beseching his most excellent Majestie, of his most sufficient mercie and grace, throughe the mediation and grace of his most holly and blessed mother Seynte Marie the Virgin, and Sainte John the Baptist, and all the Saintes in heven, to accept, and take the same unto his mercie into everlastinge joye and blisse, there perpetually to reste with Abraham, Isake and Jacob, forever. Amen. And my will is, that my poore synful carcase be buried within the church of Witheam, if I chaunce to change this uncertayne liffe at Chiddingleigh, or withing XII or XIII miles of the same, in such place, as then shall be the moste conveniente by myne executors and frendes, if I doe not prepare the place by my liffe. Which buriall y^t it be withoute pompe, or pride, or vayn glorie of this worlde. So that the most of my goods may be given to the poore of Withiam, and Hartfield, and Chiddingleigh, and other places, wher my landes lieth, wherewith I have had lyvinge. And as soon as it may be convenientlie done, that my carcas be layed into the ground, and I will that XII poore men of Withiam and Hartfield, with some of my pore servants, beare about my herse XII great tapers of VIII l. a piece, and those to be borne all the service-time, and every man to have a gown, VII d. and his dinner.

He further wills 10 l. to poor people, that shall come to the church, the day of his burial, and to the poor householders of Withiam and Hertfelde 3 l. 6 s. 8 d. to be sent to their houses by the advice of the curate and churchwardens. Also that his exe-

cutors give to his poor tenants, and other poor of Chalvington, Chiddingleigh, and Waldern, the sum of 4 l. and to other poor of Bergholt and Montbury in Essex, 3 l. and to the poor of Avington in Oxfordshire, xx s. and to his poor tenants of Halesham, Arlington, Hethfeld, and Woodmancote, four marks each. And for mending the highways in Withiam, and Hertfield, for the space of 20 years, after his decease, five marks yearly. Also to the poor of the said two parishes, on 16 March, on which day he was born, five marks annually, for twenty years.

He bequeaths all his household goods, &c. at Chiddingleigh, and at Buckhurst, to Anne his wife during life, and constitutes her, and Nicholas Pelham (who had married his eldest daughter) his executors.

He was 74 years of age and upwards when he died, being 40 years of age ^f on the death of his father, in 17 Hen. VIII. and was buried ^g at Withiam, October 5, 1557. By the said Anne his wife, daughter of Sir William Boleyn, Knt. and sister to Thomas, Earl of Wiltshire and Ormond (father to Queen Anne Boleyn, mother of Queen Elizabeth) he ^h had issue several sons and daughters, whereof Anne was married to Sir Nicholas Pelham, ancestor to his Grace the Duke of Newcastle; Isabel, to John Ashburnham of Ashburnham, in Suffex, ancestor to the present Earl of Ashburnham; and Mary, wedded to John Lunsford of Hothley, in Suffex, Esq; From Peacham's Compleat Gentleman (p. 239) this John Sackville appears to have had another wife, by whom he had coheirs, whereof Anne, the 2d, was married to William Crowe, of Braisted in Kent, Esq; and by him mother of Sir Sackville Crowe, of Planhern in Carmarthenshire, created a Baronet on July 8, 1627, 3 Car. I. now extinct. The sons by the said Anne, that lived to maturity, were Richard; and Christopher, who took to wife Constance, daughter to Thomas Colepeper, of Bedgbury in Kent, Esq; and by his last will and testament, dated August 27, 1558, directs his body to be buried in the church of St. Sepulchre's, in London. He had issue John Sackville, Esq; (who married Joan, daughter and heir of John Downton of Sedlescomb, in Suffex) from whom, besides others, descended Sir Thomas Sackville, of Sedlescomb, in Suffex, Knight of the Bath, who was father of Colonel Thomas Sackville, who married Margaret, daughter of Sir Henry Compton, of Bramble Teigh in Suffex, Knt. of the Bath, third son of Henry Lord Compton.

^f Esc. 17 Hen. VIII. n. 23. & 128.

^g Strype's Memorials, Vol. III.

p. 384.

^h Descent of Nobil. MS. p. Henry Chiting not. B. 20. in Bibl.

J. Anstis, Arm.

Richard Sackville (eldestⁱ son of John Sackville) was sent in his youth to Gray's-Inn^k, and became such a sedulous student in the laws, that he was chosent Lent-Reader in the 20th of Henry VIII. to which none but persons of great learning were elected.^l He was afterwards of the society of the Inner-Temple, and when he was at the height of his preferments, had, nevertheless, so much regard for the gentlemen of that inn, as to be one of the Governors thereof, from the first year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, to the time of his death.^m Heⁿ attended Henry VIII. in his wars, and was Treasurer of his army. In 34 Hen. VIII. he was Escaetor of Suffex and Surrey, an office of great trust.

After the accession of Edward VI. Jan. 28, 1547, he was on Aug. 23, next year, ^o constituted Chancellor of the Court of Augmentation, with a fee of 300 marks *per ann.* and all profits, &c. a place of great value; also the same year, had the honour of Knighthood^p conferred on him at Westminster. In the third year of that reign^q, he was made Custos Rotulorum of the county of Suffex; and the year following, being Chancellor of the Augmentation-office^r, was impowered to grant to any of the King's subjects, lands or tenements of the revenues of the Crown, for term of life, or years, upon letter, or bill from the Privy-Council. In June 1552, he was in commission with other Privy-Counsellors, ^s for the sale of Chantry-Lands. But I find no further mention of him in this reign, except that he resided at a noble^t house of the Earl of Derby's, called Derby-Place, near Paul's wharf, in the parish of St. Bennet in the city of London, now the Herald's office.

On the accession of Queen Mary, July 6, 1553, ^u he had his patent renewed (January 20 following) of Chancellor of the Court of Augmentation, ^x and was likewise sworn of the Privy Council. He^y was elected for Portsmouth, to the Parliament summoned to meet at Oxford, April 21 ensuing.

When Queen Elizabeth came to the Crown, Nov. 17, 1558, she chose^z him of her Privy Council, tho' he was not of her religion, as Camden has observed; ^a and constituted him

ⁱ Colets Esc. MS. Lib. 1. p. 462. in Bibl. Harley. ^k Dugdale's Orig. Jurid. p. 292. ^l Ibid. p. 172. ^m Descent of Nobil MS. not. B. 21. in Bibl. Joh. Anstis. ⁿ MS. sub. Effig. Otho E. II. in Bibl. Cotton. ^o Privat. Sigil. 2 Edw. VI. ^p Jekyl's Cat. Knts. MS. p. 34. ^q Bill. Sign. 10 Mart. 3 Edw. VI. ^r Ibid. 20 Feb. 4 Edw. VI. ^s Strype's Memorials, Vol. II p. 489. ^t Ibid p. 503. ^u Pat. 1 Mar. p. 2. ^x Strype's Memorials, Vol. III. p. 479. ^y Not. Parl. MS. Not. per Brown Willis, Arm. ^z Camden's Hist of Q. Eliz. in Hist. of England, Vol. II. p. 369. ^a Pat. 1 Eliz. p. 4.

Under-Treasurer of the Exchequer, which office he held to the time of his death. But that he conformed to the Protestant Religion soon after her accession to the throne, appears as well from other authorities, ^b as from his being commissioned (with Robert Horn, D. D. Dr. Huick, a Civilian, and Mr. Savage) to visit the diocese of London, for the establishment of religion, according to the order appointed by act and statute, passed and confirmed in the parliament, 1 Eliz. and to call before them divers persons of every parish, and swear them *to enquire and make presentment, according to certain injunctions devised for the better execution of that they had in charge.* In 5 Eliz. Margaret, Countess of ^c Lenox, niece to Henry VIII. was committed to his custody, being accused of secret practices against the government. In 6 Eliz. bearing ^d the title of Sub-treasurer of the Exchequer, and of the Privy Council, he was among the witnesses to the creation of Robert Dudley Baron of Denbigh, likewise to his creation of Earl of Leicester. ^e He was also High Steward of the Queen's manors and lands in Kent and Suffex. He was elected to parliament for the county ^f of Kent, in the first year of Queen Elizabeth; also for the county of Suffex in the next parliament, and was chose for the said county in all others whilst he lived; which shews he was favoured of the people, and not so penurious as some of our historians have represented him, without any proof of it, except that by good œconomy he added to his estate. He was *a person of a wise foresight, and the Queen's kinsman, by his mother, who was a Boleyn*, as the learned Camden relates, in his history of Queen Elizabeth ^g. And how charitable he was, appears by his will ^h, which bears date March 22, in the 8th of Queen Elizabeth.

He therein orders *his body to be buried in the parish church of Withiam, in Suffex, in such manner as shall be thought necessary, according to his degree; and directs his executors to dispose of 100 l. amongst poor people and hospitals; and for the perpetual sustentation of the poor alms-folks at Lewes and Grenested, so much revenue as he has usually paid them, and so much for reparations, as shall be limited and appointed by his wife and son.* He bequeaths to his most gracious Sovereign Lady the Queen's Majesty, these poor tokens following (as he expresses it) *viz. One great jewel of a table emerald with a mallet of dyamonds, a great pearl, and*

^b Hollinshed's Chron. Vol. III. p. 1184.

389.

Parl. MS. Præd.

Crymes qu. 14, in Cur. Prærog. Cant.

^d Pat. 6 Eliz.

^e Hist. England, Vol. II. p.

Ex Eviden. apud Penhurst.

^g Hist. of Eng. Vol. II. p. 402.

^f Not.

^h Ex Regist.

one hundred of great pearls; as also a man of dyamonds, set in a brooche: Most humbly beseeching her Highness to accept those according to his faithful heart, and not according to the value of the gift: And that it will please her Majesty, to be a good and gracious Sovereign Lady to his poor wife and children. He also bequeaths to his son, Thomas, *His greatest cheyne of gold, charging him, on his blessing, that he should preserve and leave the same to Robert Sackville, his heir; and further wills to him, his manor of Buckhurst, and all the lands and tenements in Suffex, or elsewhere, which were of his father's, and not assured to his wife; as also his manors of Lanherst and Toleston, with the appurtenances, in Suffex, and his manors and lands in Pickham, Pontes, Rye, Westfelde, and Goddstow, in Suffex, and Surrey; and his other lands, limited in writing to Richard Onslow, Anthony Stapleton, Roger Manwood, Esqrs; John Foote, and Alexander Parker, Gent.*

He bequeaths legacies and annuities to all his relations who were living, and lands, &c. to John and Andrew Sackville, sons of his brother Christopher; and to all his servants a year's wages; but to those who have served him faithfully, such other recompence as his wife and son should limit and appoint. He ordains executors, his dear beloved friends, Sir William Cecil, Knt. the Queen's Majesty's Secretary; Sir Ambrose Cave, Knt. Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster; Sir William Cordel, Knt. Master of the Rolls; Sir Edward Saunders, Lord Chief-Baron of the Exchequer; Sir Walter Mildmay, Chancellor of the Exchequer; Anthony Brown, one of the Justices of the Common-Pleas, his well-beloved wife Winefrede Sackville, his loving son Thomas Sackville, and Roger Manwood, Esq; bequeathing to each of them 20 l. And appoints overseers, his very good Lord, the Lord-Treasurer of England, the Earl of Leicester, the Lord Admiral, and the Earl of Pembroke; and wills to each of them 20 l. with a black gown; and to the Earl of Leicester 50 l. part of the 250 l. owing to him. By the inquisition taken at East Grinstead after his decease, the jury found¹ that the said Sir Richard Sackville died on April 21, 1556, 8th of Eliz. leaving by Winefrede his Lady, (daughter of Sir John Briges, Lord-Mayor of London, and afterwards the second wife of William Powlet Marquis of Winchester) Thomas Sackville, his son and heir, who was 29 years of age at his decease: and that he died possessed of several manors in the counties of Suffex, Surrey, and Kent; but had in his lifetime settled a great part of his estate on his said son Thomas Sackville.

¹ Cole's Esc. Lib. 1. p. 127. in Bibl. Harley.

He had, by his said wife, the before-mentioned Thomas Sackville, and a daughter Anne, married to Gregory Fines, Lord Dacre of the South, who dying without issue by him, in the 37th of Queen Elizabeth, was buried at Chelsea.

Which Thomas Sackville, born^m at Buckhurst, in the parish of Withiam in Suffex, was, from his childhood, distinguished for his wit and manly behaviour. He was first of the University of Oxford, as he confesseth in his letterⁿ (after being elected Chancellor) dated 21 Martij, 1591, *I am given, by common report, to understand, that contrary to your own statutes, &c. very few retain the old academical habit, which, in my time, was a reverend distinction of your degrees, &c.* The place where he studied was, as is supposed, Hart-Hall (now Hartford college) but taking no degree there, he retired for a time to Cambridge^o, where he commenced Master of Arts, and^p afterwards being a student of the Inner-Temple, became a Barister; but having no great inclination to the study of the law, chose rather to spend his hours in writing several Latin and English poems; and having also an excellent judgment in composing tragedies, was esteemed the best poet of his time. He was the first that wrote scenes in verse; the *Tragedy of Ferrex and Porrex, Sons to Gorboduc, King of Britain*, being wrote by him many years before Shakespear set forth his plays^q, and was acted before the Queen, by the gentlemen of the Inner-Temple, at Whitehall, January 18, 1561. This tragedy met with great applause from the most ingenious men of that age; and the famous Sir Philip Sidney tells us^r, *It is full of stately speeches, and well sounding phrases, climbing to the height of Seneca's stile, and as full of notable morality, which it doth most delightfully teach, and so obtain the very end of poesy.*

In the course of his studies he was most delighted with the history of his own country; and being well read in the ancient historians, intended to have wrote the lives of divers great personages in verse, whereof we have a specimen in a book published in 1610, under this title; *A Mirror for Magistrates, being a true Chronicle History of the untimely falls of such unfortunate Princes, and men of note, as have happened since the first entrance of Brute into this island, until this our latter age.* This was set forth by Richard Niccols of Magdalen-college in Oxford, who, in his Preface (page 253) gives this account of his Lordship, "That the pen-men [of

^m Fuller's Worthies, in com. Suffex, p. 105.

p. 767.

q. 12.

2595.

^o Wood's Athenæ Oxon. p. 297.

^q Athenæ Oxon. præd.

ⁿ Wood's Fasti Oxon.

^p Mills's Cat. of Hon. p.

^r Vide his Apology for Poetry, Lond.

“ the Chronicle] being many and diverse, all diversly affect-
 “ ed in the method of this their mirror, he followed the in-
 “ tended scope of that most honourable personage, who, by
 “ how much he did surpass the rest in the eminence of his
 “ noble condition, by so much he hath exceeded them all,
 “ in the excellency of his heroical stile; which, with a
 “ golden pen, he hath limned out to posterity, in that wor-
 “ thy object of his mind, the tragedy of the Duke of Buck-
 “ ingham, and in his preface, then intitled, *Mr. Sackville's*
 “ *Induction*. This worthy president of learning, intending
 “ to perfect all this story himself, from the Conquest, being
 “ called to a more serious expence of his time, in the great
 “ state affairs of his most Royal Lady and Sovereign, left the
 “ dispose thereof to Mr. Baldwine, &c.”

He was elected one of the Knights for the county^a of Westmorland, to the parliament held in 4 and 5 Philip and Mary; and in the first year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, was chose for the county of Suffex, at the same time as his father was elected for Kent. Also in the fifth year of Queen Elizabeth, when his father was chosen for Suffex^t, he was returned one of the Knights for Buckinghamshire, to the parliament then held. He afterwards travelled^u into foreign parts, and was detained, for a time, a prisoner in Rome. But upon his return into England, which was procured, to possess the great inheritance of his father, then deceased, he was soon distinguished by that great Queen, and by her order was first knighted by the Duke of Norfolk^w, in her Majesty's presence, 8 Junij, 1567, 9 Eliz. and^x the same day advanced to the degree and dignity of a Baron, by the title of Lord Buckhurst, Baron of Buckhurst.

He was of a noble and beneficent temper; and the^y story (says Fuller) goes of him, *That calling on an Alderman of London, who had got very considerably by the Loan of his Money to him, he was obliged to wait his coming down so long, as made such an impression on his generous humour, that thereupon he presently turned a thrifty improver of his estate.* But Sir Robert Naunton a Privy Counsellor^z makes him the convert of Queen Elizabeth (to whom he was allied) who, by her frequent admonitions, diverted the torrent of his profusion, and then took him into her especial grace and favour. But this profuseness (if true) is rather to be ascribed to his juvenile years, than after his father's decease.

^a Not. Parl. MS. ut antea.
 Worthies, p. 105.

^y Worthies, præd.

^t Ibid in com. Bucks.

^w Lib. m. 6. in Offic. Arm.

^z Naunton's Fragmenta Regalia.

^u Fuller's

^x Pat. 9 Eliz. p. 10.

His first employment was in the 14th year of Queen Elizabeth, when her Majesty sent him Ambassador to Charles IX. of France, to congratulate his marriage with Elizabeth, daughter of the Emperor Maximilian II. where he was honourably received (saith Camden) according to his Princess's merit, and his own.

Hollinshed, in his Chronicle, pag. 1224, 1225, gives this account of his embassy: " Moreover this year, about
 " Candlemas, Sir Thomas Sackvil, Baron of Buckhurst, was
 " sent in embassy from the Queen's Majesty to Charles IX.
 " the French King, as well to congratulate for his marriage
 " with the daughter of the Emperor Maximilian, as for other
 " weighty affairs. And as his embassy was great, so was
 " his charge no less in furnishing himself and train accordingly, being both in number and furniture such in every
 " point as did appertain; and his receiving and entertainment in France by the King, and others, was agreeable
 " thereto; for he was received upon the coast by the Governors of the fortified towns right honourably, by order
 " from the King. Among other, the Baron of Bournoisel
 " was one, who being very well mounted and appointed, left
 " not his Lordship before he came to the Court, and from
 " thence accompanied him back until his embarkment homewards.

" In the main countries he was accompanied with the Governours and Nobles of the places about: and in the good towns where he passed, he was presented by the chief magistrates, wherein their good wills were to be thankfully accepted, tho' his Lordship's rewards far overvalued their presents. At his approach near to Paris, he was encountered on the way, for courtesy sake, by two Marquisses of Trans, and Saluces, this being of the house of Savoy, and the other of the worthy family of Foix. These wanted not such as accompanied them, and the same even of the best sort. At the Lord Ambassador's first audience, which was at the castle of Madril, otherwise called Bullogne, near Paris (where the King then lay) the Queen's Almains-coaches, very bravely furnished, were sent to Paris for him, in one of which his Lordship, with the Marquis of Trans, rode towards the Court, very narrowly escaping from a shrewd turn, and great mischance, by reason the same coach was overthrown by the Dutch waggoners, their negligence, who, in a bravery, galloping the field, made an over-short turn, wherewith the Marquis was fore bruised.

" The

“ The Lord Ambassador, on his arrival at the place, was
 “ right honourably received ; he was banquetted by diverse,
 “ and that very sumptuously ; which by him was not left un-
 “ requited to the uttermost, and rather with the better ; for
 “ his liberality unto the French was very large, but his re-
 “ ward at the King’s hands was only a chain weighing a
 “ thousand French crowns. At that present there was a
 “ great dearth and scarcity of victuals in France. The river
 “ Seine, that runneth through Paris, was not passable with
 “ vessels, by reason of the great frosts ; and thereby not on-
 “ ly of all kind of victuals, but also hay and wood hard to
 “ come by, and not to be had but at excessive prices, the
 “ country thereabouts having before been sore harried and
 “ spoiled by the civil tumults. By reason whereof, not only
 “ the Lord of Buckhurst, for the space he remained there,
 “ but also Sir Henry Norrice (now Lord Norrice) and mai-
 “ ster Francis Walsingham, her Majesty’s Ambassadors ligiers
 “ successively, were driven to an increase in expences, pay-
 “ ing for every thing they bought an higher price than ordi-
 “ narily had been accustomed.

“ After that the Lord Buckhurst had been feasted and ban-
 “ quetted by the King, and other of the French nobility,
 “ and had accomplished the points of his embassy, he took
 “ leave of the King, and departed homewards, arriving here
 “ in England a little before Easter.”

In the 14th year of Queen Elizabeth, he was ^a one of the
 Peers that sate on the trial of Thomas Howard, Duke of Nor-
 folk. In 28 Eliz. after a great conspiracy against the Queen
 had been detected, the coasts of Suffex and Kent were ex-
 ceedingly alarmed by fifty ships hovering before Brighthelm-
 stone, as tho’ they intended to land forces ; so that the town
 within a few hours ^b advertised the Lord Buckhurst (Lord
 Lieutenant) of them, and that they expected their landing
 the next morning, the tide serving very convenient. On
 which the Lord Buckhurst, with great alacrity armed his men,
 gave immediate directions what should be done, and with his
 company marched to the Downes, and lay there all night, be-
 tween a village called Rottingdeane, and Brighthelmstone ;
 whither resorted to him about 1600 men, ready to obey him
 in what was needful. “ His presence (as my author ^c writes)
 “ greatly confirmed the people, who flocked from all parts
 “ in heaps, and made towards the coast.” The Kentish
 men likewise, with all celerity, assembled, ^d and with no less

^a Hist. of Eng. p. 437.
^c Ibid.

^b Castrations of Hollinshed’s Chronicle, p. 1565.

^d Ibid.

willingness, prepared to have come down well armed, if the contrary news of all being quieted, had not been brought to them by the Lord Buckhurst's order, who had sent a vessel well manned to discover them, "which brought his Lordship intelligence that they were Hollanders, laden with merchandise from Spain, and by contrary winds were forced there." Whereupon I shall only remark, that notwithstanding this proved a rumour, yet the country shewed their attachment to the Lord Buckhurst, and how ready they were to venture their lives under his conduct.

In 1586, the 28th of Queen Elizabeth, he ^e was nominated one of the Commissioners for the trial of Mary Queen of Scotland, and at that time was of the Privy Council; but his Lordship is not mentioned among the ^f Peers who met at Fotheringay-Castle, and condemned the Queen; yet when the parliament had confirmed the sentence ^g, he was made choice of (probably on that account, or for his accomplishments) to let her know it, *and that out of a due regard of justice, security, and necessity, the parliament instantly desired the execution of it: As also to persuade her to acknowledge her offences against God and the Queen, and to expiate them before her death by repentance; letting her understand, that as long as she lived, the religion received in England could not be secure.*

In the succeeding year, 1588 (30 Eliz.) he was sent ambassador to the States of the United Provinces, on their dislike of the Earl of Leicester's proceedings in sundry respects, there to examine the business, and to compose the difference ^h; and managing his trust faithfully, Leicester's displeasure against him, and settled favour with the Queen, prevailed so far, that on his return he was confined to his house for more than nine months. But surviving that great Earl (who died the same year) Queen Elizabeth had, afterwards, the highest esteem of his great merits, so that on April 24, 1589 ⁱ, he was elected at Whitehall one of the Knights Companions of the most noble Order of the Garter, without being present, or having any knowledge of it; but was not ^k installed till December 18, and his installation plate is yet remaining ^l, in St. George's chapel in Windsor, which shews it was put up after his being created Earl of Dorset.

The same year he was ^m one of the Peers that sat on the trial of Philip Howard, Earl of Arundel, April 14: also

^e Hist. of Engl. p. 519.

^f Ibid. p. 522.

^g Ibid. p. 528.

^h P. 540, 541.

ⁱ Ashmole's Order of the Garter, p. 301.

^k Ash-

mole's Lives of the Knights of the Garter, MS. Not 1113. in Bibl. Ashm. Oxon.

^l Pote's Antiq. of Windsor, p. 294.

^m Hist. of Engl. Vol. II. p. 552.

being stiled *The Queen's beloved and faithful Counsellor*, was^a commissioned with John Fortescue, Esq; Sub-Treasurer of the Exchequer, Sir John Hart, Mayor of London, Sir George Barns, Sir George Bond, and Henry Billingsley, Esq; Aldermen of London (whereof his Lordship, and John Fortescue, to be always one) to enquire into the goods of the Spaniards concealed in London, and to call before them such persons as they think proper, and to make seizure, &c. The affairs of the United Provinces being likewise under his inspection, he^{*} was one of the Council at Greenwich, April 7, 1590, who signed a letter to the States, about the keeping of Ostend; and in 34 Elizabeth, 1591, being stiled *Dominum de Buckhurst, Magnam Pincernam Angliæ*, was^p one of the Commissioners that signed a treaty on the part of her Majesty, with the French Plenipotentiaries. Also on the death of the Lord Chancellor Hatton, on the 20th of November, the same year, he^q was one of the four Lords of the Privy Council, that for some time had the custody of the Great Seal, and the authority of enfealing all writings; the administration of justice being delegated to two Justices of the King's-Bench, and two of the Common-Pleas. His Lordship likewise succeeded the said Sir Christopher Hatton, in the^r Chancellorship of the University of Oxford, in opposition to Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex, Master of the Horse to the Queen, who, a little before, was incorporated Master of Arts in the said University, to capacitate him for that office; but on the receipt of letters from her Majesty in favour of the Lord Buckhurst, the Academians elected him Chancellor on December 17 following; and thereupon he was incorporated Master of Arts in the University of Oxford, at his lodgings in London, on January 6, by certain officers appointed by the venerable convocation.

In 35 Elizabeth he was in a special commission with^s others, to enquire and find out all such persons as held any secret conventicles, or meetings, within ten miles of London, under pretence of any exercise of religion, otherwise than according to the laws and statutes of the realm, and to call all such persons before them, imprison them, and punish them as they should see cause. And in September, the same year, visiting^t the University of Oxford, her Majesty honoured him with her presence, and staid there several days; where she was agreeably entertained

^a Rymer, Tom. XVI. p. 82.

6. f. 381.

p. 763.

Tom. XVI. p. 201.

^q MS. in Bibl. Cotton. Not. Caligula E.

^p Rymer, Tom. XVI. p. 151.

^r Wood's Fasti Oxon. p. 761, 766, 767.

^t Camden in Hist. of Eng'. Vol. II. p. 569.

^q Stowe's Annals,

^s Rymer,

with elegant speeches, plays, and disputations, and received a splendid treat from the Lord Buckhurst.

In the 40th year of Queen Elizabeth, he joined with the Lord Treasurer Burleigh in promoting a peace with Spain; but though their endeavours did not produce the desired effect, yet did they tend to pare off a great part of the charge of the war: for when the Lord Burleigh lay sick, the States of the United Provinces sent over deputies for renewing their treaty with the Crown of England, fearing a peace might be made with Spain; and the Lord Buckhurst being one of the ^u commissioners appointed by the Queen to confer with them, a new treaty was concluded, and signed by his Lordship and the said ambassadors, whereby the Queen was eased of no less than 120,000 l. *per ann.* besides other advantages.

On the death of the Lord Burleigh, the Queen taking into consideration Lord Buckhurst's great services to his country, which had hitherto been at his great expence^w, was pleased to constitute him (15 Martij, 41 Eliz.) Lord High-Treasurer of England. In the succeeding year, he^x was in commission with Sir Thomas Egerton, Lord Chancellor, and the Earl of Essex, Earl-Marshal, for negotiating affairs with the Senate of Denmark; as also in a special commission for^y suppressing of schism. And afterwards, when libels were dispersed by the Earl of Essex's faction, insinuating, that the Queen and her council took little care of the government, and altogether neglected the state of Ireland^z; his Lordship thought himself concerned to vindicate her Majesty, and thereupon made sharp reflections on those libels, representing how brave and well-regulated an army had been sent into Ireland, compleatly furnished with all manner of provisions, and likewise, that her Majesty had expended on the war there, in six months time, the sum of 600,000 l. which, he said, the Earl of Essex must own to be true.

He was watchful for the publick good, and her Majesty's safety; and suspecting the Earl of Essex's evil designs, by a greater concourse of people resorting to his house than ordinary^a, he sent his eldest son to pay him a visit, ordering him to observe the company he kept; and afterwards contrived means, whereby the Earl, suspecting his designs were discovered (which had been four months in agitation) he and his friends, forced by their fears, entered on new measures;

^u Camden, præd. p. 610.

Tom. XVI. p. 350.

p. 617.

^w Pat. 42 Eliz. p. 10. m. 27.

^y Ibid. p. 348.

^a Ibid. p. 630.

^x Rymer,

^z Hist. of Eng. Vol. II.

and breaking out into open rebellion, were obliged to surrender themselves prisoners.

When that unhappy nobleman was, on Feb. 19, 1600-1, brought to his trial (together with the Earl of Southampton) the Lord Buckhurst^b was constituted, on that occasion, Lord High-Steward of England; and passing sentence on the Earl of Essex, his Lordship^c, in a very eloquent speech, advised him to implore the Queen's mercy. After which it being highly requisite that some of the chief conspirators, for an example to others, should suffer death, his Lordship advised her Majesty to pardon some, and inflict some punishment on others. Whereupon he was^d in a special commission with the Lord Keeper, Charles, Earl of Nottingham, Lord-Admiral, Sir Robert Cecil, principal Secretary of State, Sir John Fortescue, Chancellor of the Exchequer, and others (whereof his Lordship, or any two of those before-mentioned, were to be of the number) to call before them all such as were concerned in the rebellion with Robert, late Earl of Essex, Henry, late Earl of Southampton, &c. and to treat and compound with such offenders, for the redemption and composition of their lands; and upon sealing, and sufficient surety given for the payment of such fines, &c. so assessed by them, to cause a pardon to be made out for the said treasons, and of every their said lands. In 1602 (44 Eliz.) he was constituted^e one of the Lords Commissioners for exercising the office of Earl-Marshall of England; and was^f commissioned, with some other Lords of the Privy-Council, to reprieve and stay from execution, all such persons attainted or convicted of any robbery or felony, as they should think convenient, and to commit them to serve in some of her Majesty's galleys, in such order and manner, and for such time, as they should limit or assign. In 45 Eliz. he was in^g commission, with others of the council, for putting the laws in execution against jesuits, seminary priests, and other ecclesiasticks, ordained according to the order or rites of the Romish church, and brought up seditiously beyond the seas or elsewhere.

After the death of Queen Elizabeth, March 24, 1602-3, his Lordship was concerned in taking the necessary measures for the security and peace of the nation, the administration of the kingdom being devolved on him and other counsellors, who unanimously proclaimed King James^h, and signed a letter, March 28, to the Lord Eure, and the rest of the Com-

^b Hist. of Engl. Vol. II. p. 633.

^c Ibid. p. 636.

^d Pat.

43 Eliz. p. 7. m. 43.

^e Pat. 44 Eliz. p. 24. in dorf.

^f Rymer,

Tom. XVI. p. 446.

^g Pat. 45 Eliz. p. 3. m. 17.

^h Rymer, Tom.

XVI. p. 490.

ⁱ Ibid.

missioners.

missioners for the treaty of Breme. notifying her Majesty's decease, and the recognition and proclamation of James VI. of Scotland. Which King had such a just sense of his services, and great abilities, that before his arrival in England, he ordered the renewal of his patent of Lord-Treasurer for life^k, which passed the seals April 17, before his Lordship waited on his Majesty; for he staid to pay his last respects to the memory of the Queen, by seeing her interred among her royal predecessors, on April 28 that year.

His Lordship afterwards set out to pay his compliments to her successor, whom he met on May 2^l, at Broxborn in Hertfordshire, where he was very graciously received, and confirmed in his post of Lord-Treasurer of England, at Sir Henry Cock's seat at that place. He had also, the next day, the satisfaction of being present^m, and one of the witnesses to the delivery of the Great-seal to Sir Thomas Egerton; and waiting on his Majesty at Theobalds, the seat of Sir Robert Cecil, Secretary of State, was one whom the King principally confided in, and consulted in the measures proper to be taken, as also in the choice of his chief officers, which for the most part were then settled, his Majesty staying there four days. On March 13, next ensuing, heⁿ was created Earl of Dorset, and his Majesty likewise^o constituted his Lordship one of the Commissioners for executing the office of Earl-Marshal of England, and for reforming sundry abuses in the College of Arms. He was also the first in commission, with four other Lords of the Privy-Council, for mediating and concluding a peace with Philip III. King of Spain^p, which was signed at London on August 18, 1604.

In the second year of King James I. his Majesty reciting^q, *That tobacco being a drug brought into England, of late years, in small quantities, was used and taken by the better sort, only as physick, to preserve health; but finding (through evil custom, and the toleration thereof) that riotous and disorderly persons, of mean and base condition, spent most of their time in that idle vanity, to the consuming of their wages got by their labour, contrary to the use which persons of good calling and quality made thereof; and perceiving great quantities of tobacco to be daily brought in, wills and commands Thomas, Earl of Dorset, Lord High-Treasurer of England, to warrant and authorize all customs, comptrollers, searchers, &c. to demand the sum of 6 s.*

^k Pat. 1 Jac. I. p. 14.

^m Rymer, Tom. XVI. p. 494.

Tom. XVI. p. 608.

^l Chauncey's Hist. of Hertfordshire, p. 289.

ⁿ Pat. 1 Jac. I. p. 12.

^o Rymer,

^p Stowe's Annals, p. 846.

^q Rymer, p. 601.

8 d. on every pound weight, over and above 2 d. in the pound usually paid.

It further appeareth, that his Lordship shewed a particular concern for the preservation of the records of this kingdom, and the jewels of the ^q crown; for Robert, Earl of Salisbury, principal Secretary of State, delivers to him several treaties and writings, relating thereto, specified in an indenture on October 9, 1605. And in 1606, he ^r was a party to the King's indenture, wherein he annexed divers royal and princely diadems, crowns, coronets, and jewels of great estimation and value, inseparably for ever hereafter, to the crown of this realm; which his Majesty signed by his Lordship's persuation and advice ^s, and the schedule annexed was drawn by his order. Being Chancellor of the University of Oxford, the noble entertainment, which he gave King James, when he first honoured that University with his presence, and the orders he gave on that occasion, are set forth in a manuscript, 161 E. 17, page 201, & seq. in the Harleian library, and entitled, *The Preparation at Oxford in August 1605, against the coming thither of King James, with the Queen and young Prince, together with things, then and there done, and the manner thereof*. At length this great and good man, worn out by continual thought for the publick good, died suddenly ^t at the council-table at Whitehall, on April 19, 1608, and on May 26 following ^u, his remains were deposited, with great solemnity, in Westminster-Abbey; and Dr. Abbot, his chaplain, afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury, preached his funeral sermon.

Sir Richard Baker ^w says of his Lordship, "That he had excellent parts, and, in his place, was exceeding industrious; and he had heard many Exchequer men say, *There never was a better treasurer, both for the King's profit, and the good of the subject*. That dying suddenly, at the council-table, his death was by some untowardly interpreted; but his head being opened, there were found in it certain little bags of water, which, whether by the straining of his study the night before, in which he sat up 'till eleven o'clock, or otherwise, by their own maturity, suddenly breaking, and falling upon his brain, caused his death."

The Lord Bacon, gives this character of him, in a letter he sent with one of his ^x books.

^q Rymer, p. 635.

^r Ibid. p. 641.

^s Ibid. p. 644.

^t Stowe, p. 893.

^u Athenæ Oxon. Vol. I. p. 499.

^v Chronicle.

^{2d} Edit. p. 596.

^x Letters and Memoirs, p. 16.

May it please your good Lordship,

I Have finished a work, touching the advancement or setting forward of learning, which I have dedicated to his Majesty, the most learned of a Sovereign, or temporal Prince, that time hath known. And upon reason not unlike, I humbly present one of the books to your Lordship, not only as a Chancellor of an University, but as one that was excellently bred in all learning; which I have ever noted to shine in all your speeches and behaviours. And therefore your Lordship will yield a gracious aspect to your first love; and take pleasure in the adoring of that, wherewith yourself are so much adorned. And so humbly desiring your favourable acceptance thereof, with signification of humble duty, I remain, &c.

Sir Robert Naunton, Master of the Court of Wards, and a Privy-Counsellor, gives this account of him^y, “ My Lord of
“ Buckhurst was of the noble house of Sackvilles, and of the
“ Queen’s consanguinity; his father was Sir Richard Sack-
“ ville, or, as the people then called him, Fill-sack, by rea-
“ son of his great wealth, and the vast patrimony which he
“ left to this his son, whereof he spent in his youth the best
“ part, until the Queen, by her frequent admonitions, di-
“ verted the torrent of his profusion. He was a very fine
“ gentleman, of person and endowments, both of art and
“ nature; but without measure magnificent, ’till on the turn
“ of his humour, and the allay that his years and good coun-
“ sels had wrought upon those immoderate courses of his
“ youth, and that height of spirit inherent in his house: and
“ then did the Queen, as a most judicious and indulgent
“ Prince, when she saw the man grow stayed and settled,
“ give him her assistance, and advanced him to the treasurer-
“ ship, where he made amends to his house for his mis-spent
“ time, both in the increasment of estate and honour, which
“ the Queen conferred on him, together with an opportunity
“ to remake himself; and thereby to shew, that this was a
“ child that should have a share in her grace, and a taste of
“ her bounty.

“ They much commend his elocution, but more the ex-
“ cellency of his pen; for he was a scholar, and a person of
“ a quick dispatch (faculties that yet run in the blood); and
“ they say of him, *That his secretaries did little for him, by the*
“ *way of inditement, wherein they could seldom please him, he*
“ *was so facete and choise in his phrase and stile:* And for his
“ dispatches, and the content he gave to suitors, he had a de-
“ corum seldom since put in practice; for he had, of his at-

^y Fragmenta Regalia, p. 70.

“ tenants (that took inro roll) the names of all suitors; with
 “ the date of their first addressses; and these, in their order,
 “ had hearing; so that a fresh man could not leap over his
 “ head, that was of a more ancient edition, except in the ur-
 “ gent affairs of state.

“ I find not that he was any ways insnared in the factions
 “ of the court, which were, all his times, strong and in every
 “ man’s note; the Howards, and the Cecils on the one part,
 “ my Lord of Essex, &c. on the other part: for he held the
 “ staff of the treasury fast in his hand, which once in the
 “ year made them all beholden to him. And the truth is
 “ (as he was a wise man, and a stout) he had no reason to
 “ be a partaker, for he stood sure in blood and in grace, and
 “ was wholly intente to the Queen’s service; and such
 “ were his abilities, that she received assiduous proofs of his
 “ sufficiency; and it hath been thought, that she might have
 “ more cunning instruments, but none of a more strong judg-
 “ ment and confidence in his ways, which are symptoms of
 “ magnanimity and fidelity; whereunto methinks his motto
 “ hath some kind of reference, *Aut nunquam tentes, aut per-*
 “ *fice*; as though he would have charactered, in a word, the
 “ genius of his house, or expressed somewhat of an higher in-
 “ clination than lay within his compass.”

Some part of this character is liable to objection, as the
 spending the best part of his estate in his youth was, it is pro-
 bable, taken on trust: for if it be considered, that he served
 in parliament in the reign of Queen Mary, and that when his
 father died, he was twenty-nine years of age and upwards,
 and his son Robert five years of age (as is evident by inquisi-
 tions) it is likely his profuseness (if any) was in the lifetime
 of his father, whereby he was induced to travel: and the
 Queen’s promoting him to the dignity of peerage on his ac-
 cession to the estate, and employing him on a splendid embas-
 sy, in the fourteenth year of her reign, to his great expence,
 makes it hardly credible, that her Majesty would send him to
 waste his fortune, had his estate been much impaired, when
 he was also not possessed of a great part of it, his mother be-
 ing then living, and enjoying a large jointure.

It also further appears, that he negotiated affairs of great
 weight, long before he had any employment of profit; where-
 by it may likewise be concluded, he was before that time grown
 stayed, and had not expended his fortune, so far as to need the
 Queen’s support.

Camden, in his history of Queen Elizabeth, ascribes chiefly
 the glory of her reign to his patron the Lord Burleigh; but
 without doubt, the Lord Buckhurst was as deeply concerned in

the councils of those times, and her Majesty thought him most capable of supplying the place of that great statesman. His Lordship's honour and integrity were, indeed, superior to private views or interests, as all writers testify; and his taking on him the examination of the conduct of the Earl of Leicester, the Queen's great favourite (whilst he governed the states of Holland) shews, that he valued no man's frowns, when the honour of his country was at stake: This I think proper to observe, in justice to his character, who was certainly, consider him in all capacities, one of the best men of that age.

The learned Sir Henry Wotton, in a parallel he has drawn between Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex, the favourite of Queen Elizabeth, and George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, says of the Earl of Essex, that he received of Queen Elizabeth three hundred thousand pounds in gifts, besides the fees of his offices, and the disposition of great sums of money in her armies, as it was valued to the Earl of *Dorset*, who was a wise man, and a strict computist.

Dr. Abbot (after Archbishop of Canterbury) in his funeral sermon, from the 54th verse of the 40th chapter of Isaiah, gives this further account of his Lordship, which explains some passages before mentioned: "That Queen Elizabeth, not long before her death, being pleased with some special piece of service, which his Lordship had done unto her, discoursed with an honourable person, and counsellor of state, concerning him, and was then pleased to decypher out his life by seven steps or degrees.

"The first was, his younger days, the time of his scholarship, when first in that famous University of Oxford, and afterward in the Temple, he gave tokens of such pregnancy, such studiousness, and judgment, that he was held no way inferior to any of his time or standing.

"The second was, his travel, when being in France and Italy, he profited very much in the languages, in matter of story and state. And being prisoner in Rome, for the space of fourteen days (which trouble was brought upon him by some who hated him for his love to religion, and his duty to his Sovereign) he so prudently bare himself, that, by the blessing of God, and his temperate kind of carriage, he was freed out of that danger.

"The third step which her Majesty did think good to observe, was (upon return into England) his coming unto her court, where, on divers occasions he bountifully feasted her Highness, and her nobles; and so he did to foreign ambassadors. At

“ that time he entertained musicians, the most curious which any
 “ where he could have; and therein his Lordship excelled unto
 “ his dying day: Then was his discourse judicious, but yet witty
 “ and delightful. Thus he was, in his younger days, a scho-
 “ lar and a traveller, and a courtier of special estimation.

“ The fourth step of his life, noted by her most sacred
 “ Majesty, was, His employment of higher nature in embassages
 “ beyond the seas. As first, when his Lordship was sent to the
 “ French King Charles IX. partly to congratulate his marriage
 “ with the daughter of Maximilian the Emperor, and partly about
 “ other weighty affairs, touching both the kingdoms: At which time
 “ his Lordship was so honourably attended with gentlemen of choice
 “ quality, and was so magnificent in his expence, as was admirable
 “ to the French, honourable to his country, and gave much con-
 “ tentment unto his Sovereign. Secondly, when afterward, in a
 “ service of tickle nature, he was employed into the Low-countries,
 “ where notwithstanding the sharp sight, which, by some, was car-
 “ ried over him, yet his Lordship behaved himself so warily and
 “ discreetly, that no blame could be fastened on him.

“ The fifth was, His temper and moderation, after his return
 “ from thence, when her Majesty, to give contentation to a great
 “ personage [Earl of Leicester] in those days of high employment,
 “ was pleased to command him unto his own house, there privately
 “ to remain, ’till her farther pleasure was known: Where his
 “ Lordship did bear himself so dutifully and obsequiously unto her
 “ Highness’s command, that in all the time of his restraint, for nine
 “ or ten months space, he never would endure, either openly or
 “ secretly, either by day or by night, to see either wife or child. A
 “ rare example of obedience and observance unto his Sove-
 “ reign!

“ The sixth degree, which was noted by that most renown-
 “ ed Lady, was the time that his Lordship was counsellor, before
 “ that he was advanced to that high office, which afterward he
 “ bare, in which time, he daily shewed great diligence, and sound
 “ judgment in her weightiest affairs.

“ The last of all, was that space wherein he held the room
 “ of Lord High-Treasurer of England; in which place she
 “ noted the continual and excessive pains and care, which his Lord-
 “ ship did take in her business; his fidelity in his advices; his dex-
 “ terity in advancing her profit.

“ Thus it seemed good to that Queen, of blessed memory,
 “ in particular to discourse touching her faithful servant.” ’Tis
 further related by Dr. Abbot, that King James, on the death
 of the Earl of Dorset, had been pleased, divers times, to give
 many excellent speeches before the Lords, concerning him, as his

Hightness had done formerly while he was living. He also gives this further account of him :

“ And never was there any nobleman, who, with more
 “ humble agnizing, with more feeling and affectionate grate-
 “ fulness, did entertain the favours of his Sovereigns, than this
 “ honourable person did, as may fully appear, by many words
 “ in his last will. And for other parts of moral virtues how
 “ many rare things were in him : who more loving unto his
 “ wife, that honourable Lady, the mirrour of all true virtue ;
 “ a worthy testimony whereof, he hath recorded in his last
 “ will ? Who more kind unto his children, and his grand-
 “ children ? Who more fast unto his friend ? Who more mode-
 “ rate to his enemy, if truth were once found out, and stain-
 “ ing imputations were wiped away from the integrity of his
 “ honour ? Who more true of his word ? It was a noble testi-
 “ mony, which a most honourable personage gave of his Lord-
 “ ship since his death, in a right worthy assembly, that, in
 “ much conversation and concurrence, in many causes of great
 “ weight and importance, he never heard him speak, or in earnest
 “ affirm, that which he found to be otherwise. No nobleman
 “ was more given to hospitality, and keeping of a great house,
 “ having lived seventy-and-two years (for so was his age ac-
 “ counted) and being married more than fifty-and-three years,
 “ unto one and the self-same Lady, he kept house for forty-
 “ and two years in an honourable proportion : for thirty years
 “ of those, his family consisted of little less, in one place or
 “ another, than two hundred persons : But, for more than
 “ twenty years besides workmen and other hired, his number
 “ at the least, hath been two hundred and twenty daily, as ap-
 “ peared upon checque-roll. A very rare example in this pre-
 “ sent age of ours, when house-keeping is so decayed. Who
 “ more magnificent than his Lordship in solemn entertain-
 “ ments, as (besides other particulars) was manifested abun-
 “ dantly to the world, not long before his death, when his
 “ Majesty, with the Queen, and Prince, together with a great
 “ part of the nobility, spent diverse days at Oxford ? Who
 “ was ever more desirous to do wrong unto none ? His Lord-
 “ ship bought no land, but he commonly paid more for it than
 “ it was worth, yielding this reason for it, *That it would the*
 “ *better prosper, and continue in his name and posterity.* In his
 “ will, how careful was he, that all debts should be paid,
 “ yea, though there was no specialty whereby it might be chal-
 “ lenged ? yet if it might appear, that ought was due unto any
 “ man, his charge is to his executors, that they should give
 “ satisfaction. The like also, for wrong done to any one
 “ whatsoever, whereof he protested before the eternal Majesty,
 “ that

" that he did not remember any. Unto those honourable parts,
 " I may add a great many more: As his good and charitable
 " disposition toward his tenants, of whom ordinarily he took
 " less fines by a third part, than by other Lords is usually ac-
 " customed; and his farmers held his farms, as it was well
 " known to the world, but at reasonable rents: As his relief
 " to the poor in pinching times of dearth; in the year 1597,
 " which was a time of the greatest scarcity that ever we did
 " know, his Lordship sent into Sussex, of his free gift, as
 " much Danlike rye, bought at Billingsgate, as cost 154 l. 14 s.
 " 7 d. And this present year, 1608, his Lordship caused, week-
 " ly, certain quarters of wheat to be carried from his own gra-
 " nary, at Lewes, in Sussex, and to be sold in the market to the
 " poor, at a far lower rate than the price which commonly
 " men did take (after 26 s. 8 d. the quarter, when other men
 " ordinarily sold for 40 s.) And that this his Lordship's boun-
 " ty might continue after his death, by his last will and tes-
 " tament, he hath bequeathed a thousand pounds for the erect-
 " ing of a granary at the place which last I named, for the
 " use and benefit of poor people in those parts; and two
 " thousand pounds as a stock for the storing of that house, a-
 " gainst times of dearth and scarcity. Unto this, he hath also
 " joined a thousand pounds, to be bestowed on the building of
 " a chapel at Withiam, where his ancestors do lye, and where
 " his Lordship desired that his body might be interred. These
 " are fruits of a lively faith, and so must be reputed.

" But because a right belief and religion towards God is the
 " highest point of all, I may not here omit to say something
 " touching that. There are arguments most evident, to demon-
 " strate unto all men, that his faith was agreeable unto the word
 " of God, and according to the profession of the renowned
 " church of England. In that famous University of Oxford,
 " where his Lordship, for more than sixteen years, was our
 " honourable chancellor, it was his special care to substitute
 " such under him, as were most sound for religion, which the
 " wiser sort did observe, although common men did not mark
 " it. As he kept down with one hand all novelties and hu-
 " mours in opinions which laboured to set trouble in the church
 " and commonwealth, so with the other hand, to the utter-
 " most of his power, he depressed the priests and jesuits, which
 " have used too much to that place; not to the University,
 " which, God be praised, is free from all such imputation,
 " but to some few of the city, who embrace their old super-
 " stitions. In that place, this I can witness, that his Lord-
 " ship neither openly, nor secretly, did ever give countenance
 " unto any that was backward in religion. And, on the other

“ side, that there was never any thing soberly and wisely proposed, which might forward true piety, which his Lordship did not further; as I could, by many particulars, make plain to whomsoever. Touching the education of those honourable plants, his grand-children, his Lordship was ever careful that they should be trained up in the truth of religion, far from popery and idolatry. His charge was unto their tutor (as I well knew in his life-time) *That as he would answer him in the day of the last judgment, before the face of Christ, that he should train them up in the truth of the religion professed now in England.* How angry would he be, when he was at his country-house, if they came not duly to prayers? He never could endure that they should otherwise be matched, than where there was sound religion. Concerning his own soul, when the last year he was sick, besides ordinary prayers, he composed himself to God, by receiving, at Horseley, the holy sacrament of the Lord’s supper, when he looked to depart the world.

“ But two days before he died, devoutly and religiously, he heard a sermon at home, in his Lordship’s own chapel, at Dorset-house; and now holily, and christianly, in his last will and testament, doth he commend his soul unto God: so it may well be supposed, that he gave him more than ordinary conjecture, or suspicion, that his death was not far from him. The last year, when he returned, after his grievous sickness, he spake it more than once to his honourable friends, *That he had settled his soul, and composed it to another world, whensoever God should call for him.* Soon after, he began to dispose all those worldly things, which the Lord had lent unto him. Of late it was his common speech, *I am now an old man, therefore this, or, therefore that,* as I myself can witness. The day before he died, writing with his own hand unto one of his grand children, he more than once in that letter, used this, or the like phrase, *After my death: And, when I am dead and gone.* The last morning of his life, it was noted by those who were nearest about his Lordship, that he was apparently longer at his private meditations, than commonly he did use. But the words of his last will, written with his own hand, may give great satisfaction to a man of hard conceit, that he did fit himself for mortality, whereof, in the former year he had a warning-piece.”

His Lordship made his will maturely and deliberately^a; and forasmuch as it shews his integrity, piety, and great abilities, as

^a Ex Regist. vocat. Dorset, qu. x. in Cur. Prærog. Cant.

well as some passages of his life, I have with pleasure transcribed the preamble, and the most remarkable parts of it, *literatim*, from the register in the Prerogative-Office.

“ **I** HE Eternal God of Heaven and Earthe, the Father,
 “ the Sonne, and the Holie Ghoste, guyde and prosper this
 “ myne intent and purpose; which, in their name, I here take
 “ in hand, and begynne; because that is a truthe infallible,
 “ suche as every Christian ought not only perfectlye to knowe,
 “ and steadfastlie beleve, but also continually to meditate and
 “ think upon; Namely, *That we are born to dye; that nothing in*
 “ *this worlde ys more certyn then deathe, nothing more incertyne*
 “ *then the bower of deathe, and that no creature livinge knoweth*
 “ *neither when, where, nor howe it shall please Almightye God, to*
 “ *call hym out of this mortal life, so as here we live every bower,*
 “ *naye, every instant, a thousande ways subiect to the suddayne*
 “ *stroake of Deathe, which oughte to terrisie, teache, and warne*
 “ *us, to make ourselves readye, as well in the preparation of our*
 “ *soules to God, as by the disposition of all our earthlie fortunes to*
 “ *the worlde, whensoever yt shall please the Heavenlie Power to call*
 “ *us from this miserable and transitorye life, unto that blessed and*
 “ *everlasting life to come*; Therefore, I Sir Thomas Sackville,
 “ of the noble Order of the Garter, Knighte, Baron of Buck-
 “ hurst, Earl of Dorset, and Lord High-Treasurer of England;
 “ beyng, at this present, thanks be to Almightye God, in
 “ sound and perfecte healthe, bothe of bodie and mynde, do
 “ here ordayne, constitute, and make this my present last will
 “ and testament, the eleaventh daye of August, in the yere of
 “ oure Lord God one thousand fixe hundred and seaven, in
 “ manner and forme followinge: First, therefore, as a living
 “ creature most bound thereunto, I here throwe down, and
 “ prostrate myself in all humilitie and thankfulness at the foote
 “ of my Creator, Redeemer, and Saviour, rendring unto his
 “ Divine Majestie, my most lowlie, hartie, and infinite thanks,
 “ in that he hath vouchsafed to create me a man, endewed
 “ and enufused with soule and reason, and fashioned like unto
 “ the image of his owne eaternall sonne, that mighte have
 “ made me a brutish and soulelesse beaste, to have fedd and
 “ grazed upon the earthe, like unto those irrational living
 “ creatures of the field; but, speciallie, in that he hath pleased
 “ to make me a Christian man, whereby, in this life, I may
 “ joye and rejoyce with the sounde and badge of that glorious
 “ name: And when I go from hence, I may thereby, and
 “ thorough the mercys and goodnes of Jesus Christe, departe
 “ and dye in assurance and comforte of my soule’s and bodie’s
 “ salvation and resurrection, and to rest at his right hand, in
 the

" the fruition of those coelestial and unspeakable joyes, and
 " blessednes that never shall have end. To Hym therefore
 " my most merciful and omnipotent God, and into the hands
 " of his inexplicable and eaternall goodness, I give, will and
 " bequeathe my soule, firmly and assuredlie trusting, believing,
 " and freelie confessinge, that by the deathe and passion of his
 " sonne Jesus Christe, and by his onlie mercy, mean, and me-
 " diation for me, and by none other, and not by any good
 " worke or merit of myne own (although I must acknowledge,
 " that I am bound, upon payne of damnation, to do as manye
 " good workes as possiblye I can, or maye : All which, when
 " I have done, yet I am but an unprofitable servante, and a
 " synnefull creature, full of all iniquitie :) I shall live and par-
 " take with his sainctes, in his heavenlie kingdome, of that
 " eaternall and inexplicable blisse and happines which he hath
 " prepared for his elect, of which number, thorough his infinite
 " mercye and goodness, I do confidentlie and steadfastlie hope,
 " knowe, and believe, that I am one. And my will is, That
 " my bodie be buried in the church of Withiam in Suffex,
 " Namelie, *Within the isle and chapel there appropriate to the*
 " *SACKVILLES* my ancestors, and with, and amongst the rest
 " of my progenitors, there interred. And my funeral to be perform-
 " ed without unnecessary and superfluous pompe, and yet with that
 " comelie order, bonoure, and decencye, as apperteynethe to the state
 " and dignitie of so noble a degree, and so high a place, as in this
 " most renowned common-wealth, by the goodness of Almighty God,
 " and the grace and favoure of the famous Queen Elizabeth, but
 " speciallie of my nowe most gracious and benign Sovereign, Kyng
 " James, I have heretofore, and do, at this present, bould and
 " possesse. And nowe, touching the ordering, distributing, and
 " disposing of all suche jewells, plate, money, &c. Firste, My
 " full will, and meaning, and hartie desire is, and to the due
 " performance thereof, do earnestlie chardge and require my
 " executors, and every of them, namelie, *That all my juste and*
 " *due debts, owing by me, at the tyme of my decease, be justlie and*
 " *truly payed; and yf, within the space of three years, after my*
 " *deceasse, it shall be justlie and duellie proved, by any person or*
 " *persons whatsoever, although suche persons have not any bill,*
 " *bond, &c. that I do justlie and trulie owe unto hym, her, or*
 " *them, any summe or summes of money, &c. or that I have done*
 " *wrong or injurye unto any, &c. and not by me at any tyme re-*
 " *compensed; whereof I protest, before the Eternal Majestie, I*
 " *do not, at this present, remember any :* That, in every such
 " case, my will, meaning, and hartie desire is, That due
 " satisfaction be given by my sayed executors, and the survivor
 " of them, within convenient tyme, after such proof thereof
 " made

" made unto them ; but if my sayed executors, or the survivor
 " of them, shall thinke in their conscience, that such prooffe,
 " by any such produced, is not sufficient to move them, to give
 " such satisfaction and recompence, as is, or shall be demanded
 " or required ; that then, and in such case, I do hartelie, and
 " earnestlie praie and desire the Deanes of Windsor, Westmin-
 " ster, and Powles, for the tyme being, or any two of them,
 " to vouchsafe (as doing thereby a worke of charitie and pietie)
 " to heere, order, and determine the same, by writing, under
 " their handes, to be sent and delivered, as well unto my said
 " executors, or the survivor of them, as to such person or per-
 " sons, so demanding any debt or recompence ; whereby both
 " parties may have notice thereof accordinglie. And touchinge
 " my gylts, bequests, and legacies unto particular persons, of
 " such of my jewels, plate, money, &c. *Imprimis*, I give,
 " will, and bequeathe unto the Ladie Cicelie, Countesse of
 " Dorset, my most virtuous, faithfull, and deerlie-beloved wife,
 " not as any recompence of her infinite meritt towards me,
 " whoe for incomparable love, zeal, and hartie affection, ever
 " shewed unto me ; and for those her so rare, many, and reve-
 " rent vertues of charitie, modestie, fidelitie, humilitie, se-
 " creacie, wisdom, patience, and a mynde repleate with all
 " pietie and goodnes, which evermore, bothe have, and do
 " abound in her, deserveth to be honored, loved, and esteemed,
 " above all the transitorye wealthe and treasure of this worlde,
 " and therefore by no price of earthlie riches, can by me be
 " valewed, recompenced, or requited ; To her, therefore, my
 " most virtuous, faithfull, and entirely beloved wife, not, I say,
 " as a recompence, but as a true token and testimonye of my
 " unspeakable love, affection, estimation, and reverence, longe
 " synce fixed and settled in my harte and soule towards her, I
 " give and bequeathe these things followinge ; that is to say, the
 " summe of one thousand poundes, of lawfull money of Eng-
 " land, to be sattisfied unto her out of such readie money, as
 " after my deceasse (my funeral chardges, and my debtes, by
 " specialtie and bond, as is aforefayed, being first payed) shall
 " happen to remayne, &c. And I do also bequeth unto my sayd
 " most deerlie beloved wife, all my white silver plate, ordina-
 " rilie used and occupied in any of my several mansion-houses,
 " particular set down in one inventarye, &c. Likewise I do
 " bequeth unto her, the full nomber and quantitie of fiftie and
 " one pieces of white silver vessell, to be taken and chosen by
 " my saied most deerlie beloved wife, out of such severall sortes
 " of my white silver vessell, as are conteyned in one inventarye
 " under this title, *An Inventarye*. &c. Moreover, I give unto
 " my saied most deerlie beloved wife, all suche silver plate, and
 " silver

“ silver vessel, as ar specially appoynted for her cupboard and
 “ cushion-cloathe in her chamber, and ar particularlie set downe,
 “ and conteyned in one inventarye thereof made, &c. And,
 “ further, I give unto her, all such jewells of gould, pearle
 “ and pretious stones, as are set down in an inventarye, &c.
 “ Also I give and bequethe unto her, out of those jewells of
 “ gould, pearle, and pretious stone, which I keepe and reserve
 “ as jewells for myself, and to myne own private use, these
 “ twoe jewells following; that is to saye, one rope of fayer,
 “ round, orient, and great pearle, conteyning the number of
 “ one hundred and threescore pearle, having a carnation Ryb-
 “ ben-silke-lace sewed to each end of the sayed rope; and
 “ one other jewell of gould, made into the fashion of a crosse
 “ or crucifix, being, on the one side, set with twelve great
 “ dyamondes, whereof one diamond, sett in the toppe, is a
 “ fayer greate table diamond, and two other diamonds set on
 “ the sydes ar fayer great tryangle diamonds; and one other
 “ diamond, set in the lower parte of the sayed jewell, is a very
 “ faire and great triangle dyamond; and sixe other dyamondes,
 “ which make the crosse in the myddeft, ar faier great table-
 “ dyamonds, one of them beyng much longer than the other
 “ five; the other syde of the saied jewell beyng fayre, ennamel-
 “ ed with divers coloures; and which saied jewell hath three
 “ faire great pear pearles pendant to the same.

“ His Lordship further wills to her, during her life, the use
 “ of all his furniture at Dorset-house, Knoll-house, and Hors-
 “ ley-house, and whatever she had gathered, that was reputed
 “ her own, whereof, if any question or scruple should arise, his
 “ will is, *That her own bare declaration or affirmation, that the*
 “ *same so in question, was suche as she allwayes helde, accompted,*
 “ *and reputed, and used as her owne, shall, from tyme to tyme,*
 “ *and at all tymes be sufficient.* He also bequeaths to her, all
 “ his stock of cattle, &c. about his mansion-houses of Dorset-
 “ house, Knowle-house, Buckhurst-house, Sowthover-house,
 “ and Horsley-house, as also his best carotch, his best coach, his
 “ litter, and his waggon, with the furniture to them belonging,
 “ together with four mares and twelve geldings out of his stock
 “ of horses. And likewise bequeaths and grants unto her, dur-
 “ ing her life, eight bucks, and eight does yearly, out of his
 “ two parks of Buckhurst and Stoneland in the county of Sus-
 “ sex; as also divers messuages, lands, &c. particularly men-
 “ tioned in his said will.

“ He bequeaths to Robert Sackville, Lord Buckhurst, his
 “ eldest son, all his gilt silver plate, reserved for his own use,
 “ and contain’d in an inventarye, &c. as also one hundred pieces
 “ of white silver vessel, to be chosen by him (after his wife had
 first

" first made her choice of the said fifty and one pieces) out of
 " the severall sortes of white silver vessel remaining at the time
 " of his decease, and particularly set down in an inventory under
 " this title; *An inventarye in writing, conteyning the severall*
 " *sortes, parcels, and pieces, with the weighte and value of all such*
 " *white silver vessel, as is belonging to the Right Honourable*
 " *Thomas, Earl of Dorset, Lorde Heighe Treasurer of England,*
 " made the day of June in the yere of our Lord God one thou-
 " sand sixe hundred and seaven; and in the years of the raigne of
 " our most gracious Soveraigne King James, viz. of England;
 " France, and Ireland, the firste, and of Scotland the sixte, be-
 " yng subscribed, to every page thereof, with the hande and name
 " of the said Lorde Treasurer, and whereof one part remaynes
 " with his Lordship, and the other part with the Right Honour-
 " able the Countess of Dorset, his wife:

" Hoping, and hartily wisbing, that as he had both carefully and
 " chargeably, by the space of many years passed, gotten and gather-
 " ed together, the said gilt palte, and white silver vessel, and now
 " lovingly and willingly do leave and give the same to him; even so
 " that he will, as carefullie and providentlie, preserve and keep the
 " same during all his own life-time, and at the time of his de-
 " cease, will thankfully leave it, and give it to Richard Sackville,
 " his eldest son, who may thereby retain and have a memory of both
 " loves unto him; and the rather, in respect of that great toward-
 " ness and honest merit that is in him; and for the which (by re-
 " ceiving in their life-times, so great a comfort) thereby both his
 " father and himself, are infinitely bound to be thankful unto God.

" He moreover bequeaths to his said son Buckhurst, all his
 " great horses for service, with their saddles, and other furni-
 " ture to them bolonging; all his breeding mares, &c. as also his
 " armourie, munition, weapons, and other habiliments to the
 " war, whatsoever, with all his coaches, &c. not before will-
 " ed; likewise his coronet of gold, and gilt cup of assaye, ap-
 " pertaining to the state and dignity of an Earl; his collar of
 " gold, according to the order of St. George, having in it 46
 " severall pieces, whereof 23 pieces are made every one after the
 " form of a rose, and like to the fashion of a garter, and 23
 " other pieces are made, every one of them in form of a knot
 " of gold, together with one George of gold pendant to the
 " same collar, and set all over with diamonds and rubies.

" He also bequeaths to him, all the furniture of his houses of
 " Buckhurst, and Southover, near Lewes in Sussex, and the
 " furniture of his other houses, after the decease of his wife,
 " with such lands as he had bequeathed unto her; as also the
 " occupation for and during his life only, of one ring of gold,
 " ennamelled black, and set round with diamonds, to the num-

" ber

ber of 20, whereof five being placed in the upper part of the
 said ring, do represent the fashion of a cross; and, likewise,
 the sole use of one picture, of the late famous Queen Eliza-
 beth, being cut out of an agate, with excellent similitude,
 oval fashion, and set in gold, with 26 rubies about the circle
 of it, and one orient pearl pendant to the same; and, likewise
 the sole use of one ring of gold, ennamell'd black, wherein
 is set a great table diamonde, beyng perfect and pure, and of
 much worthe; and likewise, the sole use of one cheyne of
 gold, Spanish work, conteinging in it 48 several pieces of
 gold, of diverse sorts, ennamell'd white, wherein are 144 dia-
 monds. And after the decease of his said son Buckhurst, he
 bequeaths the like sole use and occupation of the said ring set
 with 20 diamonds, and of the said picture of the late Queen
 Elizabeth, and of the said ring with the great table dia-
 mond, and of the said cheyne, Spanish work, set with 144
 diamonds, and of all and every of them, to his grandson
 Richard Sackville, his eldest son, for and during his life on-
 ly. And, after his decease, then unto the next heir male
 begotten of the bodye of the said Richard Sackville, for and
 during his life only: And so from heir male to heir male,
 of the Sackvilles, after the decease of every one of them, se-
 verally and successively; charging, and earnestly requiring (*as*
his own words are) all and every my said heire males before
 specified, even as they regard the last request of him, by
 whose great travell, care, and industry, yf the divine pro-
 vidence of God, that hath vouchsafed to give yt, shall so
 please to continue yt, they are like to receive the addition and
 advancement of so great honour, possessions and patrimony;
 that althoughe percase in the strict course of the common
 laws of this realme, th' entayle of goodes and chattells
 maye hardlie stande uprighte; that yet for the preservation and
 contynewance of this giste of myne; namelie, *Of the saied*
two ringes, picture, and chayne of gould, intended, by me,
to remayne as an heirloome to the house and familie of the
Sackvilles, so long as Almightye God (according to the effectes
of his former goodnes unto that house, by the contynewance
thereof, during the space of so many hundred yeres past) shall
please to uphold the same; they, and every of them will forbear,
in any sorte, to appugne yt, or to bringe yt in question, or to
brandle or controverte the will of theire so well deserving aun-
cestor; and specielle in a matter so honest, reasonable, fitt, and
convenyent as this is: But rather with all willing, readie and
contented myndes, to suffer the same to passe as an heirloome from
heir-male to heir-male, according to the true inteut and
meaning of this my last will and testament in that behalfe.

“ All

" All and every which saied fower jewells before specified ; as
 " namelie, *The saied two rynge, the sayed picture, and the saied*
 " *cheyne* ; but far above all the rest, *The saied rynge sett all over*
 " *with twentie diamondes, as ys aforesayed* ; I desire and chardge
 " my sayed sonne Buckhurst, upon my blessing, and, in like
 " sorte, all other the heires-male, whome God shall vouch-
 " safte from age to age, to raise unto my house and familie,
 " and unto whom (yf the Highest so please) my hartie desire
 " and meaning is, the sayed two rynge, picture, and cheyne,
 " but far above all the rest, the sayd ringe set with twenty dia-
 " mondes, as ys aforesayed, may lyniallie and successively de-
 " scend and come for ever ; namelie, *That with all provident care*
 " *and heedful circumspection, they will saffellie keepe, reteyne, and*
 " *preserve, all and every the sayed two rynge, picture and cheyne,*
 " *but speciallie the sayed rynge set with 20 diamonds, as ys afore-*
 " *sayed, may lyniallie and successively descend and come for ever.*
 " And to the intent they may knowe howe just and great cause
 " both they and I have to hould the sayed rynge, with twentie
 " diamonds, in so highe esteeme : yt is most requisite, that I
 " do here set downe the whole course and circumstance, howe
 " and from whome the same rynge did come to my possession,
 " which was thus ;

" In the begynning of the monethe of June, one thousand
 " fixe hundred and seaven, this rynge thus sett with twenty
 " diamondes, as ys aforesayed, was sent unto me from my most
 " gracious Soveraigne King James, by that honourable per-
 " sonage, the Lord Haye, one of the gentlemen of his Highnes
 " Bed chamber, the courte then being at Whitehall in London,
 " and I at that tyme remayning at Horsley House in Surrey,
 " twentie myles from London, where I laye in suche extremitye
 " of sickness, as yt was a common and a constant reporte all
 " over London that I was dead, and the same confidentlie af-
 " firmed even unto the Kinges Highnes himselfe ; upon which
 " occasion, yt pleased his most excellent Majestie, in token of
 " his gracious goodness, and great favoure towards me, to send
 " the saied Lord Hay with the ringe, and this royal message
 " unto me, namelie, *That his Highness wished a speedie and a*
 " *perfect recoverye of my healthe, with all happie and good successe*
 " *unto me, and that I might live as longe as the dyamonds of that*
 " *rynge (which therewithall he delivered unto me) did endure,*
 " *and, in token thereof required me to weare yt, and keep it for*
 " *his sake.* This most gracious and comfortable message, restor-
 " ed a new life unto me, as coming from so renowned and
 " benigne a Soveraigne, unto a servaunte so farre unworthie of
 " so great a favour ; and upon whom, not long before, yt had
 " pleased

" pleased his Majestie, yea in that very firste daye, wherein we
 " all had the happyness to behould hym, not only to bestowe
 " the honor of a Privie-Councillor, but also without any awn-
 " swerable desert or meritt of myne preceeding, to confirme
 " that most honourable place of Heigh Treasurer of England un-
 " to me, which the late Queen Elizabeth, after fourteen yeres
 " service, and tenne yeres following her courtte, but not before,
 " vouchsafed, I must needs yet saye, most graciousslye, so soone
 " as it became voide; to graunte unto me. And, likewise,
 " within a shorte tyme after, to advance both me and my suc-
 " cession, to the heighe honor and degree of an Earle, which
 " is, and shall be to me, my house and posteritie, an everlasting
 " demonstration, as well of his great benefitt to us, as of our
 " infinite bond to hym therebie for ever; the which inexplicable
 " goodnes of his Majestie towardes me, besides many lustres of
 " his brighte shyning favores from tyme to tyme cast upon me,
 " do give me just cause to acknowledge; that I am no wayes
 " able to meritt, noe not the least part of them; but onlie
 " with the humble and infinite earnestye of my harte, in desire
 " to deserve; which I can yet no wayes manifest, but by that
 " faithfull testimonye which shall never fail in me; namelic,
 " by demonstration of myne uncessante cares, labours, and actual
 " endeavours for the behoofe and furtherance of his Majesties ser-
 " vices at the lease, thereby to shewe that good will which is in
 " me, though I cannot shewe that effect which is due to hym, since
 " all that I possible can, or maye doe, ys but meere debt and du-
 " ty: And so in that course to spend suche remayne of life; as ys
 " left unto me; yea even to the very last of my dayes here. And
 " when I am dead and gone, yf ever occasion may, or shall be
 " offered to any of my posterity, to do his Majestie, or any of
 " his, any acceptable service hereafter; then let them hould
 " and esteem themselves most happie, yf with the expence of
 " life, and of the fortunes that this world shall give them; they
 " may actuallie approve and witnesse with effect, that they ar
 " not only most loyal and dutiful vassals to this Ymperiall
 " crowne; but also the most faithfull and thanckfull sonnes and
 " sequele of such a servante, as was more bound unto King
 " James, his liege master, than ever subject was unto his So-
 " vereigne, especiallie he being such a Sovereigne, adorned with
 " such excellent parts of justice, clemencie and goodnes, en-
 " dowed with so admirable giftes of memorye, learning and
 " judgmente, and finallie bewtified with so many regal graces
 " and vertues so farre beyond all the Kinges and Princes that
 " ether written storye, or this presente age hathe to present unto
 " us, as I knowe not howe any greater honor and felicitie can
 possible

" possible be added to the Ymperial crown of, and in this
 " Greate Brittain, by his undoubted righte so happily united
 " unto us, then we now presentlie possesse and enjoye in the
 " royall person of this so renowned and so rare a Kinge; be-
 " seeching the eaternall God, that he and his may evermore
 " both rule and reign over us, yea even as longe as the sonne
 " and moone endurethe; and that I and mine may for ever
 " become more and more thankfull (at the least, yf it be pos-
 " sible in me) for so great honors, graces, and favors, as this
 " most clement and renowned Kinge hath thus most gracious-
 " lie vouchsafed unto me. The remembraunce of which, be-
 " cause yt may never dye, but be perpetuallie recorded in the
 " myndes of those, that by the grace and goodnes of Almightie
 " God both now ar, and hereafter shall be, the lineall
 " stirpe and succession of my house and familie, to serve both
 " hym and his; *I have here, therefore, set downe this short nar-*
 " *ration of the true state and circumstance of the whole matter, to*
 " *the intent yt may remayne to my posteritie hereafter, as a faith-*
 " *ful memorye thereof, even in this my last will and testament for*
 " *ever. Also yt shall not be ympertinent, that I do likewise set*
 " *downe the manner and circumstance, howe those other three jewells*
 " *aforsaid; namelie, The saeid picture of the late Queen Eli-*
 " *zabeth, the saeid rynge set with a great table diamonde, and*
 " *the saeid cheyne of goulde sett with a hundred fortie-fower*
 " *diamonds, did come to my handes and possession; where-*
 " *of the sayed picture was bequeathed unto me by my syster,*
 " *the Lady Anne Dacres, deceased, as a specialle remem-*
 " *braunce of her love (and so expressed in her will) unto me,*
 " *being a guifte which she very well did knowe, would, of*
 " *all other, be most pleasing and acceptable unto me; I hav-*
 " *ing receyved from her Majestie, many special graces and*
 " *favoures; as, first, in my younger yeres, beyng by her*
 " *particular choice and liking, selected to a contynewall pri-*
 " *vate attendance upon her owne person, and ymediately af-*
 " *ter my father's decease, by calling me to be a Baron, and*
 " *Piere of the realme; and next, to the honour of the moste*
 " *noble order of the Garter; then at two severall tymes, with*
 " *the honor of her embassador speciall, abowte matters of great*
 " *trust and importance: As, first, into Fraunce, concerning a*
 " *secrete treatie of a marriage betwixt her Majestie and Henry*
 " *the fourthe sonne of Harrie the eighte of Fraunce, begun*
 " *with her by Katharine de Medices, then Queen-mother of*
 " *Fraunce. And after into the Low-Countries, abowte motion*
 " *of a peace betwixte her Majestie and Spayne, under hand first*
 " *moved to her Highness, even by the Duke of Parma himselve,*
 " *and by me to be ymparted to the States, and with them to*
 " VOL. II. X debate

“ debate the consideration thereof: and, after this, by choos-
 “ ing me to be one of her Privie-Councell: and, last of all,
 “ by advauncing me to a most eminent place of great state
 “ and dignitie in the common-wealthe; as, namelie, *To be*
 “ *Highe Treasurer of England*; which she did, notwithstanding
 “ a most earnest opposition of some greater persons, whoe
 “ then very mightilie withstood the same. All which favoures
 “ were much the more to be esteemed by me, because they
 “ proceeded from her that may justlie be accompted amonge
 “ the number of the most rarest, wisest, and worthiest Queens
 “ of the worlde; of whom I may trulie say, *That whilst she*
 “ *lived, she was so fearful and formidable to all her enemyes a-*
 “ *broad, gratefull and faithfull to her confederate friends and*
 “ *neighbours; and, lastlie, at home, by all her servants and sub-*
 “ *jects, both hartely beloved, loyallie obeyed*; and now that she
 “ is gone to God, her blessed name remayneth glorious and
 “ famous to all posteritie and nations; yea, even to the very
 “ uttermost endes of the worlde. Likewise the saied rynge of
 “ gould, with the great table diamond, sett therein together
 “ with the saied cheyne of gould, Spanish worke, and with a
 “ hundred fortie-fower diamondes therein set, were also given
 “ unto me by the Kinge of Spayne; I beyng then a commis-
 “ sioner, deputed with other, by my most gracious Sovereigne
 “ Kinge James, at his first entrance into this kingdome, for
 “ the conclusion of the peace betwixt my saied renowned So-
 “ veraigne of the one part, and the saied Kinge of Spayne,
 “ and the Arch-Dukes of the other partie: The which peace
 “ I beseeche the God of Heaven may longe continewe to the
 “ publicke weale and good, first and principallie of our most
 “ gracious Sovereigne, and of his heires and successors for
 “ ever, and next of the saied Kinge of Spayne, and Arch-
 “ Dukes, so long as they remayne firme and faithfull freinds
 “ unto the crowne of Great Britayne; since yt is a truthe in-
 “ fallible, that the firme and faithfull conjunction of these twoe
 “ crownes and Arch-Dukes together, and their strengths
 “ and prosperities encreasing and contynewing in the course
 “ of true love and amitye with each other, shall not onlie
 “ bring saffetie to themselves and their estates, but make
 “ them also bothe famous and formidable, even to all for-
 “ raigne princes whatsoever.

“ He further bequeaths to his dearly beloved wife, during her
 “ life, the use and custody of one jewell of gold, being a fair
 “ collar, containing 27 pieces, and one little pendant jewell,
 “ fixed to the middle peece thereof, of which 27 pieces, 6 are
 “ enamell'd white, and made like to the fashion of a rose, and
 “ so resembleth a white rose, with a table rubie in the midst

“ of

of every one, and a fair pearle, pendant to the same: and other
 6 of the said 27 pieces are enamell'd red, and made in fashion
 as the former: And other 14 pieces of the said 27 are set be-
 tween every the said white and red roses, to make a division
 between them, having fair round orient pearl, fasten'd to ei-
 ther end: And the last of the 27 pieces, being in the middle,
 doth likewise resemble the fashion of a rose, having one big
 diamond in the midst thereof, and nine lesser about it: at the
 end of which middle piece is fixed a little pendant jewell, and
 in the upper part, is sett a fair great table rubie, and under it
 a very fair large and longe table diamond, of great price, with
 a fair orient great pearl pendant to the same. And likewise
 three other jewells richly sett with diamonds, rubies, pearl,
 &c. describ'd in the same manner; which four jewells he gives
 and bequeaths after her decease, to the Lord Buckhurft his
 eldest son, during his life, and after his decease, to his
 grandson Richard Sackville, during his life, and then to his
 next heir-male, for and during life; and so from heir-male to
 heir-male of the Sackviles, severally and successively, for and
 during their lives. *And wills,* That as often as his next heir-
 malle, at the time of the decease of his ancestor, shall fortune
 to be within age, that then, and in such case, the executor
 or executors shall, with all convenient speed, demand the said
 ring of gold with 20 diamonds, the said picture of Queen
 Elizabeth, and the other jewells before specified; and after
 receiving them, shall make choice of one principal discreet
 person, and of four other trusty and sufficient men to attend
 him, and they to carry and conduct the said jewells to the
 New College in Oxford, there to be delivered into the cus-
 tody of the Warden of the said College, for the time being,
 and to such Senior Fellow as then shall happen to be present
 there, by writing indented, containing a description of the
 said jewells; one part to remain with the said executors or
 administrators, and the other part with the said Warden and
 Senior Fellow, to whose safe custody he committs them to
 be kept within the said college in a strong chest of iron,
 under two severall keys, one to be with the said Warden,
 and the other with the Senior Fellow; and when his said next
 heir male shall come of age, then, on his request to the
 said Warden, to be delivered to him, he paying the said
 Warden, for his trouble, for the first year, ten pounds,
 and the said Senior Fellow, five pounds, and to all the Fel-
 lows and Scholars, for the encrease of their diet, at some one
 dinner and supper, twelve pounds; the more to move them
 all to a general care and assistance, for the safe keeping and
 preserving the said jewells; but if the minority of his heir

“ should fortune to continue a long time, then further satisf-
 “ faction to be made.

“ This travell, care, circumspeccion, and laboure, by the
 “ saied Warden and Senior Fellowe (*as his own words are*) to be
 “ taken and susteyned as ys aforefaid, being a worke of pietie
 “ and charitie, to further and fulfill the good and godlie inten-
 “ tion and wille of the dead, I am the bolder thus, when I am
 “ gone, to recomende and commit unto them; the rather
 “ because as well the saied Lord Buckhurste, myne eldest sonne,
 “ as all other my younger sonnes were, and have been bred and
 “ brought up in their studyes of learning within the mures and
 “ walles of the saied College; and for that me selfe besides
 “ havinge the honor to be the Chauncellor of that Univerfitie,
 “ have ever ben bothe glad and readie to performe all good of-
 “ fices, travells, and endeavors, not onlie for the good and
 “ benefit of the whole Univerfitie in generall, but chieflie even
 “ for that college in especiall; so as betwixt that colledge and
 “ myselfe, and between my sonnes and that college, there is,
 “ and hath been, a peculiar and reciprocall bond of speciall love
 “ and liking, thus knytt and tied betwixt us; whereby I am
 “ strengthened with the more confident hope, that so worthy a
 “ Warden, Sub-Warden and Senior, as that colledge, ys like
 “ allways to possesse, will not, at any tyme, refuse; both for
 “ their own credit and reputacion, and in the memorye of
 “ hym that was a principal ruler in that Univerfitie amongst
 “ them, and in all their private causes and occasions, most
 “ readie to helpe and further them.

“ He wills to his saied son, Buckhurst, all his Georges and
 “ garters of gold whatsoever, not before bequeathed; and to
 “ the right reverend father in God, John, Archbishop of Can-
 “ terbury, his dear good Lord and friend, a ring of gold, ena-
 “ mell'd green, wherein is set, with claws of gold, a fair square
 “ table emerald; desiring his grace to wear and keep it as a
 “ memorial of his hearty love to him. Also to his special
 “ good Lord and freind Thomas, Lord Ellesmere, Lord Chan-
 “ cellor of England, a pair of gilt flaggons, with his arms
 “ thereon, to be graven, and to contain in weight 300 oun-
 “ ces of silver; which he requires his executors to present to
 “ him, in his name, desiring his Lordship to use them, and
 “ keep them in remembrance of his hearty love to him. Also
 “ to his very good Lord and kinsman, Charles, Earl of Not-
 “ tingham, Lord High Admiral of England, one cheyne of gold
 “ made of wirework, conteyning 3 foldes, and a George pen-
 “ dant, set on one side with 11 diamondes and 4 rubies, and the
 “ other side enamell'd; and one garter of purple velvet, laid
 “ on each side with two cheynes of gold, and divers letters
 “ of

“ of gold enamell’d white, wherein is set one faier great table
“ rubie ; desiring his Lordship to wear them and keep them
“ as a remembrance of his hearty love to him. Also to his
“ special good Lord and kinsman Thomas, Earl of Suffolk,
“ Lord-Chamberlain of the King’s House, one cheyne of gold
“ made of wirework, containing eight foldes, and having
“ a George pendant, set on one side with nine diamonds and
“ seven rubies, and the other side with seven diamonds and
“ nine rubies, and one garter, with two cheynes, &c. also one
“ ring of gold enamell’d black, wherein is set a great diamond
“ rising slope to the form of a little table in the top ; and one
“ other ring of gold enamell’d black, set with claws of gold,
“ like to the form of a slow-worm, desiring his Lordship to
“ wear them and keep them in remembrance of his heartie love
“ to him. Also to his dear good Lord and friend, Gilbert, Earl
“ of Shrewsbury, one ring of gold enamell’d black, set with a
“ fair pointed diamond, and one gold George on both sides ena-
“ mell’d, and with three little cheynes at top to hang it by ; as
“ also one garter of purple velvet, with two cheynes of gold,
“ and divers letters of gold, enamell’d blue, and set with one
“ diamond at the end ; desiring his Lordship to wear and keep
“ them in remembrance of his heartie love to him. Also to
“ his very good Lord and friend, William, Earl of Worcester,
“ one ring of gold enamell’d white, wherein is set with claws of
“ gold, a fair emerald, cut lozengewise, and rising sloopewise,
“ to the form of a little table in the top, and standing with-
“ out a foile ; and one gold George enamell’d, and three cheynes
“ at top to hang it by ; and one garter of purple velvet, with
“ two cheynes of gold on each side, and divers letters of plain
“ gold, and with six trassles enamell’d white, to make a sepa-
“ ration between the words ; desiring his Lordship to wear and
“ keep them as a remembrance of his heartie love to him. Also
“ to his very good Lord and friend, Harry, Earl of Northampton,
“ one ring of gold, enamell’d white, set with a great square
“ emerald, rising slope to the form of a table in the topp, and
“ one fair large George of blue agat stone on the one side,
“ form’d out of the agat itself, the picture of St. George on
“ horseback, set with six diamonds and six rubies, and on the
“ other, the like picture is formed in gold enamell’d, set with
“ 12 diamonds and 12 rubies, and one great pearl pendant ; de-
“ siring his Lordship to wear them, and keep them as a remem-
“ brance of his hearty love to him. Also to his singular good
“ Lord, his most special and dearest freind, the Earl of Salisbury
“ one cheyne of gold, of open Spanish work, enamell’d with
“ divers colours, and containing 51 several pieces of three se-
“ veral sorts, whereof 13 peices, being of the biggest sort, oval

" fashion, hang in the cheyne longwise ; and other 13 peices,
 " being of a lesser sort, hang in the cheyne crosse ovalwise, and
 " 25 other peices, of the least sort, made to hold and knitt to-
 " gether the two other sorts of oval fashion, do all together make
 " the form of a fair cheyne with a George on both sides, pen-
 " dant to the same, and set on each side thereof, with 3 rubies
 " and 12 diamonds ; and likewise a garter of purple velvet, with
 " two cheynes of gold on each side, and divers letters of gold
 " enamell'd white, set with 12 diamonds and one great diamond
 " in the midst of the buckle : And one ring enamell'd black,
 " set with a fair great diamond rising slope to a little table in the
 " top ; and one ring of gold enamell'd white, set with a fair
 " table rubie ; and one ring of gold likewise enamell'd white, is
 " set with claws of gold, and a fair rock rubie ; and one ring
 " of gold enamell'd black, wherein is set, with claws of gold,
 " a rare Opal, fashioned like a heart ; desiring his Lordship
 " (*as his own words are*) *To weare them, and keepe them as faith-*
 " *full memoryes of my most hartie love unto him ; beyng most*
 " *assured, that his Lordshippe, according to the noblenes of his*
 " *owne nature, and the sincere meritt of my true harte to wardes*
 " *hym, which allways hathe ben, and ever will be, so longe*
 " *as life endureth, as firmlie and as trulie devoted and knitt unto*
 " *hym, as yt is possible for one frende to be unto another :* With
 " which faithfull bond, the heavenlie God doth know, I have
 " felt my harte theise many yeres, fast tyed unto hym, not on-
 " lie in respect of those privat, particular benefittes and favoures,
 " which he so often and so amply hath shewed, both towards
 " me and myne (wherein me selfe likewise, neither hath,
 " nor will be found so ungratefull either unto hym, or any
 " other, as not to seeke, to the best of my power, ever, with
 " all kyndness and thankfullnes, to requite the same agayne :)
 " But allso, and most chiefeleie even in regarde of his publike
 " meritt, both towards his Majestie and this common-wealthe,
 " Wherein, when I behold the heaveie weight of so many
 " grave and great affaires which the special dutie of his place,
 " as principall secretarie, doth daylie and necessarilie cast upon
 " hym ; and do noate withall, what infinite cares, crosse,
 " laboures, and travells of body and minde, he doth thereby
 " contynewallie susteyne and undergo. And, lastly, to see with
 " how great dexteritie, sinceritie and judgment he dothe ac-
 " complishe and performe the painfull service of that place,
 " Theise divine virtues of his, so incessantlie exercised and em-
 " ployed for the good of the publike, I must confesse have
 " made me long since so greatlie to love, honour, and esteem
 " hym, and so firmelie and faithfullie fixed my harte unto him,
 " as I do daylie and hartelie praye unto Almighty God, to con-
 " tynewe

" tynewe all strengthe and abilitie, both of body and mynde,
 " in hym, that he syncke not under the weighte of so heaue a
 " burden; and that the Kinge's Majestie, in him, may many
 " yeres enjoye the fruitfull laboures of so worthie a servaunte;
 " and he, in the Kinge's Majestie, may longe possesse the gra-
 " cious favoure and love of the most judicious, learned, and
 " rarest Kinge that ever this worlde produced. By the hand
 " of whose royal and prudent direction, and the grave advise
 " of those other wise and faithfull counsellors, to his highnes,
 " he may help to guyde and stere the stern of this estate, in the
 " course of safetie and plentiful prosperitie, allways keeping
 " and preserving the shipp of this common-weale, within the
 " porte and haven of flourishing peace, so often blessed even
 " by God himselfe: And that yt may there rest fast fixed to
 " the sacred anchor of our securitie and quyet, and not uppon
 " the rising of every puff of wynde, to hoise and sayle into
 " those deepe and dangerous seas, surged and bellowed with
 " the stormes, and tempestes of hellishe warre, and where
 " no better effectes ar, or can be expected, then contynewall
 " doubttes, perills and feares of many woefull wrackes, mise-
 " ryes and calamities to fall upon us. Thus I have faithfullie
 " set downe, in some sorte, the noble partes of this honorable
 " Earle, whoe besides suche, his worthines and sufficienciey for
 " the publique service, both of his Soveraigne and countrey, ys
 " allso framed of so sweet a nature, so full of mildnes, courtesy,
 " honest myrthe, bowntie, kyndnes, gratitude and discourse,
 " so easly reconciled to his foe, and evermore so true unto his
 " friend, as I may justlie saye, yt were one of the chiefeft felici-
 " ties that in this worlde we can possesse, to live, converse, and
 " spend oure whole life in mutual love and friendshipp with
 " such a one: Of whose excelling vertues, and sweete condi-
 " tions so well knowen to me, in respect of our longe commu-
 " nication by so many years in most true love and friendshipp
 " together, I am desirous to leave some faithfull remembraunce
 " in this my last will and testament, that synce the livinge
 " speeche of my tounge, when I am gon from hence, must
 " then cease and speake no more; that yet the livinge speeche
 " of my penne, which never dieth, may herein thus for ever
 " trulie testifie and declare the same.

" *He furthermore wills and bequeaths* unto his special good Lord
 " and friend, the Earl of Dunbar, a pair of gilt flaggons with his
 " arms thereon to be graven, of the weight of 300 oz. of silver
 " which he requires his executors to cause to be made immedi-
 " ately after his decease, and to present them, in his name, to his
 " Lordship, desiring him to use them, and keep them as a me-
 " morial of his hearty love to him. Also to the reverend the

“ Bishop of London, his dear good Lord and friend, a ring of
 “ gold enamell’d black, wherein is set an emerald of the old
 “ myne on a foyle, being tabled long-wise, desiring his Lordship
 “ to wear it as a remembrance of his hearty love to him. Also
 “ to his very loving and dear freind Sir Julius Cæsar, Knt.
 “ Chancellor, and Under-treasurer of the Exchequer, a pair of
 “ gilt flaggons of 300 ounces, or thereabouts, desiring him to
 “ use and keep them as a remembrance of his hearty love to him.
 “ Also to his dear friend and chaplain Dr, Abbot, Dean of
 “ Winchester [*He was afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury*] a
 “ bason and ewer gilt, with his arms thereon to be graven, and
 “ to contain 100 ounces, which he requires his executors to
 “ cause to be made, and present to him, desiring him to keep
 “ them as a remembrance of his hearty love to him. Also to
 “ his dearly beloved son in-law, Anthony Brown, Viscount
 “ Montague, a great gilt cup, with his arms therein to be grav-
 “ en, of the weight of 200 ounces, desiring his Lordship to
 “ keep them as a remembrance of his hearty love to him. Also
 “ to his most dearlie beloved son-in-law, Sir Henry Nevill,
 “ Knt. son and heir apparent to Edward, Lord Bergavenny,
 “ all household furniture, &c. which, at the time of his decease,
 “ shall happen to remain at the court, and appointed for his
 “ use at the court, desiring his said most dearly beloved son in-
 “ law, to accept it as a remembrance of his hearty love to him.
 “ Also to his dear friend Sir Henry Hubberd, his Majesties At-
 “ torney-General, a most learned, wise, and worthy gentle-
 “ man, a pair of gilt flaggons, with his arms thereon to be
 “ graven, and of the weight of 300 ounces of silver, desiring
 “ him to keep them as a remembrance of his hearty love to him.
 “ Also to his very loving freind Richard Amherst, Esquire,
 “ high-steward of all his manors, landes and possessions within
 “ the county of Suffex, the sune of 40 l. and to his loving ser-
 “ vants, Foster, the sune of 100 marks; Edward Legg, and
 “ Edward Lynsey, 40 l. and to all and every of his servants set
 “ down in his book of wages at the time of his decease, not
 “ having any yearly annuities or pensions for their lives, or
 “ years, one whole year’s wages, and meat, drink, and lodging
 “ for the space of three months after his decease.

“ He finally wills to his well-beloved son Robert, Lord
 “ Buckhurst, his heirs, executors and assigns, all and every his
 “ other farms, leases, devises, letters patents, and grants, not al-
 “ ready willed and bequeathed, and which either he himself,
 “ or any other for him, holdeth and possesseth; and constitutes
 “ and ordeyns his said most dearly beloved wife, the Lady Ce-
 “ cilie, Countess of Dorset, and his said well-beloved son Ro-
 “ bert, Lord Buckhurst, joint-executors, on the great trust and
 “ confidence

“ confidence he reposes in them, and each of them, that they
 “ will carefully, faithfully and truly perform this his last will
 “ and testament. And constitutes and ordeyns his special
 “ good Lord and dear freind and kinsman Thomas, Earl of
 “ Suffolk, and his special and most dearly beloved good Lord
 “ and freind Robert, Earl of Salisbury, supervisors of his will,
 “ hartily desiring these his two singular good Lords and dear-
 “ est freinds, to aid and support his said executors with their
 “ ready help and assistance. Recommending, in like man-
 “ ner, to their special favour and defence, as well his said
 “ most dearly beloved wife and well-beloved son, the Lord
 “ Buckhurst, as all the rest of his sons and daughters, into
 “ the safeguard of their most honourable patronage; of whose
 “ firme and true freindshippe (*as his own words are, with which*
 “ *he concludes*) like as I shall allwayes rest with greatest con-
 “ fidence, so must yt be the lesse greivous unto myne, yf
 “ others, of whome I have righte well deserved, shall never-
 “ thelesse, when I am gone, perhaps soone forget the memo-
 “ rye of my deserte towards them; considering as well the
 “ greate incertitude of mortall comfortes, as the common in-
 “ gratitude of this iniquitous world, where, for the most
 “ parte, mislikes, and misconceits, though never so unjust-
 “ lie apprehended, ar graven in brasse, and good tournes and
 “ benefittes, though never so kindlie bestowed, ar written
 “ in the duste.”

THO. DORSETT.

His Lady was his kinswoman, Cecile, daughter of Sir John Baker, Knight, and surviving his Lordship, lies buried in the chapel of Buckhurst, under a handsome tomb erected to her memory, with this inscription.

Cicely Countesse Dowager of Dorset,
 daughter of Sr John Baker of Cyssingehurst
 in Kent, Councillor of Estate to H. VIII King
 Edw. Q. M. & Q. Eliz. She married to Thomas
 Sackville Esq. (afterwards Earl of Dorset &
 Lo. Thr. of Engl:) in the first yeare of the Raigne
 of King Phil: and Q. M. She lived his Wife 11 yeares,
 died his Widow on Sunday the first of Octob. A°.
 D'ni M.DC.XV. seaven years and five Moneths
 after his decease.

They had ^a issue, 1. Robert, 2d Earl of Dorset; 2. Hen-
 ry; 3. William, who was knighted, in France, ^b by King

^a Descent of Nob, ut antea MS. not. B. 21, p. 63.
 Hon. p. 413.

^b Mill's Cat. of

Henry

Henry IV. in Octob. 1589, at the age of nineteen years, ^cand lost his life in the wars, in that country, in 1591; 4. Thomas, who distinguished himself against the Turks, in 1595. Also three daughters, ^dAnne, married to Sir Henry Glenham of Glenham in Com. Suff.; Jane, wedded (in February, 1591) to Anthony, Lord Viscount Montague; and Mary, to Sir Henry Neville, son and heir to Edward, Lord Abergavenny.

Robert, eldest son and heir, 2d Earl of Dorset, was ^e47 years old and upwards, at the decease of his father, as is ^fevident from the inquisition taken after his death, at East-Grinstead, on September 5, 1609, 7 Jac. I. which shews that he left him a very great estate, viz. the manor and barony of Buckhurst, and Stoneland-Park; the manors of Chalvington, Claverham, Chidingley, Chartness, Fiskeridge, Bowldy, Withiam, alias Mounken-Court, Collingherst, Wellington, Tavelherst, Wellington-Froyerferle, Madsey, alias East Bourne manor, Tarring, Neville, Peeling, alias Westham, and the Rectory; and divers other manors and lands in Sussex, Kent, Essex, and Middlesex. He was educated at New College in Oxford, as his noble father declares in his will. He attained several languages, ^gand was as deeply learned in Greek and Latin, as his own natural tongue; having also a singular knowledge ^hin many sciences. In the House of Commons, he ⁱwas a leading member, and at the head of several committees (as the Journals of the House shew) having been ^kelected for the borough of Lewes, in the thirty-first year of Queen Elizabeth, and in all other parliaments, whilst he continued a Commoner, was chosen for the county of Sussex. He lived in the dignity of an Earl not full a year; and by his will, dated February 10, 1608-9, orders, "His body to be buried in the vault in the parish church of Withiam, where divers of his ancestors lie buried, as near as can be to his first dearly beloved wife, the Lady Margaret, only daughter of Thomas, late Duke of Norfolk: *A Lady* (as his own words are) *whilest she lyved, of as great vertue and worthynes, and indued with as many excellent properties of a good and sociable wief, as is possible for any man to wish or desire to be matched withal.* He orders, That instead of the charge usually expended in the burial of Noblemen, which he thinks prejudicial to the poor, that his executors use no

^c Ex Stemmate ut antea.

^d Desc. of Nob. M.S. not. B. 20 and 21.

^e Esc. 7 Jac. I. p. 2. n. 110.

^f Cole's Escaet. Lib. 5. Not. 61. A. 16 in

Bibl. Harley, p. 35, 36, 44.

^g Mill's Cat. of Hon. p. 114.

^h Ibid.

ⁱ Journ de Parl. in Bibl. int. Templ.

^k Ex Collect. Br. Willis, Arm.

“ great solemnity at his funeral, but distribute xxx l. among
 “ the poor of the parish of Withiam; xxx l. among the
 “ poor of the parish of East-Grinstead; xxx l. among the
 “ poor of the parish of Hartfield; and the sum of xx l. to
 “ the poor of every the parishes of Southover, St. Mary
 “ Westout, and St. Anne’s, St. Michael’s, Alhallows,
 “ St. John’s under the Castle of Lewes, and the Cliffe, with-
 “ in the county of Sussex.

“ *He further wills*, That two or three hundred pounds, as
 “ his executors think best, be bestowed on a tomb, to be e-
 “ rected in his chapel, in the church of Withiam, and his own
 “ figure, with the figure of the Lady Margaret his wife, to
 “ be placed thereon, as also his children, as well those that
 “ were dead, as those who were living. He bequeaths to his
 “ very good Lord and brother-in-law, the Lord William
 “ Howard (whom he constitutes one of his executors) the
 “ sum of 200 l. to be laid out either in some ring or plate,
 “ which shall be best to his liking, as a token of his great
 “ love and good will ever carried towards him; and to his
 “ faithful and dear friend, Sir George Rivers of Chafford in
 “ Kent, Knt. (*his other executor*) the sum of 100 l. to be
 “ laid out in plate, as a testimony and remembrance of his
 “ true and unfeigned love ever carried towards him. Also to
 “ his loving friend Robert Boyer, Esq; 40 l. for a cup, as a
 “ testimony of his love and good will many ways merited;
 “ and to his honest servant Henry Bellingham, the summe of
 “ fifty pounds, and to all his household servants one year’s
 “ wages, over the wages due to them. The residue of all
 “ and singular his plate, jewels, household stuff, money,
 “ debts, leases, goods, &c. he bequeaths to the said Lord
 “ William Howard, and Sir George Rivers, Knt. on special
 “ trust and confidence, and to such intents and purposes, as
 “ are after expressed in his will. And, particularly, that all
 “ such jewels, plate, &c. as were to him bequeathed by the
 “ last will and testament of his late good Lord and father de-
 “ ceased, should always go, according to the intent and
 “ meaning of the said testament of his dearest father, from
 “ one heir-male to another.

“ And whereas he had been long, and was still purposed to
 “ build and erect an hospital or college in the town of East-
 “ Grinstead, and to bestow on the building thereof the sum of
 “ 1000 l. or such sume as shall be necessary; and to endow
 “ the same with a rent-charge of 330 l. a year, to be issuing
 “ out of all and singular his lands within the realm of Eng-
 “ land for ever, towards the relief of 31 single and unmar-
 “ ried persons, whereof 21 to be men, and the other 10 to be
 “ women,

“ women, there to live, to pray, serve, honour and praise
 “ Almighty God.

“ *He therefore wills,* That his exècutors (if he should not
 “ live to perform the same) purchase a convenient place in
 “ the said town or parish of East-Grinsted, thereupon to erect
 “ and build the said hospital, or college, of brick and stone,
 “ with rooms of habitation for the said one and thirty persons,
 “ and incorporate the same, according to the laws and sta-
 “ tutes of this realm, by the name of *Sackvil-College for the*
 “ *Poor*; and that one of the said thirty-one persons be War-
 “ den of the said college, and two of the honest and better
 “ sort of the inhabitants of the town of East Grinsted, Assist-
 “ ants to the said Warden; to be elected and chosen from
 “ time to time, by his heirs and successors, for the better go-
 “ vernment of the said college. The said Warden to have
 “ xx l. per annum, and each of the two Assistants 3 l. 6 s. 8 d.
 “ per annum, and every of the other 30 poor people x l. per
 “ annum, paid at the four usual feasts of the year, by equal
 “ portions: Also, that his said executors, with the advice of
 “ learned council, should set down such good and necessary
 “ orders and ordinances, whereby the said college and corpo-
 “ ration might be ruled and governed. And that his heirs,
 “ with the consent of the Lord Chief-Justice of England, for
 “ the time being, should have full power and authority to
 “ add new orders and ordinances, from time to time, for the
 “ better government of the persons in the said college. And
 “ as often as any of the said persons died or married, or other-
 “ wise departed, his heirs should place others in their rooms.
 “ And for the maintenance of the said persons and college,
 “ he gives and devises to his said executors, their heirs and
 “ assigns, one annuity of three hundred and thirty pounds, to
 “ be issuing out of all and singular his lands and tenements in
 “ the said county of Suffex, or elsewhere, within the realm
 “ of England, to be paid at the four usual feasts of the year,
 “ or within 60 days next after, by even portions.”

This noble Earl departed this life ¹ at Dorset-House near Fleet-street, London, on February 25, 1608-9, and was buried at Withiam, where a noble monument is erected to his memory, according to his directions in his will; which shews he had the same honour, charity, &c. as his great father; and died possessed of the same estate ^m, as appears by the inquisition taken after his decease; and Richard, his son and heir, was 19 years, 11 months, and 3 days old, at his death.

¹ Esc. 7 Jac. I. p. 2. n. 128.

^m Cole, ut antea in Bibl. Harley.

His first Lady was Margaret, only daughter of Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk; ⁿ and she dying on September 4, 1591, his Lordship married, 2dly, Anne, widow of Henry, Lord Compton, who survived him ^o, and died on Septem. 22, 1618. But he had issue only by his first wife, 1st, Thomas, ^p who died in his infancy, in 1581; 2. Richard, who succeeded him in his honours; and, 3. Edward, successor to his brother Richard: Also three daughters, Winifrede, who died in her infancy, in 1587; Cecily, married to the before-mentioned Sir Henry Compton, Knight of the Bath, third son of Henry, Lord Compton; and Anne, first wedded to Edward Seymour, Lord Beauchamp, grandson to Edward, Earl of Hertford, and afterwards to Sir Edward Lewes, Knt.

Richard Sackville, 3d Earl of Dorset, ^q born on March 28, 1589, in the Chartreuse, in London (now called the Charter-House) was married to the Lady Anne, daughter and heir of George Clifford, Earl of Cumberland, on February 27, 1608-9, in her mother's chamber, in Augustine-Friers house, in London; two days after his father deceased. When he married he was twenty years old wanting a month and a day, and his Lady was nineteen years and a month. ^r In 1611, his Lordship travelled into France and the Low-Countries, on a pre-engagement to his grandmother and other of his friends before he married. He staid beyond the seas about a year, and returned to his seat at Knowle in Kent, on April 8, 1612. He lived with great magnificence and hospitality in his houses at Knowle in Kent, Bolebrook in Suffex, and Dorset-House in London; which last fell not to him till after the decease of his grandmother, Cicely, Countess of Dorset, who, at her death, on October 1, 1615, was more than 80 years of age. This Lord died in Great Dorset-House, London, when he was just 35 years old, on March 28, 1624, being Easter-Sunday, at 12 o'clock at noon, and was buried on April 7 following, with his ancestors, in their vault in Withiam church, in Suffex. He had three sons, who died infants; and two daughters that survived him, Lady Margaret, born at Dorset-House, on July 2, 1614, and on April 21, 1629, married to John Tufton, Earl of Thanet; and Lady Isabella, born at Knowle in Kent, on October 6, 1622, and married on July 5, 1647, to James Compton, Earl of Northampton.

Anne, his Countess, enjoyed in her own right, great and extensive possessions, which she left to her grandson, the Earl

ⁿ Inscriptio Tumuli.
mate.

^o Cole's Esc. Lib. 5 in Bibl. Harley.

^q MS. de Femal. de Clifford penes Tho. Dom. Lovel.

^p Ex Stem-

^r Ibid.

of Thanet. She was re-married on June 3, 1630, to Philip Herbert, Earl of Pembroke (Lord Chamberlain to King Charles I.) who left her again a widow in the year 1650. She was a Lady of an admirable judgment, and has left the occurrences of her own life in manuscript, wherein she has given the account before-mentioned of the Earl of Dorset, as also this character of his Lordship: "He was in his own nature of a just mind, of a sweet disposition, and very valiant in his own person: He had a great advantage in his breeding, by the wisdom and discretion of his grandfather Thomas, Earl of Dorset, Lord High-Treasurer of England, who was then held one of the wisest men of that time; by which means he was so good a scholar in all manner of learning, that in his youth, when he lived in the university of Oxford, there was none of the young nobility then students there, that excelled him. He was also a good patriot to his country, and generally well-beloved in it, much esteemed in all the parliaments that sat in his time; and so great a lover of scholars and soldiers, as that with an excessive bounty towards them, or indeed any of worth that were in distress, he did much diminish his estate: As also, with excessive prodigality in house-keeping, and other noble ways at court, as tilting, masking, and the like; Prince Henry being then alive, who was much addicted to those noble exercises, and of whom he was much beloved." Her Ladyship also gives this further account.

"His younger brother, Sir Edward Sackvill, succeeded him in the earldom of Dorset, who at his decease was at Florence in Italy, but came through France into England the latter end of May following."

Which Edward, fourth Earl of Dorset, born in the year 1590, having been accomplished by study and travels, was early distinguished for his eminent abilities; but in the year 1613, narrowly escaped with life, in a duel with the Lord Bruce; a particular relation whereof (as I find it in a^s manuscript in Queen's College Library in Oxford) may be acceptable to the curious. It contains first the letters previous to the duel, and an account of it wrote by the survivor to his friend, which are as follow:

A Monsieur, Monsieur Sackville.

"**I** That am in France, hear how much you attribute to yourself in this time, that I have given the world leave to ring your praises; and for me, the truest Almanack, to tell you how much I suffer. If you call to memory, when as I gave

^s F Lib. MS. in Coll. Reg. Oxon. not. Miscell. 1600 to 1630. p. 118.

" you

“you my hand laſt, I told you I reſerved the heart for a truer
“reconciliation. Now be that Noble Gentleman, my love
“once ſpoke, and come and do him right that could recite the
“trials you owe your birth and country, were I not confident
“you honour gives you the ſame courage to do me right, that
“it did to do me wrong. Be maſter of your own weapons and
“time; the place whereſoever, I will wait on you. By doing
“this, you ſhall ſhorten revenge, and clear the idle opinion
“the world hath of both our worths.

ED. BRUCE.

A Monsieur, Monsieur Baron de Kinlofs.

“**A**S it ſhall be always far from me to ſeek a quarrel, ſo
“will I be always ready to meet with any that is deſirous
“to make trial of my valour, by ſo fair a courſe as you re-
“quire. A witneſs whereof yourſelf ſhall be, who, within a
“month, ſhall receive a ſtrict account of time, place, and
“weapon, where you ſhall find me ready diſpoſed to give ho-
“nourable ſatisfaction, by him that ſhall conduct you thither.
“In the mean time, be as ſecret of the appointment, as it ſeems
“you are deſirous of it.

E. SACKVILE.

A Monsieur, Monsieur Baron de Kinlofs.

“**I**Am at Tergoſe, a town in Zeland, to give what ſatisfac-
“tion your ſword can render you, accompanied with a
“worthy Gentleman for my ſecond, in degree a Knight. And
“for your coming, I will not limit you a peremptory day, but
“deſire you to make a definite and ſpeedy repair, for your own
“honour, and fear of prevention; at which time you ſhall find
“me there.

Tergoſe, 10th of }
August, 1613. }

E. SACKVILE.

A Monsieur, Monsieur Sackville.

“**I**Have received your letter by your man, and acknowledge
“you have dealt nobly with me; and now I come, with
“all poſſible haſte, to meet you.

E. BRUCE.

Sir

Sir Edward Sackvil's Relation of the Fight betwixt him and the Lord Bruce, in a Letter to a Friend.

Worthy SIR,

“ **A**S I am not ignorant, so ought I to be sensible, of the
 “ false aspersions some authorless tongues have laid upon
 “ me, in the reports of the unfortunate passage lately happened
 “ between the Lord Bruce, and myself, which, as they are
 “ spread here, so may I justly fear, they reign also where you
 “ are. There are but two ways to resolve doubts of this na-
 “ ture; by *Oath*, or by *Sword*. The first is due to Magistrates,
 “ and communicable to friends: The other, to such as mali-
 “ ciously slander, and impudently defend their assertion. Your
 “ love, not my merit, assure me, you hold me your friend,
 “ which esteem I am much desirous to retain. Do me there-
 “ fore the right to understand the truth of that, and in my be-
 “ half, inform others, who either are, or may be, infected
 “ with sinister rumours, much prejudicial to that fair opinion
 “ I desire to hold amongst all worthy persons. And, on the
 “ faith of a gentleman, the relation I shall give, is neither
 “ more, nor less, than the bare truth. The inclosed, con-
 “ tains the first citation, sent me from Paris by a Scottish gen-
 “ tleman, who delivered it me in Derbyshire, at my father-
 “ in-law's house: After it, follows my then answer, returned
 “ him by the same bearer. The next is my accomplishment
 “ of my first promise, being a particular assignation of place,
 “ and weapon, which I sent by a servant of mine, by post
 “ from Rotterdam, as soon as I landed there. The receipt
 “ of which, joined with an acknowledgment of my too fair
 “ carriage to the deceased Lord, is testified by the last, which
 “ periods the business, 'till we meet at Tergose, in Zeland,
 “ it being the place allotted for rendezvous; where he, ac-
 “ companied with one Mr. Crawford, an English gentleman
 “ for his Second, a surgeon, and a man, arrived with all the
 “ speed he could. And there having rendered himself, I ad-
 “ dressed my second, Sir John Heidon, to let him understand,
 “ *That now all following should be done by consent, as concerning*
 “ *the terms whereon we should fight, as also the place.* To our
 “ seconds, we gave power for their appointments, who agreed,
 “ *We should go to Antwerp, from thence to Bergen-op-zoom,*
 “ *where in the mid-way, but a village divides the States territo-*
 “ *ries from the Arch-Duke's:* And there was the destined stage;
 “ to the end, *That having ended, he that could, might presently*
 “ *exempt himself from the justice of the country, by retiring into*
 “ *the dominion not offended.* It was further concluded, *That in*
 “ case

“ case any should fall, or slip, that then the combat should cease,
 “ and he whose ill-fortune had so subjected him, was to acknowledge
 “ his life to have been in the other’s hand. But, in case one
 “ party’s sword should break, because that only could chance
 “ by hazard, it was agreed, That the other should take no advan-
 “ tage, but either then be made friends, or else, upon even terms,
 “ go to it again. Thus these conclusions being, by each of
 “ them, related to his party, was, by us both, approved and
 “ assented to. Accordingly, we embarked for Antwerp, and
 “ by reason my Lord (as I conceive, because he could not
 “ handsomely, without danger of discovery) had not paired
 “ the sword, I sent him to Paris, bringing one of the same
 “ length, but twice as broad; my Second excepted against it,
 “ and advised me to match my own, and send him the choice,
 “ which I obeyed, it being, you know, the challenger’s pri-
 “ vilege to elect his weapon. At the delivery of the swords,
 “ which was performed by Sir John Heidon, it pleased the
 “ Lord Bruce, to choose my own, and then, past expectation,
 “ he told him, That he found himself so far behind hand, as a
 “ little of my blood would not serve his turn; and therefore he
 “ was now resolved to have me alone, because he knew (for I
 “ will use his own words) that so worthy a gentleman, and my
 “ friend, could not endure to stand by, and see him do that, which
 “ he must, to satisfy himself and his honour. Thereunto Sir John
 “ Heidon replied, That such intentions were bloody, and butcher-
 “ ly, far unfitting so noble a personage, who should desire to bleed
 “ for reputation, not for life; withal adding, He thought him-
 “ self injured, being come thus far, now to be prohibited from
 “ executing those honourable offices he came for. The Lord for
 “ answer, only reiterated his former resolution. The which,
 “ not for matter, but manner, so moved me, as though, to
 “ my remembrance, I had not, of a long while, eaten more
 “ liberally than at dinner, and therefore unfit for such an ac-
 “ tion (seeing the surgeons hold a wound upon a full stomach
 “ much more dangerous than otherwise) I requested my Se-
 “ cond to certify him, I would presently decide the difference, and
 “ therefore, he should presently meet me on horseback, only waited
 “ on by our surgeons, they being unarm’d. Together we rode
 “ (but one before the other, some twelve score) about two
 “ English miles: and then, passion having so weak an enemy
 “ to assail, as my direction, easily became victor, and using
 “ his power, made me obedient to his commands; I being
 “ verily mad with anger the Lord Bruce should thirst after my
 “ life; with a kind of assuredness, seeing I had come so far,
 “ and needlessly, to give him leave to regain his lost reputa-
 “ tion: I bad him alight, which, with all willingness, he
 “ VOL. II. Y “ quickly

“ quickly granted, and there, in a meadow (anle deep in wa-
 “ ter, at the least) bidding *Farewel to our doublets*, in our shirts
 “ began to charge each other, having afore commanded our
 “ surgeons to withdraw themselves a pretty distance from us,
 “ conjuring them besides, as they respected our favours, or
 “ their own safeties, *Not to stir, but suffer us to execute our*
 “ *pleasures*. We being fully resolved (God forgive us) to dis-
 “ patch each other, by what means we could; I made a thrust
 “ at my enemy, but was short, and in drawing back my arm,
 “ I received a great wound thereon, which I interpreted as a
 “ reward for my short shooting; but, in revenge, I pressed in
 “ to him, though I then missed him also; and then I received
 “ a wound in my right pap, which past level through my body,
 “ and almost to my back. And there we wrestled for the two
 “ greatest, and dearest prizes we could ever expect, tryal for
 “ honour and life. In which struggling, my hand having but
 “ an ordinary glove on it, lost one of his servants, though the
 “ meanest, which hung by a skin, and, to fight, yet remaineth
 “ as before; and, I am put in hope, one day to recover the
 “ use of it again. But at last, breathless, yet quitting our holds,
 “ there past on both sides, propositions of keeping each other’s
 “ sword. But when amity was dead, confidence could not
 “ live; and, *who should quit first*, was the question; which, on
 “ neither part, either would perform, and re-striving again a-
 “ fresh, with a kick and a wrench together, I freed my long-
 “ captiv’d weapon. Which incontinently levying at his throat,
 “ being master still of his, I demanded, *if he would ask his*
 “ *life, or yield his sword?* both which, though in that immi-
 “ nent danger, he bravely denied to do. Myself being woun-
 “ ded, and feeling loss of blood, having three conduits run-
 “ ning on me, began to make me faint, and he courageously
 “ persisting not to accord to either of my propositions; re-
 “ membrance of his former bloody desire, and feeling of my
 “ present estate, I struck at his heart; but, with his avoiding,
 “ mist my aim, yet past through the body, and drawing back
 “ my sword, repast it through again through another place;
 “ when he cried, *Oh! I am slain*; seconding his speech with
 “ all the force he had, to cast me. But being too weak, after
 “ I had defended his assault, I easily became master of him,
 “ laying him on his back; when, being upon him, I re-de-
 “ manded, *If he would request his life?* But it seemed he priz-
 “ ed it not at so dear a rate, to be beholding for it; bravely
 “ replied, *He scorned it*. Which answer of his was so noble
 “ and worthy, as I protest I could not find in my heart to offer
 “ him any more violence, only keeping him down, till at
 “ length his surgeon, afar off, cried out, *He would immediater*
 “ *ly*

“ by die if his wounds were not stopped: whereupon I asked, if
 “ he desired his surgeon should come? which he accepted of; and
 “ so being drawn away, I never offered to take his sword, ac-
 “ counting it inhumane to rob a dead man, for so I held him
 “ to be. This thus ended, I retired to my surgeon, in whose
 “ arms, after I had remained a-while, for want of blood, I
 “ lost my sight, and withal, as I then thought, my life also.
 “ But strong water and his diligence quickly recovered me,
 “ when I escaped a great danger: for my Lord’s surgeon,
 “ when no body dream’d of it, came full at me with my Lord’s
 “ sword; and had not mine, with my sword, interposed him-
 “ self, I had been slain by those base hands: although my
 “ Lord Bruce, weltering in his blood, and past all expectation
 “ of life, conformable to all his former carriage, which was
 “ undoubtedly noble, cry’d out, *Rascal, hold thy hand.* So
 “ may I prosper as I have dealt sincerely with you in this rela-
 “ tion; which I pray you, with the inclosed letter, deliver
 “ to my Lord Chamberlain: and so, &c.

Yours,

Louvaine, the 8th }
 of Sept. 1613. }

ED. SACKVILE.”

At the creation of Charles, Prince of Wales, on November 3, 1616, he was ¹ made one of the Knights of the Bath: And in 1620, on a difference between the younger sons of Earls, and the Knights of King James’s Privy Council, for place and precedency, it was argued with great solemnity before his Majesty; when the Earl’s sons, being sensible of the great abilities of this Sir Edward Sackville; and having a knowledge of his learning, judgment, and eloquence, unanimously deputed him to manage the debate and speak for them. Sir Edward, by his solid arguments on that occasion, so convinced the King, that he declared himself in their favour, and ordered them place and precedency, not only before the Knights, Privy Counsellors, but also Knights of the most Noble Order of the Garter, that were not Barons, or of a higher degree.

This remarkable controversy is recited at large with great exactness by Sir Henry St. George, Garter King of Arms; and the manuscript, in his own hand writing, is now in the library of the present Duke of Dorset. Having been ^u elected one of the Knights for the county of Suffex, to the parliaments held in the reign of James I. he was one of the leading members in the House of Commons; and elected Chairman ^x of 2

^t Cat. of Nob. &c. p. 127.

^u Ex Collect. Br. Willis, Arm.

^x Intro-

duction to Sir Francis Bacon’s Letters, p. 51.

Committee to inspect the abuses of the courts of justice, 12 *Martii*, 1620-21; but by reason of some indisposition, Sir Robert Philips supplied his place. On the 17th of the same month, he was so far recovered, as he appeared in the House, and spoke very eloquently and learnedly in defence of the Lord Chancellor Bacon, Viscount St. Albans, then accused of corruption. His speeches, in that assembly, shew him not only to be a master of oratory, but steady in the interests of his King and Country. In the 21st of James I. on his Majesty's recommending the recovery of the Palatinate, &c. to his Parliament, he made a memorable speech in the House of Commons, which is at large recited in Rushworth's Historical Collections, Vol. I. p. 131.

He had been an eye-witness of the sufferings of the Bohemians, being ^y one of the principal commanders of those forces, sent in 1620, to assist Frederick, King of Bohemia; and was in the battle of Prague fought on November 8, that year. In July, 1621, he ^z was sent Ambassador to Lewis XIII. the French King, in the room of Edward, Lord Herbert of Cheshire, who was recalled on a misunderstanding between him and Luines, Constable of France; and having discharged that trust with honour and fidelity, King James I. ^a called him to be of his Privy Council.

When his brother the Earl of Dorset died, he ^b was at Florence in Italy, from whence he returned through France the latter end of May, 1624. Soon after his arrival, he found his brother's estate much incumbered; the said Earl, being ever forwardly and honourably disposed, that all his debts might be justly paid, having conveyed divers manors, &c. to Sir George Rivers, Knt. and two others ^c, as expressed in King Charles's grant of protection to them, wherein is also mentioned, that this Edward, Earl of Dorset, had given his consent for the payment of the said debts.

On the accession of Charles I. March 27, 1625, his Lordship was at the head of all affairs, conducive to the interest of his country. On May 14, 1625, 1 Car. I. he, ^d with the Lord President of the Council, and others, were appointed Commissioners of Trade, his Majesty reciting, that, by advice of his Privy Council, he had made choice of such persons of quality, of whose experience, judgment, fidelity, industry, and care, he could commit the searching out the decay of trade, and applying remedies for preventing it. And on the

^y Hist. of Engl. V. II. p. 650.
of the Rebellion, 8vo. V. I. p. 60.

^c Rymer, Vol. XVIII. p. 722.

^z Ibid. p. 657.

^a Clarendon's History

^b Records de Famil. de Clifford, MS.

^d Ibid. p. 82.

30th of the same month, he was, ^e with other Lords, in commission to examine into all new erected buildings, within the city and suburbs of London, and prevent them as they should think proper.

He was elected Knight of the most noble order of the Garter, May 15, and installed at Windsor on December 23, 1625, by his proxy Sir Richard Young, he himself being at that time sick ^f.

On January 24, 1625-6, his ^g Lordship, with Sir Thomas Coventry, Lord Keeper, and others, were constituted commissioners, and authorized to receive and determine the claims of all persons, concerning services to be performed at the coronation; and ^h at that solemnity, February 2, bore the first sword, part of the regalia. On his Majesty's marriage with Henrietta-Maria, daughter of the French King, the preceeding year, his Lordship was constituted Lord Chamberlain to the Queen; and being of the Privy Council, shewed himself a true patriot both to his King and country, as appears from the order of council for setting ⁱ at liberty those gentlemen that were imprisoned for refusing to pay the loan of ship-money, as also from other orders for redressing the grievances of the subject; it being likewise as remarkable of him, that he was never present in council, when warrants were issued for levying soldiers or ship-money; neither is his name mentioned in such orders, as ^k infringed on the liberty of the subject, or were contrary to law, as is evident from Rushworth's Collections, and other authorities.

On February 15, 1625-6, 1 Car. I. he ^l was in commission with other Lords of the Privy Council, to exercise all jurisdictions, privileges, &c. concerning any spiritual or ecclesiastical jurisdictions in England, Ireland, and dominion of Wales. On September 5, 1626, 2 Car. I. ^m this Earl, with Thomas, Earl of Arundel, being Lords-Lieutenants of the county of Sussex, were commissioned to proceed according to martial law, against such soldiers, or mariners, or other dissolute persons joining them, as should commit any murder, robbery, &c. in that county. Also on September 15 following, the King, reciting how the revenues, &c. of the crown of England, had of late years been impaired, &c. He therefore has chosen some of his Privy Council, and others of experience and quality, to be commissioners of his Revenue, and

^e Rymer, Vol. XVIII. p. 97.

^f Ashmole's Order of the Garter.

^g Rymer, p. 277.

^h Fuller's Church Hist. p. 122.

ⁱ Annals of King Charles,

p. 230.

^k Ibid. p. 846,

^l Rymer, p. 295. & seq.

^m Pat. 2 Car. I.

p. 23. n. 14.

among them is the Earl of Dorset. They were impowered to retrench all unnecessary expences, and to reduce his Revenue to more certainty; and to grant, in fee-farm, all or any of his honours, manors, &c. both in the survey of the Exchequer, and Dutchy of Lancaster; with other large powers.

On November 12 next ensuing^a, the Earl of Dorset is the first in commission (on the war with France) to enquire what accidents may fall out at sea between the King's subjects and strangers; and on conference with foreign Ambassadors, or others experienced in such affairs, to collect such advices and directions, as might tend to the preservation of peace and amity between the King and his allies, and the preventing of all abuses in colouring ships provisions, or goods of our enemies, and the maintenance of justice, as well in matters of commerce as prize.

In January, 1626-7, his Lordship^o, with some other Peers, were appointed a Committee of Council for the management of affairs in Ireland. Also, on February 28, the same year, he was^p in commission with others, in consideration of their approved wisdoms, fidelity, and sincere affections to the publick good, to treat and conclude, with the Ambassadors from the States-General, an alliance for the publick good of Christendom, the defence of his Majesty's dominions, and those provinces, and the increase of the long-continued amity between England and the States. And by another commission, dated March 6, following, the King setting forth, that he was constrained to enter into a war^q, he appoints the Earl of Dorset, and other Privy Counsellors, Commissioners, and a standing Council of War, with large powers (in order to the good husbanding of the Treasure) for mustering, government of the munition, victuals, apparel, and arms for soldiers, &c.

On December 11, 1628, 4 Car. I. bearing the title of Lord-Chamberlain to the Queen, he was in commission with other Privy Counsellors to re-examine all proceedings in the court of Admiralty, concerning all prizes taken by letters of marque, reprisals, &c. as well those depending, or should hereafter depend in the said Court of Admiralty, and the same to affirm, or reverse, alter, &c. as in the judgment of three or more of them, shall be thought fit.

In 5 Car. I. he was^r in commission, with other Privy Counsellors, to send to sea such ships as they thought proper, victualled and equipped in warlike manner, against the pirates, which at that time infested the seas, and very much damaged

^a Pat. 2 Car. I. p. 13. n. 5.
^p Rymer, Tom. XVIII. p. 975.

^o Cox's Hist. of Ireland, Vol. II. p. 43.
^q Ibid. ^r Ibid. p. 102, & seq.

our trade. He was also the first in commission^a to survey the armour, arms, and munition, in the Tower of London, and elsewhere, and to enquire what stores of armour, &c. both for horse and foot, ordnance, shot, munition, &c. were or are in the custody of the officers of ordnance and armour.

Also on January 28, 1629-30, his Lordship was one of the commissioners for compounding^t the fines for contempts in not receiving the Order of Knighthood according to the statute. The same year, he^u obtained a grant of the office of High-Steward of the Honour of Grafton, with all privileges, jurisdictions, &c. thereto belonging, in the counties of Northampton and Buckingham, during life.

In 6 Car. I. he was in commission^w with other Lords of the court, to order the preparation and state ceremonies at the baptism of Prince Charles (afterwards King) which was solemnized at St. James's, on Sunday June 27, 1630. He was also one of the commissioners for^x treating with the Dutch Ambassadors about a Marriage between the Princess Mary (eldest daughter of King Charles I.) and William, Prince of Orange.

On October 2, 1630, 6 Car. I. he^a was in commission to survey the records, writings, state-papers, &c. in the possession of Sir Robert Cotton, Knt. and Bart. Also on December 8 ensuing^b, was in commission to treat with any company or corporation, &c. for the establishing a common fishery on the coasts of the King's dominions, to be a nursery of seamen for the increase of navigation, and to make fish at reasonable prices. And on January 5 following, in a commission for the relief of the poor. The same year^c, he obtained a grant of the office of Constable of the castle of Beaumaris in North-Wales, and Governor of the town, for life.

On April 10, 1631, 7 Car. I. he was in^d commission for the repairing of St. Paul's Cathedral, London. Also 6 May^e, for examining all controversies that may arise about the jurisdiction of any of the courts, ecclesiastical or civil, or any of the courts of justice, or betwixt the judges and officers thereof; and to determine the same. Likewise^f on June 27, he was the first in commission for the better plantation of the colony of Virginia. And in another commission^g, to treat and agree for the inheritance of any honours, manors, &c. in Ireland, belonging to the King, with the reputed owner, or

^a Rymer, Tom. XVIII. p. 106. ^t Ibid. p. 119. ^u Pat. 5 Car. I. p. 4. n. 15. ^w MS. in Bibl. Joh. Antis, Arm. G. XI. ^x Rushworth, Vol. III. p. 1116. ^a Rymer, p. 198. ^b Ibid. p. 211. ^c Pat. 6 Car. I. p. 6 n. 15. ^d Rymer, p. 272. ^e Ibid. p. 279. ^f Pat. 7 Car. I. p. 20. n. 59. ^g Rymer, p. 331.

those under whom they claim for the space of 60 years, have held and enjoyed, &c.

In 8 Car. I. he was ^h in commission with Robert, Earl of Lindsey, and others, for executing the office of Lord High Admiral of England. And ⁱ in another, to reprieve, and stay from execution, persons attainted or convicted of felony, who for strength of body or other ability, they shall think fit to employ beyond the seas. On December 7, 1633, he ^k was in commission to execute all jurisdictions, &c. concerning ecclesiastical affairs, and to reform all heresies and offences whatsoever, which by any manner of ecclesiastical authority may lawfully be corrected, and to punish all delinquents, &c. And in 1633^l, was commissioned to enquire into the exactions and abuses committed in the several courts of justice, and other inferior courts within the realm. In 1634, 10 Car. I. he was ^m authorized (being of council to the Queen) to put in execution the orders and directions of the King, relating to the Queen's court, and the better settling of her revenue, the quiet of her farmers and servants, and expedition of justice. And the same year, was ⁿ also, with others, in commission for the management of the Office of Ordnance. In 11 Car. I. he ^o was in commission with the Lord-Keeper Coventry, and others, to compound with all those who held their estates by defective grants ^p. And with Robert, Earl of Lindsey, aforesaid, and others, to lend as many ships, fitly prepared, as the Lords of the Council should direct, in aid and ease of such counties as could not furnish the same, as by the King's writs were required. In 12 Car. I. he ^q had a grant of the office, and offices of Keeper of Grafton-park, and Paulerspurie-Park, in com. Northamp. during life. On ^r April 10, 1636, he was in a special commission to propagate the Christian religion in his Majesty's colonies, and other parts of the world. Also by ^s commission bearing the same date, to inquire what new buildings have been erected within the cities of London and Westminster to the prejudice of the King and his subjects.

In 1640, being Lord-Chamberlain to the Queen ^t, and Lord-Lieutenant of the county of Middlesex, he issued orders for the preservation of the peace; and was ^u specially commissioned one of the Regents (with other Lords) to provide for the peace and safety of his Majesty's kingdom and

^h Pat. 8 Car. I. p. 8. n. 9.

ⁱ Rymer, p. 406.

^k Ibid. p. 487, & seq.

^l Ibid. p. 514.

^m Ibid. p. 577.

ⁿ P. 603.

^o P. 638.

^p P. 697.

^q Pat. 12 Car. I. p. 11. n. 3.

^r Rymer, Vol. XX. p. 8.

^s Ibid. p. 10.

^t Rushworth, Vol. III, p. 1116.

^u Ibid. p. 1236.

people, by all good ways and means, during his Majesty's absence in Scotland, and was to hear and order all complaints, &c. In 1641, he was^w commissioned with the Lord-Keeper to pass such bills of parliament, during the King's absence in Scotland, as should be ready for the royal assent. His Lordship, whilst he had this power, was so vigilant, and so concerned for his country, that having intelligence of the massacre in Ireland, he and the Lords commissioned with him, sent a message to the Commons, November 1, 1641, that they had business of great importance to impart, and desired to do it in person; which being agreed to, the Earl of Dorset, with the Lord-Keeper, and the Lord Privy-Seal, entered the House of Commons; and being seated on chairs for them, informed the House, "That they had intelligence of a great conspiracy in Ireland, which was discovered but the night before it was to be put in execution, and they desired they would come to a speedy resolution to suppress the rebels, who were to have seized the castle of Dublin, and the protestants, and all British men, women, and children were to be cut off." This bloody design was to have been put in execution on October 23, a day dedicated to St. Ignatius, founder of the society of Jesuits; a particular account whereof, and of the conspiracy, is in Rushworth's Collections, p. 385, 398, 403, 405, & seq. And in commemoration of this great deliverance, the day is particularly observed in Ireland, and by the gentlemen of that nation in England.

The Earl of Dorset, and the Lords-Justices, dispatched Sir Henry Spotswood with an account of the discovery to the King, then at Edinburgh; and on his Majesty's return, his Lordship was sent by him, on December 28, 1641^x, with a message to the Lords, "That being sensible of the miseries of Ireland, he will, as he hath offered, raise 10,000 volunteers, if the Commons will undertake to pay them."

His Lordship had too discerning a judgment not to perceive the designs of those who involved us in the utmost confusion; and had the interest of his country so much at heart, as to oppose all their unwarrantable proceedings; for at that time, as the bill against the Bishops depended in the House of Peers, and means had been used to bring down a mob to insult them, he, as Lord-Lieutenant of Middlesex, having command of the train-bands, ordered them to fire; which so frightened the rabble, that they left the place. Lord Clarendon observes^y of this, That the House of Commons, in-

^w Saunderson's Life of King Charles I. p. 439.
^y Hist. of Rep. 8vo, V. II, p. 335.

^x Ibid. p. p. 472.

censed that their friends should be so used, much inveighed against the Earl of Dorset, and talked " of accusing him of " high treason, at least of drawing up some impeachment " against him ; giving those hints of their displeasure, that " he might have the more care how he carried himself." And it is highly probable they would have been in earnest, could they have grounded any matter of accusation against him.

Persevering in his duty to the King, he waited on him at York, and was one of those noble Peers^a who subscribed a declaration, (on June 15, 1642) " of their being witnesses of " his Majesty's frequent and earnest professions of his abhor- " ring all designs of making war upon his Parliament, &c. " but that all his endeavours tend to the firm settlement of " the true protestant religion, the just privileges of parlia- " ment, the liberty of the subject, the law, peace, and pro- " sperity of this kingdom." But when he found a party in the two Houses too strong to be satisfied (his Lordship^a, the Earl of Southampton, and Sir John Culpepper, being sent by the King with his message for peace) he then supplied the King with money, attended him^b in the field, and at the battle of Edgehill, on October 23, 1642, behaved himself with the greatest bravery^c, leading on the troops that retook the royal standard, which the enemy had taken when Sir Edmund Verney was killed.

After the Earl of Essex, Lord-Chamberlain to the King, had forsook his Majesty's interests, the Earl of Dorset was declared Lord-Chamberlain of the Household in his place ; and waiting on the King at Oxford, he took all occasions to bring about an accommodation between his Majesty and his Parliament, as appears by a speech which he made at the council-table in 1642-3, against continuing the war, in answer to a speech of the Earl of Bristol, and which is preserved in Rushworth's Collections, vol. v. p. 128.

He was afterwards among those Peers assembled in parliament at Oxford, in January, 1643-4, and had the chief hand in drawing up a letter, and procuring it to be subscribed by them, and directed to the Earl of Essex^d, " Inviting him " to use his interest for making peace, conjuring him by all " the obligations that have power upon honour, conscience, " or publick piety ; that laying to heart, as they did, the in- " ward bleeding condition of their country, and the outward " more menacing destruction by a foreign nation, upon the

^a Hist. of Reb. 8vo. Vol. II. p. 655, 656.

^b Ibid p. 38.

^c Hist. of the Revolution in England, p. 62.

^d Ibid. Vol. III. p. 8.

of King Charles I. p. 877.

“very point of invading it, he would co-operate with them for it’s preservation.” Whilst his Lordship continued with the King, he left no means unattempted for re-establisshing the peace and welfare of his country, though the turbulent spirits of some among both parties hindered the desired effect. After the treaty at Uxbridge, his Majesty purposing to have a personal treaty with the houses of parliament at Westminster, his Lordship was nominated (in December, 1645) among those ^f to whom his Majesty was willing to commit the trust of the militia for such time, and with such power, as was expressed by his commissioners at Uxbridge, believing them unexceptionable persons. But no treaties taking effect, and the King having put himself under the power of the Scots army, the Earl of Dorset^g, with the Marquis of Hertford, the Earl of Southampton, and others of the council, signed the capitulation for the surrender of Oxford, on June 20, 1646; whereby they had liberty to compound for their lands, and not to be rated at above two years revenue for estates of inheritance, &c. When the King was delivered to the English army, and brought to Hampton-Court, his Lordship^h, the Duke of Richmond, the Marquis of Hertford, the Marquis of Ormond, the Earl of Southampton, and the Lord Seymour, repaired thither in October, 1647, intending to reside there as his council; but the army declaring against it, they were obliged to leave his Majesty. In the succeeding times, there was no room for employment of men of his Lordship’s honour and principle; and he tookⁱ so much to heart the murder of Charles I. that he never after stirred out of his house (as is observed by Sir Edward Walker) and departed this life^k on Saturday, July 17, 1652, at his house in Salisbury-court, called Dorset-House, and was buried with his ancestors at Withiam.

Lord Clarendon has made some mistakes^l in the account he gives of his Lordship and his family; particularly, that his father died before his grandfather, the great Treasurer Buckhurst; as also, in what he says of him concerning his duel with the Lord Bruce, which was in the 23d year of his age, before he was knighted; all which shews his acquaintance with him to be chiefly from the beginning of the civil wars. But he gives this character of him, “That his person was beautiful, and graceful, and vigorous; his wit pleasant, sparkling, and sublime; and his other parts of learning and

^f Whitlock’s Memorials, p. 191.

^g Ibid. p. 215.

^h Ibid. p. 275.

ⁱ Account of Knts. of Garter, M. S. penes J. Anstis, Arm. to Hist. p. 304. Et Journal of Robert Earl of Leicester, MS. Rebell. Vol. I. p. 59, 60.

^k Heylin’s Help
^l Hist. of

“ language, of that lustre, that he could not miscarry in the
 “ world. The vices he had were of the age, which he was
 “ not stubborn enough to condemn or resist. Yet his known
 “ great parts, and the very good general reputation he had
 “ acquired, notwithstanding his defects (for as he was emi-
 “ nent in the House of Commons whilst he sat there, so he
 “ shined in the House of Peers, when he came to move in
 “ that sphere) inclined King James to call him to his Privy
 “ Council before his death. And if he had not too much
 “ cherished his natural constitution and propensity, he would
 “ have been an excellent man of business; for he had a very
 “ sharp discerning spirit, and was a man of an obliging na-
 “ ture, much honour, and great generosity, and of most en-
 “ tire fidelity to the crown.”

It does not appear, by what I have cited, that his Lordship was over indulgent in his pleasures; since, before the time he was called to the council, he shewed an application to business, and was abroad in the service of his country; and afterwards had his full share of the weight of affairs in the reign of Charles I. when men, too much inclined to their ease, would have chose to have stood neuter; but having a head and a heart capable of serving his Prince, he valued neither life nor fortune, when they came in competition with the interests of his country; on which account the greatest part of, or all his estate, was under sequestration; and the houses at Westminster, in 1645, ordered his sonⁿ, the Lord Buckhurst, a fifth of it for his maintenance, with Dorset-house, in Salisbury-court, London.

This noble Peer took to wife Mary, daughter and heir to Sir George Curzon of Croxhall, in com. Derby, Knt. (by his wife Mary, daughter and heir of Sir Walter Leveson of Lilleshul, in com. Salop, Knt.) Which family of the Curzons, were also enriched by the marriages of the heirs of Brabazon, Ferrers, Camvile, Clement, Hampton, Rushall, Prestwood, Bradbury, and Rookewood; and lineally descended from Robert de Cursun^o, who came in with William the Conqueror, and in reward of his services, had^p lands in Berkshire and Suffolk. His grandson, Richard de Curzon^q paid scutage for four knights fees in com. Derby. in 12 Hen. II. and resided at Croxhall. He had issue two sons, Richard, who had the estate at Croxhall, and Thomas Curzon of Kedleston in com. Derby. ancestor to Sir Nathaniel, created Lord Scarfdale, on April 14, 1761. From the before-mentioned Richard Curzon of Croxhall, lineally descended the

ⁿ Whitlock's Memorials, p. 195. ^o Hist. Normānorum, p. 1124. ^p Lib. Domest. in cod. Com.

^q Lib. Rub. in Scac.

said Mary Countess of Dorset, who had the seat of Croxhall, and a great estate in Derbyshire, to her fortune, which his Grace the Duke of Dorset now enjoys. She was a Lady accomplished with all virtues, and of an excellent judgment, whom King Charles I. entrusted with the tuition of the Princess his daughter; and she was also Lady Governess of James Duke of York in 1638, as I find by a dedication to her Ladyship of a book, *Of the Vanity and Mutation of the World*. Her conduct and prudence were so conspicuous, that when she died, both Lords and Commons, sitting at Westminster*, ordered (on May 17, 1645) that her funeral should be at the publick expence; and she was buried with great state and solemnity, on Sept. 3, 1645. His Lordship had issue^r by her, a daughter, Mary, who died young, also two sons, Richard his successor; and Edward, who married Bridget, Baroness Norreys, daughter and sole heir to Edward Wray, Esq; by his wife Elizabeth, daughter and heir to Francis, Lord Norreys, Earl of Berkshire; and being with his father at Oxford, was wounded in the fight at Newberry, Sept. 20, 1643. Also in 1645, being with a party of the King's-forces at Kidlington^s, three miles from that city, he was taken prisoner by the parliament-forces, and afterwards barbarously^t murdered, leaving no issue.

His brother Richard, fifth Earl of Dorset, born at Dorset-House, Sept. 16, 1622, was elected^u for the borough of East-Grinstead, to that parliament begun at Westminster, November 3, 1640, bearing the title of Lord Buckhurst; and was^w in the list of those who were reproached for being *Straffordians*, being one of the 59 who voted against the attainder of the Earl of Strafford. His Lordship succeeded his father in 1652; and on the meeting of the house of Lords in 1660 (after being laid aside by Cromwel) this Richard, Earl of Dorset, was admitted with other noble Peers, who having succeeded to the honours of their fathers had never sate in the house. He was before this in credit with other nobles, who meant to restore the royal family, monarchy, and episcopacy; and on taking his place in the house, was at the head of all affairs in that critical time, when the Lords concurred with General Monk, and had a great share in the happy settlement of the kingdom. On their first assembling, they sent a message to the General, *That they would employ their councils, and utmost endeavours with him, for the procuring a safe and well-grounded peace.*

* Whitlock's Memorials, p. 141, 154, 165.

^r Ex Stemmate.

^s Whitlock, p. 160.

^t Lloyd's Mem. of Loyalists, p. 676.

^u Annals

of King Charles I. p. 875.

^w Ibid. p. 895.

On April 26, the Earl of Dorset ^x was appointed one of the Peers appointed to frame an ordinance, for constituting a committee of safety of both houses, and report the same to the house. The day after, they ordered a conference with the house of commons, *to consider of some ways and means to make up the breaches and distractions of the kingdom.* And appointing a committee to consider of the privileges of their own house, the Earl of Dorset was chosen chairmain of that committee. On May 1, they ordered the Earl of Dorset and five other Lords, or any four, to meet every Saturday in the afternoon, as a committee to peruse and perfect the journal-book of their house, once a-week. And it appears by the journals, that the Earl of Dorset was also chairman for settling the militia; and chairman of the committee for the King's reception, and of several other committees. On May 2, it was ordered that the statues of the late King's Majesty be again set up in all the places from whence the same were pulled down, and that the arms of the commonwealth be demolished where-ever they are, and the King's arms set up in their rooms; and that the King's Majesty be publickly prayed for by all ministers in their churches; and that some place be considered of, where General Monk's statue shall be set up. All which particulars were referred to the committee of Privileges (whereof the Earl of Dorset was chairman) to consider and make report to the house. On May 4, the Earl of Dorset reported from the Lords the judgment given in the house against the Earl of Northampton, and others, in July, 1642. On which it was ordered, that the Earl of Lincoln, the Earl of Dorset, the Viscount Say and Seal, and the Lord Craven, do presently meet, and draw up an order to repeal the said judgment, and report the same to the house presently; and the Lord Chief-Baron Wild to assist their Lordships. Thereupon the same day the Earl of Dorset reported the draught of an order, concerning the nine impeached Lords, which was read and approved of by the house as follows:

“Whereas upon Wednesday the 20th of July, 1642, It
 “was by the Lords, then assembl'd in parliament, awarded
 “and adjudged in these words following: That is to say, that
 “Spencer, Earl of Northampton, William, Earl of Devon-
 “shire, Henry, Earl of Dover, Henry, Earl of Monmouth,
 “Charles, Lord Howard of Charlton, Robert, Lord Rich,
 “Charles, Lord Grey of Ruthen, Thomas, Lord Coventry,
 “and Arthur, Lord Capel, shall not sit and vote in the
 “Lords house, during this present parliament. 2. That

^x Journal, Dom. Procer. 12. Car. II.

“ they shall not enjoy the privilege of parliament. 3. That
 “ they shall stand committed to the Tower, during the plea-
 “ sure of this house, with other matters therein contained,
 “ as by the said judgment and award remaining on record
 “ may appear. Now, upon serious debates and considera-
 “ tions, had by the Lords now assembled in parliament, of the
 “ said judgment or award, and of the matters and things therein
 “ contained; they do declare, ordain, and adjudge the said
 “ judgment or award, and every matter therein, shall be re-
 “ pealed, annulled and made void, &c.”

On May 8, they appointed a committee to consider of all things for the reception of the King, in such a manner, as may be most for his honour, and expedition of his coming; of which the Earl of Dorset was chosen chairman. And sent a message to the commons to join a proportionate number of their house to them, to meet and agree, in what manner his Majesty's reception in England may be most for his honour. The next day the Earl of Dorset reported from the committee of privileges, “ That their Lordships think fit for the Peers
 “ of this kingdom, to assess themselves with horse and arms
 “ for the militia, and not to be rated and assessed by the com-
 “ missioners of the county.” Which was accordingly ordered by the house. The same day he reported from another committee, *An ordinance for constituting a committee of both houses of parliament, for managing the great affairs of the kingdom, and settling the militia for the safety thereof.* Which was read twice, and recommitted. Also a committee being then appointed to receive informations, where any of the King's goods, jewels or pictures are, and to advise of some course how the same may be restored to his Majesty, he was chosen chairman thereof: And on the 12th of May, ordered that all persons possessed of any of the King's goods, jewels, or pictures, shall bring them in to the committee within seven days, on forfeiture of all such goods, &c. and that this order be forthwith printed and published. May 15, the Earl of Dorset reported from the committee, for the King's reception, “ That they yesterday had before them several of the King's
 “ servants, and Sir Robert Fenn, and Sir Henry Wood,
 “ Clerk of the Green-cloth, Mr. Kennerley of the Ward-
 “ robe, Mr. Armory of the Stable, and Mr. Jackson, Clerk
 “ of the Kitchen, gave in their estimates, viz.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
For necessaries for the King's present reception, as silver plates of all sorts and sizes - - - - -	2000	0	0
For table-linen of all sorts - - - - -	300	0	0
For a week's diet, at 53 <i>l.</i> per diem - - - - -	350	0	0
For coaches and stables - - - - -	2950	0	0
For furnishing his Majesty's Bed-chamber - - - - -	1801	19	0
For repairing the Meuse - - - - -	1000	0	0
Somerfet-House estimated at - - - - -	500	0	0
The crown and scepter, besides robes - - - - -	900	0	0
In all	14501	19	0

Which report was confirmed.

May the 29th, The Lords went, as a house, to wait on his Majesty at Whitehall; and the next day, the Earl of Manchester, the Speaker, acquainting them, that the Duke of York, and the Duke of Gloucester commanded him to return thanks, for their Lordship's civility to them, and to signify their desire to come and sit in the house as members, and that places may be provided for them: The Earl of Northumberland, the Earl of Dorset, and the Earl of Bridgewater, were named to attend immediately his Majesty, and acquaint him, that there being no precedents that shews where their proper places are, they desire his Majesty will please to consult with what persons he pleases herein, and then to determine the place himself; and their Lordships were to acquaint the Duke of York and the Duke of Gloucester with his Majesty's answer.

Whereupon; on their return, the Earl of Northumberland reported, "That his Majesty said, he conceived that the seat
"on the right hand of the state, where the King of Scots anciently used to sit, will be of no more use now, seeing that
"title is involved in his Majesty. And his Majesty said, he
"himself sat in that seat as Prince of Wales; therefore desired that place may be reserved for the Prince of Wales,
"and that the seats on the left-hand of the state, may be fitted up speedily for his brothers, the Duke of York and
"Duke of Gloucester. And accordingly the House gave directions to have it done."

What I have mentioned shews that this Earl of Dorset had the same publick spirit, judgment, and learning, as his ancestors; but as his noble father had been so great a sufferer, and his Lordship himself imprisoned for adhering to King Charles

Charles I. his having no employment in the Court of Charles II. was, I presume, his own choice; but on July 30, 1660, he was jointly with Thomas, Earl of Berkshire, constituted Lord Lieutenant of Middlesex, and city of Westminster. In October, the same year, he^y was commissioned with other Lords, for the trials of the regicides of King Charles I. And at the coronation of Charles II. April 23, 1661, was^z appointed Sewer of England for that day, and had the Earl of Chesterfield his assistant. On November 3, in 13 Car. II. 1661, he was^a admitted, with his Royal Highness the Duke of York, into the society of the Inner-Temple.

On July 15, 1670, he^b was constituted jointly with Charles Lord Buckhurst, his son, Lord Lieutenant of the county of Suffex, and Custos Rotulorum thereof. His Lordship deceased on August 27, 1677; and in his private capacity, was an indulgent husband, tender father, and a generous friend.

He had to wife the Lady Frances, daughter to Lionel Cranfield, first Earl of Middlesex, and at length, heir to Lionel, third Earl of Middlesex, her brother. Her Ladyship, surviving him, was married 2dly to Henry Powle, Esq; Master of the Rolls; and living to be very aged, died on Nov. 20, 1692. She had only issue by the Earl of Dorset, viz. seven sons^c, and six daughters. 1. Charles, who succeeded him in his honours and estates; 2. Edward, who was born on April 2, 1641, and died unmarried in the year 1678; 3. Lionel, who was born on June 25, 1645, and died on July 21 following; 4. Richard, who was born on April 30, 1546, lived to man's estate, and deceased in the year 1712; a second Lionel, who was born on October 25, 1656, and died young; 6. Cranfield, who was born on December 18, 1660, and died on January 1 following; 7. Thomas, who was born on February 3, 1662, and departed this life on August 14, 1675. The six daughters were, the Ladies Elizabeth, Anne, and Catharine, who died young; Lady Mary, who was born on February 4, 1646, and married to Roger Boyle, Lord Broghill, son and heir of Roger, 1st Earl of Orrery; Lady Anne, born on June 7, 1650, and married to Alexander, 4th Earl of Hume in Scotland; Lady Frances, born on February 6, 1665, and married on December 11, 1683, to Sir George Lane, of Tuske in the county of Roscommon, Knt. and Bart. and then Principal Secretary of State, and of the Privy-Council, to Charles II. in Ireland, and afterwards created Lord Viscount Laneshorough, by whom

^y Baker's Chron. 7th Edit. p. 731.
Jurisd. p. 158.

^b Pat. 22 Car. II.

^z Ibid. p. 738.

^a Dugdale's Orig.
^c Ex Stemmate.

she had a daughter, Frances, who was married to Henry Fox, Esq; and had issue George Fox-Lane, of Bramham Park in Com, Ebor. Esq; now Lord Bingley, and Sackville Fox, of Cobham in Surry, Esq; also two daughters, Jane and Anne.

Charles, 6th Earl of Dorset (eldest son of Richard, Earl of Dorset) was born on January 24, 1637, and was one of the best bred men of the age. On the restoration of Charles II. he was chosen one of the members for East-Grinstead, being then stiled Lord Buckhurst, and distinguished himself, whilst he was in the House of Commons. The sprightliness of his wit, and a most exceeding good nature, recommended him very early to the intimacy of Charles II. and those of the greatest eminency in the court; but his mind being rather turned to books and conversation, than to what more immediately concerned the publick business, he totally declined it, though (as Bishop Burnet observes ^d) the King courted him for a favourite.

“ But when the honour and safety of his country demanded
 “ his assistance, he ^e readily entered into the most active parts
 “ of life; and underwent the greatest dangers, with a con-
 “ stancy of mind, which shewed that he had not only read
 “ the rules of philosophy, but understood the practice of
 “ them.” He went a voluntier under his Royal Highness the Duke of York, in the first Dutch war, 1665, when, on June 3, the Dutch Admiral, Opdam, was blown up, and above thirty capital ships taken and destroyed. And his making ^f a song the night before the engagement, carried with it so sedate a presence of mind, and such unusual gallantry, that it was particularly taken notice of; and his behaviour distinguished him to be a true heir to the virtues and courage of his ancestors. From hence, during the remaining part of King Charles's reign, he continued to live in honourable leisure; was of the Bed-chamber to the King, and possessed not only his master's favour, but in a great degree his familiarity; never leaving the court but when he was sent to that of France, on some short commissions and embassies of compliments; as *if the King designed to shew the French, who would be thought the politest nation, that one of the finest gentlemen in Europe was his subject*; and that we had a Prince who understood his worth so well, as not to suffer him to be long out of his presence. Among other commissions, he was sent in 1669, to compliment the French King on his arrival at Dunkirk, in return of the compliment of that Monarch, by the Dutchess of Orleans, then in England.

^d Hist. of his own Times, p. 264. ^e Prior's Epist. Ded. to his Poems. ^f Ibid.

Being possessed of the estate of his uncle Lionel Earl of Middlesex, who died in 1674, he was created Earl of that county, and Baron of Cranfield in Com. Bedford, by letters patent dated at Westminster, April 4, 1675, 27 Car. II. And on August 27, 1677, succeeded his father as Earl of Dorset; also as Lord Lieutenant of the county of Sussex, having been joined in the commission with him in 1670, as before-mentioned; and on Feb. 20, 1684-5, was made Custos Rotulorum of that county, and Lord Lieut. on Ap. 9. Having buried his first Lady, Elizabeth, daughter of Hervey Bagot, of Pipe-Hall in Com. Warwick, Esq; widow of Charles Berkeley, Earl of Falmouth, without any issue by her; he married, secondly, on March 7, 1684-5, the Lady Mary, daughter of James Compton, Earl of Northampton, famed for her beauty, and admirable endowments of mind, who was one of the Ladies of the Bed-chamber to Queen Mary, and left his Lordship again a widower, on August 6, 1691, leaving issue by him one son, his Grace Lionel-Cranfield, 7th Earl and 1st Duke of Dorset; and one daughter, the Lady Mary, born^s at his Lordship's seat at Copthall in Essex, on April 24, 1688, and married, in the year 1702, to Henry Somerset, 2d Duke of Beaufort.

At the coronation of James II. and his Queen, on April 23, 1685, his Lordship attended, and bore part of the Queen's Regalia, viz. The Ivory Rod with the Dove: "But that reign
" neither relished his wit, nor approved his maxims; so he
" retired altogether from court. Yet, when the irretrievable
" mistakes of that unhappy government, went on to threaten
" the nation with something more terrible than a Dutch war,
" he thought it became him to resume the courage of his
" youth, and once more to engage himself in defending the
" liberty of his country." He appeared in court at the trial of the seven Bishops, on June 29, 1688, accompanied with other noblemen, which had a good effect on the Jury, and brought the Judges to a better temper than they had usually shewed. He also engaged with those who were in the Prince of Orange's interest, and carried on his part of that great enterprize in London, and under the eye of the court, with courage and resolution. When Prince George had left the King, and joined the Prince of Orange, so that the Princess, afterwards Queen Anne, was in such violent apprehensions of the King's displeasure, that being desirous of withdrawing herself, the Earl of Dorset was thought the properest guide of

^s From the Register of the Church of Waltham-Holy-Cross.

her flight^h; and being secretly brought to him by his Lady's uncle, Henry Compton, Bishop of London, his Lordship and his excellent Lady furnished her Royal Highness with every thing necessary towards it, and attended on her northward as far as Northampton, where he quickly brought a body of horse to serve for her guard, and from thence went on to Nottingham, to confer with the Duke of Devonshire; and acted in concert with him.

His Lordship was at Londonⁱ on December 11, the day after King James had first withdrawn himself, and continuing there, was one of the principal Peers who had the management of affairs, 'till the Prince of Orange's arrival: And, in the debates in parliament, argued, and voted, *for the vacancy of the Throne; and that the Prince and Princess of Orange should be declared King and Queen of England, &c.*

When their Majesties had accepted the crown of these realms, on February 13, 1688-9, his Lordship^k was the next day sworn of their Privy-Council, and declared Lord-Chamberlain of their household; "A place which he eminently adorned, by the grace of his person, the fineness of his breeding, and the knowledge and practice of what was decent and magnificent." And he was again^l constituted Lord-Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Sussex, having been put out of that commission in 1687. There were no factions, though irreconcilable to one another, that were not united in their affection to his Lordship, and were not equally pleased in his advancement. He had a part in the councils of those Princes, a great share in their friendship, and all the marks of distinction, with which a good government could reward a patriot. On July 27, 1689, he stood godfather (as proxy for his Danish Majesty) with King William, to William Duke of Gloucester^m. When the King had been earnestly entreated by the States of Holland, and the confederate Princes in Germany, to meet at a general congress, to be held at the Hague, in order to concert matters for the better support of the confederacy, and thereupon took shipping, January 16, 1690-91, his Lordship was among those Peersⁿ, who, to honour their King and country, waited on their Sovereign in that cold season. When they came within two or three leagues of Goree, his Majesty, having by bad weather been kept four days at sea, was so impatient

^h Burnet's Hist. of his own Times, p. 792.

p. 533, 535, &c.

^k Ibid. p. 550.

Eng. Vol. III. p. 566.

William at the Hague, p. 2.

ⁱ Hist. of Eng. Vol. II.

^l Bill. sign. r W. & M.

^m Hist. of

ⁿ Exact Relation of the Entertainment of King

to go on shore, that taking boat, and a thick fog rising soon after, they were surrounded so closely with ice, as not to be able either to make the shore, or to get back to the ship; so that lying twenty-two hours, during the most bitter cold, and almost despairing of life, they could hardly stand or speak at their landing; and his Lordship was so lame, that for some time he did not recover himself; yet, on his return to England, he neither complained of it, or the expence.

On February 3, 1691, at a chapter of the most noble Order of the Garter, held at Kensington, his Lordship was elected one of the Knights Companions of the said most noble Order, with his Highness John-George IV. Elector of Saxony, and was installed ^o at Windsor on Feb. 24 following. The last honours he received, and they were the greatest a subject could receive, were his being constituted four times one of the Regents of the Kingdom, during his Majesty's absence; viz. in ^p 1695, 1696, 1697 ^q (though he had voluntarily resigned his place of Lord Chamberlain, on April 22, that year ^r), and in 1698. "His health about that time sensibly declining, and no imminent dangers threatening the publick affairs, he left the business to those who delighted more in the state of it; and appeared only sometimes at the council, to shew his respect to the commission, giving as much leisure as he could to the relief of those pains, with which it pleased God to afflict him; and indulging the reflection of a mind, that had looked through the world with too piercing an eye, and had grown weary of the prospect; so that it may very justly be said of this great man, with regard to the publick, that through the course of his life, he acted like an able pilot in a long voyage; contented to sit quiet in the cabin when the winds were allayed, and the waters smooth; but vigilant and steady to resume the helm, when the storm arose, and the sea grew tumultuous." Yet her Majesty Queen Anne, on June 24, 1702, constituted him Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Sussex. His Lordship decreasing in his health, and being advised to go to the Bath, he there ended his life ^s, on January 29, 1705-6, and was buried with his ancestors at Withiam, on February 17 following.

Although his generosity was unbounded, yet he was, in a more particular manner, a patron to men of letters and merit, Dr. Sprat, Bishop of Rochester, famed for his polite writings,

^o Ex Collect. Tho Meller, Gen. ^p Hist of Eng. Vol. III. p. 687, 714.
^q Ibid p. 734. ^r Hist. of Eng. Vol. III. p. 755. ^s Leneve's Monum. Angl. p. 104.

appealed to him, when under a cloud, for the part he acted in the reign of King James II. and by his Lordship's interest preserved himself. Mr. Dryden dedicated to him his translation of Juvenal, wherein he particularly describes his Lordship's great genius and judgment in his writings, and his other admirable qualities, and had often proofs of his bounty. Also, the ingenious Mr Prior (among others who owed their rise and fortune to the Earl of Dorset) makes this publick acknowledgment, *That he scarce knew what life was, sooner than he found himself obliged to his favour; or had reason to feel any sorrow so sensibly, as that of his death.* And as he had the honour to be admitted to an intimacy with his Lordship, he has left a character of his noble patron, who is also celebrated in the writings of Mr Pope, and other eminent wits.

His Lordship's only son and successor, Lionel-Cranfield, the 7th Earl and 1st Duke of Dorset, was born on January 18, 1687 8. His Grace, very early in life, shewed an earnest disposition of being serviceable to his country; and in 1706, accompanied that ingenious and able statesman, Charles Montagu, Lord Halifax, to Hanover, who was sent by Queen Anne, to present the act to the Princess Sophia and the Elector of Hanover (afterwards King George I.) *For the naturalization of the illustrious House of Hanover, and for the better security of the Succession of the Crown in the Protestant Line;* and to invest his son with the ensigns of the most noble Order of the Garter. Lord Halifax embarked with the Duke of Marlborough, on April 12, 1706, and came to the Hague, with his Grace, on the 25th, N. S. and proceeded on his journey to Hanover, accompanied by the Earl of Dorset, where they arrived on May 29. On the 30th the Lord Halifax had audience of the Elector, the Electress Dowager, and the rest of the electoral family; the Earl of Dorset being present also, when he invested the electoral Prince, the late King George II. with the Order of the Garter, on June 13. He was likewise present when the King of Prussia arrived at Hanover, with his son the Prince Royal, who was then contracted to the Princess of Hanover. They had, on June 24, audiences of leave of the Elector, and Electress Dowager, and the rest of the Princes and Princesses of his Electoral Highness's family, and leaving Hanover the same day, arrived at Utrecht on June 28; from whence their Lordships went to the Hague, where after some stay, they set out on July 18, to visit the Duke of Marlborough in his camp, who had then with him the Prince Royal of Prussia.

On December 3, 1708, her Majesty Queen Anne constituted him Constable of Dover-Castle, and Lord-Warden and Admiral of the Cinque-Ports, then vacant by the death of his Royal Highness, George Prince of Denmark; but he resigned those offices in the year 1713.

At the demise of Queen Anne, on August 1, 1714, his Lordship was commissioned by the Regency to go to Hanover, and notify her death in form, and congratulate his Majesty's accession to the Crown; whereupon his Majesty, before his leaving the yacht that brought him to England, appointed him first Gentleman of his Bedchamber; "also, on October 8, 1714, Constable of Dover-Castle, and Lord-Warden of the Cinque-Ports, having before been sworn of his Privy Council. Likewise, on the 16th of the same month, at a chapter held at St. James's, his Lordship being elected one of the Knights Companions of the most noble Order of the Garter, was installed on December 9 following; and assisting at the Coronation on October 20, bore the scepter with the cross.

On April 30, 1718, being commissioned by the Sovereign, with his Grace the Duke of Kent, they installed at Windsor (by their proxies) his Royal Highness Prince Frederick-Lewis, Prince of Brunswick and Lunenburgh, and his Royal Highness Ernest-Augustus, Duke of York and Albany, Knights Companions of the most noble Order of the Garter; as also the Dukes of St. Alban's, Montagu, Newcastle, and the Earl of Berkeley, who were personally present.

On June 13, 1720, his Majesty was pleased to create him Duke of Dorset; the preamble to his Grace's patent setting forth these reasons for his advancement.

CUM Sackvillorum Gentem recolimus, qui Gulielmum Conquestorem in Angliam comitati magnam etiam eo tempore inter Normannos suos à generis Antiquitate, majorem verò à virtutibus, vendicaverant Gloriam, cumque horum posterì, serie perpetuà egregia majorum facta suis illustraverint, & Regiis nostris Antecessoribus meritò & apprimè chari, summâ cum laude, summa regni munera expleverint; ideòque ex hoc Sanguine oriundus unus, à Richardo Primo, Baronis titulum accepit, postea verò alter longo annorum intervallo à Reginâ Elizabethâ, cui erat etiam consanguineus, Baro de Buckhurst creatus est, vel potius in pristinum honorem revocatus; idemque post paulò Dorsettiæ Comes factus est; Huic etiam Familiæ, satis jam suo Splendore illustri, novè ex Matrimonio tituli, Baro scilicet de Cranfield, & Comes Middle-

^u Pointer's Chron. Hist. p. 783.

sexiæ, accesserunt; Hi omnes tot tantique tituli in Carolo nupero Dorsettiæ Comiti collecti fulserunt, & cum hi omnes jam ad illum Virum à Patre derivati fuerint, qui eos non modo dignè sustinuit, sed suis etiam Virtutibus ampliavit, ipsum ob multa in Nos præstita Officia Periscelidis honore idudum ornavimus; Eundemque, quem inter Comites pene primum invenimus, ad superiorem Nobilitatis gradum hodiè evehimus, ne alios olim ad summum hunc Ordinem promovendo illius & locum & meritum oblivisci videamur, & illam dignitatem, quam suo quasi jure petere potuerit, etiam non petenti ultrò concedimus. Sciatis igitur, &c.

On may 8, 1724, his Grace was constituted Custos Rotulorum of the county of Kent; and on May 30, 1725, was appointed Lord-Steward of his Majesty's household; also on June 1 following, one of the Lords Justices during the King's absence. On May 31, 1727, his Grace, continuing Lord-Steward of the household, was again appointed one of the Lords Justices, on his Majesty's going to Hanover, who died on June 11 following.

At the coronation of George II. on October 11, 1727, his Grace was Lord Steward of his household; and being appointed Lord High-Steward of England, on that solemn occasion, he bore St. Edward's Crown, wherewith his Majesty was crowned. At the same solemnity, her Grace the Duchess of Dorset attended in her Majesty's train, as First Lady of her Bed-chamber. On January 4, 1727-8, his Grace was also confirmed in the office of Lord-Warden of the Cinque-Ports, and Constable of Dover-castle: and on April 13, 1729, was elected High-Steward of the Borough of Tamworth in Staffordshire.

On June 19, 1730, his Grace (on resigning his place of Lord-Steward of the household) was declared, in council, Lord Lieutenant, General, and General-Governor, of Ireland; and on November 17, the same year, was chosen one of the Governors of the Charter-House. His Grace set out for Ireland on August 21, 1731, and arrived at Dublin on Saturday, September 11, where he was received with the loudest acclamations of the people, and a great appearance of the nobility and gentry, who expressed great satisfaction at his Grace's arrival to the government of that kingdom, where he staid till April, 1732.

On September 4, 1733, his Grace set out again for Ireland, with a very great retinue, accompanied with his Duchess, the Earl of Middlesex, and the Lord John Sackville, his sons, and his daughter Lady Caroline: and continued in that kingdom till May 1, 1734.

In September 1735, his Grace went over a third time, as Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland; and returned to England in May, 1736.

On March 31, 1737, his Majesty in Council, in consideration of his great merits and services, was pleased to appoint his Grace Lord-Steward of his Household, a second time. At the funeral of Queen Caroline, on December 17, 1737, his Grace was one of the two Supporters to her Royal Highness the Princess Amelia; and her Grace the Duchess of Dorset attended at that solemnity, in her place of First Lady of the Bed-chamber.

On January 3, 1744, his Grace, resigning the office of Lord-Steward, was declared Lord President of the Council.

In June, 1751, his Grace, resigning his place of Lord President of his Majesty's most honourable Privy Council, was again declared Lord Lieutenant, General, and General Governor, of the kingdom of Ireland: And, on Sept. 4, 1751, setting out from his house at Whitehall, arrived at Dublin on September 19, with her Grace the Duchess, and his son Lord George Sackville.

His Grace returned to Whitehall on June 3, 1752. In September the year after, he set out for his government in Ireland, with her Grace the Duchess, and Lord George Sackville; and on the 21st landed at Dunlary, from whence he set out for Dublin, being met on the road by the Lords Justices, with a great number of Nobility and Gentry, who accompanied their Graces to the Castle.

On May 18, 1754 his Grace, with his Duchess, arrived at their house adjoining to Whitehall, from Ireland, and the next day his Grace waited on his Majesty, and was most graciously received.

On March 29, 1755 (having resigned the Lieutenancy of Ireland) his Grace was constituted Master of the Horse to his Majesty; and on April 6 following, he was appointed one of the Lords Justices for the administration of the government during his Majesty's absence; having also been in that office in the years 1740, 1743, 1745, 1748, and 1752.

His Grace, having resigned the place of Master of the Horse, was on July 5, 1757, constituted Constable of Dover-castle, and Warden of the Cinque-Ports, for the term of his natural life. At the accession of the present King, on Oct. 25, 1760, his Grace was continued among the Privy-Counsellors, and appointed Vice-Admiral, Lord-Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Kent, and city of Canterbury. His Grace is also High-Steward of Stratford upon Avon, in Warwickshire, and LL. D.

His

His Grace, in Jan. 1708-9, married Elizabeth, daughter of Lieutenant-General Walter-Philip Colyear, brother to David, Earl of Portmore. Her Grace was one of the Maids of Honour to her Majesty Queen Anne, and first Lady of the Bed-chamber, and Lady of the Robes, to Queen Caroline, when Princess of Wales, and to the time of her Majesty's decease; and represented the Queen of Prussia, as Godmother to the Duke of Cumberland. His Grace had issue by her,

1. Lady Anne Sackville (so named by Queen Anne, her Godmother) who died in the 11th year of her age, on March 23, 1720-1.

2. Charles, Earl of Middlesex, who was born on Feb. 6, 1710-11, and is the 23d in paternal descent from Herbrand, the founder of his family in England. His Lordship, in 1734, was made Governor of Walmer-Castle, and elected to parliament for East-Grinstead ^x; also to the next parliament summoned to meet on June 25, 1741, was chosen for the same place; likewise Knight of the Shire for the county of Suffex, ^y on the decease of James Butler, Esq; having been on May 26, 1741 (before the meeting of the parliament) constituted, by his Majesty, High-Steward of the honour of Otford in the county of Kent, in order to his election for the county. On December 24, 1743, his Lordship accepting the place of one of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, he was again chosen for the county of Suffex ^z; and resigning his place in the Treasury in 1747, he was soon after constituted Master of the Horse to his late Royal Highness, Frederick Prince of Wales, and in that quality attended his funeral, April 13, 1751.

In the parliament which sat first on business, Novemb. 12, 1747 ^a, he was elected for the borough of Old Sarum in Wiltshire, and in the two next for East-Grinstead.

His Lordship married Grace, daughter and sole heir of the Right Honourable Richard Boyle, Lord Viscount Shannon of the kingdom of Ireland, of whom under the title of Lord Boyle. Her Ladyship, in June 1745, was appointed Mistress of the Robes to Augusta Princess of Wales; and was one of the Ladies of her Bed-chamber, when she died May on 10, 1763, universally esteemed for her many virtues and accomplishments.

3. Lady Elizabeth Sackville, married on Decem. 6, 1726, to Thomas, Lord Viscount Weymouth, but died before cohabitation (whilst his Lordship was on his travels) on June 29, 1729.

^x Parl. Regist. No. 195.

^y Ibid. No. 187.

^z Ibid.

^a Ibid. No. 216.

4. Lord John-Philip, born on June 22, 1713, who was chosen member for Tamworth, to the parliaments summoned in 1734 and 1741; and married Lady Frances, daughter of John Earl Gower, by whom he hath issue a son named John, and a daughter.

5. Lord George Sackville, born on Jan. 26, 1715-16, who had his name from his late Majesty King George I. his godfather. His Lordship, taking to a military life from his youth, was, after other commissions, constituted, in 1740, Lieutenant-colonel of General Philip Bragge's (the 28th) regiment of foot; and after the battle of Dettingen, on June 27, N. S. 1743, his Majesty, on July 9 following, declared him one of his Aid-de-camps. He served in the campaign the year after; and at the battle of Fontenoy, on May 11, N. S. 1745, distinguished himself at the head of the regiment; where he was wounded. His Lordship serving in Scotland, under the Duke of Cumberland in the rebellion, was, on April 9, 1746, constituted Colonel of the 20th regiment of foot, and continued in Scotland most part of that year.

His Lordship was elected one of the members for the Port of Dover, to the Parliaments summoned to meet in 1741, 1747, and 1754.

His Lordship also served abroad in the two ensuing campaigns, in 1747 and 1748, under his Royal Highness, the Duke of Cumberland, who, during the negotiations for a peace in 1748, sent him to the head quarters of the French camp, to confer with Marshal Saxe, and to conclude a general armistice to be proclaimed in both armies; which he effected. On that occasion, his Lordship dined with Marshal Saxe in his camp, and was seated at table, between the Marshal and Count Lowendahl: After which his Lordship, with a French General Officer, went to Maestricht, where he lay in the Marshal's apartment, and settling affairs there, returned the next day to the English camp. On November 1, 1749, he was constituted Colonel of the 12th regiment of dragoons; and on January 23, 1749-50, Colonel of the King's regiment of Horse Carabineers in Ireland. In 1751, he went over Secretary of State to that kingdom; and on Feb. 22, 1755, was promoted to the rank of Major-General. On April 5, 1757, his Lordship got the command of the second regiment of Dragoon-guards; and on December 20 ensuing, was declared Lieutenant-General of the Ordnance. On January 26, 1758, he was constituted Lieutenant-General of his Majesty's forces, and next Day sworn of the Privy Council.

His

His Lordship, being next in command to the Duke of Marlborough, in the expedition which proved so fatal, in June 1758, to the shipping and naval stores at St. Malo in France, made good the landing at the head of the grenadiers in the face of the enemy. The Duke, upon his return from that descent, being sent with a body of British troops to Germany, in aid of his Majesty's electoral dominions, Lord George also accompanied him, on that occasion, in quality of Lieutenant-General; and upon his Grace's death, which happened on October 20, was appointed his successor, as Commander in Chief of the British forces in Germany, under Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick, Generalissimo of the Allied Army there in the pay of Great-Britain.

In that important station, his Lordship discovered his great abilities, and promoted the interest of his country, and of the service, with much zeal and firmness: but it unfortunately happened that his Lordship's behaviour, at the battle of Minden, or Thonhausen, fought on August 1, 1759, did not give satisfaction to Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick, the General in Chief, which his Serene Highness seemed tacitly to imply in his orders of August 2, wherein his Lordship was not mentioned. His Lordship thereupon applied for, and obtained his Majesty's permission to return home; and, upon his arrival in England, a Court-martial, by his own repeated desire, was appointed, to enquire into his Lordship's conduct. The event of that enquiry, with the steps previous thereto, under which his Lordship behaved with such temper and fortitude of mind as did him great honour, are too well known to be entered upon in this place.

At the General Election in 1761, his Lordship stood so well with his countrymen, that he was returned both for the town and port of Hythe in Kent, and the borough of East-Grinstead in Suffex, and chose his seat for the former.

In September, 1754, his Lordship married Diana, second daughter and co-heir of John Sambroke, Esq; only brother of Sir Jeremy Sambroke, of Gubbins in Hertfordshire, Bart. and by her has three daughters; Diana, born on July 8, 1756; Elizabeth, born on July 5, 1762; and Caroline, born on June 30, 1764.

6. Lady Caroline, who had his late Majesty for her godfather, was married on July 27, 1742, to Joseph Damer, Lord Milton, of whom in his place.

TITLES.] Lionel-Cranfield Sackville, Duke of the county of Dorset, Earl of Dorset, and Earl of Middlesex; Baron of Buckhurst, and Baron of Cranfield.



Sackville Duke of Dorset

CREATIONS.] Baron of Buckhurst in Suffex, by letters patent, June 8, 1566, 8 Eliz. Earl of the county of Dorset, March 13, 1603-4, 1 Jac. I. Baron Cranfield of Cranfield, in the county of Bedford, and Earl of the county of Middlesex, April 4, 1675. 27 Car. II. and Duke of the county of Dorset, June 13, 1720, 6 Geo. I.

ARMS.] Quarterly, Or and Gules, a Bend, over all, Vaire.

CREST.] Out of a ducal Coronet, Or, an Estoile of eight Points, Argent.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Leopards, Argent, spotted Sable.

MOTTO.] AUT NUNQUAM TENTES AUT PERFICE.

CHIEF SEATS.] At Knowle, in the county of Kent, 5 miles from Tunbridge, and 23 from London: At Buckhurst, in the county of Suffex, 5 miles from East Grinstead, and 26 from London: and at Croxhall, in the county of Derby, 7 miles from Litchfield, and 126 from London.

EGERTON,

EGERTON, Duke of Bridgewater.

ALL our antiquaries agree, that the antient family of Egerton descended from the Barons of Malpas, in Cheshire; and that Philip, second son of David, Baron of Malpas, being seated at Egerton (a manor near Malpas) took that surname; from whom, in lineal descent, was Sir John Egerton, of Egerton, Knt. ^a who fighting valiantly for Henry VI. was slain at the bloody battle of Blore-Heath, in Staffordshire, on September 23, 1459. This Sir John was succeeded by Philip his eldest son, who had issue John Egerton of Egerton, Esq; and Sir Ralph Egerton of Ridley, in Cheshire, Knt.

Which Sir Ralph, with Roger Manwaring, in 1 Hen. VIII. were made escheators of Cheshire, for their lives, and to the survivor of them ^b; also in the 6th year of that reign, he was constituted Ranger of the King's forest of Delamere, in the same county, during life. He was one of the Gentlemen of the Bedchamber to the King, and was ^c knighted in 1513, 5 Hen. VIII. for his valour and conduct at the sieges of Teroüen and Tournay, and the action that ensued, on August 16, called by our historians the battle of Spurs, from the swiftness of the French in running away. Also on January 2 following, the King, in consideration of the good services done by Sir Ralph Egerton, Knt. ^d grants to him the office of Standard-bearer of England, with the fee of 100 l. *per ann.* during life, and to enjoy the same as fully as Sir Thomas Knevit, or Sir John Cheyney did. In 14 Hen. VIII. he was ^e appointed to attend the King at Canterbury, on May 27, at his meeting with the Emperor Maximilian I. and died about the 20th of Hen. VIII. for in that year, on May 26, the probate of his will bears date, though it was made on March 2, 1525, 17 Hen. VII. ^f *He thereby orders his body to be buried in the chapel of Bunbury, and that 12 torches be born by 12 men in black gowns, the day of his burial, and 24 taper burning about his body the same day. And that his executors distribute 10 l. sterling not only to beggars, but also to such poor men and women,*

^a Smith's Vale Royal of England.

^c Nom. Equit. Bibl. Cotton Claudius, c. 3. p. 378.

^e Ibid. p. 768.

Prærog. Cant.

^b Leicester's Antiquities of Cheshire.

^d Rymer's Fœd. Tom. XIII.

^f Ex Regist. vocat Porth. q. 33. in Cur.

as they shall think convenient. He likewise orders his executors to finish, at his proper cost and charges, the said chapel, covered with lead, ceiled, and drawn with knots, gilded, and the pains painted; also two images for either side of the altar, within the chapel, and the chancel. And to provide all manner of ornaments, as one chalice gilt, another double gilt, three suits of vestments, one coarse for workdays, another for Sundays, and lowe Holidays, the third, a good suit for solemn and high festival-days; and that his green velvet gown, lined with green sarsnet, garded with cloth of gold; also his gown of velvet on velvet, lined with black satten, and perl'd with gold; also his jacket of velvet on velvet, perl'd with gold, be taken for the performance of the same; also his jacket of cloth of silver, and of blue and russet velvet, to make crosses, and other ornaments to the said chapel; which he orders to have paved with square asheler, or other tyle, or stone, as his executors think convenient. And that they erect a tomb for him, with a large marble stone, his name and arms to be engraven thereon, with this addition, The King's Standard Bearer, and Treasurer to the Lady Princess; also a gilt plate fastned on the wall, with his name, and arms, and addition as aforesaid. Also that they cause a house to be built at Bunbury, basted with free stone, and covered with Welsh slate (on such ground as his brother William will appoint) for two chantery priests to pray for his soul, his father and mother's soul, with all other souls of his kin, and all Christian souls for ever. With priests to attend on holidays, &c. and perform divine service in the quire. And if they neglect duty according to such articles as his executors shall appoint, in a table to be hung up in the said chapel, that then they be removed; and that his cozin Philip Egerton, and the heirs male of his body, put in such priest, or priests, as he shall think virtuous and honest; and in default of the said Philip, and his heirs, the said priests to be nominated by . . . Wylbram, and the heirs male of his body. Which Chantry-house to contain two chambers, one parlour, a buttery, and a kitchen; and the said priests to be maintained out of his mills at Nantwich, and Wyche-house, and other lands, at the discretion of his executors; also for the maintenance of the said chapel at Bunbury, with ornaments and reparations. He bequeaths to his son Richard, all his apparel not bequeathed, and one third part of his estate; also one third to his wife (mother of the said Richard); and the other third to his executors, for the performance of his will, desiring them to make suit to the King's Grace, to buy the ward of his son's marriage.

Which Richard Egerton, Esq; (being wrote son and heir of Sir Ralph Egerton, Knt.) of full age in 23 Hen. VIII. ^g had special livery of his lands by a grant from the King.

He was afterwards knighted, and dying on June 6, 1579, 21 Eliz. left by Alice, daughter of Spark, of Bickerton in Cheshire, Sir Thomas Egerton, of Doddleston in the same county, who, in consideration of his great merits, was made Lord-Keeper of the Great Seal of England by Queen Elizabeth, and by King James the First created Baron of Elefmere, and Viscount Brackley, and constituted Lord Chancellor of England. He had also a daughter, Elizabeth, wife of Peter Warburton of the Lodge in Cheshire, Esq; ancestor by her, to Sir George Warburton, of Arley in Cheshire, Bart. who represented that county in three several parliaments, from 1710 to 1722.

The said Sir Thomas Egerton was ^h entered a student at Brazen-nose college in Oxford, in 1556, where continuing about three years, he removed to Lincoln's-Inn for the study of the laws, and became so great a proficient, that on June 28, 1581, 23 Eliz. ⁱ he was constituted the Queen's Solicitor-General. The year after, he was chosen Lent-Reader of the Society of Lincoln's-Inn, to which none but persons of great learning were elected ^k. Also was chosen one of the governors of that Society, for twelve years successively. On June 2, 1592, 34 Eliz. ^l he was constituted Attorney-General; soon after which he had the honour of Knighthood conferred on him; and on April 10, in 36 Eliz. ^m was promoted to the Mastership of the Rolls. In 1596, 38 Eliz. 6 Maij, he had ⁿ the Great Seal of England delivered to him at Greenwich, with the title of Lord-Keeper, and at the same time sworn of her Majesty's Privy Council; of whose fair and equal deportment, faith ^o Camden, every one had conceived mighty hopes and expectations. He held the place of Master of the Rolls ^p, with Lord-Keeper of the Great-Seal, 'till 1603, the first year of King James, who then conferred the Mastership of the Rolls on Edward Bruce, Lord Kinlofs.

Queen Elizabeth had such a sense of his sufficiency and great abilities, that she employed him in her councils on several weighty affairs. In 40 Eliz. he was in ^q commission for treating with the Dutch, in order to lessen our charge of the war with Spain; and with others, signed a new treaty at London, with the ambassadors of the states, whereby the Queen was eased of no less than 120,000 l. per annum, besides other advantages. In 42 Eliz. he was commissioned with others,

^h Wood's Athenæ Oxon. p. 354.
dale's Orig. Jurid. p. 253, 261.

p. 5. ⁿ Claus. 38 Eliz. p. 14.
p. 552. ^p Philpot's Cat. of the Chancellors of England, p. 77.

ⁱ Pat. 23 Eliz. p. 1. ^l Pat. 34 Eliz. p. 7. ^m Pat. 36 Eliz.
^o Annals of Q. Eliz. in Hist. of Eng.

^k Dug-

^m Pat. 36 Eliz.

^o Annals of Q. Eliz. in Hist. of Eng.

^q Ry-

mer's Fœdera, Tom. XVI. p. 343.

for negotiating affairs with the senate of Denmark. That he was a friend to the Earl of Essex, appears from his letter to that Lord when in disgrace, printed in the Supplement to the Cabala, page 27; wherein with great strength of reason and judgment, he endeavours to persuade him to submit to the Queen. The Earl in answer to it, begins thus: *My very good Lord, though there is not that man this day living, whom I would sooner make judge of any question that might concern me, than yourself; yet you must give me leave to tell you, that in some cases I must appeal from all earthly judges, &c.* After which the Earl concludes, *I must crave your Lordship's patience to give him, that hath a crabbed fortune, leave to use a crooked style. But whatsoever my style is, there is no heart more humble nor more affected to your Lordship, than that of*

Your Lordship's poor friend,

E S S E X.

But when the Earl of Essex, intoxicated by wild ambition, had with his dependants assembled in an hostile manner at Essex-House in the Strand, the Lord-Keeper Egerton, with the Earl of Worcester, Sir William Knolles, Comptroller of the Household, the Earl's uncle, and Popham, Lord Chief-Justice of England, were sent to know the cause thereof: And being, after some difficulty, admitted into the court-yard (but without their attendants) the Lord-Keeper found the Earl in the midst of a confus'd rabble, and addressing himself to him, said, *That the Queen had sent him and the others, to know the cause of their concurrence, and if they had suffered any grievances, to promise them a fair and equitable redress.* Whereupon Essex answered him in a louder tone than ordinary, *'That there was a conspiracy against his life; that some were employed to murder him in his bed: That a great deal of treachery had been used against him; and that letters had been counterfeited under his hand and seal: That they were met in defence of themselves, &c.* Thereupon the Lord-Keeper pressing him once more to discover his grievances (as privately as he pleased) the rabble interrupted him, crying out, *Let us be gone, they do but abuse your patience, they design nothing but to destroy and abuse you, and in the mean while we lose time.* Then the Lord-Keeper bad them on their allegiance lay down their arms; and the Earl of Essex retiring into the house, the Lord-Keeper with the rest followed, on purpose to have some discourse with him in private; the mob in the mean time uttering these expressions,

^r Camden's Annals of Q. Eliz. in Hist. of Eng. Vol. II. p. 631.

Cut their throats ; away with that Great-Seal ; clap them up in custody. When they were in the inner apartments, Essex ordered the doors to be bolted on them, saying, *That if they would have but a little patience, he would go and advise with the Lord-Mayor and the Sheriffs, and be back again in a very short time.* Thus were these four of the Privy Council confined, and left in custody of a rabble, in peril of their lives.

In the interim, Essex having tried the affections of the citizens, and found none would join with him, and that the Lord-Admiral was advancing with a strong party against him, resolved to return home, in hopes of obtaining the Queen's favour by the Lord Keeper, and the three others confined in his house. But when Sir John Levison, who commanded a party of men at Ludgate, had refused Sir Ferdinando Gorges the liberty for a free passage for Essex ; Gorges, consulting his own interest, persuaded the Earl to send him to his house to discharge the counsellors, and with them to intercede with the Queen for his pardon, while there was no blood spilt, and her Majesty remaining in some suspense, as well as the citizens. The Earl consented that the Lord Chief-Justice Popham should be released, and none else ; but he refusing to accept of his liberty, except the Lord-Keeper might enjoy the same, Gorges discharged them all, and went with them by water to the court. Essex having met with a repulse near the west gate of St. Paul's church (wherein some were killed) got to Queen-Hithe, with a few friends that stood firm to him, and there took boats and retired to his house. He was very angry, at the finding the Lord-Keeper and the council discharged, and laying aside all hopes of assistance from the city, began to make his own house as strong as he could. But how that unhappy Nobleman surrendered, and suffered death, is no part of my present work. I shall only observe, that after he had received his sentence, he desired to speak with some of the Privy-Council ; whereupon the Lord-Keeper, the Lord-Admiral, the Lord-Treasurer, and Sir Robert Cecil, were sent to him *. After he had asked the Lord-Keeper's pardon, for detaining him in custody, and Cecil's for accusing him in the matter of the Infanta, he told them the Queen could never be safe as long as he lived, and discovered his whole designs, impeaching several persons. When the Earl was executed, it being thought necessary that some punishment should be inflicted on those who were his confederates, the Lord-Keeper was in a special commission †, with others of the greatest note, to call before them all such as were concerned with

* Camden, ut supra, p. 636.

† Rymer's Fœdera, Tom. XVI. p. 421.

Robert, late Earl of Essex, Henry, late Earl of Southampton, &c. and to treat and compound with such offenders, for the redemption and composition of their lands; and on sealings, and sufficient surety given, for the payment of such fines, &c. so assessed by them, to cause a pardon to be made out for the said treasons, and of every their said lands. In 1602 (44 Eliz.) he was ^u in commission, with others of the Privy Council, to reprieve and stay from execution all such persons, convicted of any robbery or felony, as they should think convenient, and to commit them to serve in some of the Queen's galleys, for such time as they should assign. In 45 Eliz. he was in commission ^w for putting the laws in execution against jesuits, seminary priests, &c. ordained according to the rites of the Romish church.

After the death of Queen Elizabeth, March 24, 1602-3, his Lordship was concerned in the necessary measures for the peace and security of the nation, the administration of the kingdom being devolved on him, and other great officers of the crown, 'till King James's arrival from Scotland, who by his sign manual, dated at Hally-rood-house, 5th of April ^x, appointed him to exercise the office of Lord-Keeper of the Great-Seal. And waiting on his Majesty at Sir Henry Cock's house at Broxbourn in Hertfordshire, he was there, on May 3, confirmed Lord-Keeper.

On July 21 following (1 Jac.) he ^y was raised to the degree of a Baron of this realm, by the title of Lord Ellesmere. And his Majesty taking into consideration ^z *his good and faithful services, not only in the administration of justice, but also in council, both to the late Queen, and himself* (as is expressed in the patent) constituted him Lord High Chancellor of England, the 24th of July, the day before his royal coronation. In 1609 (7 Jac.) ^a he was commissioned to compound with all those, who, holding lands by Knights service, &c. were to pay the aid for making the King's eldest son a Knight.

On the death of Dr. Richard Bancroft, Archbishop of Canterbury, Novem. 2, 1610, the Lord Ellesmere, Lord Chancellor of England, was the next day unanimously ^b chosen Chancellor of the University of Oxford, and installed on the 10th in the Bishop of Durham's house at London. In 1612, he ^c was one of the Lords who signed the articles of marriage between the Princess Elizabeth, daughter of King James, and the Elector Palatine; and was constituted Lord High-

^u Rymer, p. 446. ^w Ibid. p. 489. ^x Ibid. p. 495. ^y Pat. 1 Jac. p. 14.
^z Rymer, ut antea. ^a Ibid. p. 680. ^b Wood's Fasti Oxon. p. 807.
^c Rymer, p. 723.

Steward of England, ^d May 12, 1616 (14 Jac.) for the trial of Robert, Earl of Somerset, and Frances his wife. Also on May 20 following, he was ^e constituted one of the Commissioners to treat with Sir Noel Caron, Knt. Ambassador from the States General, concerning the rendition of the cautionary towns into the hands of the States.

In 1615, his Lordship was very ill, which is evident from several letters of Sir Francis Bacon (then Attorney-General) to the King. In one dated Jan. 31, he gives his Majesty this account :

“ For Mr. St. John, your Majesty knoweth the day draw-
 “ eth on ; and my Lord Chancellor’s recovery, the season,
 “ and his age, promising not to be hasty. I spake with him
 “ on Satterday, at what time I found him in bed, but his
 “ Spirits strong, and not spent or wearied ; and spake only
 “ of your business, leading me from one matter to another.
 “ And wished and seemed to hope that he might attend
 “ the day for O. S. and it were (as he said) to be his last
 “ work to conclude his services, and express his affection to-
 “ wards your Majesty.”

In another letter to the King, February 12, 1615, he writeth :

“ Your worthy Chancellor, I fear, goeth his last day. God
 “ hath hitherto used to weed out such servants, as grew not
 “ fit for your Majesty ; but now he hath gathered to himself
 “ a true Sage, or Salvia, out of your garden : but your Ma-
 “ jesty’s service must not be mortal.”

And thereupon moves his Majesty to confer the Chancellor’s place upon him.

And three days after he let the King know of the Chancellor’s amendment, as follows :

“ I do find, God be thanked, a sensible amendment in my
 “ Lord-Chancellor. I was with him yesterday in private con-
 “ ference about half an hour : and this day again at such time
 “ as he did seal, which he endured well, almost the space of
 “ an hour, though the vapour of wax be offensive to him.
 “ He is free from a fever, perfect in his powers of memory
 “ and speech ; and not hollow, in his voice nor look ; he
 “ hath no panting, or labouring respiration ; neither are
 “ his coughs dry or weak. But whosoever thinketh his dis-
 “ ease is but melancholy, he maketh no true judgment of it ;
 “ for it is plainly, a formed and deep cough, with a pecto-
 “ ral surcharge ; so that, at times, he doth almost, *Animam*
 “ *agere.*”

^d Rymer, p. 781.

^e Ibid. p. 783.

In a letter to Sir George Villiers, dated 21st of Feb. 1615, he gives him an account, "That the Lord-Chancellor's health growing with the days, and his resignation being an uncertainty, he desires by his interest to be sworn a Privy Counsellor. Adding that the Lord Chancellor told him the day before," *That if the King would ask his opinion, touching the person that he would recommend to succeed him, upon death, or disability, he would name him for the fittest man.* And asks his (Villiers) "Advice whether use may not be made of that offer."

Also in a letter of the same date to the King he begins as follows :

"I was yesterday, in the afternoon, with my Lord-Chancellor, according to your commandment, which I received by the Master of the Horse; and find the old man well comforted, both towards God, and towards the world, and that some middle comfort which is divine and humane, proceeding from your Majesty, being God's Lieutenant on earth, I am persuaded, hath been a great cause, that such a sickness hath been portable to such an age. I did not fail, in my conjecture, that this business of the chancery hath stirred him: He sheweth to despise it, but he is full of it; and almost, like a young duellist, that findeth himself behind hand." And proceeding to give his Majesty an account of that affair, he writes thus, "The last day of the term; (and that which all men condemn, the supposed last day of my Lord-Chancellor's life;) there were two indictments preferred, of premunire, for suing in Chancery, after judgment in common law; the one by Richard Glanville, the other by William Allen." This attack on the court of Chancery Sir Francis Bacon imputed to the Lord Chief-Justice Coke principally; and in the before-mentioned letter to the King, calls it *a great and publick affront not only to the Reverend, and well deserving person of your Chancellor (and at a time when he was thought to lye on dying, which was barbarous) but to your High Court of Chancery.* He advises his Majesty to make some example against the presumption of a judge in causes that concern his Majesty, and cites a precedent in Queen Elizabeth's time in the like case, when the judges answered it on their knees.

The Lord-Chancellor, in the spring of the year, being recovered from his indisposition, pursued the affair concerning the jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery, and King's Bench; and it being brought to a hearing before his Majesty, he, in July, gave judgment, *That the Statutes of 27 Edw. III. cap. 1. and 4 Hen. IV. cap. 3. did not extend to the Court of Chancery.*

But the Lord Chancellor sinking under the weight of old age, though in full possession of the King's favours, he intreated his Majesty by two letters (extant in the Supplement to the Cabala) to be discharged from an office, which even in those days was sufficient to employ the powers of any man, in the strength and perfection both of body and mind. His last letter is as follows :

Most Gracious Sovereign,

I find through my great age, accompanied with griefs and infirmities, my sense and conceipt is become dull and heavy, my memory decayed, my judgment weak, my hearing imperfect; my voice and speech failing and faltering, and in all the powers and faculties of my mind and body great debility. Wherefore *conscientia imbecilitatis*, my humble suit to your most sacred Majesty is, to be discharged of this great place wherein I have long served, and to have some comfortable testimony under your royal hand, that I leave it at this humble suit with your gracious favour: So shall I with comfort number and spend the few days I have to live, in meditation and prayers to Almighty God, to preserve your Majesty and all yours, in all heavenly and earthly felicity and happiness.

This suit I intended some years past *ex dictamine rationis & conscientiae*: Love and fear stayed it; now necessity constrains me to it: I am utterly unable to sustain the burthen of this great service; for I am come to St. Paul's desire, *Cupio dissolvi & esse cum Christo*. Wherefore I most humbly beseech your Majesty most favourably to grant it.

Your Majesty's most humble and loyal
poor Subject and Servant,
THO. ELLESMERE, *Canc.*

The King parted with an old and faithful servant with all imaginable tenderness; and first as a mark of his royal favour, advanced him to the dignity of Viscount Brackley, on Nov. 7. 1616, 14 Jac. and afterwards resigning the seal, it was on March 7 following^f committed to the custody of Sir Francis Bacon, whom his Lordship desired might succeed him. He had before^g, on Jan. 24, 1616-17, voluntarily resigned the office of Chancellor of the University of Oxford. And in the gallery over the schools is yet to be seen the picture of his person, in the habit of Lord-Chancellor.

His Lordship's illness increasing^h, the King sent the Earl of Buckingham to signify to him that he intended to give him the

^f Chronica Series, p. 104.

^g Wood's Fasti Oxon. p. 322.

^h Camden's

Annals of King James in Hist. of Engl. Vol. II. p. 647.

title of an Earl, and an annual pension. But being at that time 77 years of age, he did not live to enjoy either; deceasing at York House in the Strand, on March 15, 1616-17, and was buried at Doddleston in Cheshire, without any pomp.

From Sir Francis Bacon's letter to his Lordship with his Book of the advancement of learning, we have some part of his character, which I shall insert in his words.

" I humbly present your Lordship with a *Work*, wherein as you have much commandment over the author, so your Lordship hath great interest in the *Argument*: For, to speak without flattery, few have like use of learning, or like judgment in learning, as I have observed in your Lordship, not only in those places in the church, which have been in your own gift, but also in your commendatory vote no man hath more constantly held, *Let it be given to the most deserving, detur digniori*: And therefore both your Lordship is beholden to *Learning*, and *Learning* beholden to you; which maketh me presume with good assurance that your Lordship will accept well of these my labours; the rather because your Lordship in private speech hath often begun to me in expressing your admiration of his Majesty's learning, to whom I have dedicated this work, &c."

His Lordship left four manuscripts of choice collections concerning the *Prerogative*, *Royal Privileges of Parliament*, *Proceedings in Chancery*, and the *Power of the Star-Chamber*: And in his life-time was printed in 4to, in 16 Sheets, Lond. 1609, his speech in the Exchequer-Chamber touching the *Postnati*. Also after his death, *Observations concerning the Office of Lord Chancellor*, Lond. 1651.

He had three wives: First, Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Ravenscroft of Bretton in the county of Flint, Esq; by whom he had issue two sons, Sir Thomas Egerton, Knt. who deceased in his life time, and John, who succeeded him, and was created Earl of Bridgwater. He had also a daughter Mary, married to Sir Francis Leigh of Newnham-Regis in Com. Warwick, Knight of the Bath, father of Francis, Earl of Chichester. She died on April 3, 1612, aged 36, and was buried at St Margaret's, Westminster.

To his 2d wife he had Elizabeth, sister to Sir George More, of Losely-farm in the county of Surry, and lieutenant of the Tower. Knt. widow of Sir John Wolley, of Pitford in Surry, Knt. Chancellor of the Garter; and to his 3d wife, Alice, daughter to Sir John Spencer of Althorpe,

in com. Northamp. Knt. widow of Ferdinando, 5th Earl of Derby : but by neither of these had any issue.

His eldest son, Sir Thomas Egerton, was knighted for his valour under the Earl of Essex, at the taking of Cadiz ; and he and his brother served also with the said Earl in that expedition against the rebels in Ireland, A. D. 1599, where this Sir Thomas Egerton died, leaving issue by Elizabeth his wife, daughter of Thomas Venables of Kinderton. in com. Cestr. Esq; three daughters ; Elizabeth, married to John Dutton, son and heir apparent of Thomas Dutton, of Dutton, in com. Cestr. Esq; Vere, to William Booth, son and heir to Sir George Booth, of Dunham, in the same county, Knt. and Bart. and Mary, to Sir Thomas Leigh, Knt. after Lord Leigh of Stoneley, in com. Warwick. Whereupon, John his brother succeeded to the title of Viscount Brackley, &c. on the decease of his father the Lord Chancellor, as before-mentioned.

Which John, serving under the Earl of Essex in Ireland, A. D. 1599, was there knighted ; and at the coronation of King James, on July 25, 1603, was made one of the Knights of the Bath. The same year his father died, he was advanced to the degree of an Earl, by the title of Earl of Bridgwater, viz. on May 27 (15 Jac.) 1617. He was in the reign of Charles I. Lord-President of Wales, and the marches thereof, also Lord-Lieutenant of the counties of Salop, Worcester, Hereford, Monmouth, Anglesey, Carnarvon, Merioneth, Flint, Denbigh, Montgomery, Pembroke, Cardigan, Carmarthen, Glamorgan, Brecknock, and Radnor ; and one of the Privy Council. His character, marriage and issue, as also his Lady's, are set forth on a monument, at Little Gaddesden (near his mansion-house of Asheruge) in com. Hertford, where they were buried, and is as follows :

M. S.

Here Rests

(Till the last Trump awakens his Dust)

The Right Honourable and truly Noble Sir John
Egerton, Knt. of the Honourable Order of the Bath,
Earl of Bridgwater, Viscount Brackley, and
Baron of Elestmere, &c.

He was son of the renowned patriot Sir Tho. Egerton, Baron of Elestmere, Viscount Brackley, and Lord-Chancellor of England, and was sole heir both of his estate and virtues. He married the Rt. Hon. the Lady Frances Stanley, second daughter, and one of the co heirs of Ferdinando, Earl of Derby, &c. A
wife

wife worthy such a husband, by whom he was blest with a numerous and vertuous offspring; four sons and eleven daughters: 3 of his sons died before him, viz. James, Viscount Brackley hiseldest, and Charles, Viscount Brackley his second son, who both died in their infancy, and Mr Thomas Egerton, his fourth son, who lies here interred, dying unmarried in the three and twentieth year of his age; and three of his daughters, viz. the Lady Cecilia Egerton, the Lady Alice Egerton, and the Lady Anne Egerton. His third and only surviving son and heir, John, Viscount Brackley, he saw happily married to the Right Honourable the Lady Elizabeth Cavendish, the second daughter to the Right Honourable William, Marquis of Newcastle, &c. Seven of his daughters he likewise saw well and honourably married, viz. the Lady Frances, the Lady Arabella, the Lady Elizabeth, the Lady Mary, the Lady Penelope, the Lady Catharine, and the Lady Magdalen; and left only his eleventh daughter, the Lady Alice Egerton, unmarried.

He was endued with incomparable parts, both natural and acquired, so that both art and nature did seem to strive which should contribute most towards the making him a most accomplish'd gentleman; he had an active body, and a vigorous soul; his deportment was graceful, his discourse excellent, whether extemporary or premeditated, serious or jocular; so that he seldom spake, but he did either instruct or delight those that heard him; he was a profound scholar, an able statesman, and a good Christian; he was a dutiful son to his mother the church of England in her persecution, as well as in her great splendor, a loyal subject to his sovereign in those worst of Times, when it was accounted treason not to be a traytor.

As he lived 70 years a pattern of Virtue, so he died an example of patience and piety, the fourth of December, in the year of our Lord 1649.

Prov. the 10th and 7th.

The Memory of the Just is blessed.

M. S.

In hope of a happy Resurrection,
Here lyeth the Right Honourable and most Noble
Lady Frances, Countess of Bridgwater.

She was second daughter and one of the co-heirs of the Right Honourable Ferdinando, Earl of Derby, &c. wife to the Right Honourable Sir John Egerton, Knt. of the Honourable Order of the Bath, Earl of Bridgwater, Viscount Brackley, Baron of Elestmere, and Lord-President of Wales, and the marches there-
of

of, by whom she was a happy mother of fifteen children, four sons and eleven daughters, five of which she buried young, viz. the Lord James, Viscount Brackley, her eldest, the Lord Charles, who succeeded him in Birth and Honour, second son, the Lady Cecilia Egerton, Mrs Alice Egerton her eighth, and the Lady Anne Egerton her tenth daughter, who lies here interred, dying in the eighth year of her age; seven of her daughters she married richly and honourably, viz. the Lady Frances her eldest, the Lady Arabella her second, the Lady Elizabeth her third, the Lady Mary her fifth, the Lady Penelope her sixth, the Lady Catharine her seventh, and the Lady Magdalen her ninth, one of her daughters, viz. the Lady Alice her eleventh she left unmarried, as she likewise did two of her sons, the Lord John, Viscount Brackley her third, and Mr Thomas Egerton her fourth son; she was unparallel'd in the gifts of nature and grace, being strong of constitution, admirable for beauty, generous in carriage, of a sweet and noble disposition, wise in her affairs, chearful in her discourse, liberal to the poor, pious towards God, and good to all.

She lived vertuously 52 years; she died religiously the 11th day of March, in the year of our Lord 1635, and she reigns triumphantly for ever.

Psal. xvi. 15.

Pretious in the sight of the Lord is the death of his Saints.

Of the surviving daughters, Frances was married to Sir John Hobart, of Blickling in Norfolk, Bart. but died without issue: Arabella to Oliver, Lord St. John, son and heir to Oliver, Earl of Bolingbroke: Elizabeth to David Cecil, Esq; after Earl of Exeter: Mary to Richard, Lord Herbert of Chirbury: Penelope to Sir Robert Napier of Luton Hoo, in com. Bedf. Bart. Catharine to William Courteen, Esq; son and heir to Sir William Courteen of London: Magdalen to Sir Gervase Cutler of Stainburgh, in Com. Ebor. Knt. and Alice to Richard Lord Vaughan in England, and Earl of Carberry in Ireland.

His eldest surviving son John, 2d Earl of Bridgwater, wasⁱ sworn of the Privy Council on February 13, 1666; and tho' he comply'd not with all the councils of those times, yet he continued a Privy Counsellor the remaining part of King Charles II's reign, as appears by his being again^k sworn in 1679, when his Majesty dissolv'd the old Privy Council, and constituted a new one consisting of the chief persons of both parties, distinguished by the names of Whig and Tory. In 1667, he^l was appointed to examine into the application

ⁱ Hist. of Engl. Vol. III. p. 285.

^k Ibid. p. 362.

^l Ibid. p. 286.

of the several sums of money granted to his Majesty for maintaining of the war against the Dutch ; and was also, in that and the succeeding reign, Lord-Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of Buckinghamshire, Lancashire, Northamptonshire, and Hertfordshire, as also High Steward of the University of Oxford. Sir Henry Chauncey, who was well acquainted with his Lordship, has given us this memorial of him in his history of Hertfordshire.

He was a person of middling stature, somewhat corpulent, with black hair, a round visage, a modest and grave aspect, a sweet and pleasant countenance, and a comely presence. He was a learned man, delighted much in his library, and allowed free access to all who had any concerns with him. His piety, devotion in all acts of religion, and firmness to the established church of England, were very exemplary ; and he had all other accomplishments of virtue and goodness. He was very temperate in eating and drinking ; but remarkable for hospitality to his neighbours, charity to the poor, and liberality to strangers. He was complaisant in company, spoke sparingly, but always very pertinently ; was true to his word, faithful to his friend, loyal to his Prince, wary in council, strict in his justice, and punctual in all his actions. He lies buried by his Lady in the chancel of Gaddestden, before-mentioned, where, on a monument, are these inscriptions :

Here lies interred

John, Earl of Bridgwater, Viscount Brackley, Baron of Ellesmore, and one of the Lords of the Privy Council, and Lieutenant of the counties of Bucks and Hertford, and Custos Rotulorum of both, to King Charles II. and King James II. Who desired no other memorial of him but only this :

That having (in the 19th year of his age) married the Lady Elizabeth Cavendish, daughter to the then Earl, since Marquis, and after that Duke of Newcastle, he did enjoy (almost 22 years) all the happiness that a man could receive in the sweet society of the best of wives, till it pleased God in the 44th year of his age to change his great felicity into as great misery, by depriving him of his truly loving and entirely beloved wife, who was all his worldly bliss ; after which time humbly submitting to, and waiting on the will and pleasure of the Almighty, he did sorrowfully wear out 23 years 4 months and 12 days, and then on the 26th day of October, in the year of our Lord 1686, and in the 64th year of his own age, yielded up his soul into the merciful hand of God who gave it.

Job xiii. 15.

Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him.

And

And the inscription for his Countess is as follows :

D. D.

To the sacred memory of the late transcendently virtuous Lady, now glorious Saint, the Right Honourable Elizabeth, Countess of Bridgwater.

“ She was second daughter to the Right Honourable William, Marquis of Newcastle, and wife to the Right Honourable John, Earl of Bridgwater, and whose family she hath enriched with a hopeful issue, six sons, viz. John, Viscount Brackley, her eldest; Sir William Egerton, second son, both Knights of the Honourable Order of the Bath; Mr. Thomas Egerton, her third; Mr. Charles Egerton, her fourth; Mr. Henry Egerton, her fifth; Mr. Steward Egerton, her sixth son; and three daughters, viz. Mrs. Frances Egerton, her eldest; the Lady Elizabeth, her second; and the Lady Catharine Egerton, her third daughter; of all which children, three, viz. Mr. Henry Egerton, her fifth son; Mrs. Frances Egerton, her eldest; and the Lady Catharine Egerton, her third daughter, lie here interred, dying in their infancy; the rest are still the living pictures of their deceased mother, and the only remaining comforts of their disconsolate father.

“ She was a Lady in whom all the accomplishments both of body and mind did concur to make her the glory of the present, and example of future ages: Her beauty was so unparalleled, that it is as much beyond the art of the most elegant pen, as it surpasseth the skill of several the most exquisite pencils (that attempted it) to describe, and not to disparage it: She had a winning, and an attractive behaviour, a charming discourse, a most obliging conversation: She was so courteous and affable to all persons, that she gained their love, yet not so familiar to expose herself to contempt: She was of a noble and generous soul, yet of so meek and humble a disposition, that never any woman of her quality was greater in the world's opinion, and less in her own: The rich at her table daily tasted her hospitality; the poor at her gate her charity; her devotion most exemplary, if not inimitable; wit-ness (besides several other occasional meditations and prayers, full of the holy transports and raptures of a sanctified soul) her divine meditations upon every particular chapter in the Bible, written with her own hand, and never (till since her death) seen by any eye but her own, and her then dear, but now sorrowful husband, to the admiration both of her eminent piety in composing, and of her modesty in concealing. Then she was a most affectionate and ob-serving wife to her husband, a most tender and indulgent
“ mother

“ mother to her children, a most kind and bountiful mistress
 “ to her family. In a word, she was so superlatively good,
 “ that language is too narrow to express her deserved character;
 “ her death was as religious as her life was virtuous: On
 “ the 14th day of June, in the year of our Lord 1663, of
 “ her own age 37, she exchanged her earthly Coronet for an
 “ heavenly Crown.

Prov. xxxi. 28, 29.

Her Children rise up and call her Blessed, her Husband also, and he praiseth her:

Many Daughters have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all.

The only surviving daughter, Lady Elizabeth, born on Aug. 24, 1653, was married to Robert Sidney, Earl of Leicester, who had issue by her Philip, Earl of Leicester, and whose grand daughters, Mary wedded to Sir Brownlow Sherard, Bart. and Elizabeth, wife of William Perry, Esq; were heirs to the noble family of Sidney, and to the Barony of Lisle.

Of the surviving sons, John, the eldest, was third Earl of Bridgwater. William, the second, born on Aug. 15, 1649, was seated at Worsley, in com. Pal. Lanc. made one of the Knights of the Bath at the coronation of King Charles II. on April 23, 1661, and served in parliament for the town of Ailesbury, in the first year of King James II. He married Honora, sister of Thomas, Lord Leigh, of Stoneley, by whom he had issue an only son, John Egerton, Esq; who died young, and four daughters; Jane, Mary, and Elizabeth, who died unmarried; Honora, born on August 11, 1685, wedded to Thomas Arden Bagot, of Pipe-hall in the county of Stafford, who was descended from Harvey Bagot, Esq; 2d son of Sir Henry Bagot, of Blithfield in the same county, Bart. and dying the year 1691, was buried at Hemelhemsted, in Hertfordshire. Honora, his said wife, surviving, was married to Hugh, Lord Willoughby of Parham.

Thomas, third son, born on March 16, 1651, seated at Tatton-Park, in Cheshire, married Hester, only daughter of Sir John Busby of Addington, in com. Bucks, Kt. by whom he had issue four sons and a daughter; John, born on February 12, 1679, who left issue John Egerton, of Tatton-Park, in com. Cest. Esq; Thomas, born on February 9, 1680, died unmarried: William, born on July 6, 1682, LL. D. and Prebendary of Canterbury: Manwaring, born June 28, 1683, died on Sept. 8, 1686; and Elizabeth, born on January 15, 1678, was married to the Rev. Mr. Leigh, Rector of Whitchurch, in Shropshire.

Charles,

Charles, fourth son, born on March 12, 1654, seated at Newborough, in com. Staff. was chosen member for the town of Brackley, in Northamptonshire, to eight several parliaments, in the reigns of King William and Queen Anne. He departed this life on December 11, 1717, having had a son, of his own name, by his wife Elizabeth, who was widow of Randolph Egerton of Betley, in com. Staff. Esq; and daughter of Henry Murray, Esq; (one of the Grooms of the Bed-chamber to King Charles I.) and died on January 30, 1712.

Steward, 5th son, born on March 8, 1660, died unmarried.

I now return to John, third Earl of Bridgwater, born on November 9, 1646. He was made one of the Knights of the Bath at the coronation of King Charles II. and in that parliament called by King James II. bearing the title of John, Lord Viscount Brackley, was returned one of the Knights for Buckinghamshire. At the Revolution, he was one of the Lords that concurred in that Vote of the House of Peers, for settling the Crown on the Prince and Princess of Orange, who, on their accession, constituted him, on March 16, 1688-9, Lord-Lieutenant of Buckinghamshire, and swore his Lordship of their Privy-Council, and first Commissioner of trade and the plantations. On March 5, 1694-5, his Lordship bore one of the banners of England and France, quarterly, at the funeral of Queen Mary. On May 31, 1699, he was constituted first Commissioner for executing the office of Lord High-Admiral of England; and on June 1 following, one of the Lords Justices of the kingdom, during the King's absence beyond the seas, and again on June 27, 1700. On April 11, 1700, by his Majesty's command he prorogued the parliament until Thursday, May 23; and was in the same great trusts the year following. He died in the place of first Lord Commissioner of the Admiralty, in the 55th year of his age, on March 19, 1700-1, *much lamented* (as is observed in *the Life of King William*) *for a just and good man, a faithful friend, and a wise counsellor.* He married first Elizabeth, daughter and heir of James Cranfield, Earl of Middlesex, by Anne daughter and coheir of Edward Bouchier, Earl of Bath, and afterward wife of Sir Chichester Wray, Knt. and Bart. By the said Elizabeth, who died in the 22d year of her age, on March 3, 1669, his Lordship having had issue one son John, born January 11, 1668, and died March 31, 1670; also one daughter, who died as soon as she was born.

His Lordship had to his second Lady, Jane, eldest daughter of Charles, Duke of Bolton, who surviving him, died on May 23, 1716, in the 61st year of her age; and by her he had issue seven sons and two daughters, Charles, Viscount Brackley, who was born on May 7, 1675; Thomas, who was born on August 15, 1679, and were both unfortunately burnt in their beds, by the great fire at Bridgwater-house, in Barbican, London, in April 1687.

Scroop, third son, succeeded his father in the Earldom of Bridgwater, as hereafter mentioned.

William, born on November 5, 1684, was elected for Buckinghamshire in the first parliament of Great-Britain constituted by the Union, which commenced on May-day, 1707, and after served in six several parliaments for the town of Brackley, in Northamptonshire, to the time of his decease, on July 8, 1732, being then Colonel of the 20th regiment of foot. He married Anna Maria, daughter of Sir George Saunders, one of the Commissioners of the Navy, and left issue three daughters, Jane, Henrietta, and Anne.

Henry, fifth son, having taken Holy Orders, was one of the canons of Christ-Church in Oxford; and in 1716, being then Rector of Whitchurch in Shropshire, and one of his Majesty's Chaplains, was on the 2d of February, 1723-4, consecrated Bishop of Hereford. He married, on Decem. 18, 1720, the Lady Elizabeth-Ariana, daughter of William, Earl of Portland; and by her had issue, five sons and a daughter, John, William, Henry, Charles, Francis, and Anne. He died on April 1, 1746. His eldest son John, who was appointed Dean of Hereford, July 24, 1750, and in 1756 consecrated Bishop of Bangor, married, in 1748, Anne-Sophia, daughter of Henry, Duke of Kent, by his second wife, by whom he hath issue, John, Francis, and Amelia. William, 2d son of the Bishop, married, in 1751, Mary, daughter of Kirk, Esq; and hath three daughters, Ariana-Margaret, Elizabeth-Mary, and Isabella-Frances.

John, 6th son, who was Page to the Duke of Gloucester, died unmarried. Charles, youngest son, died on November 7, 1725, being Member of Parliament for Chipping-Wicomb, in Buckinghamshire. He married Catharine, sister to William, Lord Brooke, and aunt to Francis, Earl Brooke and Earl of Warwick, and by her had issue two sons, 1. Scroop, who married Miss Sarah Pope, by whom he has issue living, Scroop, Dodington (Page to his present Majesty) and Elizabeth; 2. Dodington, who wedded Catherine, daughter of the late Edward Garrard of Salisbury, Esq; nearly related to Sir Bennet

Bennet Garrard of Lamer, in the county of Hertford, Bart. and one Daughter, Catherine, who died unmarried.

The two daughters were the Lady Mary, born in 1676, married to William, Lord Byron, but died of the small-pox soon after, April 12, 1703; and the Lady Elizabeth, married on May 3, 1718, to Thomas-Catesby, Lord Paget, eldest son and heir to Henry, Earl of Uxbridge.

Scroop, fourth Earl, and first Duke of Bridgwater, born on August 11, 1681, was, in the reign of Queen Anne, Master of the Horse to Prince George of Denmark, in which post he attended the funeral of that Prince, on Nov. 13, 1708; and at the accession of Geo. I. was constituted Lord Chamberlain to her late Majesty Queen Caroline, then Princess of Wales; but he resigned that office, February 22, 1716. On May 9, 1716, he was appointed one of the Gentlemen of his Majesty's Bed-chamber. Also in consideration of his great merits, he was advanced, on June 18, 1720, to the honours of Marquis of Brackley, and Duke of Bridgwater. Having been Lord-Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Bucks, in the reigns of Queen Anne, and George I. he was by his late Majesty, on Nov. 10, 1727, continued in the same posts, which he soon after resigned.

His Grace married first the Lady Elizabeth Churchill, third daughter and co-heir to John, Duke of Marlborough; and by that Lady, who died on March 22, 1713-14, in the 26th year of her age, he had issue John, Viscount Brackley, who was born on Feb. 3, 1703-4, and died on January 29, 1718-19, at Eaton school; another son, who died soon after he was born; and his only daughter, Lady Anne Egerton, in 1725, was married to Wriothesley Russell, 3d Duke of Bedford; and secondly, to William, Earl of Jersey.

On August 4, 1722, his Grace married to his second wife the Lady Rachael Russell, daughter to Wriothesley, 2d Duke of Bedford, father of the present Duke; and departed this life, January 11, 1744-5. His Duchess, surviving him, was married, in December following, to Sir Richard Lyttelton, Knt. of the Bath, Master of the Jewel-office, and son of Sir Thomas Lyttelton of Hagley in Worcestershire, Bart. and brother to Lord Lyttelton. His Grace had issue by her,

1. Lady Louisa Egerton, born on April 30, 1723, married on March 28, 1748, to Granville-Leveson, Viscount Trentham, now Earl Gower.

2. Lady Carolina Egerton, born on May 21, 1724.

3. Charles, Marquis of Brackley, who was born on July 27, 1725, and died on May 2, 1731.

4. John



Egerton Duke of Bridgwater

4. John, Marquis of Brackley, who was born on April 29, 1727, succeeded his father as second Duke of Bridgwater, and deceased on Feb. 26, 1747-8, in the 21st year of his age, unmarried.

5. Lord William Egerton, who was born on January 15, 1728-9, and died on February 19 following; and, 6. Lord Thomas Egerton, who was born on April 18, 1730, and died on May 1 following.

7. Lady Diana Egerton, who was born on March 3, 1731-2, married on March 9, 1753, to Frederick, Lord Baltimore, and died on August 18, 1758.

8. Lord Francis.

The said Lord Francis was born on May 21, 1736, and on the death of his brother John before-mentioned, became third Duke of Bridgwater. On February 23, 1753, he set out on his travels, and visiting France, and the principal cities of Italy, returned to England in October 1755, and took his seat in the House of Peers in 1757.

TITLES.] Francis Egerton, Duke of Bridgwater, Marquis of Brackley, Earl of Bridgwater, Viscount Brackley, and Baron of Ellesmere.

CREATIONS.] Baron of Ellesmere, in com. Salop, July 21 (1603) 1 Jac. I. Viscount Brackley, in com. Northamp. Novemb. 7, 1616, 14 Jac. I. And Earl of Bridgwater, in com. Somerset, May 27, 1617, 15 Jac. I. Marquis of Brackley, and Duke of Bridgwater aforesaid, June 18, 1720, 6 Geo. I.

ARMS.] Argent, a Lion Rampant, Gules, between three Pheons Heads, Sable.

CREST.] On a Cap of Maintenance, Gules, turned up, Ermine, a Lion Rampant, Gules, holding a Pheon, Argent.

SUPPORTERS.] On the dexter side an Horse, Argent, gorged with a ducal Coronet, Or; on the sinister, a Gryphon segreant, Or, gorged with a ducal Collar, Azure.

MOTTO.] SIC DONEC.

CHIEF SEAT.] At Ashrugge, commonly Ashridge, in the counties of Bucks and Hertford (standing in both) two Miles from Berkhamstead, and 29 from London.

MARCHIONESS GREY.

FRANCIS DE BELLEFOREST, of Cominges in France, (one of very great eminence and skill in antiquities) in his book of cosmography, derives the descent of this family from Rollo (or, as some name him, Fulbert) Chamberlain to Robert, Duke of Normandy, of whose gift he had the castle and honour of Croy in Picardy (whence his posterity assumed their surname, afterwards written de Grey) who was father of John Lord de Croy, and of Arlette, the mother to King William the Conqueror. The said John Lord de Croy married Adela, daughter, and one of the heirs of William, surnamed Fitz-Osbert, as being son of Osbert, by surname Crespen, the son of Herfast, whose father was a noble Knight of Danish extraction. This John by her had issue Sir Arnald de Grey, Knt. Lord of Water-Eaton, Stoke, and Rotherfield, in Oxfordshire, who took to wife Joanna, daughter and heir of James Lord of Pontdelarche, and died to Will. Rufi, leaving issue by her, whose history may be seen in my author.

Other genealogists, of our own nation, conceive one Ulfcytel, the King's Minister, which is the same as Thane (a name or title of great distinction, equivalent to Baron) to be the progenitor of this illustrious house of De Grey. Which Ulfcytel, or Ulfkitel, was one of the many witnesses to King Ethelred's charter, confirming the foundation of the monastery of Eynsham in Oxfordshire, dated Ann. Dom. 1005, built a little before, and endowed by Ethelmere, Earl of Cornwall.

The next in order of succession from the before-mentioned Sir Arnald, is Anschetil, or Anscitil de Grai (for he is recorded by both those names in Doomsday-book) who held three virgates of land in Cestreton, of the fee of Odo, Bishop of Baieux; five hides and seven carrucates in Redresfield; two hides in Buretone; three hides in Radeford; four hides in Newtone, besides lands in Wydeli; six hides in Bristelmestone, and two hides in Cornewelle; all in Oxfordshire, and of the fee of William Fitz-Osborn, Earl of Hereford. He had likewise one manor in Tolingham; with other lands in Lavin.

Lavindene and Westone, in the county of Bucks, 1086, 20 Will. the Conqueror, when the general survey was made.

His son and successor was Richard de Graio, who was a benefactor to Eynsham-abbey, by donation of the tithes of his demesne lands in Darneford, Wideli, and Cornewell, when his son took upon him the habit of a monk in that monastery, A. D. 1110, 10 Hen. I. and subscribed as a witness to the charter of Walter Fossar, to Farricius, abbot of Abingdon, in the 14th of the same King; but how long he lived afterwards does not appear, though Mabilia de Grai was his widow, who had her dower in Rotherfeld, as also in Dernford and Burton, in 17 Hen. I. as by the pipe rolls of that year (in several places of the accounts of William de So-bington, Sheriff of Oxfordshire) manifestly appears.

This Richard (besides the before-remembered monk, his third son) had Anschetil de Grai, and William de Grey, both of them witnesses, among others, to the charter of Robert de Oyley, whereby he confirmed half a hide in land in Eston, given by Roger D'Oyley, to the church of St. Mary of Eynsham, in the former part of the reign of King Henry II. This Anschetil was, jointly with his son and heir Sir John, likewise a benefactor to the said monastery of Eynsham, by the gift of his meadow, called Langenhurst, in Stanlake, and Wydefordhurst, releasing thereto for ever the pasture of Somerford, in dispute between him and the abbot. He died young, as I guess, having married Eva, the heir of Baldwin de Redvers (or Rivers) 2d Earl of Devon (if Mr. Glover, Somerset's, authority can be relied on) who out-living him many years, became the wife of Ralph de Murdac, who was Lord of Brochton and Burton, in Oxfordshire, of his own inheritance, and held Stanlake and Rotherfeld, in her right, in 1192, 3 Ric. I. Which Eva de Grey (for, notwithstanding her re-marriage, she still retained that surname, as our public records witness) surviving him likewise, took to her last husband Andrew de Beauchamp, by whom she had children.

That Sir John de Grai was son and heir of Anschetil, has been already said; but he had also another son likewise named John de Grey, consecrated Bishop of Norwich, on Sept. 4, 1200, 2d of King John, and elected to the Archbishoprick of Canterbury in 1206; but Pope Innocent III. opposing his advancement, he never obtained the pall. He was in the north on the King's business when that see became vacant; and, as Bishop Godwin relates ^a, *Being a man well seen in the laws of the realm, wise, and of great integrity, in regard thereof King*

^a History of the Bishops, p. 61, 344.

*John was very desirous to have made him Archbishop of Canterbury, and sent for him in all haste. At his first coming to Canterbury he was solemnly elected, and his election published in the church before the King, and an infinite number of people. Nevertheless the Pope prevailed with the monks to chuse Stephen Langton, a Cardinal of Rome^b; on which the King was fired with such indignation, that he banished all the monks of Canterbury, seized on their goods and lands, and forbid Stephen Langton entrance into the realm. This ended in a contest which proved an irreparable damage to the whole kingdom; which was interdicted by the Pope, and the King excommunicated, and his kingdom given to the French. After which, in the 11th year of King John, when his Majesty had repressed the rebellious Irish, he left this John Grey^c, at his departure, on August 13, 1210, Lord-deputy of Ireland^d, as an hardy able man, of singular wisdom and tried fidelity, that by such his power and commission he might keep that stiff-necked nation in obedience. In whose commendations, Bale and Pitseus do further agree, that he was a man of a happy and facetious wit, in the knowledge of all good literature excellent, in counsel ready and intelligent; and howsoever in his words merry and jocund, yet, in his actions, as occasion did require, he was severe and rigorous: a lover and reverencer he was of all virtues, and a despiser and rooter out of all vices. He was an historiographer, and writ a book which he called *Scalæ chronicon*; as also other works, mentioned by Bale in his centuries. Cox, in his history of Ireland^e, writes, that he kept the kingdom in so good order, that he was able to spare 300 foot, besides horse, to aid the King in France, where they did good service, and most of them safely returned to Ireland. Being sent for to England to aid the King, he left the government, on July 23, 1213, to Henry Archbishop of Dublin. He died * on October 18, 1214, near Poitiers, in his return from Rome, and was buried in his own church of Norwich. He^f built that goodly hall at Gaywood, near Lynn in Norfolk, and the rest of the fabrick adjoining; being called in the Fine Rolls, A. D. 1228, 12 H. III. uncle to Walter Archbishop of York.*

I now return to Sir John, his eldest brother, who confirmed his father's donation (afore-recited) to the monastery of Eynsham, adding of his own gift another meadow called Cherruchesham, for the health of his soul, &c. according to

^b Godwin's Hist. of the Bishops, p. 62.

^c Cox's Hist. of Ireland, p. 51.

^d Weever's Fun. Monum. p. 790.

^e Ibid, p. 51, 52.

^{*} Godwin,

p. 344.

^f Weever, p. 790.

the devotion of those days; and is mentioned in the great Roll of the Pipe-office, 22 Hen. II. Oxon. In 4 Rich. I. ^g he was one of the witnesses to a charter, by which that King confirmed to the church of Exeter their lands. Also in the 1st of King John, he was a witness ^h to the King's confirmation of former grants to Leakeburne-abbey, in com. Lincoln; in which year ⁱ he was abroad with the King.

Hawis was his wife, who in the 16th year of King John, with the assent of Robert de Grey her son and heir, conferred the church of Cornwell on the abbey of Eynsham, for the soul's health of John de Grey Bishop of Norwich, whereunto was a witness Walter de Grey Bishop of Worcester, another of her sons. This Sir John de Grey left issue by the said Hawis, as all antiquaries agree, Robert and Walter, before-mentioned, as also another son, Sir Henry de Grey, and two daughters, viz. Eva, married to William Britton; and Agnes, the mother of John D'Oyly, of Stoke D'Oyly in Northamptonshire.

The said Walter was constituted Lord ^k Chancellor, 7 Joh. and 11 Joh. was promoted to the ^l see of Litchfield; as also in the 14th of his reign was sent ^m with the Earl of Winchester, William de Cantelupe, and Robert Tregoz, on an embassy to Otho IV. Emperor, about certain affairs of moment. In 15 Joh. ⁿ he was likewise sent one of the Plenipotentiaries to Ferrand Earl of Flanders; and the same year ^o was translated to the see of Worcester. In 17 Joh. he ^p was promoted to that of York, for which he was forced to pay to the Pope an excessive sum of money. Matthew Westminster commendeth him greatly for his wisdom in government, and his loyalty and fidelity to his Prince. Which commendation he deserved, in that Queen Eleanor, to whom King Henry III. her husband, had committed the government of the kingdom on his going to France; and she, having occasions to cross the seas to confer with him, appointed this Walter to be Regent of the kingdom, A. D. 1253, 37 Hen. III. but being old and infirm, he was unwilling to take the charge upon himself. He sat as Archbishop above 39 years, in which time he did many things for the good and benefit both of his see and church. He purchased and gave to his see the manor and church of Bishops-Thorpe in com. Ebor. He founded several chantries in different places. He gave to his church 32 sumptuous copes, and left a large stock of cattle to his successors, procuring the King to confirm that gift, and to order, that every Archbishop should be bound to leave it as he found it. He bought unto

^g Mon. Angl. Tom. I. p. 231.

^h Ibid. p. 895.

ⁱ Ibid. Tom.

II. p. 985.

^k Cart. Antiq. BB. 22.

^l Heylin's Help to Hist. p. 90.

^m Rymer's Fœd. Tom. I. p. 156.

ⁿ Ibid. p. 173.

^o Godwin of

Bishops, p. 257.

^p Ibid. p. 462, 463, 464.

his see the house now called Whitehall (and heretofore ^a York place) built by Hubert de Burgh Earl of Kent, who died A. D. 1243, and gave it to the friars preachers in London. This Archbishop died on May-day, 1255, 39 Hen. III. at the Bishop of London's palace at Fulham, and was buried in St. Peter's church at York.

Sir Robert de Grey, the eldest brother to the said Archbishop of York, inherited the Oxfordshire estate, viz. Cornwell, Wydele, &c. and was ancestor to the Barons Grey of Rotherfield, now extinct.

From 1. Dugdale's 409. Sir Henrey de Grey, the youngest brother, had a grant ^r from King Richard I. in the sixth year of his reign, of the manor of Thurrock in Essex, which was ^a confirmed by King John in the first year of his reign: and the same year ^s, by another charter, had a special privilege to hunt the hare and fox in any lands belonging to the Crown, excepting the King's demesne parks. In 1 Hen. II. ^u he had a grant of the manor of Grinston in com. Nott. (part of the possessions of Robert Bardolf) for his support in the King's service. And having married ^x Ifolda, the eldest of the five daughters of Hugh Bardolf, niece and coheir of the aforesaid Robert ^y, shared in the inheritance of all his lands in 9 Hen. III.

By the said Ifolda he had issue, 1. Sir Richard, who had the family estate at Hemingsford-Grey in com. Hunt. and also Thurrock-Grey, and was Sheriff of Northumberland in 20 Hen. III. His principal seat was at Codnovre in com. Derb. whose descendants were the Barons Grey of Codnovre, which terminated in Henry Lord Grey, who died in 1496, 11 Hen. VII.

2. Sir John, seated at Eaton, near Fenny-Stratford in Bucks, progenitor to the Lords Grey of Wilton, and of Ruthyn, from whom his Grace the late Duke of Kent descended.

3. William, of St. Diacre, alias Sandiacre, in the county of Derby; who, in 14 Hen. III. ^z was witness to the deed whereby the King confirmed to Ankerwyke priory, in com. Bucks, their Possessions; and was ^a Sheriff of Lincolnshire from 46 to the 51 Hen. III. And in 53 Hen. III. had ^b free warren in Landford, in com. Nott. ^c. His son Sir Richard de Grey (who died A. D. 1298) married Lucy, sister and heir of Robert de Hareston, Lord of Sutton in the Dale in

^a Stowe's Survey of London, p. 487.

^r Cart. Antig. DD. n. 13.

^s Cart. 1 Joh. m. 29.

^u Ibid.

^u Rot. Claus. 1 H. III. m. 12.

^x Mon. Angl. Vol. II. p. 645.

^y Rot. Fin. 9 H. III. m. 3.

^z Mon.

Angl. Vol. I. p. 483.

^a Rot. Pip. de iisd. An.

^b Cart. 53 H. III.

^c S.

^c Thornton's Not. p. 73, 74, 187.

Derbyshire, Harestone in Leicestershire, and Hicling in com. Nott. All which Lordships descended to the family of Leak by an heir-female, Alice de Grey, living in the reign of Henry IV. and married to Sir John Leak, of West-Leke in Nott. ancestor to the late Earls of Scarfsdale.

I now return to Sir John de Grey, seated at Eaton, near Fenny-Stratford, in Bucks, second son of Sir Henry. Which Sir John, in 9 Hen. III. was guardian^d to Oliver d'Aincourt; and paid 70 l. at that time for him upon levying the scutage of Poictou. In 18 Hen. III. he was^f commanded by the King to be at Portsmouth, on Ascension-day, with horses and arms to go beyond the seas. In 1239, 23 Hen. III. he was^g Sheriff for the counties of Bucks and Bedford; and afterwards had summons^h to attend the King in his wars in France. In 30 Hen. III. he was madeⁱ Constable of the castle in Gannock in North-Wales; and in the 23d, being then Justice of Chester, had a^k grant of all the King's lands in Cheshire and North-Wales, to hold for one whole year, rendering the King 500 marks for the same. In 36 Hen. III. the King intending a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, and causing the Bishops of Winchester and Chichester to stir up the people to the like devotion, though few were moved, yet this John and Richard his brother assented, wherewith, as Matthew Paris observes, the King was so pleased, that embracing them in his arms, he kissed them, and called them brothers.

In 37 Hen. III. he was made^m Governor of Northampton-castle; and in 38 Hen. III. the King being at Bourdeauxⁿ, constituted him Steward of all Gascoigne. But in 40 Hen. III. being (as Matt. Paris^o writeth) an aged Knight much esteemed for his civility and valour, as also chief of the King's council, and being weary of the vanities of the court, he withdrew himself.

Nevertheless in 41 Hen. III. he was^p made Governor of the castle of Shrewsbury, and the year after^q Constable of Dover-castle; also in 47 Hen. III. Sheriff of Herefordshire; and^r Governor of the castle of Hereford. And the year following he was^t one of the Barons who undertook that King Henry should stand to the determination of Lewis IX. King of

^d Rot. Fin. 9 H. III. m. 3. ^e Rot. Pip. 9 H. III. Oxon. ^f Rymer's Fed. Tom. 1. p. 321. ^g Rot. Pip. 23 H. III. Buck. & Bedf.
^h Rot. Vasc. 26 H. III. in dors. m. 3. ⁱ Pat. 30 H. III. m. 2. ^k Pat.
33 H. III. m. 8. ^l M. Paris, in anno 1232. p. 334. m. 30. ^m Pat.
37 H. III. m. 10. ⁿ Rot. Vasc. 38 H. III. p. 2. m. 20. ^o In
anno 1255. p. 914. n. 20. ^p Pat. 41 H. III. m. 9. ^q Pat. 44
H. III. m. 6. ^r Pat. 47 H. III. m. 9. & m. 18. ^s Ibid. ^t Pat.
48 H. III. m. 18.

France, in relation to the differences then on foot. Also standing loyal ^u to the King, when he had that sharp war with the Barons, he was after the battle of Evesham (1265, 49 Hen. III.) ^x made Sheriff of the counties of Derby and Nottingham: and in 50 Hen. III. ^y was one of the Lords who assented to the compromise between that King and his Barons.

This Sir John ^z, dying in 50 Hen. III. left issue by ^a Emma his wife, daughter and heir to Geoffrey de Glanville, a son named ^b Reginald, and a daughter ^c married to Robert de Tatfhall, of Tatfhall-castle in Lincolnshire, a Baron of the realm.

Which Reginald, the same year of his father's death, was ^d appointed Sheriff of the counties of Nottingham and Derby, and Governor ^e of Nottingham-castle, and the next year ^f Governor of the castle of Northampton, continuing in the same ^z offices in 53 Hen. III.

In 1277, 5 Ed. I. he ^h appeared against Llewellyn Prince of Wales, and the Welsh then in arms: and that year had free-warren in his manor called Grey's manor. In 9 Ed. I. ⁱ he was Justice of Chester, as his father had been, as also in the 21st ^j; and merited so well from the King, that he ^k gave him part of the honour of Monmouth; and in further consideration of his services ^l, granted him the castle of Ruthyn, in the county of Denbigh, with the cantred of Diffrenclloyt.

In 25 Ed. I. the King going into ^m Flanders, and committing the government of the realm in his absence to Prince Edward, he joined this Reginald, Lord Grey (among others) as an assistant to him. And the same year, on the King's confirmation ⁿ of those two memorable charters called Magna Charta, and Charta de Forresta, which chiefly through the potency of Humphry de Bohun, Earl of Hereford, then Constable of England, and Roger Bigot, Earl of Norfolk, Marshal, were then obtained (but contrary to the King's free liking) he was one of those who, on that accord then made betwixt the King, and the other Barons, who stood for their rights and liberties, undertook on the King's behalf, for the indemnity of those two Earls. Afterwards, in 31 Ed. I. he ^o

^u Pat. 49 H. III. m. 11.

^z Claus. 50 H. III. m. 5.

^b Claus. 50 H. III. m. 5.

50 H. III. m. 23.

Pip. 53 H. III. Not. Derb.

Arm.

9 Ed. I. n. 10.

Inspex.

n. 30.

^x Ibid.

^y Ibid.

^z Ibid.

^a Ibid.

^b Ibid.

^c Ibid.

^d Ibid.

^e Ibid.

^f Ibid.

^g Ibid.

^h Ibid.

ⁱ Ibid.

^j Ibid.

^k Ibid.

^l Ibid.

^m Ibid.

ⁿ Ibid.

^o Ibid.

^y Rymer's Fed. T. 1. p. 776.

^a Lib. Geneal. p. 85. in Bibl. Lambeth.

^c Claus. 31 H. III. m. 9.

^f Pat. 51 H. III. m. 15.

^h MS. Not B. 5. in Biblioth. Joh. Anstis

^k Madox's Firma Burgi.

^l Cart. 10 E. I. n. 10. Pat. 2 E. III. p. 1. m. 4. per

^m H. Knighton 2510. n. 40. & Tho. Walf. in anno 25 E. I. p. 39.

ⁿ H. Knighton 2524. n. 10.

^o Ret. Scot. 31 E. I. m. 13.

W28

was in the King's army in Scotland; and having married ^p Maud, daughter and heir of Henry de Longchampe (a great Baron) whose principal seat was Wilton-castle in Herefordshire ^q, died in 1307, 1 Ed. II. leaving John his son and heir, forty years of age.

This John, in his father's lifetime, was an active man in the King's service. In 26 Ed. I. he had ^r command to be at Carlisle, on the eve of Pentecost, with horse and arms ready to attend the King where he should think proper, to suppress the rebellion in Scotland; and in 35 Ed. I. in consideration of his services ^s, that King acquitted Reginald his father of 151 l. 19 s. 6 d. part of a debt of 351 l. 19 s. 6 d. and accepted the remaining part (viz. 200 l.) by 10 l. per annum. In 3 Ed. II. he had a command ^t from the King, to raise in the parts of Diffrencloyt 200 foot for the service of the nation, to be employed against the Scots. And the next year, being ^u appointed with other noblemen to go the general council, he was summoned to be at London three weeks before Midsummer, to attend the council in relation thereto.

And being in ^x the wars against the Scots, from the 4th to the 9th year of Edward II. he had for his services in 5 Ed. II. a grant of the manors of Swanton and Sharnbrook, in the county of Bedford, late belonging to the Knights Templars; but two years after surrendered them to certain persons appointed to dispose of the issues thereof in the service of the Holy Land.

In 10 Ed. II. he was ^y made Justice of North-Wales, and Governor of Caernarvon-castle: And in 12 Ed. II. the King and Thomas Earl of Lancaster being at variance, he was one of the sureties that the King should pardon him, which he did that year in parliament.

This John, who ^z died in 1324, 17th of Edward II. had two wives, 1. Anne, daughter of William, Lord Ferrers of Groby, and by her had a son Henry de Grey; 2. Maud, daughter of Ralph, Lord Basset of Drayton, by whom he had a son, Roger de Grey, and a daughter, Maud, married to John, Lord Moels.

Henry de Grey, the only son of the first marriage, was summoned to parliament as Lord Grey of Wilton, from 1 to 16 Ed. III. and by Anne, his wife, daughter and co-heir of Ralph Rockby, was ancestor of the Lords Grey of Wilton,

^p Rot. Pip. 13 E. I. Heref. Plac. coram R. 20 E. I. Rot. 39, & 42.
^q Efc. 1 E. II. n. 54. ^r MS. N. B. 5. in Bibl. Joh. Antis. ^s Plac. Parl. 35. E. I. p. 338. ^t Rymer's Fed. T. 3. p. 157. ^u Ibid. p. 266.
^x Rot. Scoc. 4 E. II. in Dors. 7 E. II. m. 3. & 8 E. II. in Dors. m. 9. ^y Rot. Fin. 17 E. II. m. 17. ^z Efc. 17 E. II. n. 74.

who flourished till November, 1604, the second year of the reign of King James I. when Thomas, the last Lord (son of Arthur, Lord-deputy of Ireland, and Knight of the Garter, temp. Eliz.) was, with Lord Cobham, Sir Walter Raleigh, two popish priests, and other persons, convicted of high-treason, in endeavouring to dethrone the King. His Lordship was reprieved, and died in the Tower on July 6, 1614, without issue: but his estate of Whaddon in Buckinghamshire, was granted to Sir George Villiers, afterwards Duke of Buckingham, and gave him the title of Baron.

*from
1. Days.
Bar. 716.*
Roger de Grey, the only son aforesaid of John de Grey, by his 2d wife, Maud, was, in 3119, 12 Edw. II. * summoned to meet the King at Winchester, the second Sunday in Lent, to confer with him before his departure into Aquitain; and in the same year ^f was in that expedition then made into Scotland, and ^g sat in the parliament held at York, A. D. 1322, 16 Edw. II. In 18 Edw. II. residing in com. Bedf. he was ^h summoned to be at Portsmouth on the Sunday after Mid-lent, to go with the Earl of Warren and others into Guyenne.

In 1327, 1 Edw. III. he ⁱ was in another expedition into Scotland, and of the retinue to Edmund Earl of Kent, the King's uncle. In 5 Edw. III. he had the castle of Bergavenny committed to his trust ^k, on the death of John de Hastings, Lord thereof. In 1335, 9 Edw. III. ^l there were certain covenants sealed on Monday next after the feast of the Holy Trinity, betwixt this Roger and Sir William de Montagu (afterwards Earl of Salisbury) that John his son and heir apparent should marry Anne, the daughter of the said William, before Whitsuntide next ensuing; and that he the said Roger should settle on them lands of 100 l. per annum value, on the receipt of 1000 marks sterling for her portion. In 11 Edw. III. the King sent ^m to him a schedule of the propositions offered to the King of France for a peace, to shew it to the clergy and people in the counties of Bedford and Bucks, and at the same time to exhort them, if the French should be for war, to exert themselves in defence of their country. In 13 Edw. III. the King at Brussels, Tuesday after Midsummer-day ⁿ, agreeing with the Duke of Brabant, that Prince Edward should marry Margaret, the said Duke's daughter, and in consideration of her portion of

* Rymer's Fœd. T. IV. p. 117.
Collect. V. 1. 418.

1 E. III. m. 6.
Dors. m. 24.

^h Rymer's Fœd. T. IV. p. 134.

^k Rot. Fin. 5 E. III. m. 18.

^m Rymer's Fœd. T. IV. p. 805.

^f Rot. Secoc. 12 E. II. m. 13.

^g Lell.

ⁱ Rot. Secoc.

^l Claus. 9 Ed. III. in

ⁿ Ibid. T. V. p. 115.

50,000 l. sterling, to settle on her a dower equal to that of Isabel his Queen, this Roger Lord Grey was one of the King's guarantees for the due performance thereof. In 15 Edw. III. he was ^o commanded to be at Newcastle upon Tyne, January 24 following, with twenty men at arms and archers, ready to march into Scotland, or stay on the marches thereof, as occasion should require. The next year the King at La Rosere in Brittany, November 12, ^p signified to him his arrival in that country, and that he was on the march for the recovery of his rights, and that he wanted recruits; wherefore he desired him, if he could not attend in person, to send what supplies he could. But the King, on his return to England, wanting fresh recruits, the better to put an end to the war, ^q desired him to send to Portsmouth twenty men at arms, and as many archers, well accoutred, and if possible, that he would be there, and that he would send a person to London, in Hillary term, to agree for their wages. In 17 Edw. III. he was ^r charged to provide twenty men at arms, and twenty archers, for the King's service in France. And in 26 Edw. III. was constituted ^s a Commissioner (among others) to arm and array all the Knights, Esquires, and other able persons residing in the counties of Bedford and Bucks, and to lead them against the King's enemies, an invasion being then threatened from the French.

This Roger, Lord Ruthyn, wedded ^t Elizabeth, the daughter of John Lord Hastings of Bergavenny (who ^u died on March 9, 1312-13, 6 Ed. II.) and of Isabel his wife, one of the daughters to William de Valence, and sister and co-heir of Aymer de Valence, Earls of Pembroke, whereby his posterity became heirs to the last John de Hastings, Earl of Pembroke, who was killed in a tournament at Woodstock, in December, 1390. Roger Lord Ruthyn, departed ^x this life on March 6, 1352-3, 27 Edw. III. leaving Reginald, his only surviving son, 26 years of age. He had also three daughters, viz. Joane, married to Sir William Patshall; Julian, to; and Maud, to William De la Roche.

But before I proceed to treat of this Reginald, I shall observe, that John his eldest brother was an active man whilst he lived; being joined in commission ^y in 17 Edw. III. with Henry Earl of Lancaster, and divers other great men, to go to Rome, as Ambassadors from King Edward, with full power to treat, in presence of the Pope, with Philip de Va-

^o Rymer's Fœd. T. V. p. 291.

^p Ibid. p. 346.

^q Ibid. p. 353.

^r Rot. Franc. 17 E. II. in Dors. m. 16.

^s Ibid. 16. E. III. m. 5.

^t Etc.

13 R. II. n. 51.

^u Dugd. Warwicksh. p. 740.

^x Etc. 27 E. III. n. 58.

^y Rot. Franc. 17 E. III. m. 12.

lois, or his Ambassadors, and amicably to conclude of peace betwixt the King and him. Likewise that in 20 Edw. III. he ² was in the wars of France. And that for these and other his faithful services, in 22 Ed. III. he ^a obtained the custody of the lands of Sir John Wake, Knt. deceased, then in the King's hands, by reason of the minority of his heir; but dying ^b in his father's lifetime (before he could celebrate his intended nuptials with the daughter of William de Montagu, first Earl of Salisbury) Reginald his brother came to inherit (as I have already observed) and had livery ^c of his lands in 27 Ed. III. then doing his homage.

This Reginald, in 28 Ed. III. ^d was one of those Peers who constituted Richard de Wymondeswold, and others, their proctors, to assent to such things as should be agreed on by the King's Ambassadors, and the Ambassadors of France, before Pope Innocent VI. who was not to sit as a judge in the affair, but as a private person. In 29 Ed. III. he ^e was in that expedition made into Brittany. In 33 Ed. III. he was ^f again in the wars of France; as also in ^g 34 and ^h 43 Ed. III. In which last year the King gave him to understand ⁱ, that the French and their adherents endeavoured to expunge the English tongue, to destroy the principality of Wales; and in order to bring it under their subjection, intended to invade it with a body of armed men; on which account, he commands him, and all other Lords in the said Principality, to raise and muster their men, and to put garrisons and stores into their forts, so as to be ready to march whenever they should be summoned. And the year following the King ^k renewed his commands to him. In 51 Ed. III. the King ^l again signified to him, that the French had sent out a great navy of ships, and an army of men, with an intent to make a descent on England or Wales. Therefore, the better to obviate their intent, he constituted this Reginald commander of all the forts and castles, &c. belonging to him in that principality. On June 13, 1385, 8 Rich. II. the King signified to him ^m, that for the welfare of his kingdom and crown, and suppression of the rebellion of the Scots, he proposed to be at Newcastle upon Tyne, on July 14 following, to march against them with horse and arms, and his whole service; therefore he commands him to be there with more than

^a Rot. Franc. 20 E. III. p. 1. m. 3.

^a Claus. 22 E. III. p. 1. m. 7.

^b Rot. Fin. 27 E. III. m. 9.

^c Ibid.

^d Rymer, T. 5. p. 797.

^e Rot. Franc. 29 E. III. m. 9.

^f Rot. Vascon. 33 E. III. m. 14

^g Rot.

Franc. 34 E. III. m. 12.

^h Ibid. 43 E. III. m. 7.

ⁱ Rymer, T.

6. p. 643.

^k Ibid. p. 664.

^l Ibid. p. 142.

^m Ibid. T. 7. p. 475.

his quota, if possible, which shall be owned, and his loyalty and probity commended. And from 27 Edw. III. until 11 Rich. II. inclusive, had summons to all the parliaments of both those Kings.

He died * on the Tuesday next before August 1, the feast of St. Peter ad vincula, in 1388, 12 Rich. II. seized of the castle of Ruthyn, with the cantreds of Diffren-cloyt and Englesfeld in the marches of Wales; as also the manors of Wreste and Flytton, in com. Bedf. together with divers other manors in the counties of Huntingdon, Northampton, and Buckingham, leaving Reginald his son and heir, 26 years of age, whose mother was ^a Eleanor, daughter of John Lord Strange, of Blackmere; by which Eleanor he was also father of a daughter, also Eleanor, the wife of William Lucy of Charlecote in Warwickshire, Esq;

Which Reginald, in 14 Rich. II. on the ^e death of John Hastings Earl of Pembroke, was found to be his next heir (viz. son of Reginald, son of Elizabeth, daughter of John de Hastings, and Isabel his wife, one of the sisters and coheirs to Adomare de Valence) and at that time 28 years of age. In 18 Rich. II. ^p he was in Ireland in the King's service; as also 22 Rich. II. attending ^q the King in person thither, when he had a protection for one year, and was then left there Lord Justice for the safeguard of that country.

This Reginald was famous ^r for his disputes with Owen Glendourwy, concerning the situation of their lands, by whom being at length over-powered, he became prisoner to the said Owen, and paid ten thousand marks for his ransom; and married his daughter Jane, but by her had no issue. He had also a great contest in the court of chivalry with Sir Edward de Hastings ^s, concerning the titles of Lord Hastings, Weishford, and Abergavenny; and bearing the entire arms of John de Hastings, late Earl of Pembroke, to whom he was heir (as hath been observed); which cause coming to a final sentence in 1410, 11 Hen. IV. the right and title to the said name and arms was adjudged to him and his heirs, as Lord Hastings; and Sir Edward de Hastings, thenceforth prohibited to bear them, was sentenced to pay such costs of suit as should be appointed by the court. That year also the King being informed ^t that several of his officers, without his authority, had agreed to a cessation of arms with the Welsh, and their

* Esc. 12 R. II. n. 23. ^a Barones Extincti, M. S. f. 47. a. ^e Esc. 13 R. II. n. 30. ^p Pat. 18 R. II. p. 1. m. 25. ^q Pat. 22 R. II. p. 3. m. 21 & Rymer, T. 8. p. 78. ^r Powel's Hist. of Wales, p. 386. ^s Ex Ver. Cod. M. S. penes Henr. Comit. Kane. ann. 1640. ^t Rymer, T. 8. p. 611.

adherents, he was commanded immediately to repair to his territories, for the prevention thereof.

In 1414, 2 Hen. V. ^a being Admiral of England, he, with the Duke of Exeter, the Earl of Dorset, and others, about Christmas, were sent into France with 500 horse, and lodged in the Temple-house at Paris, keeping their Christmas there in a most sumptuous and grand manner; after which these Ambassadors, in pursuance of their commission, required of the French King to deliver up to King Henry the kingdom of France, and the duchies of Aquitaine, Normandy, and Ponthieu, with the countries of Main and Poitieu, to which if he would assent, then the King would marry Catherine, the said King's daughter, and endow her with the said duchies and counties. Whereunto the French King replied, he would shortly send Ambassadors into England. In 4 Hen. V. he was ^x retained by indenture to serve the King in his wars of France, and the same year served ^y him in his fleet at sea. He was likewise in the wars against the French the remainder of Henry V's reign; and in 1425, 3 Hen. VI. was retained ^z to serve the King in France under John Duke of Bedford, the Regent, with twenty men and sixty archers; and died in ^a 19 Hen. VI. leaving Edmund his grandson (son of John, who died in his life-time) his next heir.

By his first ^b wife Margaret, daughter of William Lord Roos, he had issue the said John; and by his second wife Joan, daughter and heir to William Lord Asteley, and widow of Thomas Raleigh, of Farnborough, in com. Warw. Esq; he had three sons. Edward, the eldest, married Elizabeth, the daughter and heir of Henry Lord Ferrers of Groby, and was ancestor to the present Earl of Stamford. John, the second son, was of Barwel, in com. Leicest. Robert, the third son, was of Enfield, on Enville, in Staffordshire, and was father of another Robert, who was of Whittington, in Staffordshire, by marriage with Eleanor, daughter and heir to Humphrey Lowe, ^c of Whittington, Esq; and Alice his wife, daughter and heir to William Botener, of Withybroke in Warwickshire, Esq; and by her had issue Sir Edward Grey, and two daughters, Elizabeth, wife of Sampson Erdeswicke, of Standon in Staffordshire, Esq; and Anne, who was wedded to St. Barbe, and was mother of the celebrated Sir Francis Walsingham's lady. Sir Edward Grey, Robert's son, was father of Thomas Grey, Esq; who built the house

^a Hall's Chron. in Vit. H. V. fo. 42. a.

Pell. ^y Rot. Franc. 4 Hen. V. m. 23.

Pell. ^z Pat. 19 H. VI. m. 32.

Staffordshire by Mr. Erdeswicke,

^x Ex ipso Autog. penes Cler.

^z Ex ipso Autog. penes Cler.

^b Ex Stem.

^c MS. History of

at Enville, and had issue John Grey, Esq; who died *sine prole*, and sold the estate to Sir Henry Grey, of Pirgo and Groby, ancestor to the Marquis of Dorset, Duke of Suffolk, Earls of Stamford, &c.

Sir John de Grey, Reginald's only son by the first wife, tho' he died in the life-time of his father, yet was he a person of great note and eminence. In 9 Hen. IV. being^e constituted Warden of the Marches of Wales, and going thither, writing himself Sir John Grey, Knt. son of Sir Reginald Grey, Knt. he^d appointed William Stourton to be his Attorney in all the courts in England. In 10 Hen. IV. he was one of the Commanders of those forces sent into France in aid of the Duke of Burgundy. In 1413, 1 Hen. V. ^e the King, in consideration of his good services in the wars, granted 110 l. owing by the Prior of Lancaster; and having been in the battle of Agincourt, Oct. 24, 1415, he^f obtained in 1420, 7 Hen. V. a grant of lands in Normandy, that were William late Earl of Tankerville's, and Philip de Harcourt's.

In 2 Hen. VI. he was in the wars in France, and with his father Reginald, Lord Grey^g, in the battle of Verneuil, fought on August 28, 1424, 2 Hen. VI. where they both shared in the honour of a signal victory. In 5 Hen. VI. he was^h constituted Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, and landing at Houth, July 31, was sworn the next day, andⁱ continued there two years. He was afterwards retained by John Duke of Bedford, Regent of France, to serve in those wars, and was Captain and Governor of Yomins, and was^k elected one of the Knights Companions of the most noble Order of the Garter, in 14 Hen. VI. at which time being abroad in the service of his country, he chose Sir John Lisle to take possession of his stall, and to be his proxy at the installation. His letter to him on that occasion is preserved in the Registrum Chartaceum of the Order of the Garter, and is as follows^l:

A mon trescher & bien ame Monsieur Jehan Lisle.

Worshipful Sir,

I grete you wele, desyryng to here, &c. And wete ye, that the Kyng of his gracious Lordshippe, God yelde him, have chosen me to be one of his Brethrena, of the Knyghtes of the Gartier; and I have chosen you, to be myne Attourney, to take my Stalle, in my

^e Par. 9 Hen. IV. p. 2, m. 18. ^d Ibid. ^g Pat. 1 H. 5. m. 24.
^f Rot. Norm. 7 H. 5. p. 1. ^h Hall's Chron. in Life H. 6. fo 85. ⁱ Cox's
Hist. of Ireland, p. 156. ^j Ibid. ^k Ashmole's Ord. of the Garter,
p. 277. ^l Ibid. in Append. N. 46.

Name, what tyme that my Lorde of Bedforde, &c. And I praye you, that ye will do so moche for me, at this tyme; as I may do thyng to your Plesaurz in tyme coming, &c. Written before Roone, the 11th Day of November.

JOHN GREY.

When he died I do not find, but it could not be long after, as he deceased in his father's life-time; having married^m Constance, daughter of John Holland, the first of the name Duke of Exeter, and widow of Thomas Lord Mowbray, son of Thomas Duke of Norfolk, who died in exile. By this Lady, whoⁿ died in 16 Hen. VI. and was buried at St. Catharine's near the Tower, he left issue two sons, Edmund and Thomas, as also a daughter^o, Alice, who was married to William Knyvet, Esq; and dying on April 4, 1474, was buried in New-Buckenham church, in com. Norf.

Which Thomas, second son, in 28 Hen. VI. was created Lord Grey of Rugemont, in the county of Bedford, and was so loyal to the House of Lancaster, that in 1461, the 1st of Edw. IV. he was (with many others) attainted in parliament, and died without issue.

Edmund, the elder brother, in 1441, the 19th of Henry VI. succeeded his grandfather; and, in the 3d of Edward IV. was^p appointed Lord High-Treasurer of England; and two years after^q (using then the title of Lord and Baron Hastings, of Weysford and Ruthen) was created Earl of Kent on May 3, 1465, 5 Edw. IV. and died in 1489, the 4th of Hen. VII.

He married^r Catherine, daughter to Henry Percy, second Earl of Northumberland, and by her had four sons and two daughters; viz. Anthony, who died before his father, unmarried, and lies buried at Luton in Bedfordshire; John and Edmund, who both died young; George, who continued the line; Elizabeth, married to Sir Robert Greystock; and Anne, to John, Lord Grey of Wilton.

The said George, the fourth but only surviving son, and second Earl of Kent, was^s one of the principal persons in the army sent into France, under the leading of Jasper Tudor, Duke of Bedford, and John Vere, Earl of Oxford; as also one of the leaders of those forces under King Henry VII. which vanquished John Earl of Lincoln, at the battle of Stoke, near Newark, June 16, 1487; and in 1497, the

^m Weever's Fun. Mon. p. 425. ⁿ Ibid. ^o Ibid. p. 855. ^p Pat. 3 E. 4. p. 2. m. 16. ^q Cart. de Ann. 5. 6 & 7 E. 4. n. 18. ^r Lib. Geneal. præd. ^s Polyd. Virg. p. 584. ^t Speed's Chron. p. 744.

11th of Henry VII. on the rebellion of the Cornish men, under James Lord Audley, was ^a chief of the English Nobility that appeared against them, by whose valour they were overcome, at Blackheath in Kent, on June 22.

This George married, ^w to his first wife, Anne, daughter to Richard Woodville (or Widvile) Earl Rivers, by whom he had a son Richard; and by Catherine his second wife, daughter to William Herbert, Earl of Pembroke, he had Sir Henry Grey, of Wrest in the county of Bedford, George, and Anthony Grey, of Branspeth, in the Bishoprick of Durham; as also two daughters, of whom Anne was second wife of John Lord Husley. This Earl George died in 1506, and Richard, by his first wife, succeeded him.

The said Richard 3d Earl of Kent, was ^x elected Knight of the Garter ^{*} on April 22, in the 20th year of King Henry VII. and ^y attended King Henry VIII. at the siege of Therouenne, in 1513. He had to wife Elizabeth, daughter to Sir William Husley, Kt. Chief-Justice of the King's Bench; and having much wasted his estate by gaming, and dying on May 3, 1524, without issue, the Earldom came to Sir Henry Grey, of Wrest, his brother by the half blood:

Which Sir Henry, ^z 4th Earl of Kent, by birth-right, not thinking his estate sufficient to support the dignity, declined taking on him that title; and having married Anne, daughter of John Blenverhasset, of Frense, in Norfolk, Esq; ^a and co-heir to her brother John of Southill in Bedfordshire, Esq; died on September 24, 1562, 4 Eliz. and was buried in the church of St. Giles, without Cripplegate, London; leaving issue Henry his son and heir, and a daughter Catherine, successively wedded to Spencer, and Staynton. Henry, the son, married Margaret, daughter of John, and sister to Oliver St. John, of Bletsoe, in the county of Bedford, but declined the title of Earl, as his father had done; and left issue three sons, Reginald, Henry, and Charles.

Which Reginald having, by his frugality ^b, much recovered the estate, reassumed the title of Earl of Kent, in 1571, 13 Eliz. being the 6th of his family to whom that dignity belonged. In the 4th year of that reign ^c, he was one of the peers for the trial of Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk; and dying ^d on March 17, 1572-3, 15 Eliz. was buried in St. Giles's Cripplegate church; but leaving no issue

^a Polyd. Virg. p. 601. ^w Lib. Geneal. præd. ^x Ashmole's Order of the Garter, p. 713. ^y Herb. Hist. H. VIII. p. 36. ^z Catal. of Nobil by R. B. ^a Stowe's Survey of Lond. p. 314. and Blomfield's Hist. of Norfolk, V. I. p. 93. ^b Camden's Ann. of Q. Eliz. ^c Ibid. ^d Stow's Ann. p. 674.

by his Lady, Susan, daughter to Richard Bertie, Esq; by Catherine his wife, duchess of Suffolk, Henry his next brother became heir.

Which Henry, 7th Earl of Kent, was one of the Peers for the trial of Mary Queen of Scots (whose execution he also witnessed, Feb. 8, 1586-7) and was Lord Lieutenant of the county of Bedford. He married Mary, one of the daughters of Sir Geo. Cotton of Cumbermere in Cheshire, Knt. but died without issue, on January 31, 1614-15, and lies buried under a noble monument in the chapel adjoining to Flitton church in Bedfordshire; which chapel he himself founded.

He was succeeded by Charles, his next brother, 8th Earl of Kent, who married Susan daughter to Richard Cotton, of Bedhampton, in the county of Southampton, Esq; and by her had a son named Henry his heir, and a daughter Susan, married to Sir Michael Longville (or Longueville) fourth son of Sir Henry Longville, of Wolverton in the county of Bucks, Kt. who left issue, by the said Lady, Charles Longville, summoned to parliament in 1640, as Lord Grey of Ruthen, whose daughter and heir Susanna, became wife to Sir Henry Yelverton, of Easton Mauduit in the county of Northampton, Kt. ancestor to the Earl of Suffex, who now enjoys that Barony. The 8th Earl of Kent lies buried by his brother, in the chapel at Flitton, with this memorial on a grave-stone of black marble;

“The Right Honourable CHARLES GREY, Earle of Kent, Lord Hastings, Weysford, and Ruthen, brother and heir of Earle HENRY. He died at his manor-house of Blonham, the 26th day of September, 1625.”

To him succeeded Henry his son, the 9th Earl of Kent, who married Elizabeth, second of the three daughters, and co-heirs of Gilbert Talbot, 7th Earl of Shrewsbury; but died without issue, at his house in White-Fryars, London, on November 21, 1639; and was also buried in the chapel adjoining to Flitton church; as was his countess, who also died in White-Fryars, on December 7, 1651, aged near 70.

On the decease of the said Henry Earl of Kent, the title of Earl (by reason of the entail on the heirs male) descended to Anthony Grey, then rector of the church of Burbache, in the county of Leicester, son of George, son of Anthony Grey, of Branspeth, in the county palatine of Durham, third son to George the second Earl of Kent, as before observed.

This Anthony, who became 10th Earl of Kent, was born at Branspeth, in the bishoprick of Durham, his grandfather

Anthony Grey, Esq; being invited thither to enjoy the company of his friend and kinsman the Earl of Westmorland, as Dr. Fuller relates in his worthies of England. And when he became rector of Burbache, he preached constantly, and kept an hospitable house for the poor, according to his estate; and after his accession to the title of Earl of Kent, he did not in the least degree disdain the society of the clergy, neither did he abate in the constancy of his preaching, so long as he was able to be led up into the pulpit. He was summoned as a Peer to parliament, but excused himself by reason of indisposition and age. Such was his humility and sanctity, that he was truly revered by all who knew him. He married Magdalen, daughter of William Purefoy, of Caldecote, in com. Warw. Esq; by whom he had issue five sons, viz. Henry, John, Job, a divine, Theophilus and Nathanael: as also five daughters, Lady Grace married to James Ward, of Hucklecot-Grange, in com. Leicest. Esq; Lady Magdalen, to John Brown of Stretton in com. Derby, Esq; Lady Christian, to the reverend Mr. Burdet, rector of the church of Burton-Noverey, in com. Leicest. Lady Patience, to ----- Wood, of Lubenham, in the said county of Leicester; and Lady Priscilla. And his Lordship departing this life, 1643, was buried in the church of Burbache.

To him succeeded in his honours, Henry his eldest son, 11th Earl of Kent, who was born on November 24, 1634, and by his first wife Mary, daughter of Sir William Courteen, Kt. had issue Henry Lord Grey, who was buried in St. Paul's chapel, Westminster-Abbey, on June 20, 1644, near his mother, who was buried there on March 20, 1643. But this Henry 11th, Earl of Kent, by his second wife, Amabella, daughter of Sir Anthony Ben, of Surry, Kt. Recorder of London (widow of Anthony Fane, Esq; third son of Francis Earl of Westmorland) had issue one son, Anthony, 13th Earl of Kent, and one daughter, Lady Elizabeth, married to Banister Maynard, Lord Maynard. And the said Henry departing this life, A. D. 1651, was buried in the said chapel at Flitton in Bedfordshire, where a monument is erected to his memory by his countess, who died August 17, 1698, aged 92 years.

Which Anthony, 12th Earl of Kent, married Mary, daughter, and sole heir to John Lord Lucas, Baron of Shenfield, in the county of Essex; who, in consideration of her father's merits and services, was created Baroness Lucas of Crudwell, in the county of Wilts, on May 7, 1663, the 13th of Charles II. and to her heirs male and female by the Earl of Kent.

This noble Earl was a person of strict honour, and in all parts of life left a shining example. At the funeral of Queen Mary, on March 5, 1694-5, he was one of the six supporters of the pall; and at the coronation of Queen Anne, on April 23, 1702, carried one of the three swords of state. And departing this life August 19, 1702, left issue by his Countess (who died on November 1, that year) Henry his only son and heir; and was buried in the chancel of Flitton church in Bedfordshire, where he lies under a gravestone of marble.

Henry, their only son and heir, 13th Earl, and 1st Duke of Kent, took his seat in the house of Peers,^a on October 20, 1702. He was constituted Lord Chamberlain of the household to Queen Anne, on April 23, 1704, as also on June 24, following, Lord Lieutenant of the county of Hereford; and was sworn of her Majesty's privy-council. On December 14, 1706, the 5th of Queen Anne, he was created Viscount Goodrich, of Goodrich-castle, in the county of Hereford, Earl of Harold, in the county of Bedford, and Marquis of Kent. And on April 28, 1710, was further advanced to the title of Duke of Kent. In the year 1711, Sept. 24, his Grace was constituted Lord Lieutenant, and Custos Rotulorum for the county of Bedford; and at a chapter held at Windsor, on October 25, 1712, being elected one of the Knights-companions of the most noble Order of the Garter, was installed on August 4, 1713.

At the demise of Queen Anne, on August 1, 1714, he was one of those Nobles entrusted by King George I. to take on them the administration of the kingdom, till his Majesty's arrival from Hanover; and on October 1, 1714, was sworn of his privy-council. Also on^b November 8, following, he was constituted Lord Lieutenant of the counties of Hereford and Bedford; and on the 18th made one of the Gentlemen of his Majesty's bed-chamber; three days after which he was appointed Constable of Windsor-castle, Keeper of the parks, forests, and warrens there, and Lord-Lieutenant of the said castle and forest.

On July 6, 1716, he was declared Lord Steward of his Majesty's household; and on^c February 6, 1718-19, made Lord Privy-Seal. Also on May 9 following, he was nominated one of the Lords Justices of Great Britain, during his Majesty's Stay at Hanover.

On October 21, 1727, Geo. II. he was again constituted Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of

^a Journal, Dom. Procer.

^b Bill. Signat. 1 Geo. II.

^c Ibid.

Bedford, having carried St. Edward's staff at his Majesty's coronation, on the 11th of that month.

His Grace married to his first wife Jemima, eldest daughter of Thomas Lord Crew of Steane (by Anne his second wife) and by her who died on July 27, 1720, had four sons and seven daughters.

First, Anthony, born on Feb. 21, 1695-6, stiled Earl of Harold, who, on November 10, 1718, was called up by writ to the house of Peers, by the title of Lord Lucas of Crudwell, in the county of Wilts; and in July, 1720, was appointed one of the Lords of the bed-chamber to the King. His Lordship, on April 17, 1718, was married to the Lady Mary Tufton, fourth daughter to Thomas, 6th Earl of Thanet, and died on July 21, 1723, without issue.

Henry, second son, born on April 1, 1697, died on December 4, 1717, in the 21st year of his age.

The Lords Lucas, and George, his other sons, died young.

Lady Amabel, eldest daughter, was married to John Campbel, Viscount Glenorchy, now 3d Earl of Breadalbane in Scotland, and died on March 2, 1726-7.

Lady Jemima, second daughter, married John first Earl Ashburnham.

Lady Henrietta, third daughter, was born on October 20, 1703, and died on January 4, 1716-17.

Lady Anne, fourth daughter, married the Lord Charles Cavendish, 3d son to William 2d Duke of Devonshire.

Lady Mary, married to the Rev. Dr. David Gregory, canon of Christ Church, and died on January 10, 1761, at Bath; Lady Jane, and Lady Caroline, died in their infancy.

On March 24, 1728-9, his Grace married the Lady Sophia Bentinck (who died on June 14, 1748) daughter to William Earl of Portland (by his second wife Jane, sixth daughter to Sir John Temple of East-Sheen, in the county of Surry, Kt. widow of John Lord Berkeley of Stratton) and by her had one daughter, Lady Anne Sophia, born January 17, 1729-30, to whom Frederick Prince of Wales, and Anne, the Princess Royal, stood sureties, and who married John Egerton, bishop of Bangor, eldest son of Henry, late bishop of Hereford, brother to the first Duke of Bridgewater. His Grace had also by the same Lady, one son George, born on August 22, 1732, who had their Majesties, his Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, and the Princess Royal for Godfathers and Godmothers, and died in February following.

His Grace having settled all affairs relating to the marriage of his eldest grand-daughter the Lady Jemima Campbel, with the Honourable Philip York, Esq; eldest son, and heir apparent to Philip then Lord, and afterwards Earl of Hardwicke, Chancellor of Great-Britain, was created on May 9, 1740, a Marquis of the kingdom of Great-Britain, by the name, stile, and title of Marquis Grey, to hold the same to him and the heirs male of his body; and in default of such issue, to Jemima Campbel, grand-daughter of his Grace, viz. only daughter of the Lady Amabel Grey, deceased, his eldest daughter, late wife of John Campbel, Viscount Glenorchy, with remainder of the said dignity of Marquis Grey to the heirs male of the body of the said Jemima Campbel.

His Grace having for some time been in a bad state of health, and dying on June 5, 1740, the Dukedom of Kent, &c. became extinct, and the titles of Marchioness Grey, and Baroness Lucas of Crudwell, devolved on Jemima his grand-daughter before-mentioned, married on May 22, preceding his death to the said Honourable Philip Yorke, Esq; who, at the death of his father, on March 6, 1764, succeeded to his peerage and estate. The high-stewardship of the University of Cambridge having become vacant by that event, his Lordship, together with the right honourable John Earl of Sandwich, one of his Majesty's principal Secretaries of state, put up for that office; but the two Proctors, who collected the votes at the election on the 30th of the said month of March, disagreeing about the numbers (each party claiming the majority of one) the affair was brought before the Court of King's Bench in Westminster-hall, where, on April 25, 1765, it was decided in favour of the Earl of Hardwicke, and a *royal mandamus* being granted in consequence of that determination, the patent, constituting his Lordship High Steward of that seminary of learning, passed the University-seal on May 6 following. The issue of her Ladyship (who is paternally and maternally descended from two of the noblest families in Great Britain) will be found in her husband's peerage, Vol. 6. under the title of Hardwicke.

TITLES.] Jemima, Marchioness Grey, and Baroness Lucas of Crudwell.

CREATIONS.] Baroness Lucas of Crudwell, in com. Wilts, May 7, 1663, 13 Car. II. and Marchioness Grey, by letters patent, May 9, 1740.

ARMS of Grey.] Quarterly, 1st. quarter quarterly, 1st. Girony of eight pieces, Or and Sable for Campbell; 2d. Argent, a Galley, Sable, with one mast, sail furled, and oars in



Campbell Marchioness Grey



in
An
Ba
ge
An

cro
tu
tal

th

in action, for the Lordship of Lorn ; 3d. Or, a Fefs cheque, Argent and Azure, for Stuart ; 4th. as the first : 2d quarter, Barry of six pieces, Argent and Azure, for Grey : 3d. Argent, a Fefs between six Annulets, Gules, for Lucas ; 4th. Azure, a Lion rampant, Argent, for Crew.

CREST.] By the laws of heraldry, women are not allowed crests, but the Duke of Kent's was : On a Chapeau, Gules, turned up Ermine, a Wyvern sejant, Or, laying his dexter talon on the Stock of a Tree, erected, Sable.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Wyverns, Or, their wings disclosed.

CHIEF SEAT.] At Wrest-house in the county of Bedford, three miles from Ampthill, and 40 from London.

WATSON-WENTWORTH,

Marquis of Rockingham.

AS the most noble the Marquis of Rockingham bears the first of his surnames, from his paternal ancestors, and the latter, by adoption, as maternally descended from Thomas Wentworth, Earl of Strafford, I shall here principally treat of the former, and for the latter refer to the pedigree of the present Earl of Strafford.

Of the noble family of Watson (which flourished for several ages in the counties of Rutland, Northampton, and Cambridge) was Edward Watson of Lydington, in Rutlandshire, who lived in 1460, and had fifteen children, of whom Edward, his eldest son and heir, died on October 10, 1530, leaving by Emma, his wife, daughter and co-heir of Anthony Smith, Esq; an only son, Edward Watson of Rockingham-castle, in Northamptonshire, who died on May 12, 1584, having married Dorothy, or Dowse, eldest daughter of Sir Edward Montague, progenitor of the Dukes of Montagu and Manchester, &c.

Sir Edward, his son and heir by the said Dowse, served the office of Sheriff of Northamptonshire, 34 Eliz. and was knighted at the Charter-house, in London, in May 1603, 1 Jac. I. He married Anne, daughter of Kenelm Digby, of Stoke in Rutlandshire, Esq; and by her left

Lewis, his successor, who received the honour of knight-hood, on August 19, 1608, at Grafton, and that of Baronet, on June 23, 1621, 19 James I. This Sir Lewis Watson was Sheriff of Northamptonshire, 9 Charles I. and in consideration of his loyalty to that Prince, for whom he garrisoned his castle of Rockingham, was advanced to the dignity of Baron Rockingham, of Rockingham, on Jan. 29, 1644-5. His Lordship had two wives. By his first, Catherine, daughter to Peregrine Bertie, Lord Willoughby of Fresby; he had an only child, who died young. By Eleanor, his second consort, daughter to Sir George Manners, of Haddon, in the county of Derby, Knt. (and sister to John Earl of Rutland) whom he married on October 3, 1622, he had, besides six daughters, Edward, his first successor in honours and estate, and Lewis, who died young. Of the daughters, Grace, the
eldest

eldest, was married to Sir Edward Barkham of Southouse, in Norfolk, Bart. Anne died unmarried; Frances was wedded to Edward Dingley of Charlton, in Worcestershire, Esq; Elizabeth died unmarried; Eleanor was the wife of Sir Charles Dymoke of Scrivelby, in Lincolnshire, Knt. and Catherine died young.

Edward Watſon, ſecond Lord Rockingham, eſpouſed Anne, eldeſt daughter of the before-mentioned Thomas Wentworth, Earl of Strafford, by Arabella his ſecond wife, daughter of John Holles, Earl of Clare: and his Lordſhip, by the ſaid Anne, had four ſons, of whom Lewis was his heir; Edward died young; Thomas was the continuator of the male line, of whom more fully hereafter; and George, who died young. His Lordſhip had alſo four daughters, whereof Eleanor, the eldeſt, was wedded to Thomas Lord Leigh of Stoneley; Arabella, the ſecond, to Sir James Oxenden, of Dene, in Wingham, in Kent, Bart. and Anne and Margaret died unmarried.

Lewis Watſon, third Lord, and firſt Earl of Rockingham, ſat for Higham Ferrers in the convention parliament in 1688-9, till he ſucceeded his father in 1689; and was Lord Lieutenant, and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of Kent, in the reigns of Queen Anne, and George I. by the latter of whom he was advanced to the titles of Baron of Throwley, Viſcount Sondes, and Earl of Rockingham, on October 19, 1714, with remainder to the heirs male of his body. In conjunction with Edward Colſton, Eſq; ^a he gave, A. D. 1720, 200 l. as an addition to Queen Anne's bounty for augmenting the vicarage of Kettering in Northamptonſhire. His Lordſhip married Catherine, ſecond daughter and coheir of Sir George Sondes of Lees-Court in Kent, Knight of the Bath, and afterwards on April 8, 1676, Baron of Throwley, Viſcount Sondes of Lees-Court, and Earl of Feversham, and at laſt ſole heir to her father, upon the death of her eldeſt ſiſter Mary, without iſſue, wedded to Lewis Lord Duras, who was Earl of Feversham, on April 16, 1677, on the deceaſe of his father-in-law, Sir George above-mentioned. By the ſaid Catherine (who died on March 24, 1695, in the 38th year of her age) the Earl of Rockingham had at his death, on March 19, 1723-4, two ſons and four daughters. The latter were Mary, married to Wray Saunderſon of Glentworth, in Linconſhire, grandſon and heir apparent to George Viſcount Caſtleton; Anne, who died young: Arabella, the wife of Henry Furneſe, Eſq; ſon and heir of Sir Robert Fur-

^a State of Queen Anne's bounty, p. 31.

nese of Waldershare, in Kent, Bart. and Margaret, who, on April 8, 1725, was wedded to Sir John Monson, of Burton in Lincolnshire, Bart. of whom and his posterity under the titles of Monson and Sondes. The sons were Edward and George. The latter died in September 1735; and the eldest, who was stiled Viscount Sondes, and officiated as one of the Gentlemen to George II. when Prince of Wales; served as one of the Barons for New Romney in parliament; from that summoned in 1710 to that convened in 1714, and died on March 21, 1721-2. The said Edward Viscount Sondes, on April 22, 1708, espoused Lady Catherine, eldest of the five daughters and coheirs of Thomas Tufton, Earl of Thanet; and by her was father of a daughter Catherine, married on August 21, 1729, to Edward Southwell of King's Weston in Gloucestershire, Esq; some time principal Secretary of State for Ireland; and of three sons, Lewis the eldest, was second Earl of Rockingham, and Lord Lieutenant, &c. of Kent, on the death of his grandfather; but dying on December 4, 1745, without issue by his lady, Anne, daughter of Sir Henry Furnese of Waldershare, Bart. afterwards married to Sir Francis, Earl of Guildford, was succeeded by his sister's brother, Thomas, who having never married; and the younger brother Edward having also died unmarried, left at his death, February 26, 1745-6, the estate to his cousin Lewis Monson, afterwards Lord Monson, second son of Sir John Monson aforesaid, on condition that he should use the name and arms of Watson: but the title of Baron Rockingham devolved on his kinsman Thomas Watson-Wentworth, Earl of Malton, as hereafter shewn.

The elder male branch of Watson being thus extinct, we return to Thomas Watson, second son of Edward, second Lord Rockingham; which Thomas Watson, on the death of his uncle, William Wentworth, Earl of Strafford, in October 1695, succeeded to the bulk of his estate, and assumed the surname and arms of Wentworth, according to that nobleman's will. He served for Higham Ferrers in all the parliaments of Queen Anne, except the last, when he was returned for Malton. In 1718, he gave 200 l. to be applied, with the like sum from Queen Anne's bounty, for augmenting the curacy of Wentworth; and in that year he also augmented, in like manner, the curacy of Swinton, the vicarage of Teasly, together with the vicarages of Woollaston and St. Peter's, Irtlingburgh, in the county of Northampton. In 1719, he augmented, in the same manner, the vicarage of Harrowden, in the said county; the vicarage of Darfield, and the rectory of Hooton-Robert, in Yorkshire. The same
year

year, he moreover contributed to a further improvement of the vicarage of St. Peter's, Irtlingburgh; and gave 100 l. for augmenting the curacy of Dore in Derbyshire; besides his former benefactions to Bradfield and Bolsterton, before the Queen's bounty took place. He married Alice, daughter of Sir Thomas Proby, of Elton, in the county of Huntington, Bart. by Frances, daughter of Sir Robert Cotton de Bruce, of Conington, and departed this life on October 6, 1723, aged fifty-nine, universally esteemed on account of his publick and private virtues. He was buried in York Minster. His wife survived him, and died at Great Harrowden, in Northamptonshire, after a long illness, in a very advanced age, on October 2, 1743, also greatly esteemed for her many excellent qualities, and diffusive charity to the poor. They left an only son,

Thomas Wentworth, late Marquis of Rockingham, who served in parliament for the borough of Malton, during the reign of King George I. and was created a Knight of the Bath, at the revival of that order, on May 27, 1725. In 1727, the first year of George II. he was chose one of the Knights for the county of York. On May 28, 1728, he was created Baron of Malton; and, on February 4, 1733, was appointed Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the West-riding of the county of York, &c. and Custos Rotulorum of the North-riding of the said county. On November 19 following, he was created Earl of Malton, Viscount Higham, of Higham-Ferrers, and Baron of Waith, and of Harrowden. By the death of Thomas, the last Earl of Rockingham, on 26 Feb. 1745-9, the honour of Baron Rockingham, of Rockingham castle, devolved on him, as already mentioned. Whereupon his Lordship, on April 19, 1746, was created a Marquis, by the stile and title of Marquis of Rockingham. His Lordship rebuilt the ancient family seat, now called Wentworth-house, in a very elegant manner, where he died on December 14, 1750, and was interred in York-Minster.

He married the Lady Mary Finch, fourth daughter to Daniel Earl of Winchelsea and Nottingham, by his second wife, Anne, daughter to Christopher Viscount Hatton, by the Lady Cicely Tufton, third daughter to John Earl of Thanet; and by her, who died on May 30, 1761, he had five daughters, Lady Anne, eldest daughter, married on June 22, 1754, to William Earl Fitzwilliam, &c. Lady Mary, who died young; another Lady Mary married on May 31, 1764, to John Milbank, Esq; Lady Charlotte, born February 11, 1732. Lady Henrietta Alicia, born December 7, 1737; and one son Charles, who was born on May 13, 1730, and became Marquis of Rockingham, &c. on the decease of his father.

father. The said Charles, second Marquis, on July 9, 1751, was constituted Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the North and West-ridings of the county of York, by the late King, to whom he was one of the Lords of the bedchamber; in which posts he was continued by his present Majesty, at whose coronation, September 22, 1761, as Deputy to the Duke of Norfolk (Lord of the manor of Workop) he presented him with a right-hand glove, before his receiving the scepter, with the cross, from the Archbishop of Canterbury, and afterwards occasionally supported his Majesty's right hand. His Lordship also, after the King was enthroned, and whilst he received the homage of the Peers spiritual and temporal, held, as Deputy aforesaid, the said scepter with the cross; and which having re-delivered, pronounced the words of the homage for all the Marquises. He was elected Knight of the Garter, with Earl Temple, on February 4, 1760, and installed on May 6 following. His Lordship, in 1762, resigned his offices of Lord of the bedchamber, Lord-Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the aforesaid ridings of Yorkshire; but was appointed first Lord of the Treasury, in the room of the right honourable George Grenville, on July 10, 1765, and sworn of the Privy Council. He is also one of the Governors of the Charter-house, and Fellow of the Royal Society.

His Lordship married on February 26, 1752, Mary, daughter and heir of Thomas Bright of Badsworth in com. Ebor. Esq; uncle to Henry Liddell, Lord Ravensworth.

TITLES.] Charles Watson-Wentworth, Marquis of Rockingham, Earl of Malton, Viscount Higham, of Higham-Ferrers, Baron Rockingham, of Rockingham, Baron of Malton, and of Waith, and Harrowden.

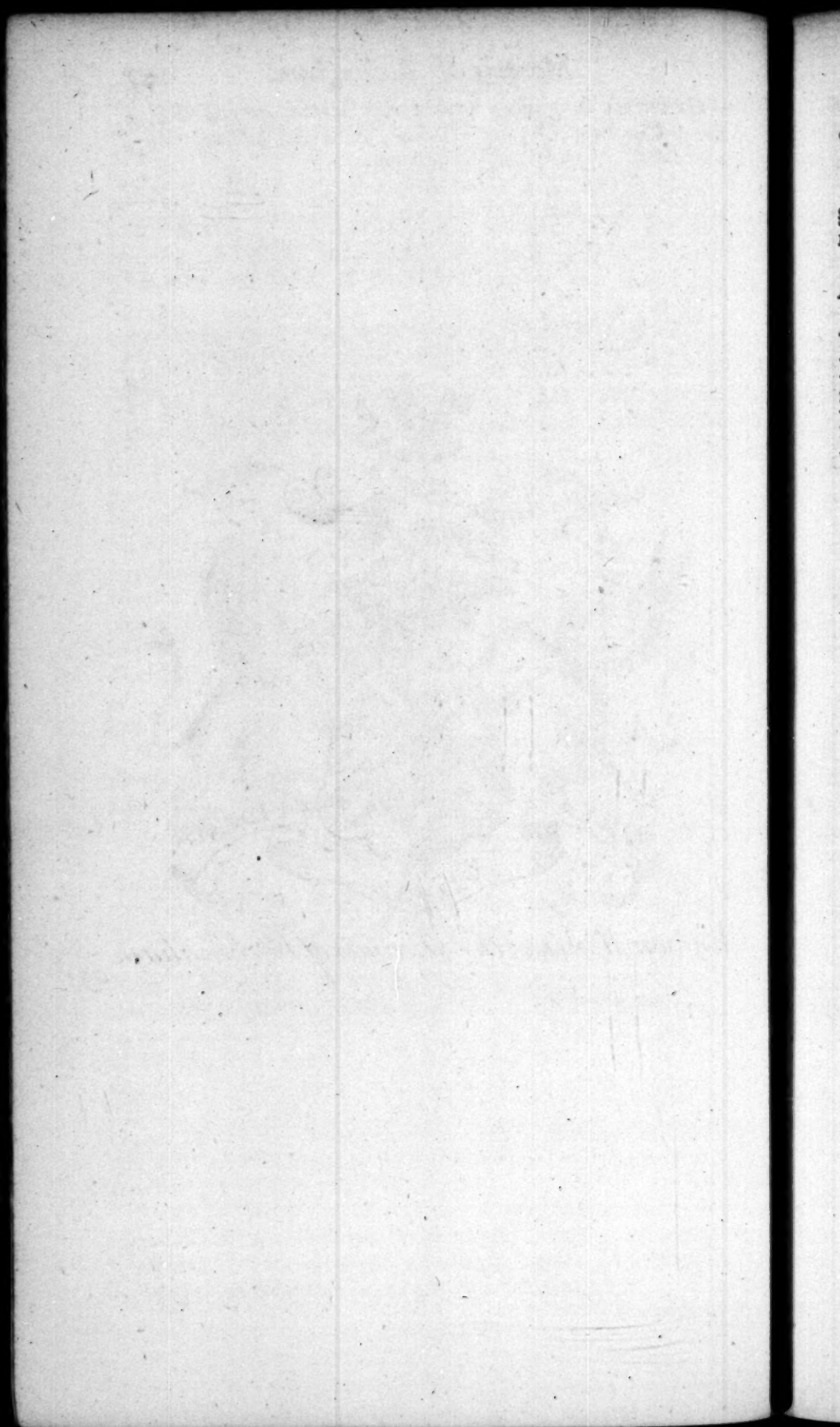
CREATIONS.] Baronet, June 23, 1621, 19 Jac. I. Baron Rockingham, of Rockingham, in the county of Northampton, January 20, 1644-5. 20 Car. I. Baron of Malton, in the county of York, May 28, 1728, 1 Geo. II. Baron of Waith, in the county of York, and of Harrowden, in the county of Northampton; Viscount Higham, of Higham-Ferrers, in the said county, and Earl of Malton, in the said county of York, November 19, 1734, 8 Geo. II. and Marquis of Rockingham, in the county of Northampton, April 19, 1746, 19 Geo. II.

ARMS.] Quarterly, 1st and 4th, Argent, on a Cheveron engrail'd, Azure, between three Martlets, Sable, as many Crescents, Or, for Watson: 2d and 3d, Sable, a Cheverop, between three Leopards faces, Or, for Wentworth.

CRESTS.]



Watson Wentworth Marquess of Rockingham 29



CRESTS.] A griffin's head erased Argent, gorged with a ducal Coronet, Or, for Watson, A griffin passant, wings expanded, Argent, for Wentworth

SUPPORTERS.] On the dexter side, a Griffin Argent, gorged with a ducal Coronet, Or, for Watson : On the sinister side, a Lion of the second, for Wentworth.

MOTTOS.] *Mea Gloria Fides*, for Wentworth : And, *En Dieu est Tout*, for Watson.

CHIEF SEATS.] At Wentworth-house, in the county of York, 9 miles from Doncaster, and 120 from London : At Malton, in the same county, 14 miles from York, and 164 from London ; and at Great Harrowden, in the county of Northampton, two miles from Wellingborough, and 56 from London.

E A R L S.

TALBOT, Earl of Shrewsbury.

THIS family is said ^a to be in England before the Norman conquest; but the first I find mentioned in our records is Richard de Talbot, one of the ^b witnesses to that grant which Walter Giffard Earl of Buckingham, made to the monks of Ceraſie in Normandy, in the reign of William the Conqueror, which commenced October 14, 1066. And in Doomsday-book-under the title of lands, &c. of the ſaid Walter Giffard, he is mentioned to hold nine hides of him. Alſo by other authorities he is ſaid to have ^c great poſſeſſions in the time of the Conqueror; among ^d which were lands in Bedfordſhire. This Richard married the daughter of Gerard, and ſiſter of Hugh de Gournay; and by her had two ſons, Geffery and Hugh.

His eldeſt ſon Geffery de Talbot ^e, or Talebot (as the name was anciently wrote) in the time of Henry I. held twenty Knights fees of the King, and gave the half of ^f his Lordſhip of Little Wroteham in Kent, to the monks of Rocheſter; which grant King Henry II. afterwards confirmed. This Geffery Talbot in 1138, the 3d of King Stephen ^g, taking part with Maud the Empreſs, and her ſon the Duke of Normandy, afterwards Henry II. fortified the caſtle of Hereford; and being baniſhed by King Stephen, joined ^h with Gilbert de Lacy his kinsman, in his deſign of taking the city of Bath: But failing therein, and being thereupon taken priſoner, he ſo far wrought on the King, by complaining of very hard uſage, which had provoked him to fly out, as to be received into favour.

By Alice his wife, he left a ſon, William de Talbot, who held the caſtle of Hereford, temp. Steph. and is patriarch of the Talbots of Baſhall and Thornhill in Yorkſhire. Hugh Talbot the youngeſt ſon of the aforeſaid Richard, was made governor of the caſtle of Pleſſy in Eſſex, in 1118, ⁱ by his uncle Hugh de Gournay, who was then in rebellion againſt

^a Inſcript. Tumuli apud Sheffie'd.

^b Mon. Ang. Vol. 2. p. 960. n. 50.

^c Lillie's Pedig of the Nobility, MS p. 7. penes Joh Com. Egmont. ^d E. MS. Pergam. Famil. Stanley, penes Jac. nup. com. Derb. ^e Lib. Rub. in Scac. ſub tit. Kent. ^f Mon Ang. Vol. 1. p. 30. ^g Orderic. Vital. p. 917. ^h Geſta Regis Steph. p. 940. ⁱ Orderic. Vital. p. 844.

Henry I. and had slain the governor put in by the King : But Henry soon regained it, and having strongly fortified it, placed therein a choice band of soldiers. The said Hugh Talbot ^k having been a benefactor to the monks of Beaubec (in Normandy) at length he took the habit of a monk in that monastery, leaving issue three sons, Richard, William, and Hugh, by his wife Beatrix, daughter of William Mandeville. Which Richard, A. D. 1153, 18 Steph. ratified ^l his father's gifts to those monks. And about the beginning of Henry II's reign, obtained from that King a grant ^m of the Lordship of Eccleswall and Linton, in com. Heref. which King Richard I. afterwards ⁿ confirmed for 200 marks. He married a daughter of Stephen Bulmer of Appletree-wick, in Yorkshire, and was succeeded by Gilbert Talbot, his son and heir, who in 12 Henry II. held ^o one Knight's fee in Lintone of Robert de Awys ; and was present at the coronation of King Richard I. September 3, 1189, in the 5th of whose reign he had other lands given him ^p in Lintone, for the custody of the castle of Ludlow : And in 1199, the 1st of King John ^q gave a fine of 40 s. that he might not go beyond sea ; also that he might have the scutage of his own demesns. In 7 Joh. this Gilbert ^r paid ten marks for his scutage, then assessed at two marks for each Knight's fee. He left issue ^s Richard, who married ^t Aliva the daughter of Alan Bassiet, Baron of Wickombe, in com. Bucks, sister to Gilbert Bassiet, made ^{*} justice of England, in 45 Hen. III. She was the widow of Dru de Montacute, and she had issue Gilbert Talbot, and Richard elected Bishop of London, but died before consecration ; which Gilbert by his charter, without date, ^u granted to the prior and convent of Wormesley 40 s. rent for the maintenance of a canon to celebrate divine service there, for his soul, his ancestors and successors : Also an augmentation of 10 s. rent for a repast to the canons there, viz. 4 s. on his own anniversary ; and for the anniversaries of his father, mother, and Gilbert his grandfather, 2 s. each ; for which the said prior and convent quit claim to 31 s. rent, and three horse loads of corn, issuing out of his manor of Credenhill.

The said Gilbert held three castles in the marches of Wales, for Edward Prince of Wales, on the insurrection of the Welsh, under Llewellyn in 1256, 40 Hen. III. and, as

^k Ex Autog. penes Arth. Agard Vice Cam. Scacc. ^l Ibid. ^m Cart. Antiq. T. n. 11. Rot. Pip. 2. H. II. Heref. ⁿ Cart. Antiq. T. n. 11. ^o Lib. Rub. sub tit. Heref. ^p Rot. Pip. 5 R. I. Heref. ^q Rot. Pip. 1 Joh. Heref. ^r Rot. Pip. 7 Joh. Heref. ^s Placit. apud. Heref. pro Maner. de Linton. 2. E. I. ^t Test. de Nevil Som. & Dorf. ^{*} Pat. 45. H. III. ^m 5. ^u Mon. Ang. V. 3. p. 51.

Peter de ^x Montfort signified to the King, was the only great man in those parts that kept his posts, and did service there; and since he had nothing left to defend himself, he desired men and money. In 44 Hen. III. he was ^y made Governor of the castles of Grosmund, Skenfrith, and Blancminster; and the year after was ^z constituted one of the justices itinerant for the county of Hereford. In 47 Hen. III. on the disturbances of the Welsh in the marches, he was ^a commanded by the King to fortify the castles before-mentioned, ^b as also the castle of Monmouth: And in 1268, 52 H. III. was appointed, among others, to be [†] at Monmouth on Holy-Cross day, September 14, and settle matters for the better maintaining the peace concluded between the King of England, and Lewellin Prince of Wales. He departed this life ^c in 1274, 2 Ed. I. and having married ^d Guenthlian, or Guendeline, daughter of Rhese ap Griffith, Prince of South Wales, left issue by her Richard his son and heir, 24 years of age at the time of his decease. And in respect of the said marriage, his descendants ^e relinquished their paternal arms; viz. *bendy of ten pieces Argent and Gules*, and bore a lion rampant, Or, in a field Gules, with a bordure engrail'd, of the first; which were the arms of the said Rhese and his ancestors, Princes of Wales.

The said Richard Talbot, Baron of Eccleswell, where he was seated, in 10 Ed. I. was in that ^f expedition then made into Wales; as also in the wars of Gascoigne in ^g 24 Ed. I. and the year after was constituted Governor ^h of the castle of Cardiffe. The same year he was ⁱ also again in Gascoigne; and before the end thereof, had summons to ^k attend Prince Edward upon the day of St. Nicholas at Newcastle upon Tyne, to prevent an incursion of the Scots. In 28 Ed. I. he was sheriff of Gloucester, and in 29 Ed. I. being in that great council then held at Lincoln, he ^l subscribed that letter to the pope for asserting the right of King Edward to the superior dominion of the realm of Scotland. This Richard married ^m Sarah, or, as others, Julian, daughter of William Beauchamp, Baron of Elmley, and Earl of Warwick: And in ⁿ 1306, 34 Ed. I. departed this life, leaving Sir Gilbert, his son and heir, and two other sons, Richard and Thomas,

^x Rymer's Fœd. Vol. 1. p. 591. & seq. ^y Pat. 44. H. III. m. 3. ^z Pat. 45 H. III. m. 13. ^a Claus. 47 H. III. m. 14. ^b Rymer, Vol. I. [†] Ibid. p. 850. ^c Esc. 2 E. I. n. 36. ^d Plac. de Banco, T. Hill. 19 E. III. Rot. 132. ^e Ex Coll. R. Gl. Somersf. ^f Rot. de Scutag. Wall. 10 E. I. m. 3. ^g Rot. Vascon. 24 E. I. m. 17. ^h Rot. Vascon. 25 E. I. m. 2. ⁱ Claus. 25 E. I. m. 8. ^k Rot. Scoc. 25 E. I. ^l Ex Autog. penes Thef. & Camer. Scacc. ^m Rot. J. Rous. ⁿ Esc. 34 E. I. n. ult.

with a daughter, Joan, married, first, to John Carew of Muleford, and 2dly to John de Dartmouth. Thomas, the youngest son, died without issue in 1362; but Richard, the second son of Richard, espousing Joan's daughter and coheir of Hugh de Mortimer of Ricard's castle, in Herefordshire, had, at his death, 1340, three sons, Sir John Talbot, his heir, Richard and Thomas. Sir John Talbot, by his wife Joan, daughter of Roger, Lord Grey of Ruthen, was father of two sons, John Talbot, his heir; and Sir Gilbert Talbot, who married Margaret, daughter of Sir John Howard, and Widow of Sir Constantine Clifton; and by her had a son, Richard, who died before him, without issue, in 1399. John, the eldest son of Sir John, by his wife Catherine, daughter of -----, left at his death, 1375, two sons, Richard and John, who both died unmarried; and also three daughters, Elizabeth, married to Sir Warine Archdeakene, of Lanhern in Cornwall; Philippa, to Sir Matthew Gournay, and Eleanor, who died unmarried.—Sir Gilbert, the eldest son of Richard Talbot and Sarah Beauchamp, was 29 years of age at the death of his father; and doing his homage, ^p had livery of his lands the same year. He was in that ^q expedition made into Scotland, in 1298, 26 Ed. I. and having been a partaker on June 19, 1312, 5 Ed. II. with Thomas Plantagenet, Earl of Lancaster, ^r in the murder of Piers de Gaveston, Earl of Cornwall, had his pardon for the same in 7 Ed. II. In 12 Ed. II. he was ^s in that expedition made into Scotland: But in 15 Ed. II. the King ordered Richard Lovel, Constable of Bristol castle, to seize and imprison this Gilbert Talbot, Richard Talbot, and other rebellious Barons. Also the year after, 1322, having been Governor of the town and castle of Gloucester, he was commanded to ^t render up that trust unto Hugh le Despenser, the younger. As he had been of the party of Thomas Earl of Lancaster in his rebellious insurrection about that time, ^u he was constrained to enter into a recognisance to pay 200 l. as also 2000 l. more, with one ton of wine, to save his life, and repossess his estate: But judgment being given in the parliament (held before ^x the end of that year) that the quarrel, wherein he had been so engaged, was just, he had pardon for the payment of that money; and upon petition to King Edward III. in 1327, the first of his reign, obtained a full discharge ^y from that recognizance. Moreover, being then Banneret, ^z he became so active for the

^a Efc. 14 E. III. n. 30. ^p Rot. Fin. 34 E. I. m. 2. ^q Rot. Scoc. 26 E. I. m. 9. ^r Pat. 7 E. II. p. 1. ^s Rot. Scoc. 12 E. II. m. 13. ^t Pat. 16 E. II. p. 1. m. 17. ^u Rot. Fin. 16 E. II. m. 25. in cedula. ^x Ibid. ^y Claus. 1 E. III. p. 1 m 16. ^z Ibid. p. 2. m. 14.

King in all his military affairs, that there was then due to him 116l. 3s. 8d. for the service of himself and his men at arms.

In 2 Ed. III. being ^a Lord Chamberlain to the King, he obtained a charter ^b for free-warren in all his demesne lands at Eccleswell and Credenhill in com. Heref. and Longhope in com. Glouc. On Tuesday, May 26, 1329, 3 Ed. III. he, with his eldest son Richard Talbot ^c, embarked with the King for France, who was going to settle his affairs in Aquitaine, and to do homage for that duchy to the French King, Philip VI. In 4 Ed. III. he was constituted ^d Justice of South Wales, in which office he substituted ^e Rhese ap Griffith (his nephew) Lieutenant.

In 12 Ed. III. he laid claim ^f to the castle of Kyrekenny, and Cantred of Iskenny (which were the lands of Leoline ap Rhese Vaughan, his ancestor) but they having been united to the crown by act of parliament. temp. Ed. I. were past recovery: and having obtained a grant from Ed. III. ^g of the castle and lordships of Blenlevenny and Bulkedinas for life, in consideration of his laudable services, he had another ^h grant of the inheritance of them, in 21 Ed. III. He was summoned to ⁱ parliament from 4 Ed. III. until the 18th of that King's reign inclusive, and departed this life ^k in 1353, 27 Ed. III. Whereupon Sir Richard, his son and heir (by Anne his Wife, daughter of William Lord Boteler of Wem) entered upon the inheritance, being then about 34 years of age. In 26 Ed. III. he was charged with the ^l finding of 20 men, well armed for the King's service, out of his lands of Blenlevenny, Kirk-Howel, and Stredewy, in Wales.

This Sir Richard resided at Goderich castle in com. Heref. which he had with his wife: and in his father's life-time had given proofs of his courage and loyalty to the King, being a famous young warrior in 4 Ed. III. as Mr. Barnes informs us in his history of that King. He was ^m one of the principal persons that assisted Edward Baliol in obtaining the crown of Scotland in 1332, and was in that battle of Glededsmore, ⁿ where they obtained a glorious victory. And on the establishment of Edward Baliol on the throne, he in 7 Ed. III. was ^o restored to the lands in Scotland, which he claimed in right of his Lady Elizabeth, cousin and co-heir of John Cumming Earl

^a Pat. 2 E. III. p. 1. m. 12.

^b Cart. 2 E. III. n. 74.

^c Rymer's

Fœd. ^d Pat. 4 E. III. p. 2. m. 34.

^e Plac. coram Gilb. Talbot 18 E.

III.

^f Plac. coram Rege T. Mich. 12. E. III. & Plac. de T. Mich. 19

E. III. Rot. 132.

^g Pat. 21 E. III. p. 2. m. 19.

^h Ibid. ⁱ Claus.

de iisd. Ann. in Dorf.

^k Esc. 27 E. III. n. 48.

^l Rot. Franc. 26 E.

HI. m. 7.

^m Barnes's Hist. E. III. p. 59.

ⁿ Knighton, 2560. n. 40.

^o Barnes, ut supra, p. 82.

of Buchan, or, according to others, sister and co-heir of John Cumming of Badenoch. But in 8 Ed. III. taking part with Henry Lord Beaumont (who had married one of the sisters and coheirs of the Earl of Buchan, ^p and had been ill treated by Edward Baliol) and also finding his advice slighted, he, in deep indignation, hasting with some few of his friends and dependants towards England, was surpris'd at Panmuir, in Angus, by a strong party of the Bruceans (who knew how to make their advantage of these dissensions) and, after a stout defence, was taken prisoner, and carried to the castle of Dunbriton, where he remained till the year following, when he ^q paid 2,000 marks for his redemption.

In 11 Ed. III. he was constituted ^r Governor of the town of Berwick upon Tweed, as also Justice there, and of all other the King's lands in Scotland: Which occasioning his residence in those parts, his lands in Ireland were seized; but, upon complaint thereof, the King ^s, acknowledging his great travel, and large expences in his service in Scotland, commanded a discharge of that seizure. The same year being a Banneret, he had an ^t assignation of 200*l.* of the tenth then given in parliament, out of the city of Bristol, for his better support in the government of Berwick: And in 12 Ed. III. had his commission ^u renewed for the custody thereof. In 13 Ed. III. he was made ^x Governor of Southampton, and appointed by parliament to see it fortified. In 14 Ed. III. being a Banneret, he was ^y retained from Michaelmas to the feast of St. Hilary, January 13, in the King's service, having then a hundred men at arms of his retinue, and seven Knights. In 15 Ed. III. he was again ^z in the wars of Scotland; and in 20 Ed. III. in that expedition, ^a then made into France, at which time being Steward of the household to the King, he ^b was appointed one of the Plenipotentiaries, to treat with the French about a peace. On October 22, that year, he was at the head of a commission with others, to treat with the Cardinals of Naples and Clermont ^c about an accommodation with Philip de Valois, the French King. In the same year he began his foundation of the ^d Priory of Flanesford, within his lordship of Goderich castle, in com. Heref. for canons regular of St. Augustine. In 21 Ed. III. he had a ^e charter for a market, every Wednesday, at his manor of Leigh,

^p Barnes, ut supra, p. 86. ^q Ypod. Neust. 113. n. 10. 30. ^r Rot. Scoc. 11 E. III. m. 2. ^s Claus. 12 E. III. p. 2. m. 1. ^t Ibid. m. 18.
^u Rot. Scoc. 12 E. III. m. 22. ^x Rot. Parl. 13 E. III. n. 16. ^y Rot. Scoc. 14 E. III. m. 17. ^z Ibid. 15 E. III. m. 2. ^a Rot. Franc. 20 E. III. p. 1. m. 2. ^b Rymer's Fœd. ^c Ibid. Tom. V. p. 529. ^d Mon. Angl. V. II. p. 336. b, n. 10. ^e Cart. 21 E. III. n. 6.

in com. Glouc. and a fair yearly on Bartholomew-day: And the year after, when King Edward had private information of a design to besiege Calais, and went thither to prevent it, this Lord Talbot^f was in that expedition; and the same year was^g appointed, with others, to tender the oaths to the Governors, &c. of the towns of Bruges, Ghent, and Ypres. Moreover, having the^h cognizance of pleas of the crown, and other pleas within his lordship and hundred of Irchenfield, as also in Wormslow, in com. Heref. he obtained from the King, the same year, a grant for a prison at Goderich castle, for punishing of malefactors.

The year following heⁱ obtained a grant of 8*l.* 6*s.* 4*d.* which the King had formerly promised to him for his services. And in 26 Ed. III. being then called Richard Talbot, senior, had licence^k to enfeoff Gilbert his son, and Perine le Bottiller his wife, in the manor of Policote in com. Bucks; to hold to them and the issue of their two bodies lawfully begotten. In 29 Ed. III. he was^l again in the wars of Scotland, as also in^m France the same year: and having been summonedⁿ to all the parliaments, from 4 Ed. III. unto the 29th of that reign inclusive, departed this^o life on October 23, 1356, 30 Ed. III. leaving issue Gilbert, his son and heir, then 24 years of age; and Thomas^p, a younger son, a priest; Elizabeth his wife surviving, afterwards married^q to John de Bromwich. He had also two daughters, Catherine, wedded to Roger Lord Chandos, and Jane, to Sir Nicholas Poynings.

The said Gilbert, his son and heir, being^r then in the King's service in Gascoigne, had in consideration thereof, and of the good service of Sir Richard his father with Prince Edward in those wars, livery of his lands, with respite for doing his homage. In 33 Ed. III. he was^s in that expedition then made into Gascoigne, as also in^t 43 Ed. III. being then of the retinue with Prince Edward. In 46 Ed. III. he was^u again in the wars of France: and in 47 Ed. III. gave^x the adowson of the church of Credenhill to the monastery of Wormslow. In 1377, 1 Rich. II. he was^y in the King's fleet at sea with Michael de la Pole, Admiral for the North. In 8 Rich. II. he, with Richard Talbot of Blackmere his son and heir, were^z summoned to be at Newcastle upon Tyne, with horse

^f Rot. Franc. 22. E. III. m. 2. ^g Rymer's Fæd. ^h Pat. 22. E. III. p. 3.
ⁱ Pat. 23 Ed. II. p. 1. m. 12. ^k Pat. 26 Ed. III. p. 2. m. 3. ^l Rot. Scot.
29 E. III. m. 4. ^m Rot. Franc. 29 E. III. m. 4. ⁿ Claus. de iisd. Ann. in
dorso. ^o Esc. 30 E. III. n. 51. Claus. 31 E. III. m. 27. ^p Rot. Fin. 1
R. II. p. 1. m. 30. ^q Pat. 44 E. III. p. 2. m. 4. ^r Rot. Fin. 31 E. III.
m. 19. ^s Rot. Vascon. 33 E. III. m. 9. ^t Ibid. 43 E. III. m. 1. ^u Rot.
Franc. 46 E. III. m. 33. ^x Pat. 47 E. III. p. 1. m. 29. ^y Rot. Franc. 1
R. II. p. 1. m. 27. ^z Rymer's Fæd.

and arms, and all such forces as he was obliged to raise, to march against the Scots then in arms. He had also summons^a to parliament from 36 Ed. III. until the tenth of Rich. II. inclusive. And having married two wives, viz. Petronil, daughter^b to James Bottiller, Earl of Ormond; and afterwards Joan, daughter^c to Ralph Earl of Stafford, departed^d this life on April 24, 1387, 10 Rich. II. leaving, by his first wife, Sir Richard, his son and heir, then 26 years of age; who had^e livery of his lands the same year, his homage being respited, which he performed the year after.

This Sir Richard, having married^f Ankaret, the sister of John, son of John le Strange of Blackmere, cousin and heir of Elizabeth, daughter and heir of the said John, in 7 Rich. II. (his father then living) doing his homage, had livery of all the lands which descended to her; and in 8 Rich. II. was retained^g to serve the King, in his wars of Scotland, for forty days, being then a Banneret. In 10 Rich. II. he was^h in the fleet with Richard Earl of Arundel, Admiral of England; and the same year attendedⁱ John Duke of Lancaster, titular King of Castile and Leon, into Spain. In 15 Rich. II. he was^k found to be one of the cousins and heirs to John, the son of John de Hastings, Earl of Pembroke, viz. son of Gilbert, son of Elizabeth, daughter of Joan, one of the sisters and heirs of Audomar de Valence, Earl of Pembroke. And having been summoned^l to parliament from 7 till 17 Rich. II. inclusive, departed^m this life on September 7, 1396, 20 Rich. II. leaving issue Sir Gilbert his son and heir, then 13 years of age; as also four other sons, Sir John, who became famous for his military exploits in France, as I shall hereafter shew; Richard,ⁿ Archbishop of Dublin, who sat in that see 32 years, and was so long a Privy Counsellor to Hen. V. and VI. He was Chancellor of Ireland, and in 1419, Lord Justice of that kingdom; † in 1436, and 1440, Lord-deputy; and in 1447 Lord Justice; and founded 6 Petty Canons, and as many Choristers, in his church of Dublin. He was unanimously chosen Archbishop of Armagh, but refused it; and dying in 1449, was buried in the cathedral of St. Patrick. The 4th son, Sir Thomas,^o was of Wrockerdine, in com. Salop, but died issueless, in 7. Hen. V. Sir William, 5th son, married Eleanor, daughter and coheir of Thomas Pearethe. Sir

^a Claus. de iisd. Ann. in dorso. ^b Esc. 42 E. III. ^c Pat. 3 E. II. p. 1. m. 12. ^d Esc. 10 R. II. n. 42. ^e Claus. 11. R. II. m. 30. ^f Rot. Fin. 7 R. II. m. 26. ^g Ex. Autogr. penes Cler. Pell. ^h Rot. Franc. 10. R. II. m. 1. ⁱ Ibid. 13. ^k Rot. Fin. 15. R. II. m. 21. ^l Claus. de iisdem Ann. in dorso. ^m Esc. 20 R. II. n. 51. Vide Claus. 20 R. II. p. 1. m. 16. ⁿ Catal. Præsul. Lageniæ per Jac. Waræum Eq. Aur. p. 28. [†] Anderson's Genealogical Tables, p. 788.

Richard had also four daughters, viz. Anne, married to Hugh Courtenay, Earl of Devon; Mary, to Thomas Green; Alice, to Thomas Barry; and -----, to Hugh de Cocksey. Ankaret the wife of the said Sir Richard, surviving, was married secondly ^p to Sir Thomas Nevil, Knt.

Which Sir Gilbert, in 6 Hen. IV. defeated ^a the Welsh in the parts of Glamorgan, Morgannok, Usk, &c. who rose in arms, and, making a body of 8,000 men, burnt part of the town of Grosmont. And in 7 Hen. IV. representing ^r to the King, by his humble petition, that he then had no more than 100 marks per annum allowed for his maintenance in those parts, and for four years and an half before that nothing at all, whereby he grew much indebted; he had in consideration thereof, and of his expences in the service of that King, and the Prince his son, an assignation of the sum of 200 l. out of the Exchequer. Also serving that King in his wars, he was in his reign ^s elected one of the Knights companions of the most Noble Order of the Garter. In 1413, 1 Hen. V. on the death of Ankaret his mother (who died ^t on Ascension-day the same year) doing his homage, he had livery of her lands; and as son and heir to Sir Richard Talbot, Knt. cousin and heir to John de Hastings, sometime Earl of Pembroke, claimed to carry the great spurs at the coronation of Henry V. April 9, 1413. Soon after which, residing at Irchenfield, he was constituted Justice ^u of Chester; and in 2 Hen. V. was retained ^x by indenture to serve the King in his French wars, with 120 men at arms, and 240 archers.

In 3 Hen. V. he was by special commission ^y appointed to treat with Owen Glendourdwyl (the brave Welshman) as also to receive him with other his adherents to obedience. In 4 Hen. V. he was again retained ^z by indenture to serve the King in his wars of France, where he likewise continued ^a the following year; and when Caen was taken, ^b was made Governor of the castle, and also constituted ^c Guardian and Captain-General of the marches of Normandy. In the same year also, by name of Gilbert Talbot of Irchenfield, he was joined in commission with ^d Gilbert de Umfraville (a great Baron in the North) to subdue all the forts and castles in Normandy to the King's obedience: and in 6 Hen. V. by

^a Esc. 7 H. 5. ^p Pat. 2 Hen. IV. p. 3. m. 1. ^q Rymer's Fœd. ^r Pat. 7 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 21. ^s Ashmole's Order of the Garter. ^t Claus. 1 Hen. V. m. 34. ^u Pat. 1 Hen. V. p. 4. m. 13. ^x Ex Autogr. penes Cler. Pell. ^y Pat. 3 Hen. V. p. 1. m. 1. ^z Ex Autogr. penes Cler. Pell. ^a Rot. Franc. 5 Hen. V. m. 15. ^b Rymer's Fœd. ^c Rot. Norm. 5 Hen. V. m. 24. ^d Ibid. m. 27.

the name ^d of Sir Gilbert Talbot, Kt. Lord of Irchenfield and Blackmere, continued there in that King's service. He died ^e on October 19, in 1419, 7 Hen. V. having married two wives, first ^f Joan, second daughter of Thomas (of Woodstock) Duke of Gloucester, youngest son of King Edward III. and co-heir to her brother Humphrey Earl of Buckingham; and secondly ^g Beatrix, an illegitimate daughter of John I. King of Portugal, and widow of Thomas Earl of Arundel, as appears by a letter ^h from the King her father to Sir John Pelham, in 4 Hen. V. who being a favourite of that Monarch, the King of Portugal desires him, *To shew the Lady Beatrix his daughter (being deprived of her husband the Earl of Arundel) the same favour he had before shewn to her.* This Lady Beatrix ⁱ was, thirdly, the wife of John Holland, Earl of Huntingdon; and, after his death, of John Fettiplace, ancestor, by her, of the Baronets of that name, seated at Childry in Berkshire. By her first husband she had no issue; but by the Lord Talbot she had an only daughter Ankaret ^k, who died in the fourth year of her age, on December 13, the feast-day of St. Lucia the virgin, 1421, 9 Hen. V. Whereupon Sir John Talbot, Knt. her uncle (viz. next brother to the last mentioned Gilbert her father) became her next heir, and was then 30 years of age.

This was that famous Sir John Talbot, whom our historians do so deservedly extol for his great and heroick achievements, some of whose memorable actions I shall briefly relate.

Having married ^l Maud, eldest of the two daughters and co-heirs of Sir Thomas Nevil, Knt. by Joan his wife, sole daughter and heir to William Lord Furnival, he was first summoned ^m to parliament in 11 Hen. IV. by that title; and after by the name of John Talbot of Hallamshire, that, with the castle of Sheffield, being part of her inheritance. In 1412, he was appointed Lord Justice of Ireland; and in 1413, 1 Hen. V. by warrant of the Council, he had an ⁿ order for six ells of scarlet cloth for his robes, to be wore at the King's coronation, on April 9 ensuing; but on November 16 that year, he was committed prisoner ^o to the Tower of London, though for what cause, the record does not mention. However, in February following, he was in such favour, that he was ^p constituted Lord Lieutenant of Ireland;

^d Rot. Franc. 6 H. V. m. 7. ^e Esc. 7 H. V. n. 68. ^f Claus. 2 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 7. ^g Ypod. Neust. 175, n. 40. ^h Ex Autogr. penes Tho. Ducem Novi Castri. ⁱ Ex Stem. ^k Esc. 9 H. V. n. 44. ^l Rot. Fin. 8 Hen. IV. m. 11, Esc. 10 H. IV. n. 25. Rot. Fin. 10 H. IV. m. 5. ^m Claus. 11 H. IV. in dorso, &c. ⁿ Ex Autogr. penes Tho. Ducem Novi Castri. ^o Claus. 1 H. V. m. 14. ^p Pat. 1 H. V. p. 5. m. 13.

and † landing at Dalkie (an island in the bay of Dublin) on September 10, 1414, immediately made a circular progress, and brought the Irish, who had before rebelled, to be obedient, and seek peace. He also sent the Earl of Kilmain, with 1600 men, to aid the King in France; and they landed at Harfleur, and did excellent service. These were the first forces drawn out of Ireland. The year after (being still Lieutenant) letters of protection were sent to him, wherein he had the title of Sir John Talbot, Knt. Lord Furnival. He continued in that kingdom as Lieutenant about seven years; and his government there was so well approved of, and what he did was held so considerable, that the Lords and Gentlemen, of the English pale, sent a certificate of his great services to the King. Having, * in May, 1419, taken prisoner there Donald Mac-Murrough, a great rebel, for his more secure custody he brought him into England the same year; and having committed him to the Tower of London, he † afterwards (in 3 Hen. VI.) got licence to make the best advantage of him. Being sent for to England, on the death of his brother Gilbert Lord Talbot, in 7 Hen. V. he ‡ left his other brother Richard Talbot, Archbishop of Dublin, Lord Deputy in his room. The year after (8 Hen. V.) he § attended on the King in France, at the siege of Sené in Burgundy, and Molyn on the Seyne. He was also with the King in his triumphant entry into the city of Paris, in 1420.

In 9 Hen. V. on the death † of Ankaret, sole daughter and heir to Sir Gilbert Talbot, Knt. elder brother of this John, he, being found her next heir, had livery of all the lands whereof she died seized, as heir to her father; as also of those lands which descended to her as heir to Sir Thomas Talbot, Kt. her uncle. Being moreover, the same year, retained by indenture ‡ to serve the King, in his wars in France, with 30 men at arms, and 90 archers on horse-back; he was at the siege of the strong city of Meaux ‡, which did not surrender till the year after; but the conquest of that city brought many towns and fortresses to yield obedience to the King of England; and this John, Lord Talbot, continued in France, with that victorious King, till his Majesty's death, on August 31, 1422.

In 2 Hen. VI. he was † elected Knight of the Garter; and in 1425, 3 Hen. VI. was a second time appointed Lord

† Boplace's Reduction of Ireland, p. 73. & Cox. 150. § Pat. 2 H. V. p. 1. m. 2. † Cox's Hist. of Ireland, p. 150, 151. § Ibid. † Pat. 3 H. VI. p. 1. m. 12. § Cox, ut supra. x Hall's Chron. y Rot. Fin. 9 Hen. V. m. 4. z Ex Autog. penes Cler. Pell. a Hall's Chron. b Ex Collect. T. Meiler, Gent. c Rot. Franc. 5 Hen. VI. m. 8, & Rot. Franc. 6 Hen. VI. m. 15. d Pol. Virg. [p. 456. n. 20.

Justice of Ireland. He was in the wars of France^c with John Duke of Bedford, the Regent; when his name being^d terrible to the French, by his many successful exploits against them, he was made General of the army there in 6 Hen. VI. and took several strong towns: Whereupon the French, gathering all their strength, ^e marched against him under the command of the *Maid of Orleans*, and giving him battle, at Patay; in which many being slain, he was taken prisoner, the same whereof became so prejudicial^f to the English, that divers places fell off from them. This was in 1429, 7 Hen. VI. But in ^g 11 Hen. VI. for a great sum of money, and enlargement of Ambrose de Lore (an eminent captain of the French) he was set at liberty. It appears from our records, that on May 28, 1432, ^h 19 Hen. VI. the King granted his letters of safe conduct to certain servants of Ponton de Sainttereraile, prisoner of the Earl of Warwick, to go into France, for setting more easily at liberty the Lord Talbot; and John, Duke of Brittany, had such a sense of the insupportable hardships which his Lordship underwent in paying his ransom, that he granted him 2000 munes of salt in the isle of Gerraund in Brittany; which grant his ⁱ Lordship represented in a petition to the King, desiring his leave to transport the said salt into England. Whereupon the King, reciting as before-mentioned, grants him licence on July 8, 1432, to import the same custom free into such places in the kingdom, where he can best dispose of it. He had no sooner gained his liberty, but the same year, raising^j new forces in England, he sailed to Rohan, and thence advanced to Paris, to the Duke of Bedford; and having consulted with him, marched with some forces to Bellomont, and took it by assault. He continued in those wars, performing many successful exploits; and in 20 Hen. VI. his eldest son, Sir John Talbot, Knt^k served with him. In consideration therefore of his singular merit, and great services, he was advanced to the title and dignity of Earl of Shrewsbury^l, his patent of creation, bearing date May 20, 1442, 20 Hen. VI.

In 21 Hen. VI. he was constituted^m one of the Ambassadors to treat of peace with Charles VII. King of France, or his Ambassadors: and the year after, the King, acknowledging himself indebted to himⁿ in the sum of ten thousand four hundred twenty-six pounds, four shillings and a farthing, in

^c Pol. Virg. p. 472. n. 30, & 40. ^f Pol. Virg. p. 473, n. 30. ^g Ibid. p. 481, n. 20. ^h Rymer, Vol. X. p. 507. ⁱ Ibid. p. 514. ^j Ibid. 482. n. 2. ^k Rot. Franc. 20 Hen. VI. m. 24. ^l Cart ab An. 1. usque 21 H. VI. m. 11. ^m Rot. Franc. 21 H. VI. m. 17. ⁿ Pat. 22 H. VI. p. 1, m. 15.

consideration of his great services, as well to King Henry V. (his father) as to himself, both in France and Normandy, granted, that after the sum of twenty-one thousand pounds, wherein he stood indebted unto Henry the Cardinal Bishop of Winchester, were paid, he should receive, yearly, four hundred marks out of the customs and duties issuing from the port of Kingston upon Hull. He was, the same year, again retained ^a to serve the King in his wars of France, with one Baron, two Knights, fourscore and sixteen men at arms, and three hundred archers, the King having given him ten thousand pounds in hand.

In 23 Hen. VI. he was again constituted ^o Lieutenant of Ireland, where he landed in 1446, and soon after held a parliament at Trim ^p, wherein several good laws were enacted for the security of the English. Moreover, on July 17, the same year, 1446 having ^q then the titles of Earl of Shrewsbury, Lord Talbot, Furnival, and Strange, in consideration of his great services and blood spilt in the wars; as also considering the devastation and spoil done in the county and city of Waterford, and barony of Dungarvan, in the realm of Ireland, by several hostilities of the rebels; to the end that the said realm of Ireland might thenceforth be better defended and preserved; he was advanced to the title and dignity of Earl of Wexford and Waterford ^{*}; having the said city and county of Waterford, with the castles, honour, lands and barony of Dungarvan, granted to him, with *jura regalia*, wreck, &c. from Youghal to Waterford, to hold to himself, and the heirs male of his body; and that he and they should thenceforth be Stewards of that realm, to do and execute all things to that office appertaining, as fully as the Steward of England did perform: Which patent was granted by writ of privy-seal and authority of parliament. He returned to England the next year, leaving his brother Richard Talbot, Archbishop of Dublin aforesaid, his deputy.

In 29 Hen. VI. being again in the wars of France, where the good success of the English then more and more declined, he ^r was at the render of Falaize, and quitted that place on honourable terms. In 30 Hen. VI. he was made Gene-

^a Ex Autogr. penes Cler. Pell. ^o Pat. 23 H. VI. p. 2, m. 6r. ^p Cox's Hist. of Ireland, p. 159. ^q Pat. 24 H. VI. p. 2, m. 6. ^{*} The state of Ireland having been much neglected for the English wars on the Continent, and intestine broils in England, an Act in 28 Hen. VIII. called *the statute of Absentees*, was passed in Ireland, whereby the Duke of Norfolk, the Earl of Shrewsbury, Lord Berkeley, and the heirs general of the Earl of Ormond, were obliged, for their absence, and carelessness in defending their rights, to surrender the same to the Crown: but King Charles II. in 1661, regranted and confirmed the titles of Earl of Wexford and Waterford to this noble family. ^r Pol. Virg. 496. n. 10.

ral^a of the English fleet, then going out, having^t four thousand soldiers with him in that expedition; and the year following, 1453, Lieutenant^u of the dutchy of Aquitaine, having under him^w these captains of his men at arms and archers, viz. John Viscount Lisle (his eldest son by his second wife) Sir Robert Hungerford, Lord Molins, Sir Roger Camoys, Sir John Lisle, and the bastard of Somerset: And in consideration of his great charge^x, in that high employment, had a grant of the thirds, and third of the thirds, which were reserved to the King upon his retainer therein. Whereupon he marched^y thither; took Bourdeaux, and put a garrison into it. Which fair success caused^z divers remote cities to send to him, with promise to submit to his authority. Thence hearing^a that the French had besieged Chastillon, he advanced thither, and gave them battle, on July 20; but the event of that day (though for a while it stood doubtful) at length proved fatal to the English: and this renowned General being shot through the thigh by a cannon ball, and his horse killed under him; there ended his life; whereupon his whole army became presently routed.

He thus died on July 20, 1453, 31 Hen. VI. aged 80, as the inscription^b after his death shews; but the inscription, on a noble monument, erected to his memory at Whitchurch, in com. Salop (to which his body was removed from Roan) makes his death on the 7th of that month.

He was first buried at Roan in France, together with his eldest son, and the inscription for him is thus translated;
 "Here lyeth the right noble Knt, John Talbot, Earl of
 "Shrewsbury, Earl of Wexford, Waterford and Valence,
 "Lord Talbot of Goderich and Orchenfield, Lord Strange
 "of Blackmere, Lord Verdon of Alton, Lord Cromwell of
 "Wingfield, Lord Lovetoste of Worsop, Lord Furnival of
 "Sheffield, Lord Faulconbridge, Knt. of the Noble Orders
 "of the Garter, St. Michael, and the Golden Fleece,
 "Great Marshal to Henry VI. of his realm of France, who
 "died in the battle of Bourdeaux, 1453."

It has been observed^{*} of the said noble Earl, *that he had been victorious, in 40 several battles, and dangerous skirmishes.* Mr. Anstis, late Garter King of Arms, recites this of him[†]:
 "When the body of the Earl of Shrewsbury, the *Achilles* of
 "England, was found after the battle of Chastillon, upon

^a Rot. Franc. 30 H. VI. m. 6.

^t Ex Autog. penes Cler. Pell.

^u Rot.

Vascon. 31 H. VI. m.

^w Ibid. m. 4.

^x Ibid.

^y Pol. Virg. p. 501.

n. 10, & 20.

^z Ibid. n. 30.

^a Ibid. p. 502.

^b Efc. 32 Hen.

VI. n. 29.

^{*} MS. D. 12. p. 257, in Bibl. Joh. Anstis, Armg.

[†] Hist.

Chronol. Du. VII. p. 646.

“ Dordon, in 1453, by his herald, who, as the historian
 “ words it, † had worn his coat of arms ; he kissed the body,
 “ and broke out into compassionate and dutiful expressions ;
 “ Alas ! It is you, I pray God pardon all your misdoings,
 “ I have been your officer of arms 40 years or more, 'tis
 “ time I should surrender it to you ; and while the tears
 “ trickled plentifully down his face, he disrobed himself of
 “ his coat of arms, and flung it over his master's body ;”
 which we know was the accustomed rite performed heretofore at funerals.

This great Earl had issue by Maud his first wife^c, beforementioned, three sons, 1. Thomas, who died before him ; 2. John, who succeeded him in his lands, and honours, as 2d Earl of Shrewsbury, &c. and, 3. Sir Christopher Talbot, Knt. who was slain as after-mentioned. By Margaret his second wife^c, daughter of Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick (and of Elizabeth his wife, daughter and heir of Thomas Lord Berkeley, and Lady Lisle and Tyes, by her mother's side) he had issue, three sons, 1. John ; 2. Sir Humphrey, who was Marshal of Calais, and died in 1492, without issue by his wife, Mary, daughter and heir of John Champernoun ; and, 3. Sir Lewis, who was seated at Penyard in Herefordshire : and also a daughter, Joan, married 1st to James Lord Berkeley, and after his decease to Edmund Hungerford, Esq; The said John, eldest son of the second marriage, was created Lord Lisle of Kingston Lisle in Berkshire, by patent dated July 26, 1444, 22 Hen. VI. and Viscount Lisle, on October 30, 1451, 30 Hen. VI. He was slain with his father at the battle of Chastillon ; chusing rather to lose his life with filial piety, than save it by deserting a wounded parent, though earnestly urged by his father to reserve himself for better times. This magnanimous nobleman wedded Joan, daughter and co-heir of John Chedder, of Chedder in Somersetshire : and by her was father of one son, Thomas ; and two daughters, viz. Elizabeth, married to Sir Edward Grey, 2d son of Edward, Lord Ferrers of Groby ; and Margaret the wife of Sir George Vere, Knt. Thomas succeeded to his father's titles and estate ; but having a contest with William Lord Berkeley, concerning some lands, which he claimed in right of his grandmother, Margaret, lost his life, being shot through the mouth with an arrow, in a skirmish between them and their followers, at Wotton-under-Edge, in Gloucestershire, A. D. 1469, without leaving any issue by

† Regist. de Wyrklop. ^c Antis's Reg. of the Gart. V. 2. p. 431. ^c Regist. de Wyrklop.

his wife, Margaret, daughter of William Herbert, Earl of Pembroke; and then his two sisters became his co-heirs.

John, second Earl of Shrewsbury, ^f was 40 years of age, at the death of his father; and had been knighted in 1426^g, 4 Hen. VI. when the King himself received that honour, at Leicester, on Whit-sunday, from John Duke of Bedford, his uncle. In 20 Hen. VI. he^h was in the wars of France, and in 24 Hen. VI. his father made him Lord Treasurer ⁱ of Ireland. In 32 Hen. VI. he had livery ^k of his lands, having succeeded to the earldom the year before; and in 35 Hen. VI. was ⁱ made Lord Treasurer of England; and the same year on May 14, a Chapter of the Order of the Garter being held at Windsor, he presided there, deputed thereto verbally by the King, a commission having been before given him at Hertford on April 18, and on May 18 ^{*} he received a velvet mantle, by virtue of a privy-seal. On December 19, 1459, 38 Hen. VI. he had ⁿ, in consideration of the charge he had been at in the King's service, a grant of a hundred marks yearly, during his life, out of the revenues of the lordship of Wakefield in com. Ebor. But of this grant he had little benefit; for, on July 10, 1460, next ensuing, he was slain ^o in the battle of Northampton with Sir Christopher his brother, fighting for the Lancastrian interest, and was buried in the priory of Worktop.

He had to wife, first ^p, Catherine, one of the daughters and heirs of Sir Edward Burnel, son of Hugh Lord Burnel, but had no issue by her. His Lordship next married ^q Elizabeth, daughter of James Butler, Earl of Ormond and Wiltshire: and by her left issue five sons, 1. John his successor, third Earl of Shrewsbury; 2. Sir James Talbot, Kt. who died without issue; 3. Sir Gilbert Talbot, of Grafton in Worcestershire, Kt. Banneret, ancestor to the present Earl of Shrewsbury, and Earl Talbot; 4. Christopher, Arch-deacon of Chester, and Rector of Whitchurch in Shropshire; and, 5. George: as also two daughters, Lady Anne, wife of Sir Henry Vernon, of Haddon in com. Derby. Kt. and Lady Margaret^r, wife to Thomas Chaworth of Wyverton in Nottinghamshire, Esq; without issue.

The said Elizabeth, Countess of Shrewsbury, in 39 Hen. VI. had, for her dowry, an assignation ^s of the castle and lord-

^f Esc. præd. ^g Lel. Col. V. 1. p. 705. ^h Rot. Franc. 20 H. VI. m. 24.
ⁱ Pat. 24 H. VI. p. 2. m. 9. ^k Rot. 32 H. VI. m. 3. ^l Pat. 35
H. VI. p. 1. m. 16. ^{*} Anstis's Reg. of the Gart. V. 1. p. 158. ⁿ Pat.
38 H. VI. p. 1. m. 16. ^o Registr. de Wyrkshp. Vid. Esc. 38 H. VI. n.
36, & Esc. 5 E. IV. n. 41. ^p Claus. 9 H. V. m. 20. ^q Monast. Angl.
Vol. II. p. 939. b. n. 10. & Pat. 36 H. VI. p. 2. m. 6. ^r Ex Autog. apud
Haddon penes prænob. Joh. Comit. Rutl. ^s Pat. 39 Hen. VI. m. 15.

ship of Sheffield, in com. Ebor. with its members, and several other manors; as also a messuage in London, called Furnival's-Inn; and departed this life ^t on Saturday next after the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin, September 8, 1473, Ed. IV.

The eldest son John, the third Earl of Shrewsbury, ^u was 12 years old, and upwards, at the death of his father; and in 4 Ed. IV. he obtained livery ^x of the lands whereof his father died seized, though he was not then of full age. In 11 Ed. IV. he was made ^y Chief Justice of North-Wales; with commission ^z to array and arm all persons of body able, and estate sufficient, residing in the counties of Salop, Stafford, and the marches of North-Wales, for the defence of that country from the danger of those unlawful and tumultuous assemblies, then frequent in those parts. In 12 Ed. IV. he was ^a constituted one of the King's Commissioners, to treat with certain commissioners from James III. King of Scotland, concerning grievances from the subjects of that realm. He married ^b Catherine daughter of Humphry Stafford, Duke of Buckingham; and departing ^c this life on June 28, 1473, 13 Ed. IV. was buried in the priory of Workshop: leaving issue, George his son and heir, aged 5 years; Thomas, who died ^d without issue, and Lady Anne, who was married to Thomas Butler, Lord Sudley.

Which George, 4th Earl of Shrewsbury, in 1 Hen. VII. (whose reign began on August 22, 1485) was ^e made one of the King's Privy Council, and was ^f in the battle of Stoke, near Newark on Trent, June 16, 1487, against Lambert Simnel, and his adherents; where having ^g distinguished himself by his courage and bravery, he was soon after elected a Knight of the Garter, and was installed on Sunday after Easter, in 1488, the 3d of Henry VII. being then only sixteen years of age. In 5 Hen. VII. he was ^h one of the principal commanders of those forces, sent in aid of Maximilian I. Emperor, against Charles VIII. of France.

In 1509, the first year of Hen. VIII. he was ⁱ constituted Steward of the King's household, and one of the Privy Council. In 1513, 4 Hen. VIII. he ^j commanded the vanguard of the King's army at the siege of Therouene. In 1518, 10 Hen. VIII. at a chapter ^k held at Windsor on May 10, se-

^t Esc. 13 E. IV. n. 51.

^u Esc. præd.

^x Pat. 4 E. IV. p. 1. m. 6.

^y Pat. 11. E. IV. p. 1. m. 7.

^z Ibid. m. 3.

^a Rot. Scot. 12 E.

IV. m. 10.

^b Catal. of Nobil. by R. B.

^c Esc. 13 E. IV. n. 52.

^d Catal. of Nobil. by R. B.

^e Polyd. Virg. p. 567.

^f Ibid. 573. n. 20.

^g Anstis's Reg. of the Gart. Vol. I. p. 228, 231.

^h Polyd. Virg. p. 584.

ⁱ n. 20.

^j Herb. Hist. of H. VIII. p. 3.

^k Ibid. p. 36.

^l Anstis's

Reg. of the Gart. Vol. I. p. 281.

veral Knights of the Garter being present with the King, it was, on due consideration, decreed ; “ That the pulpit where “ is the picture of our Saviour upon the cross, and the glass “ lanthorn at the top in the King’s chapel, should be taken “ care to be duly finished, and that the whole society should, “ for the doing thereof with the greater expedition and ease, “ join their helping hands. And the register recited that the “ noble Earl of Shrewsbury therefore, who had before contributed his share towards the building this chapel, did, over “ and above 10 l. which he asserted he had before given for “ this purpose, voluntarily promise, that he would add 30 l. “ more towards the structure.’ In June, 1520, 12 Hen. VIII. he was present^k at that memorable interview of King Henry and Francis I. of France, betwixt Guisnes and Ardres ; as also at those famous warlike exercises then performed there. In 14 Hen. VIII. he was^l Lieutenant-General of the North, and made some inroads into Scotland ; and in 17 Hen. VIII. was^m made Constable of the castles of Radnor and Wigmore. In 1529, 21 Hen. VIII. he was oneⁿ of the witnesses examined in the case of the divorce betwixt the King and Catherine his first wife : and the same year, amongst other of the great Lords, subscribed those articles,^o which proved so fatal to Cardinal Wolsey ; as also the year following, that declaration^p sent to Pope Clement VII. for ratifying the divorce betwixt the King and the said Queen. In 28 Hen. VIII. on that rebellion in the north, ^q called *the pilgrimage of grace* (occasioned by the dissolution of the lesser monasteries) he was constituted the King’s Lieutenant to march thither with a powerful army ; and, with the Duke of Norfolk, brought them to make their submission^r, and obtained for them the King’s pardon. On that dangerous insurrection, the Earl of Shrewsbury raised many men, before he had the King’s commission for it, by which hazardous step he much advanced the service. Lord Herbert, in his life of King Hen. VIII. observes of this Earl, “ That though his zeal for the welfare “ of the state were above scruples, and that some learned “ men in the law besides had told him, that, his intention “ being good, his action could not be construed ill ; he yet “ said, he knew his danger so well, as he had sent to the “ King for a pardon ; while for deterring the rebels, as well “ as the satisfying many, who otherwise might have suspected him, he gave an oath to his men to be true unto “ the King ; protesting further, that according to the an-

^k Herb. Hist. of H. VIII. p. 99.

^l Herb. Hist. of H. VIII. p. 134.

^m Pat. 17 Hen. VIII. p. 1.

ⁿ Herb. præd. p. 242.

^o Ibid. p. 274.

^p Ibid. p. 306.

^q Ibid. 413.

^r Ibid. p. 427.

“cient loyalty of the Talbots to the crown, when it had
“been on a stake, he would have lived and died in defence
“of it.”

This Earl of Shrewsbury is characterised, by *Polydore Virgil*^t, to be a person noble, prudent and moderate through the whole course of his life; and departing^u this life at his manor of Wingfield in com. Derb. on July 26, 1541, 33 Hen. VIII. was buried at Sheffield. He married two wives^w, 1st, Anne, daughter of William Lord Hastings, Chamberlain to Edward IV. and by her had issue, six sons, 1. Henry, who died young, and was buried in the priory of Calk in com. Derb. 2. Francis, who succeeded him in his lands and honours; 3 and 4. John and John, who died in their infancy, and were buried at Ashby de la Zouch; and 5. William, who was born at Sheffield, and promoted to be Marshal of Ireland; who all, except Francis, died without issue: Also five daughters, 1st, Margaret^x, wife to Henry Clifford, Earl of Cumberland, but died soon after her marriage, young, and without issue, and was buried in the Vault of Skipton-castle; 2. Elizabeth, married to William Lord Dacre of Gillelland; 3. Anne, 4. Dorothy, both born at Wingfield manor; and, 5. Mary, wife to Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland. His second wife was Elizabeth, daughter and co-heir of Sir Richard Walden, of Erith in Kent, Knt. by whom he had issue John, who died young, and Lady Anne, married to Peter Compton, son and heir of Sir William Compton, Knt. and by her ancestor to the present Earl of Northampton. She was afterwards the second wife to William Herbert, Earl of Pembroke, but had no issue by him.

His successor Francis, the 5th Earl, born^y in Sheffield-castle, A. D. 1500 (16 Hen. VII.) was summoned^z to parliament among the Barons, on February 17, 1532-3, 24 Hen. VIII. his father then living: and in the same year his father died, scil. 33 Hen. VIII. (the greater monasteries being then totally dissolved^a) obtained from the King, by exchange for the manor of Farnham-Royal, in com. Buck. (which he held by grand serjeantry, viz. to^b support the King's right arm, during the the time he holds the sceptre in his hand, at the coronation) the inheritance of the scite of the priory of Worktop in com. Nott. with divers other lands.

^t P. 367. ^u I. 11. in Officio Armor. fo. 67. a. ^w Glover's Visitation of
Yorth. penes præhon. Joh. Com. Egmont, p. 41, 42. and Catal. of Nob. by
R. B. ^x E. MS. famil. Clifford, Lib. 3. p. 17. penes Dom. Lovell. ^y Catal.
of Nob. by R. B. ^z Journal of P. de eodem anno, ^a Pat. 33 H. VIII.
p. 4. ^b Rot. in Arce Lond.

In 34 Hen. VIII. this Earl Francis was ^c in that army, which then marched into Scotland; and in 36 Hen. VIII. commanding ^d the rear of the English army, they plundered Leith, and made great spoil, by burning and rapine, in the city of Edinburgh, and all the country thereabouts. The same year he was also constituted ^e the King's Lieutenant of the North; and on April 23 * in 37 Hen. VIII. was, at a chapter held at St. James's, elected, and on May 17 following installed, one of the Knights-Companions of the most noble Order of the Garter. In 2 Ed. VI. he was sent ^f again into Scotland with 15,000 men (against the French and Scots, then in arms) for the relief of Hadington, at that time besieged: where, after he had victualled and reinforced the town, he encamped near the enemy; but finding them not inclinable to fight, though they had received great supplies, he returned to his camp, and soon after set out for England. Also the same year he was constituted ^g Justice of all the forests beyond Trent; and in 1 Mariæ made President ^h of the Council in the North. In 1 Eliz. he was likewise made ⁱ one of the Queen's Privy council; as also ^k one of the commissioners for receiving claims from those, who were to perform certain services at the solemnity of her coronation. And in the parliament of 2 Eliz. he was the only Peer, who, besides Anthony Viscount Montague, opposed the bill for abolishing the Pope's supremacy, and reformation of religion. But on September 21, the same year, ^l 1560, he departed this life, leaving issue, by his first wife Mary, daughter to Thomas Lord Dacre of Gillestland, George his only son and successor (his younger son Thomas dying before, unmarried) and one daughter, Lady Anne, married ^m 1st to John Lord Bray, † and afterwards to Thomas Lord Wharton. He also had to his second wife Grace, daughter of -----, and widow of Robert Shakerley of Little Longsdon in Derbyshire, Esq; but no issue by her.

Which George, the 6th Earl of Shrewsbury, whilst a youth ⁿ, in the time of Queen Mary, when his father was General of the English army against the Scots, commanded under him 3,000 soldiers, and relieved the Earl of Northumberland then in danger at Lovick; after which he ^o was a Colonel of 500 horse on the borders. On April 24, 1561,

^c Herb. præd. p. 483.

^d Ibid. p. 507, & 508.

^e Ibid. p. 511.

* Anstis's Reg. of the Garter, Vol. 1. p. 434.

^f Hayward's Life of Edw. VI.

p. 49, & 50. ^g Pat. 2 E. VI. p. 2.

^h Pat. 1 M. p. 2.

ⁱ Camd.

Eliz. impr. Ludg. Batav. 1625, p. 2

^k Pat. 1 Eliz. p. 4.

^l Catal.

of Nob. by R. B.

† Glover præd.

^m l. 15. in Offic. Arm. 279. a.

ⁿ Camd. Eliz. p. 572.

^o Ibid. p. 147.

the 3d year of Queen Elizabeth, he was^p chosen one of the Knights of the Garter, and was installed at Windsor on May 17 following. In 11 Eliz. he had the^q custody of Mary, Queen of Scotland, committed to his charge; and on January 16, 1571-2, at the arraignment of the Duke of Norfolk, was^r made Lord High Steward of England for that service. Also, after the execution of his Grace (which was on June 2 following) he was constituted^s Earl-Marshal of England. Cambden^t gives this account of him: "In those ticklish
 " times he made a shift to assert his honour, and make good
 " his trust for 15 years together, against all the machinations
 " and slanders of the court-party, and the ill conduct of his
 " second wife, to such a degree, that he left behind him the
 " double character of a wife and faithful statesman, and a
 " brave and worthy commander." By his testament^u, bearing date June 24, A. D. 1590, 32 Eliz. he bequeathed his body to be buried at Sheffield, in Yorkshire, and ordered, *that 200 l. should be yearly employed for ever, to the benefit of the poorest artificers of the town of Pontefract, in the said county, for the increase of trades and occupations there. And that the Mayor of the said town, and his brethren, or the major part of them, with the Mayor, by the assent of the Earl of Shrewsbury, for the time being, shall, on Monday in Whitsun week, pay and lend to every poor artificer of the said town, so far as the said money will extend, the sum of 5 l. for three years, then next following, the borrowers putting in good sufficient security for the repayment thereof.* He departed^w this life on November 18, the same year, and was accordingly buried at Sheffield, where in his life-time he erected a noble monument for himself, whereon is a Latin inscription, which sets forth; "That he
 " was descended from an unblemished and noble stock before the Norman conquest. That as he excelled in mind,
 " so was he skilled in affairs of war. In Scotland, when
 " on those troubles that happened there, he was sent thither
 " with 3000 forces, he came away with the character of a
 " brave and gallant soldier, as afterwards he did, when he
 " came from Berwick. On the arrival of Mary Queen of
 " Scots in England, she was put under his care, anno 1568,
 " and so continued till 1584. His behaviour to her was generous and honourable, sparing no cost for her entertainment; neither can words express the care and concern he
 " had for her. Nor can envy itself say otherwise, than that
 " he was a faithful, provident, and prudent person; which

^p Ex Collect. T. Meller, Gent.^q Camd. p. 147.^r Ibid. p. 215.^s Pat. 15 Eliz. p. 6. ^t P. 572.^u Ex, Regist. Drury, qu. 86.^w F. F.

in Officio Armor, f. 240.

“ shewed that his integrity was not be suspected in the least,
 “ although evil-disposed persons gave out, that he used too
 “ much familiarity with his royal prisoner. Thus, though
 “ noble by descent, he was more noble and illustrious in his
 “ actions, famous at home and abroad, loyal to his Prince,
 “ and true to his country, and resigned his soul in a good
 “ old age.

By Gertrude his first wife, daughter ^x of Thomas Manners, Earl of Rutland, he had issue four sons and three daughters, viz. Francis Lord Talbot, who married Lady Anne, daughter of William Herbert, Earl of Pembroke, aforesaid, and died in his life-time without issue, anno 1582; 2. Gilbert; 3. Edward, both successively Earls; and, 4. Henry, who died on January 20, 1595-6, having taken to wife Elizabeth, daughter and heir of Sir William Reyner, of Overton-Longville in com. Hunt. and had issue by her two daughters, his heirs, scil. Gertrude, married to Robert Pierrepont, of Holme-Pierrepont in com. Nott. Esq; (afterwards Earl of Kingston) and Mary, first to Thomas Holcroft, and 2dly to Sir William Airmin, of Osgodby in com. Linc. Bart.

The three daughters of George, 6th Earl of Shrewsbury, were Lady Catherine, wife of Henry Lord Herbert, afterwards Earl of Pembroke; Lady Mary, of Sir George Saville, of Thornhill, in Yorkshire, Knt and Bart. ancestor to George Saville, Marquis of Halifax; and Lady Grace, wedded to Henry, son and heir to Sir William, Cavendish of Chatsworth in com. Derb. Knt. by whom she had no issue. To his second wife, he married Elizabeth, one of the daughters, and at length heirs, to John Hardwick, of Hardwick in com. Derb. Esq; widow to Sir William Cavendish, of Chatsworth, aforesaid, Knt. Treasurer of the chamber to King Henry VIII. but by her had no issue. Of this Lady more fully already in the genealogy of the Duke of Devonshire.

Gilbert, son and successor to the deceased Earl George, in 15 Eliz. (his father then living) was ^y one of those, who went over into France with Edward Earl of Lincoln, Lord-Admiral of England, for confirming the league then made; and in 32 Eliz. (his father still living) was summoned ^z to parliament, and there sat as a Baron. In 39 Eliz. he was sent ^a Ambassador into France, at which time he ^b used these titles in his lodging escutcheons, *Gilbert Conte de Shrewsbury*, *Baron Talbot*, *Strange de Blackmere*, *Comyn de Badenagh*,

^x Cat. of Nob. by R. Brook and Glover, ut antea. ^y Camd. Eliz. p. 236.
^z Journal of Parl. ^a Camd. p. 678. ^b Ex Coll. S. Lo. Kniveton, Arm.

Valence, Montchenfy, Furnival, Verdon & Lovetot; *Chevalier du tres noble Ordre de la Jarritiere*. He was installed^c one of the Knights of the Garter on June 20, 1592. In 1603, 1 Jac. I. he was^d constituted Warden and Chief Justice of all the forests beyond Trent. And departing^e this life at his house in Broad-street, London, on May 8, A. D. 1616 (14 Jac. I.) was buried at Sheffield with this ancestors; having issue by Mary his wife, daughter of Sir William Cavendish of Chatsworth, Knt. George, who died in his infancy; and three daughters, who surviving him, became heirs to the greatest part of his lands^f. By inquisition taken at Nottingham, on Sept. 18, 1628, 4 Car. I. the jury found, that he died seized of the scite of the priory of Worksoy, and the manor of Worksoy; the rectories of Harworth, and Walleby in the county of Nottingham; the manors of Rotheram and rectory; Kimberworth, Waddesley and Dynnington, in the county of York. His three daughters were, Lady Mary, wife of William Herbert, Earl of Pembroke; Lady Elizabeth, of Henry Grey, Earl of Kent; and Lady Aletheia, of Thomas Howard, Earl of Arundel, Surry and Norfolk, who had large possessions with her, as the other two sisters left no issue.

Whereupon Edward, his next brother and heir-male, became the 8th Earl of Shrewsbury,^g and took to wife Jane, eldest daughter and co-heir to Cuthbert Lord Ogle; but dying in London without issue surviving, on Feb. 8, A. D. 1617-18 (15 Jac. I.) was buried at Westminster; leaving his wife surviving, who was buried near him in St. Edmund's chapel in Westminster-Abbey, Jan. 7, 1625.

The issue male of the chief branch of this noble family being thus terminated, we now treat of Sir Gilbert Talbot, of Grafton, in Worcestershire, Knt. Banneret, third son to John the 2d Earl of Shrewsbury of this house. Which Sir Gilbert Talbot, after the death of his brother, John Earl of Shrewsbury, obtained the custody of the county of Wexford in Ireland, during the minority of the Earl his nephew, without paying any rent for the same, viz. on July 28, 1473, 13 Ed. IV.^h at which time he was one of the King's carvers: and on October 8 followingⁱ, was made Steward of the town and lordships of Blakemere and Whitchurch for the same term. In 14 Ed. IV. he served in^k France, with 3 men of arms, and 30 archers.

^c Ex Collect. T. Meller, Gent.

^d Pat. 1 Jac. p. 16.

^e Catal. of

Nobil. by R. B.

^f Cole's Esc. Lib. 3. Note 61. A. 14.

in Bibl. Harley. p.

239.

^g Ex stem.

^h Pat. Ed. IV.

ⁱ Ibid.

^k Rymers's Fadera,

Vol. 2. p. 346.

As he was nearly related to many of the greatest of the nobility, who had experience of his knowledge and abilities, he obtained grants of beneficial offices, as the stewardship of their lands were then esteemed. On April 12, 1475, 15 Ed. IV. John Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk¹, and Elizabeth his wife (who was his aunt) in consideration of the good and laudable services, and of the counsel of their beloved kinsman, Gilbert Talbot, Esq; granted him the manor and lordship of Stodesden, for his life without any rent. In 1479, indulgencies were ^m given him, and Elizabeth his Lady, and their relations, by an officer under Pope Sixtus IV. and in 20 Ed. IV. Ralph, Lord Greystock and Wemmeⁿ, constituted him steward of all his lordships, manors, and lands in Wemme and Hinderkelf, during his life, with such fees, and profits, as the Earl of Shrewsbury had, by virtue of that imployment. Under Richard III. he was ^o Sheriff of Shropshire: but, on the landing of Henry Earl of Richmond, he met him at Newport in that county^p, with the whole power of his nephew, the young Earl of Shrewsbury, accounted 2,000 men. In the battle of Bosworth, on August 22, 1485, wherein King Richard was slain, he had the command of the right wing of the army^q, and was then knighted for his valiant behaviour, being ^r fore wounded.

The said Earl of Richmond thus obtaining the crown, by the name of Henry VII. Sir Gilbert was soon ^s made a Privy-Counsellor; and further to reward his valour, and services, the King, on July 18, 1486, 1 Hen. VII. grants to him (being then Knight for his Majesty's body) and his heirs male, the manor of Grafton, with that of Upton-Warren, and several lands and tenements in Hambury, Bromsgrove, King's-Norton, Kedermyster, Kennewyk and Estbury, in in. com. Wigorn. forfeited by the attainder of Humphry Stafford, by act of parliament made on Nov. 17. He had an assignment^u of 100 l. towards his charges of being Sheriff of Salop. for the year then ensuing.

In II. Hen. VII. being one of the commanders at the battle of Stoke, near Newark on Trent, in Nottinghamshire, when the Earl of Lincoln, and Lambert Simnel, were defeated^x, he was made a Knight Banneret. The Lord Verulam, in his history of King Hen. VII^y, saith, this battle was fought on June 20, 1487, and all our historians^z agree

¹ Ex Origin. penes Com. Salop ^m Ibid. ⁿ Ibid. ^o Fuller's Worthies, p. 16. ^p Hollingshed's Chron. p. 753. ^q Ibid. p. 755.
^r Leland's Itin. Vol. VII. p. 8. ^s Polyd. Virg. p. 567. ^t Pat. 1 H. VII. p. 4. ^u Priv. Sigil. 13 Nov. 1. H. VII. ^x Nom. Equit. Claudius, c. 3. in Bibl. Cotton. ^y Hist. of England, Vol. II. p. 587. ^z Hollingshed, p. 766. Echard, p. 588.

it was in 1487, 2 Hen. VII. and generally, that it was on June 16, but in the Manuscript of Claudius, lib. 3. in the Cotton library, it is said to have been on the 11th of June.

In 5 Hen. VII. he^a was in the expedition into Flanders, made on the behalf of Maximilian the Emperor against the French; and was^b in 7 Hen. VII. retained by indenture to serve in the wars beyond sea. In 8 Hen. VII. the Queen granted him the office of Steward of the lordship of Feckenham^c, with the mastership of the game, and custody of that park.

He was in nomination for Knight of the Garter, in 4 Hen. VII.^d, and was in the lists of all the Knights present in chapter at the Lord Dawbeney's, and had the majority by one vote in the scrutiny from Sir John Savage, whom the Sovereign declared elected. Mr. Anstis^e, late Garter King at arms, has^e placed his election to be in the 11th of King Henry VII; the commission for his installation being dated December 20, 1495, 11 Hen. VII. He was admitted, as Camden^f observes, *for his martial valour, and singular wisdom, and made Governor of Calais*. It also appears that he^g was a friend to churchmen, and religious, according to the modes of that age. "The Bishop of Worcester [John Giges] 13 Hen. VII. granted him a butlery of salt in Wyche, for his life, and constituted him steward of Alnechurch, and supervisor of his warren, park, and deer there: he had granted him the guardianship of Giles, son and heir of Sir William Alyngton; and was sent in 18 Hen. VII. with [Richard] Bere the learned abbot of Glaftenbury, to congratulate Pope Pius III. on his election to the papal chair, who had been, as the term was, protector of this realm. In 14 Hen. 7. William Harewell, of Wooten, makes him steward of his lordship of Browesley^h; and the Prior of Worcester for his good and laudable counsel, and aid, gives him an annuity of five marks. In 17 Hen. VII. the Prior of the Dominicans, in Cambridge, makes a present of the suffrages and prayers of that order to the most puissant Sir Gilbert Talbot, Knight of the Garter [*Equiti Garterii fortissimo*] the Lady Ethelrede his wife, and their family, in life and death. Also in the 18th year of Hen. VII. the Prior and Convent of Worcester gave him four marks yearly for his life, to defend and protect the re-

^a Polyd. Virg. p. 584.

^b Indent. in Off. Pell.

^c Anstis's Regist. Vol.

^d J. p. 213.

^e Ibid. Vol. II. p. 231. 232, 233.

^f Introduction, p. 41.

^g Anstis's Regist. Vol. I. p. 213.

^h In Com. Wigorn. in Brittan.

ⁱ An-

^j Anstis's Regist. Vol. I. p. 213.

^k Ibid. p. 214.

“venues of their church from all invaders. In 19 Hen. VII. the provincial Prior of the Dominicans in England, Wales and Ireland, directs his letter *strenuissimo Militi*, wherein the great devotion and favours of Sir Gilbert to this order are extolled, and the prayers of the brethren are promised for him during his life, and after his death; as also for his brothers and sisters.”

In the same year, 19 Hen. VII. he¹ was commissioned with Richard Lord Abbot of Glastenbury, and ----- Sherburn, dean of Paul's, to present the Garter to Francis-Mary, Duke of Urbino. Hollinshed writes^k, that being appointed to congratulate Pope Julius II, after the death of Pius III. they were ordered in their journey to deliver the habit to the said Duke.

Likewise, in the same year^l, Silvester Gigles, Bishop of Worcester, granted him the stewardship of all his lands in the counties of Worcester and Warwick; and the King made him^m High Steward of the honour of Tuttebury, with the fee of 100 marksⁿ. In the year after, the said Bishop of Worcester, for the laudable services that Sir Gilbert had done him and the church, and for the good peace and tranquillity of all his tenants, and the preservation of all his lands and castles, confirms the abovementioned stewardship to him for life.

In 20 Hen. VII. Pope^o Julius II. directs a bull to the Bishop and Dean of Worcester, on behalf of Sir Gilbert, to prosecute such as detained any goods belonging to him, or his late Lady Ethelrede; and, in case of non-restitution within a time prefixed, to pronounce them excommunicated.

He was also, in that reign, ^p Deputy of Calais, as appears by several instruments; and, in 23 Hen. VII. was^q one of the commissioners for the marriage to be had between Charles Archduke of Austria, and Mary the King's daughter.

He was continued in his office at Calais by King Henry VIII.^r who, in 1509, the first year of his reign, confirmed it to him; and he held a muster^s there.

The same year he obtained a general pardon^t, which expresses the different places of his residence, and several employments, viz. to Sir Gilbert Talbot, Knt. Deputy of Calais, and the marches thereof; otherwise, called G. T. late Deputy to King Henry VII. of the town of Calais, and the marches there: otherwise called G. T. of Grafton, in

¹ Antis, ut antea. ^k Chron. p. 975. ^l Antis, p. 214. ^m Antis, p. 214. ⁿ Ibid. ^o Ibid. ^p Ibid. ^q Rymer, Tom 13. p. 272. ^r Pat. 1 Hen. VIII. p. 1. ^s Rymer, Vol. 13. p. 265. ^t Antis, p. 215.

the county of Worcester, Knt. otherwise G. T. of Horfheath, in the county of Cambridge, Knt. otherwise G. T. late one of the Justices of Peace to King Henry VII. for the counties of Worcester and Salop; otherwise G. T. Knt. late steward of the honour of Tutbury; otherwise G. T. late Steward to King Henry VII. of the town of Feckenham and the forest thereof; otherwise G. T. late Chamberlain to Henry VII. of North Wales; otherwise G. T. Knt. executor to Richard late Lord Beauchamp; otherwise, G. T. late of London, Gent. or by any other name, &c.

Also in September that year ¹, the Queen granted him the stewardship of the lordship of Feckenham; and on October 27, he ² was impowered to receive the money from Lewis XII. King of France, according to the articles of peace. On ³ January 10, 1512-13, 4 Hen. VIII. Sir Charles Brandon constitutes him Steward of his manors of Chaddeſley, Corbet, and Ribbesford, for life; and on Feb. 4. following, he obtained a grant from the King ⁴, to him and his heirs male, of the manor of Dyrfield-abbot in Berks. And in 5 Hen. VIII. he and Sir Richard Wingfield, ⁵ and the longest liver of them, were made Deputies of Calais.

In 6 Hen. VIII. he ⁶ had a special pardon; as also a ⁷ general one in 8 Hen. VIII. to himself, and to Sir Gilbert Talbot, his son, with several additions. Thomas Butler, Earl of Ormond ⁸ by his last will, dated July 31, 1515, 7 Hen. VIII. had such a confidence in, and regard for him, that he bequeathed to his godson John Talbot, son of Sir Gilbert Talbot, Knt. 10 l. and to Sir Gilbert Talbot, to the intent that it may please him to be overseer of his executors of his last testament, all his term of years, after his decease, of the place he dwells in, situated in the parish of St. Peter at Paul's Wharf, in London; also 20 marks in money, with two of his best gowns of silk furred, and all manner of harness he had for war, for himself or his servants. And the probate of his Lordship's will bearing date August 25 ensuing, shews he departed this life soon after the making his will. Sir Gilbert, died the year following (1516) on ⁹ September 19, and was buried at Whitchurch in Shropshire, where a chantry was erected for him. The agreements ¹⁰ between him and the mason are dated on January 6, 6 Hen. VIII. And his son had a licence ¹¹ for setting up a perpetual chantery, with

¹ Anstis, p. 215.

² Ibid.

³ Ibid.

⁴ Pat. 4 H. VIII. p. 2.

⁵ Priv. Sig. 5 H. VIII. 6 Aug. & Pat. 5 H. VIII. p. 1.

⁶ Priv. Sig.

⁷ 23 Maii, 6 H. VIII.

⁸ Ibid. 22 Feb. 8 H. VIII.

⁹ Ex Reg.

¹⁰ gift, Holder. Quire 18 in Cur. Prærog. Cantuar.

¹¹ Vincent on Brook, p.

465.

¹² Anstis, p. 216.

¹³ Ibid.

many privileges, in St. John's chapel, wherein it is recited that his father Sir Gilbert was buried there.

Leland, in his *Itinerary*^f, tells us, that the Earl of Shrobesbyri, of whom Æneas Sylvius, Bishop of Rome, maketh right famous mention, was slain in France, &c. "John, Earl of Shrewsbury, had among his brethren one caullid Gilbert Talbot, after a Knight of Fame; the which buried the Erle his grauntfather's bones, brought out of France, at Whitechurche, in a fair chapelle, where he is also buried himself."

He first married Elizabeth, daughter of Henry Lord Scrope of Bolton, by Alice his second wife, daughter and heir to Thomas Lord Scrope of Upsall, and Elizabeth his wife, daughter of John Nevil, Marquis Montacute (and co-heir to her brother George Duke of Bedford) by his wife Isabel, daughter and co-heir to Sir Edmund Inglethorpe, of Borough-Green in Cambridgeshire, Knt. and to her, by the name of Elizabeth Lady Scrope, late wife of Thomas Lord Scrope, and wife of Gilbert Talbot, her feoffees^z convey divers lands in York, Suffolk, Essex, Lincoln, Kent, and Richmondshire. And a letter^h of attorney was made by Gilbert Talbot, Esq; and Elizabeth Lady Scrope of Massam his wife, dated December 20, 1483, 1 Rich. III. to receive seisin of some of these manors. By this Lady he had two sons, Sir Gilbert, his heir, and Sir Humphrey Talbot, who died without issue, in the Holy Land; and also two daughters, Catherine and Jane. On the death of this lady, King Henry VII. wrote to Elizabeth, widow of Thomas Lord Scrope of Upsal, recommending his servant Sir Gilbert Talbot to her for a husband; but it not taking effect, he had many suits with her about her dowery. However, he married 2dly, Etheldreda, or, as commonly expressed, Audrey, daughter of Sir John Cotton, Knt. of Landwade, in the county of Cambridge, the relict first of Thomas Barton, Esq; and secondly of Sir Richard Gardiner, Lord-Mayor of London: and by her had (at his death, September 19, 1516) issue, Sir John Talbot, of Albrighton in Salop, of whom afterwards as continuator of the male line of this noble family.

At Sir Gilbert's seat of Grafton is preserved his busto. On the right pedestall are his arms impaled with those of his first Lady: on the left, impaled with those of his second; and over his head are his arms surrounded with a Garter.

Sir Gilbert, the eldest son of Sir Gilbert Talbot of Grafton, Knt. by his first wife, was Sheriff of Worcestershire, in

^f Vol. IV. p. 40.

^z Antis, præd.

^h Ibid.

31 Hen. VIII. and made his will on October 19, 1542, the probate whereof is dated June 15 following¹. He orders his body to be buried in the chapel of St. John the Evangelist, adjoining to the parish-church of Whitchurch, in the county of Salop, and a tomb of marble to be laid on him; and that four banners be carried at his sepulture, one of the Trinity, another of the Annunciation of our Lady, the third of St. John the Evangelist, and the fourth of St. Anthony; and bequeaths a torch, and 3 s. 4 d. to every church his body comes by. He also enjoins, that his executors found a perpetual chantry within the said chapel of St. John the Evangelist, for a priest to celebrate the daily service within the said chapel, and pray for his soul, and the soul of his father Sir Gilbert Talbot, his mother's soul, and other his ancestors souls, and to have for his wages 5 l. sterling, to be levied of his lands and tenements in Whitchurch.

And whereas Sir Gilbert, his father, deceased, willed one gown of cloth of gold, one robe of blue velvet, used for the order of the Garter, one table of timber for the altar in the said chapel, one image of our Blessed Lady the Virgin, and four other images of wood, and one book lined with gold, to be used within the said chapel; he now wills, that they be kept in a coffer for the use before-limited. He bequeaths to dame Elizabeth Talbot, his wife, all jewels she had at her espousals (----- Wynter was her first husband) as also legacies to Margaret his daughter, wife to Sir Robert Newport, and Elizabeth Lyttelton, his daughter: to Humphry Talbot, his son, his manor of Longford, a gown of tauney velvet, the lease of Bauton Mills, and the lease of a dove-house in Wyche: to Walter Talbot, his son, lands in Worcestershire. He likewise mentions his daughter Eleanor Dudley, wife to Jeffrey Dudley, Esq; and his daughter Margaret Talbot. He bequeathes to Gilbert Talbot, Gilbert Astley, Gilbert Talbot, son of Walter Talbot, and Gilbert Lyttelton, son of John the younger, his four godsons, every of them 20 s. To his brother, Sir John Talbot, his lease-term and interest that he holds of the Dean and Chapter in Paul's, lying in Thames street, within the parish of St. Peter; and constitutes executors, his brother Sir John Talbot, and his own son Humphry Talbot; and overseer, his right good Lord the Bishop of Worcester; and for his pains taken therein, bequeathed two pots of silver gilt. And his will fulfilled, he bequeathes the residue of his estate to Walter Talbot,

¹ Ex Regist. Spert. N. 29. Qu. 22, in Cur. Prerog. Cant.

Humphery Talbot, and Margaret his children. He died on ^a October 22, 1542, 34 Hen. VIII. leaving issue by his first wife Anne, daughter and co-heir to Sir William Paston, of Paston in Norfolk (by Anne his wife, third sister and co-heir to Edmund Beaufort, 4th Duke of Somerset) two sons, Humphry and Walter Talbot, who both died without issue; and three daughters his co-heirs, whereof Margaret was married to Sir Robert Newport, of Rushock in Worcestershire; Elizabeth, to Sir John Lyttelton of Frankley, from whom is lineally descended the present Lord Lyttelton; and Mary, to Sir Thomas Astley, of Patefhill in com. Staff. ancestor to Sir John Astley, Bart. the present Knight of the shire for the county of Salop.

I now return to Sir John Talbot, of Albrighton in Shropshire, their uncle. Which Sir John Talbot, who was Sheriff of that county, in the 19th, 29th, and 33d, of Henry VIII. in his last testament ^b, writes himself of Grafton; and the probate thereof bears date October 11, 1549 ^c. The inquisition taken after his decease, at Worcester, recites, that he died on September 10, 1549, 3 Ed. VI. possessed of the manor of Grafton, with the appurtenances, and advowson of the church; the manor of Upton-Warren, and advowson of the church; the manors of Shalwarpe (or Salwarp) and Shalwarpe-park, and the advowson of the church; and eight salt works in Droitwich; all in the county of Worcester; and that Sir John Talbot, Knt, was his son and heir, and of the age of 30 years. By Margaret, his first wife, daughter and heir to Adam Troutbeck, of Mobberley in Cheshire, Esq; and heir to her uncle Sir William Troutbeck, he had Sir John Talbot, of Grafton, his son and heir, abovementioned, of whom hereafter: and by his 2d wife, Elizabeth, daughter of Walter Wrottesley, of Wrottesley in Staffordshire, Esq; afterwards wedded to Edward, 2d son of Sir John Lyttelton, before named, he was father of John Talbot, of Salwarp in Worcestershire, Esq; who married Oliva, daughter and heir of Sir William Sherington, of Lacock, in the county of Wilts, descended of an ancient family; and by her had three sons, 1. Sherington, ancestor to the present Earl Talbot; 2. John, from whom the Talbots of Badgworth, Okeley, &c. 3. Thomas, progenitor of the Talbots of Worvill, &c.---But I return to Sir John's eldest son, Sir John Talbot of Grafton, who died in June, 1555; and by Frances, his wife, daughter of Sir John Giffard, of Chill-

^a Esc. 34 Hen. VIII.^b Ex Regist. Populwel. Qu. 40.^c Cole's

Esc. Lib. 5. N. 61. A. 16. p. 370. in Bibl. Harl.

ington in com. Staff. Knt. had issue, John Talbot of Grafton, and a daughter, Joan, married to Sir George Bowes, of Stret-ham-castle, Durham, Knt.

Which John Talbot, Knt. married 1st Catharine, daughter to Sir William Petre, Knt. Principal Secretary of State to Queen Mary; and left issue two sons, George, who became Earl of Shrewsbury, and John Talbot, of Longford in com. Salop. Esq; He had also two daughters, Anne, married to Thomas Needham, of Shenton in Shropshire; and Gertrude, to Robert Wintour: but by Margaret, his 2d wife, daughter of Edward, 3d Lord Windsor, he had no issue.

Which George, on February 8, 1617-18, 15 James I. succeeded Edward, 8th Earl of Shrewsbury, before-mentioned, but died unmarried, on April 2, 1630, and was buried in the church of Albrighton, in com. Salop.

To him succeeded, as 10th Earl of Shrewsbury, John his nephew, viz. son to John his brother, by Eleanor his wife, daughter and co-heir of Sir Thomas Baskerville, of Wolver-shil, in com. Wigorn. Knt. who had also issue by him (besides three other sons, and three daughters, who died unmarried) a daughter, Catharine, wife of James Pool of Pool in com. Cestr. Esq; Which John, 10th Earl of Shrewsbury, first, married Mary, daughter of Sir Francis Fortescue, of Salden-Hall in com. Buck. Knight of the Bath, by whom he had issue, 1. George Lord Talbot, who married Mary, daughter of Percy Herbert 2d Lord Powis, but died childless, in the life time of his father, and was buried near his uncle at Albrighton; 2. Francis, 11th Earl of Shrewsbury; 3. Edward, killed at the battle of Marston-Moor on the King's side, July 2, 1644; and, 4. Gilbert Talbot, who, by Jane his wife, daughter of ----- Flatbury, Esq; was father of three sons, 1. John Talbot, who died without issue; 2. Gilbert, who died unmarried in 1743; and, 3. George, who, upon the death of the said Gilbert, his brother, succeeded to the earldom; and also of a daughter, Anne, married to ----- Talbot, of Hampstead. This Earl John had also three daughters, 1. Lady Frances, married to Sir George Wintour, of Hoddington in com. Wigorn. Knt. 2. Lady Catherine, to Thomas Whetenall, of East-Peckham in Kent, Esq; 3. Lady Mary, 1st, to Charles Arundel, Esq; and, 2dly, to Mervin Touchet, Lord Audley in England, and Earl of Castlehaven in Ireland: and afterwards taking to his second wife Frances, daughter to Thomas Lord Arundel of Wardour, had issue three sons, 1. Thomas Talbot of Longford, Esq; who married Anne, daughter of Sir John Yate; and by her was father of John Talbot, who wedded Catherine,

Catherine, daughter of John Lord Belasyse, of Worlaby, but died without issue; 2. John, who died young; 3. Bruno, Chancellor of the Exchequer in Ireland.

This John, Earl of Shrewsbury, died on February 8, 1653, and was succeeded, in his honours, by Francis, his eldest surviving son, the 11th Earl of Shrewsbury, who first married Anne, daughter and heir to Sir John Conyers of Sockburne in the county Palatine of Durham, Knt. by Elizabeth his wife, daughter to Sir George Simeon, of Brightwell, in com. Oxon. Knt. by Mary, his wife, sister to Edward Lord Vaux, of Harwedon; and by her he had issue Conyers and George, who died young, and Lady Mary, married to --- Stoner, of Watlington Park, in com. Oxon. Esq. To his second wife, he wedded Anna-Maria, daughter to Robert, 2d Earl of Cardigan: and by her (who was secondly married to George-Rodney Bridges, of Keynsham in com. Somerset. Esq; and died on April 20, 1702) had issue Charles, late Duke of Shrewsbury, and John killed in a duel by Henry, 1st Duke of Grafton, on February 2, 1685-6 *, being within five or six days of the age of 21 years, when it was commonly reported, that he had been foretold by an astrologer, that he would be killed by a tall black man, before he was 21 years of age; but his high spirit would not permit him to refrain the duel.

The said Earl Francis died on March 16, 1667, of a wound received in a duel with George Villiers, 2d Duke of Buckingham.

Charles, his eldest son and heir, the 12th Earl, and 1st and only Duke, of Shrewsbury, was godson to King Charles II. being born on July 24, St. James's Eve, 1660, and was the first to whom his Majesty stood godfather. On Sept. 2, 1681, his Lordship was constituted Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Stafford. On the discovery of the Popish plot, and the vigorous prosecution of it, he abjured the tenets of the church of Rome. The author of the life of his Grace gives the following account of his conversion. In 1679, he became acquainted with that eminent divine, Doctor John Tillotson (afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury) and as he would not enter the lists of disputing with the Doctor himself, he got his grandfather, the Earl of Cardigan, to collect all that the Romish priests could say in defence of their religion, and carried it to the Doctor for his opinion, and his answer he brought to his grandfather. This he continued for near two years, till being thoroughly alie-

* Journal M. S. per, Greg King, Lanc. Feçial. penes meipf.

nated from the principles of the church of Rome, he renounced them, and embraced the Protestant religion, even at a time when popery began (by the interest of the court) to prevail very much in England; and to his conversion, we owe those eminent treatises against popery in Archbishop Tillotson's printed works.

At the coronation of King James, on April 23, 1685, he bore the curtana, or pointless sword; and in 1685, the 1st of that reign, had the command of the 6th regiment of horse: but disliking the proceedings of the court, he quitted his regiment, and went over to the Prince of Orange, to whom he made an offer both of his sword and his purse, having mortgaged his estate for 40,000 l. Bishop Burnet relates in the history of his own times (folio, vol. I. p. 712) that the Earl of Shrewsbury was one of the nobles he chiefly trusted, and on whose advices he governed all his motions, and drew his declaration.

On the Prince's landing in the west, he was one of those principally concerned in promoting the association; "That if any attempt should be made on his person, it should be revenged on all, by whom, or from whom, any such attempt should be made." He was afterwards, in December, with Aubrey, Earl of Oxford, and Edward, Viscount Cornbury (son and heir of Henry Earl of Clarendon) appointed to treat with George, Marquis of Halifax, Daniel, Earl of Nottingham, and Sidney, Lord Godolphin, the three Peers sent by King James, to know what the Prince demanded; and was primarily consulted in all affairs of the revolution.

During the debates about settling the nation, when it was observed the Prince did not like what had been transacted in the convention, as to the design of investing his consort with the exercise of government, and thereupon shewed a reservedness, he chose to explain himself more distinctly to the Earl of Shrewsbury, the Marquis of Halifax, and the Earl of Danby.

When William and Mary were declared King and Queen of England, on Ashwednesday, February 13, 1688-9, he was sworn of their Privy-council next day, and made Principal Secretary of State. He was also one of the Commissioners to hear and determine the claims exhibited for services to be performed at their coronation, on April 11, 1689, at which solemnity he bore one of the three swords. On March 16, 1689-90, he was constituted Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of Hertfordshire, during the minority of Algernon, Earl of Essex; and on April 18 the same year, Lord Lieutenant of Worcestershire, and was also Lord Lieutenant of

of Herefordshire. On March 4, 1693-4, he was again sworn Principal Secretary of State, having some time before resigned the seals belonging that office; and on April 25 following, being elected one of the Knights of the Garter, he was on June 5 ensuing installed at Windsor. On May 11, 1694, he was also appointed Lord Lieutenant of Anglesey; and on May 31, 1694, his Grace was constituted Lord Lieutenant of Flintshire, as also of Merionethshire; having, on April 30 before, been advanced to the dignities of Marquis of Alton, and Duke of Shrewsbury.

In 1695, as also in 1697, he was one of the Lords Justices of England, whilst his Majesty was beyond the seas.

On May 14, 1699, the Earl of Jersey succeeded him as Principal Secretary of State, his Grace thinking himself under a necessity of travelling abroad, to repair his constitution, impaired in the service of the public. However, on October 25 following, he was constituted Lord Chamberlain of his Majesty's household, as a place of easier management, which he resigned in 1702, the first year of Queen Anne, on the account of the ill state of his health; but was constituted Lord Lieutenant of the counties of Hereford, Worcester, and Salop, and then set out on his travels.

His Grace married, whilst he was at Rome, Adelhida, daughter of the Marquis of Paliotti, of Bologna in Italy, descended by her mother from Sir Robert Dudley, son of Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, the great favourite of Queen Elizabeth. Which Sir Robert travelling into Italy, and settling within the territories of the great Duke of Tuscany, he was so much favoured by the Emperor Ferdinand II. that he created him a Duke of the Empire, by letters patent, bearing date at Vienna, March 9, 1620.

After his Grace's return into England, he was, by Queen Anne, on April 15, 1710, made again Lord-Chamberlain of the household, and sworn again of her privy-council; also on May 10, 1712, his Grace was appointed Lord-Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of Shropshire. Afterwards he entered into all the measures of the ministry, for relieving the nation from the miseries of a bloody and expensive war, undertaken merely for foreign interests: and to give the finishing stroke to the negociation for a peace, he accepted of going Ambassador Extraordinary to the French court, in the place of James Duke of Hamilton, who was killed in a duel, on November 15, 1712. However, as he was neither to be flattered or cajoled, and insisting on several beneficial articles of commerce, which the French would have declined, he soon found

found a coldness in that court towards him, and thereupon solicited his return, which he did not presently obtain.

When he came to England, about the end of August, 1713, he had hardly time to settle his private affairs, before he was nominated Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, that he might be out of the way (if the writer of his life may be credited) *that a person of his penetration might not see the dark doings then on foot, and perhaps have saved the Queen from splitting on that rock, which cost her her life.*

It is further observed, by the writer of his life, "That his reception at Dublin seemed to be a lampoon on him : the recorder in his speech complimented him on the great share he had in the revolution ; and the peers and clergy complimented him on the great share he had in making the peace ; two things very opposite. However, no man in his post, under the influence of such an administration at court, could behave with more care for the Protestant interest, and the liberties of that country. He could have had Sir Richard Leving (set up by the Tories) chosen speaker of the house of commons, instead of Mr. Broderick, set up by the Whigs ; but he would, neither by bribery nor influence, break in upon that liberty, which ought to be so sacred in a parliament's choice of their speaker : nay, when General Stuart, at his Levee one morning, speaking of an election with joy that the Tories had carried, made use of the word *We*, the Duke took him up short, and *bid him not speak in the plural number, for he came not there to be of any party, but to administer justice impartially to all, to serve his Queen, and protect the subjects in their liberty.* Nay, when the election for the city of Dublin came on, and the Tories as a mark of distinction wore laurels in their hats, he ordered the yeomen of the guards to deny entrance to every body without distinction, that should come to court with that, or any other badge of dissension ; and when that election came on, and the Papists (who were very numerous in Dublin) joined with the Tories to mob the Whigs, he tacitly permitted the guards to go and disperse them. Yet the Whigs feared to trust him, and the Tories suspected him ; so that when he returned to England, they had the insolence to print a satyr, and cry it about the streets, before he was on ship-board, entitled, *Polyphemus, or Ireland's Eye*, alluding to his one eye.

"The Duke, on his arrival at London, found the ministry at great variance amongst themselves ; Bolingbroke and his party driving furiously on, and Oxford and his, a little more warily, being divided about the method of bringing the

"Pretender

“Pretender in : and in this division and scuffle, the Earl of Oxford lost his white staff, and the Queen was thrown into fits, of which she died. However, that the treasury might not be without a head, the staff must be lodged somewhere ; and accordingly on her death-bed she delivered it to the Duke of Shrewsbury ; so that at the Queen’s death, he was Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, High-Treasurer of Great-Britain, and Lord-Chamberlain ; three great employments never in the hands of one person before.”

He signed the proclamation of King George I. and was one of the Lords appointed by him to govern the nation until his arrival. After which, on September 26, 1714, he was made Groom of the Stole, and Privy-purse ; and on a new Privy-council being appointed, he was sworn thereof. He was also constituted Lord-Lieutenant of Worcestershire, and, on October 17, declared Lord-Chamberlain of his Majesty’s household. His Dutcheß was likewise made one of the Ladies of the Bedchamber to Caroline, Princess of Wales.

His Grace, some months before his death, resigned his post of Lord-Chamberlain ; but was very well with the King to the last.

“ He was one of the finest gentlemen of the age he lived in, very handsome in his person, of an admirable address, a charming way of speaking, the kindest master to his servants, and the justest to his creditors that ever was known. He was a nobleman of great gallantry, amongst the ladies, when young, of whom the Atalantis mistakes many : He might have had many great matches in his own country, and some he liked well enough himself, if he had not found the ladies facile. He had the misfortune, in the several changes and turns of affairs he had been concerned in, not to be thought steady to any party. By an unlucky fall from his horse, as he was a hunting, who in rising struck him on the breast, it brought on him such a spitting of blood, and shortness of breath, as made him incapable of staying in town, or attending business ; so that he was removed from Secretary of State to be Lord Chamberlain. His spitting of blood increasing upon him, the most eminent physicians gave under their hands, that nothing could cure him but going to a warmer climate ; and Sir Thomas Millington spoke to King William, to advise him to go to Montpellier in France. Whereupon he resigned his staff and key as Chamberlain, and prepared to go over, at a time, when his friends the Earl of Orford, the Lords Somers and Hallifax, were harrassed by the parliament. This made those who

“ would not believe his illness, treat him as a deserter, and attributed his leaving the kingdom to cowardice.

“ He had scarce got to Montpellier, when the King of Spain died, on which he concluded we should be drawn into a new war; and therefore made haste to get out of France, and retired to Geneva, where he passed his time very agreeably for a year; but the fogs from the lake made his distemper return, so that he was obliged to get over the Alps, and go into Italy. Naples was the place he designed to retire to, if King Philip had not been in possession of that kingdom; so he went to Rome, took a very handsome palace near the Capitol, and lived there three years.

“ On Queen Anne’s accession to the throne, he received letters both from the Duke of Marlborough, and Earl of Godolphin, offering him the place of master of the horse to her Majesty; and entreating him to come home and share in the administration with them; but neither his health, nor inclination, would permit him to enter into public affairs again, for which he declared an utter abhorrence.

“ Whereupon his enemies in England, who made his distemper only a state trick, gave out that he was a Roman catholic again, and the English papists joined in the cry, and said, that his journey to Rome was to reconcile himself to their church; for that none but the Pope could absolve him of his abjuration: but he was so far from it, that the more he saw of Popery abroad, the more he was confirmed in the Protestant religion and interest. He often said, *That all Englishmen ought to travel, to value the more their so happy constitution; for the more we saw of the popery of the Roman religion, and the oppression in despotic governments, the more we would support that easy and happy government in church and state we are under at home.* He abhorred the processions made to the Madonas, and the worshipping of our Saviour JESUS CHRIST in the shape of a wafer, erected on a throne as an earthly King; and by exposing of these follies, he converted the Earl of Cardigan, and his brother from Popery, even at Rome. He was so strict this way, that he would never enter their churches to see any curiosities, during the time of any service whatsoever, to avoid any indecency from himself, or scandal to others. He conversed indifferently with all sorts of people at Rome, especially the literati, and improved his knowledge in painting and architecture, to which last he applied assiduously; and made a very good collection of the first.

“ His evenings he generally passed at the Princess Carpi-
ni’s, where he first saw his Dutchess; she was the widow

“ of

“ of a Count belonging to the late Queen of Sweden, and
“ daughter to the Marquis Paliotti. As she had a great
“ many engaging qualities, and he of a generous as well as
“ amorous temper, there became a strict friendship between
“ them, which after concluded in a marriage ; but was not
“ celebrated till he got into a Protestant country, and she
“ made an abjuration of the Romish faith, at Augsburgh
“ in Germany ; to which place she followed him, after he
“ had made the tour of Lombardy, Venice, Padua, and Ve-
“ rona. The story which went current in England, that he
“ was bullied into this marriage by two of her brothers in
“ Italy, was entirely false, for he was gone from her above
“ six months before the marriage ; and the Marquis Paliotti
“ her brother, who was said to be the person that bullied him,
“ he never saw till six weeks after his marriage, that he came
“ to meet them at Cologn, in their way to England, from
“ the Palatine court at Dusseldorp, to which Paliotti then
“ belonged.

“ He communicated his marriage, in a letter from Frank-
“ fort, to the Duke of Marlborough, then in Flanders ; who
“ by the stile discovered that the Duke of Shrewsbury had
“ done a thing he wanted to make an apology for ; and his
“ friends in England believed he was ashamed of it, since the
“ notice they had of it, was by his letter to Mr. De la Faye,
“ one of the Clerks of the Secretary's office, who took care
“ of his letters.” He was at Frankfort in October 1705,
and the Duke of Marlborough arriving there on November 1
(in order to proceed to Vienna) was with his retinue en-
tertained at dinner by his Grace the Duke of Shrewsbury ;
and in the evening Prince Lewis of Baden came there to meet
his Grace. On November 22, the Duke of Shrewsbury
arrived at the Hague from Frankfort in his way to England,
and landed with the Duke of Marlborough, on December 30,
1705.

“ On his arrival, he soon perceived a coldness from his old
“ friends the Whigs, some for his desertion, as they called it,
“ others for his marriage, and others for his going to Rome ;
“ and many for all three. On this he retired, first, into Wor-
“ cestershire, and Shropshire, and from thence to a purchase
“ he had made in Oxfordshire, called Heythorpe, near Wood-
“ stock. During this retirement, the other party left no stone
“ unturned to get so considerable a man unto their side, know-
“ ing the great regard the Queen had for him, the reputation
“ he generally had with the people ; and did not fail repre-
“ senting the ingratitude of a party to whom he had been so
“ useful ; whereby at last he was prevailed upon to come to

"town, and enter into their measures. And his distemper
 "turning into an asthma, he was often out of order, which
 "at length brought on him a fever, that, joined to the
 "other, carried him off in the 58th year of his age, at his
 "seat at Isleworth, on the 1st of February 1717-18. On
 "the Monday before he died, he sent for all his servants into
 "his room, and telling them, that let his physicians say what
 "they would, he was sure he must die soon; and desired, if
 "death should carry him off suddenly, they would do that
 "justice to his memory, to declare, as he did, that he died
 "in the communion of the church of England, of which he
 "had been above 30 years an unworthy member. On Tues-
 "day he received the sacrament from the hands of William
 "Talbot, Bishop of Salisbury, and Dr. Chark his parish
 "minister. He preserved his judgment and senses to the last
 "minute: even on the day he died, he had the Dutches and
 "his physician go to dinner, and come and chat with him
 "when they had done; but, before dinner was over, he
 "departed this life. Although his heir differed from him in
 "religion, and was a distant relation; yet for the honour
 "of the family he left the whole estate to go together, which
 "from four thousand pounds a year, and in debt, he brought
 "to eight thousand out of debt. By his will it was not to be
 "alienated from the honour; and an act of parliament has
 "been obtained for that purpose."

He left the Dutches 1200 l. a year (which was what his
 mother had for her jointure) and his house and furniture in
 Warwick-street, with 2,000 ounces of his plate for life. His
 house at Isleworth, so finely furnished, he left to his heir, as
 also the fine seat at Heythorpe; and appointed George [Earl
 of Cardigan, William Talbot, then Bishop of Sarum (after-
 wards of Durham, and grandfather of the present Earl Tal-
 bot) Sir John Stanley, and Mr. Ardern his steward, trustees
 to see his will executed, with an allowance of 100 l. a year
 to each for their trouble; and left some other small legacies
 amongst his servants.

At the decease of his Grace the Duke of Shrewsbury, on
 Feb. 1, O. S. 1717-18, the titles of Duke and Marquis,
 which were only granted to him, and his heirs male, expired:
 but the earldom of Shrewsbury, with the other honours,
 devolved on Gilbert Talbot, the eldest surviving son of Gil-
 bert Talbot, fourth son of John the tenth Earl of Shrewsbury,
 by Mary his first wife, daughter to Sir Francis Fortescue, as
 before-mentioned: But the said Gilbert, who died in 1743,
 being in holy orders in the church of Rome, the honours de-
 scended to his brother,

George,

George, who married on March 11, 1718-19, Mary, daughter of Thomas, Viscount Fitzwilliam, of Merion, in Ireland, by his wife -----, sister to George Pitt, of Stratfield-Sea, in the county of Southampton, Esq; and dying on Dec. 12, 1733, was interred at Albrighton, in com. Salop. His Lady, surviving him, deceased on Sept. 20, 1752, and was buried at Heythorpe in Oxfordshire. His Lordship left issue six sons and three daughters.

1. George, 15th Earl of Shrewsbury.

2. The Hon. Charles Talbot, who married Mary, daughter and co-heir of Robert Allwyn, of Trayford in com. Suffex, Esq; and by her, who died on June 8, O. S. 1750, had a daughter Mary, born on June 2, 1750. He afterwards, on April 7, O. S. 1752, married Mary, daughter of Sir Pierce Mostyn, of Talacre, in Flintshire, Bart. by whom he has two sons, Charles, born on March 8, 1753, and George; and one daughter, Anne, born on March 9, 1754.

3. John, who died unmarried, on April 5, O. S. 1751;

4. James; 5. Thomas; and, 6. Francis, who, on April 20, 1761, married Lady Anne Belafyse, daughter of Thomas Earl Fauconberg.---He had also Gilbert, who died an Infant. His daughters were,

1. Lady Barbara, who, on June 30, 1744, was married to James, 5th Lord Aston, of Forfar, in Scotland, and died at Paris, in October, 1759:

2. Lady Mary, married, on August 9, 1749, to Charles Dormer, Esq; son and heir to the Hon. John Dormer, of Peterly, in Buckinghamshire: and,

3. Lady Lucy, a nun.

Which George, 15th Earl of Shrewsbury, was born on Dec. 11, 1719, O. S. and on Nov. 21, 1753, married Elizabeth, daughter of the said Hon. John Dormer of Peterly, in Buckinghamshire, afterwards Lord Dormer.

TITLES.] George Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury in England, Wexford and Waterford, in Ireland; Baron Talbot, Strange (of Blackmere) Furnival, Verdon, Lovetot, Giffard (of Brimsfield) Comyn (of Badenagh, or Badenoch) Valence, and Montchenfy.

CREATIONS.] Baron Talbot, by writ of summons to parliament, June 5, 1330, 4 Ed. III. Strange of Blackmere, in com. Salop. Furnival, Verdon, Levetot, Giffard of Brimsfield in com. Glouc. and Comyn (Cumming) of Badenagh, a family in Scotland, Valence, and Montchenfy, the names of families: Earl of Shrewsbury, May 20, 1442, 20 Hen. VI. Earl of

Wexford, and Earl of Waterford, July 17, 1446, 24 Hen. VI*.

ARMS.] Gules, a Lion, rampant, within a Border engrailed, Or.

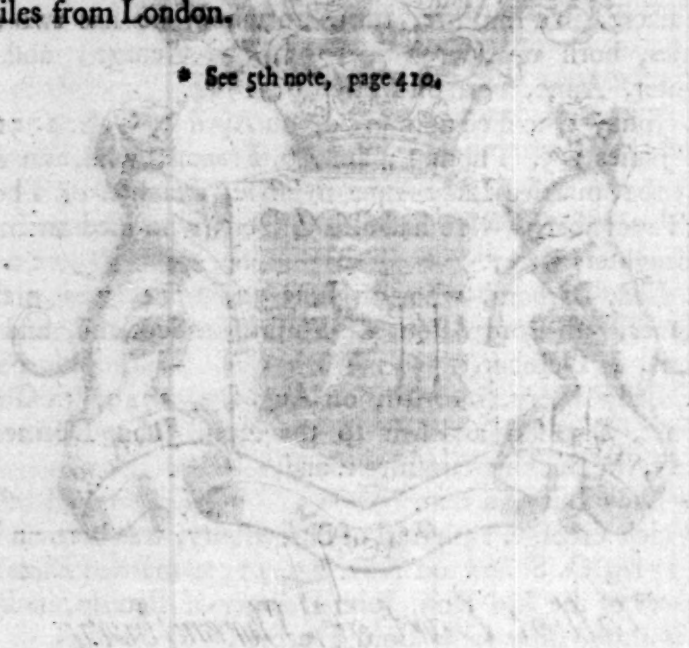
CREST.] On a Chapeau, Gules, turned up Ermine, a Lion, Or, his Tail extended.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Talbots Argent.

MOTTO.] PREST D'ACCOMPLIR.

CHIEF SEATS.] At Isleworth, in the county of Middlesex, one Mile from Brentford, and nine from London; at Grafton-Park, in the county of Worcester, one mile from Bromsgrove, and 118 from London; at Alton-castle, in the county of Stafford, three miles from Chedle, and 138 from London; and at Heythorpe, near Woodstock, in the county of Oxford, 60 miles from London.

* See 5th note, page 410.





Talbot Earl of Shrewsbury



STANLEY, Earl of Derby.

CAMDEN, and all our antiquaries^a agree, that this noble family is a branch of the old Barons Audeley, of Audeley in Staffordshire, whereof Adam de Audeley (or Alan, as some call him) had the manor of Raveney in Cumberland, of the gift of King Henry I. and bore for his arms, *Gules, a Fret, Or.* He had two sons, Lydulph, and Adam. Lydulph, the eldest son, who flourished in the reign of King Stephen, being possessed of Audleigh in Staffordshire, thence took his surname, and was progenitor to the Lords Audley, who continued down to July 25, 1391, the 15th year of Richard II. when Nicholas the last heir-male died, and was succeeded by Joan, his sister and sole heir, being daughter to James Lord Audley of Heleigh-castle, in Staffordshire, one of the first Knights of the Garter. The said Joan was the wife of Sir John Touchet, Knt. who was slain near Rochelle on June 22, 1372, 46 Edw. III. and from them is descended the present Lord Audley in England, and Earl of Castlehaven in Ireland.

Adam, the second son of Adam, or Alan, above-mentioned, also assumed the surname of Audleigh, or Aldithlega, and is said to have had the said manor of Raveney transferred to him by King Henry II. or rather confirmed to him, it should seem, upon his being enfeoffed thereof by his father, whose arms he bore, with a label of three points azure, in chief, for difference. He had issue William de Audleigh, who lived in the reign of King John, and had from his cousin Sir Adam, son of Lydulph, the manor of Stanleigh, and half of Barterley, in Derbyshire, in exchange for Talk in Staffordshire. The said William, fixing his seat at Stanleigh, took the surname of Stanleigh, or Stanley, from that manor, which was so denominated from its rough and stoney soil, being part of that tract of ground called the Moorlands, which extends, under different names, from the northern parts of Staffordshire, through Derbyshire, a considerable way northwards.

Adam, son of the said William, flourished in the reign of Henry III. and was father of Sir William de Stanley^b, who

^a Camden's Britannia, in Staffordshire and Lancashire.
familiae de Stanley.

^b Ex stemmate

married Joan, eldest daughter to Sir Philip de Bamville, and co-heir to her brother Richard, of Great Stourton in Cheshire. The said Sir Philip was son and heir to Sir Thomas de Bamville, of Great Stourton, by Agnes his wife, daughter, and at length sole heir, to Alexander Stourton, of Stourton aforesaid, who died in 17 Hen. III. and was son and heir of Ranulph de Stourton, son of Alan Silvestre, to whom Ranulph Blundeville (who became Earl of Chester, A. D. 1181) gave the said manor of Great Stourton, and of Picton, in Cheshire, together with the bailywick of Wyrral-forest, in the said county.

The said Sir William de Stanley, by his marriage with Joan de Bamville, became possessed of the before-mentioned manors, and bailywick of Wyrral-forest, which he enjoyed 10 Edw. II. and thereupon assumed the armorial bearings hitherto used by his descendants, in place of those wore by his ancestors. He had issue, by the said Joan, two sons, John his heir, and Adam; besides a daughter, Sarah, wedded to Roger de Caverwall; and was succeeded by John his son and heir.

Which John was Lord of Stanley and Stourton, and having married Mabil, daughter of Sir James Hawsket, Knt. had issue two sons, Sir William, and John Stanley, of Greswith, in the county of Cumberland, progenitor to the Stanleys of Dalgarth, in that county, a younger branch whereof were the Stanleys of the county of Suffex^c, who bore *the addition of a Chief*, for a mark of cadency, to their ancient arms of *the Buck's Head on the bend*, assumed originally in regard to the forestership of Wyrral.

Sir William Stanley, the eldest, was Lord of Stanley, Great Stourton, &c. anno 1352, 26 Edw. III. died in 21 Rich. II. and having married Alice, daughter of Hugh Massey, of Timperley in com. Cest. had issue three sons, Sir William, who died in 6 Hen. VI. having succeeded his father in the bailywick of Wyrral-forest, with the lordship of Stanley, and was also of Hooton in Cheshire, in right of his wife Margaret, daughter and heir of William Hooton, of Hooton, and was the ancestor of Sir Rowland Stanley, of Hooton, Bart. now existing; Sir John Stanley, Knt. of the Garter, and Henry; also a daughter, Maud.

Which Sir John Stanley, Knt. of the Garter, was much enriched by his marriage with Isabel, daughter and heir to Sir Thomas Latham, who died in 1369, 43 Edw. III. possessed of Latham and Knowesley, in com. Lanc. Knt. descended

^c Segar's Baronagium. M. S. in Fam. de Stanley.

from Robert Fitz-Henry, in the time of Henry II. founder ^d of the monastery of Burfscough near thereto; whose son Robert took the surname of Latham, from his place of residence. The said Sir John Stanley, in 1385, 8 Rich. II. was Lord-deputy of Ireland^e, with the fee of 100 marks per annum, payable out of the Exchequer. In the year ^f 1389, 13 Rich. II. he had a grant of the manor of Blake-castle in that realm. In ^g 19 Rich. II. he was made Constable of the castle of Rokeburgh, in Scotland, and Lord-Justice of Ireland in 1399. After which, being with King Richard ^h in Conway castle, and making his submission to the Duke of Hereford (afterwards King Henry IV.) before such time as King Richard was in his custody, he had such favour from him, that at his accession to the throne, on Sept. 29, 1399, by the name of King Henry IV. he was ⁱ constituted Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland; and landing in that kingdom on December 10, continued there near two years, leaving, at his return to England, Sir William, his brother, Lord-deputy, who, on August 23, 1401, quitted his office, on Thomas Duke of Clarence's being made Lieutenant.

On June 3, 1405, 6 Hen. IV. he, in conjunction with Roger Leke ^k, had a commission to seize on the city of York and its liberties; and also on the Isle of Man, on the forfeiture of Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland: and in ^l 7 Hen. IV. being then Steward of the household to that King, obtained licence to fortify an house at Liverpool, in com. Lanc. (which he had newly built) with embattled walls.

Also the same year ^m, 7 Hen. IV. having taken possession of the Isle of Man, he obtained a grant in fee (for life) of the said isle, castle, and pile, anciently called Holm-town, and all the isles adjacent; as also all the regalities, franchises, and rights thereto belonging, to be holden of the said King, his heirs and successors, by homage, and the service of two falcons (the island then abounding with such fowls) payable on the days of their coronation; so that from the reign of the aforesaid King (excepting the interval the Lord Fairfax had it, during the late civil wars) the Earls of Derby had an absolute jurisdiction over the people and soil; and James late Earl was immediate landlord of every man's estate (some few Barons only excepted) and, reserving his homage to the

^d Monast. Angl. Vol. 2. p. 303. ^e Pat. 13 R. II. p. 1. m. 26.
^f Ibid. ^g Pat. 19 Rich. II. m. 7. ^h Hollinshed's Chron. ⁱ Pat. 1
H IV. p. 3. m. 31. ^k Pat. 6 H. IV. p. 2. m. 13. ^l Pat. H. IV. p.
2. m. 73. ^m Ibid. m. 18.

crown of England, had a full and ample authority ; as Charlotte, Dutcheſs of Athol, had thereof by deſcent till 1765, when the regalities, &c. thereof were purchaſed by the crown, for 70,000 l. ſterling.

The ſaid Sir John Stanley, in 9 Hen. IV. was ⁿ appointed General Attorney to Thomas de Lancaſter, the King's ſon, Lieutenant of Ireland, on his going to that kingdom ; and in the 10th of Hen. IV. being Steward of the King's houſhold, he ^o was made Conſtable of Windſor-caſtle, and Bailiff of the new park there, and Warden of the parks of Wyhenio, Guldeford, Kenyngton, and Foly ; as alſo the manor-place of Kenyngton, with the appurtenances, and the farm of the aforeſaid park of Guldeford, during his life, in the ſame manner as Sir Hugh Waterton held it ; which Henry V. confirmed. July 9, 1412, he was ^{*} one of the witneſſes to the creation of Thomas de Lancaſter, the King's 2d ſon (Duke of Clarence) Earl of Albemarle. He was likewiſe in ſuch favour with Henry V. that in the firſt year of his reign, he was installed Knight of the moſt noble order of the Garter, and alſo conſtituted Lieutenant of Ireland for fix years, ^p with full powers to appoint a deputy in his abſence, to pardon, nominate to places, &c.^q Whereupon he landed at Clantarf, near Dublin, on October 7, 1413 ; but died on January 6 after, at Ardee, in that kingdom, and was interred in Burſcough priory in Lancaſhire. He left iſſue by the before-mentioned Iſabel, his wife, four ſons, Sir John, Sir Thomas, Richard, and Edward, the two laſt ſucceſſively Archdeacons of Cheſter : as alſo a daughter, Alice, married, firſt, to Sir Thomas Dutton, of Dutton in Cheſhire, Knt. without iſſue ; and, 2dly, to John Walton, Eſq;

Sir Thomas, the 2d ſon, was Sheriff of the county of Stafford, in 12th and 17th of Henry VI. and died in 3 Ed. IV. He married Maud, daughter and heir to Sir John Arderne, of Elford and Echells, in Cheſhire, Knt. by Catherine his wife, daughter and heir at length to Sir Richard Stafford, of Clifton-Camvle and Pye in Staffordſhire, Knt. and by her had two ſons, Sir John, of Elford, and Sir Humphrey ; and two daughters, Elizabeth, wedded to Sir Robert Sutton, of Averham in Nottinghamſhire, Knt. anceſtor to the late Lord Lexington ; and Anne, to Sir John Greſley, of Drakelow in Derbyſhire, Knt. Sir John Stanley, Sir Thomas's eldeſt ſon, ſucceeded to the eſtates of Elford and Echells, and was Sheriff of Staffordſhire, in 29 and 38 Hen. VI. and 6, 10 and 16 Ed. IV. and died in the laſt year of his

ⁿ Pat. 9 H. IV. p. 2. m. 18.
^{*} Rymer, V. VIII. p. 157.
 of Ireland.

^o Anſtis's Introduc't. to Regiſt. Gart. p. 39.
^p Pat. 1 H. V. p. 2. m. 15. — ^q Cox's Hiſt

office, leaving his son John Stanley, Esq; his heir, who departed this life on November 26, 1509, 1 Hen. VIII. his inheritance going among his three daughters and co-heirs. Sir Humphrey, 2d son to Sir Thomas Stanley, was of Pye and Aston, in Staffordshire, of which he was Sheriff, in 22 Ed. IV. 2 and 10 Hen. VII. and died on March 12, 1505-6, 21 Hen. VII. leaving John Stanley, Esq; his son and heir, who was succeeded by his daughter Isabel, wife to Walter Moyle, of Kent, who had, by her, a daughter Mary; his heir, married to Erasmus Heveningham, Esq; (a younger son of ----- Heveningham, of Heveningham in Suffolk) whose grandson, Walter Heveningham, of Aston, was Sheriff of Staffordshire, in 8 Jac. I.

Which John, the elder son of Sir John Stanley, Knight of the Garter, by Isabel Latham, was ^r one of the Knights of the Shire for the county of Lancaster in parliament, in 2 Hen. V. and ^s by the name of John Stanley, Esq; was made Constable of Caernarvon-castle, in 5 Hen. VI. He was first of the Justices of Chester, that same year, by the name of Sir John Stanley, Knt. as he was also in the 9th : and ^t in 17 Hen. VI. being Groom of the Bedchamber to the King, had a grant of the custody of the lands, late Nicholas Saxton's deceased, in the counties of Caernarvon and Flint; and also of the places of Governor of Caernarvon, and Constable of that castle, with the fee of 40 l. per annum; and the office of Sheriff of Anglesey, with the fee of 20 l. per annum. He married Isabel, or Elizabeth, daughter to Sir Robert, and sister to Sir William Harrington, Knight of the Garter, by whom he had issue, Sir Thomas his son and heir; and a daughter Isabel, or Elizabeth, wife of Sir John Warren, of Poynton in Cheshire, Knt.

This Sir Thomas was knighted before the 9th year ⁿ of King Henry VI. when he was constituted Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, for six years, as his grandfather had been, having been Lord-deputy, in 1429, 7 Hen. VI. to John Sutton, Lord Dudley. He called a ^w parliament in that kingdom, A. D. 1432; and returned to England, the same year, leaving Sir Christopher Plunket his Deputy. He went again to Ireland in the year 1435, and gave a check to the Irish, who were insolent beyond measure, incroaching every where on the English pale, and making the best advantage of the King's minority, and the absence of the military men in France: but the Lord-Lieutenant, with the power of Meath and Uriel, took Moyle O Donel prisoner, and slew a great many of the

^r Prynn's Brev. Iparl. Pars 1. p. 50. ^s Pat. 5 H. VI. p. 2. m. 4 ^t Pat. 17 H. VI. p. 2. ^u Pat. 9 H. VI. p. 2. m. 18. ^w Cox's Hist. of Ireland.

Irish ; and afterwards (about Michaelmas) he went again to England, and left Richard Talbot, Archbishop of Dublin (brother to the Earl of Shrewsbury) Lord-deputy.

In ^x 26 Hen. VI. being then Comptroller of the King's household, he, with others, obtained a grant of the goods and chattels of Humphrey Duke of Gloucester, with power to dispose of them without account. In ^y 27 Hen. VI. he (with John, Viscount Beaumont, and others) was commissioned to treat with the Scots, for a truce betwixt both realms : as he was ^z the year after ; when, a truce being concluded, he was appointed one of the Conservators of the same for the King of England. ^a Also in that year (28 Hen. VI.) he was in commission (with James Earl of Wiltshire, and others) for the custody and defence of the town and castle of Calais ; as also of the marches adjacent, and tower of Rifebank, for the term of five years. In 29 Hen. VI. he was again made one of the Conservators of that truce with Scotland, which was to hold good from August 15, 1451, for three years ; and on the continuance of the same to May 21, 1457, he was also one of the Conservators, having ^b in 30 Hen. VI. been one of the Commissioners to treat with James Earl Douglas, on those articles which had been formerly signed by him. He was elected one of the Knights of the Garter in 35 Hen. VI. ^c and by the wardrobe account in that year, he had, on May 13, a velvet mantle delivered to him. In the same year ^d he was appointed one of the Council to Edward Prince of Wales, and was again made ^e one of the Conservators of the new truce with Scotland, which was to hold till July 16, 1459. Also in the year 1458, he was appointed one of the Ambassadors to treat with those of Scotland, about certain affairs ; and died in 1459, the 37th ^f of this King's reign ; in the 25th, 27th, 28th, 29th, and 33d of which, he served in parliament for Lancashire : and, on January 20, 1534-6, the 34th, had summons to parliament as Lord Stanley. His lordship (who lies buried at Barfscough) married Joan, daughter and co-heir to Sir Robert Goushill, of Hoveringham in Nottinghamshire, Knt. by Elizabeth his wife, daughter, and at length heir, of Richard Fitz-Alan, Earl of Arundel : and by her had four sons, viz. 1. Thomas, his heir, and 1st Earl of Derby ; 2. Sir William Stanley ; 3. Sir John Stanley, who was of Weever, by marriage with Elizabeth, daughter and heir to Sir Thomas Weever, of Weever, Knt. and

^x Pat. 26 H. VI. ^y Pat. 27 H. VI. m. 1. ^z Rymer's Fœd. Tom. 2. p. 247. ^a Rot. Franc. 28 H. VI. m. 8. ^b Pat. 30 H. VI. m. 1. ^c Anstis's Regist. Gart. Vol. 1. p. 158. ^d Pat. 35 H. VI. ^e Rymer's Fœd. Tom. 11. p. 389. ^f Efc. 37 H. VI.

from him descends the present Sir John Thomas Stanley, of Alderley and Weever in Cheshire, Bart. and 4. James, Archdeacon of Carlisle. He had also three daughters, viz. 1. Elizabeth, wedded, 1st, to Sir Richard Molyneux, of Sephton in Lancashire, Knt. ancestor of the Viscount Molyneux in Ireland, and afterwards to Thomas Strange; 2. Catherine, the wife of Sir John Savage, of Clifton in Cheshire, Knt^e. progenitor of the late Earls Rivers; and, 3. Margaret, married, 1st, to Sir William Troutbeck, of Mobberley in Cheshire, Knt. 2dly, to Sir John Boteler, of Bewsey in Lancashire, Knt. and 3dly, to Henry, Lord Grey of Codnovre, whom she had no issue.

Sir William Stanley, 2d son, was of Holt castle in Denbighshire, and of Ridley in Cheshire; and in 1461, 1 Ed. IV. had the office of Chamberlain of Cheshire. At Richard III's accession, on June 22, 1483, he was appointed Justice of North Wales; and being, with his elder brother, very instrumental in procuring the crown for Henry VII. at the battle of Bosworth, on August 22, 1485, was soon after constituted Chancellor of the Exchequer, and elected Knight of the Garter. However, notwithstanding his eminent services to that Prince, he lost his head on Feb. 16, 1495, 10 Hen. VII. on pretence of being engaged in a conspiracy for setting Perkin Warbeck on the throne, though the chief article proved against was his saying, "If that youth was the real Duke of York, he would never draw the sword against him:" but his greatest crime, in the eyes of that avaricious and jealous monarch, was his great wealth. He had two wives, 1st, Elizabeth, daughter to Thomas Hopton, of Hopton in Shropshire, Esq; and heir to her brother Sir Walter; and 2dly, Joyce, daughter and co-heir of Edward, Lord Charleton of Powis, and relict of John Lord Typtoft, and of Powis, in her right. By the first of these ladies, Sir William had no issue, that appears; but, by the second, he had a son, William, and a daughter Jane, wedded to Sir John Warburton of Arley, in Cheshire, Knt. William, the son, married Joan, daughter and heir of Sir Geoffrey Massey, of Tatton in Cheshire, Knt. (which Sir Geoffrey died in 3 Hen. VIII.) The said William, departing this life about 14 Hen. VII. left a daughter Joan, his sole heir, by the said Joan Massey, who afterwards wedded Sir Edward Pickering, and Sir John Brereton, Knts. Joan, William Stanley's sole heir, was first married to John Arsheton, Esq; son and heir to Sir Thomas Arsheton (or Ashton) of Arsheton-under-Lyne, in Lancashire,

† Pedigrees from Records, M. S. p. 165, penes Perceval. Joh. Com. Egmont.

Knt. by whom she had no issue at his death, 5 Hen. VIII. and, 2dly, to Sir Richard Brereton, who, by her, was of Tatton, and was 2d son to Sir Randle Brereton, of Malpas in Cheshire, Knt. and died in 3 and 4 Phil. and Mary, leaving by her (who departed this life on April 6, 1570, 12 Eliz.) a daughter Anne, who became the wife of John Bothe, of Barton in Lancashire, Esq;

Thomas, the eldest son of the above mentioned Thomas Lord Stanley^h, was first summoned to parliament among the Barons of this realm, on May 24, 1461, 1 Ed. IV. and having married Eleanor, daughter of Richard Nevilⁱ, Earl of Salisbury, and sister to Richard Nevil (nick-named *the King-maker*) the stout Earl of Warwick, was, in 8 Ed. IV. importuned by that Earl to put himself in arms against King Edward which he refused. He was made Justice of Chester, 2 Ed. IV. and continued so till 1 Hen. VII. when his son George, Lord Strange, was joined with him in the same commission: and, in 14 Ed. IV.^k being at that time Steward of the King's household, was by indenture retained to serve him in his wars of France for one whole year, with 40 men at arms, and 300 archers. At which time, John Lord Scroop, whose ancestors had formerly been Lords of the Isle of Man, making complaint to the King^l, that this Lord Stanley bore the arms of that place, no determination could be made therein, for the following reasons recited by the King's letters of Sign-Manual, on May 1, 1475, 15 Ed. IV. in these words^m:

*Edward by the Grace of God, King of England and France,
Lord of Ireland.*

“ Remembryng the pretence and clayme of John Lord
“ Scrop shewed unto us for the beryng of th’ armes of the
“ Erle of Man, which nowe our right trusti and right-well-
“ beloved Thomas Lord Stanley, Stuard of our householde
“ beryth, for breveness of tyme, having no convenyant sea-
“ son to know the determynation of the same, and prevydyng
“ that no variaunce therefore be hadde now in our voiage :
“ Have wolled and desyred, that for the tymes and sea-
“ sons that the said Lordes shall contynue in our service, in
“ our realme of Fraunce, Dutchie of Normandie, and els
“ where byyond the sea, and also unto Oure and their re-
“ tournyng next to this our realme of England, or either of

^h Claus. de iisd. Ann.
Autog. penes Cler. Pell.
E. IV. p. 2. m. 4.

ⁱ Polyd. Virg. Hist. p. 519. n. 10.

^l Rot. Franc. 15. E. IV. m. 16.

^k Ex
m Pat. 15.

“ theym,

“ theym, that the seid Lord Scrop shall absteyne and forbere
 “ the use and weryng of the seid armes of th’ Erle of Man,
 “ whereunto for the seid desire he is agrede.

“ Alwey forseyn, that the said wille, desire, abstinence
 “ and forberyng be not prejudiciall, nor damage in that be-
 “ hove unto the seid Lord Scrop, ne to his heyres, nor be
 “ of non effect, strength, nor vertue, but for the tyme
 “ above-expressed.”

In 22 Ed. IV. Richard, Duke of Gloucester^a, being sent with an army into Scotland, this Thomas, Lord Stanley, commanded the right wing thereof, consisting of 4,000 men, and took Berwick by assault: and, as he was faithful to King Ed. IV. so, after his death, was he a friend to the young King Edward V. which the Duke of Gloucester (Protector to the young King) took so ill, that he had a design to murder him^b, when, on June 13, 1483, 1 Ed. V. he took the Lord Hastings from the council-board in the Tower of London, and caused his head to be smitten off; for, at the same time, one with a halbert struck at him so, that had he not stooped suddenly to avoid the blow, and crept under a table, it had cleft his head. Lord Hastings might have prevented his tragical end, in case he had given heed to the dream of this Lord Stanley, the preceding night, which was, *That a boar with his tusks had so razed them both, that the blood ran about their shoulders*: of which Hastings had speedy advertisement, with an invitation to come away, and ride as far as they could that night; but was not so fortunate as to regard that prophetick dream. Though Lord Stanley saved his head, yet was he committed to prison, so soon as that Duke got the crown; but was after enlarged,^c for fear lest his son George, Lord Strange, then at the head of some troops in Lincolnshire, might cause an insurrection; and thereupon, the more to bring him into his interests^d, he was made Lord Steward of his household. Moreover^e, on Dec. 16, 1483, 1 Rich. III. he was constituted Constable of England for life, with the fee of 100 l. per annum, out of the King’s revenues in the county of Lancaster, and with power to appoint a deputy; and was also elected Knight^f of the most Noble Order of the Garter, in that reign.

But this Thomas, Lord Stanley, having married, to his second wife, Margaret, widow of Edmund Tudor, Earl of Richmond, and mother to King Henry VII. he began to be

suspected,

^a Stow’s Annals, p. 433.

^b Polyd. Virgil. p. 538.

^c Stow, p. 448,

449. ^d lb. & P. Virgil, p. 543.

^e Ibid,

^f Pat. 1 R. III. p. 1. m. 3.

^g M. S. T. Meller przd & Ashmole.

suspected, and was ^a commanded to put away all her servants; as also forbidden to send any message to, or receive any from, the Earl her son, and denied leave to retire into the country (until he had given up George, his son and heir, as an hostage) lest he should join with Henry Earl of Richmond at his landing; which was his real intent, as appears by his going over, with his brother Sir William before-mentioned, at the battle of Bosworth, on August 22, 1485, notwithstanding King Richard's message to him, that, if he did not repair to his presence, he would put his son to death ^w: all which he slighted; and King Richard being slain, he set the crown he that day wore (found amongst the spoils) on the Earl of Richmond's head, and proclaimed him King, by the name of Henry VII.

Whereupon, on Oct. 27, 1485, 1 Hen. VII^x. he was advanced to the dignity of an Earl, by the title of Earl of Derby; ^y and was constituted one of the Commissioners for executing the office of Lord High-Steward of England on the 30th of that month, the day of the King's coronation. Also on March 5 following, he had a grant of that great office of Constable of ^z England for life, with the fee of 100 l. per annum, payable out of the revenues of the crown in the county of Lancaster. In ^a 2 Hen. VII. he was one of the godfathers at the christening of Prince Arthur, first-born son of that King, and Queen Elizabeth, dowager of Ed. IV. was godmother; at which time the Earl of Derby gave a rich salt of gold covered, born by Sir Reginald Bray. In ^b 1487, 3 Hen. VII. he was one of the Commissioners for executing the office of High-Steward of England, on Nov. 25, the day of the coronation of Queen Elizabeth, his consort. In 6 Hen. VII. he was commissioned, with George his son, to borrow money in the county of Lancaster, for the service of the King's expedition into France. In 11 Hen. VII. he was one of the Guarantees of that peace made between the King and the Arch-duke of Austria; and the same year was one of the Lords that assented to the peace made with France, at Estaples, near Boulogne, on Nov. 3, 1492.

On May 7, 1503, 18 Hen. VII. (as the register of the Garter^{*} recites) *the renowned Earl of Derby held, by authority of the King's commission, a chapter of that Noble Order at Windsor.*

He died in the year 1504, 19 Hen. VII. as appears by his will, bearing date July 28^c, and the probat thereof on No-

^a Polydor Virgil, p. 554, 558.

^w Ibid. p. 563, 564.

^x Cart. 1. R.

VII. m. 20. Pat. 1 H. VII. p. 3.

^y Pat. 1 H. VII. p. 2. m. 17.

^z Pat.

Ibid. ^a M. S. Julius, B. XII. fol. 19. in Bibl. Cotton.

^b Pat. 3 Hen. VII.

p. 1. m. 17.

^c Anstis's Reg. of the Cart. V. I. p. 241.

^c Ex Regist.

Holgrave, qu. 19.

vember 9 following: and therein bearing the title of Earl of Derby, Lord Stanley, Lord of Man, and great Constable of England; he bequeathed his body to be buried in the midst of the chapel in the North Isle of the church of the priory of Burfough (near Latham in com. Lanc.) of his ancestor's foundation, where the bodies of his father, mother, and other of his ancestors lay buried; having provided a tomb to be there placed, with the personages of himself, and both his wives, for a perpetual remembrance to be prayed for. He likewise therein appointed, that the personages, which he had caused to be made, for his father and mother, his grandfather, and great grandfather, should be set in the arches of the chancel, within that priory, in the places provided for the same.

And whereas he had before given to the said priory, and convent, great gifts in money, jewels and ornaments, and also done great reparations in the said priory; he nevertheless bequeathed thereto 20 l. to the intent, that the said prior and convent should be bound by their deed, sealed with their common seal, to him and his heirs, to cause one of the canons thereof duly to say mass, in the said chapel, for his soul, and for the soul of his Lady, then his wife, after her decease, and for the soul of Alianore, late his wife; and for the souls of his father, mother, ancestors, children, brethren and sisters; and for the soul of William late Marquis of Berkeley: also for the souls of them, who died in his or his father's service; or that should die in his service; and for the souls of all those he had any wise offended; and for all christian souls, for evermore. He likewise enjoined, that at every mass, before the Lavatorie, they should audibly say for the souls he appointed, by name, and all other in general, *De profundis clamavi*, and such oraisons and collects as are used to be said therewith.

He further willed, that his executors should provide a priest to say mass for a year, in the churchces of Winwic and Werington, especially to pray for the souls of all them he had any wise offended, and all christian souls. He bequeathed to the Bishop of Man 40 l. to the abbey of Whalley 20 l. to the abbey of Cockerfand 10 l. to the making Garstang-bridge 20 l. to the purchase of the rent and toll of Werington-bridge 300 marks, to the intent that the passage shall be free for all people for ever; and also, for the making up of the said bridge, 500 marks, that no further toll or farm there be asked; and that Sir Geoffery Trafford, and Henry Rysley, Esq; be supervisors to see the same performed.

He bequeathed to the King a cup of gold, praying him to be a good Lord to his son, and to the performance of his

will; as he had been a true servant, and so should depart out of this wretched world. He also beseeched his Majesty to be a good Lord to Sir Thomas Stanley, his grandson; James Stanley, and Sir Edward Stanley, his own sons; whom he had charged on his blessing to do as good service as lay in their power, and so to continue during their lives to him, and all his. He bequeathed to Elizabeth and Jane, daughters of his son the Lord Strange, 200 marks, and to Henry Clifford 100 marks, if he should take to wife the said Jane. He willed, that his Lady, then living, should peaceably enjoy all the lordships, manors, &c. assigned for her jointure, as by act of parliament in 1 Hen. VII. The residue of all his lordships, lands, &c. he bequeathed to Sir Thomas Stanley, Knt. his heir-apparent, whom he constituted, with James, and Sir Edward Stanley, his own sons, supervisors of his will; and executors, his trusty servants, David Griffeth, Sir Geofrey Trafford, Richard Hesketh, and John Leigh, Esqrs.

This Thomas, first Earl of Derby, had no issue by his second wife, Margaret, who was daughter and heir of John Beaufort, Duke of Somerset, relict of Edmund Tudor, Earl of Richmond (who died on November 1, 1456) father by her of King Henry VII. and also widow of Sir Henry Stafford, 3d son of --- Stafford, Duke of Buckingham; which Sir Henry died in 1480. This Margaret was the pious foundress of Christ's and St. John's colleges, in the university of Cambridge, A. D. 1506, and departed this life on June 20, 1509. But his lordship, by Eleanor, his first wife, aforesaid, aunt to the consort of Richard III. had six sons and four daughters, viz. 1. Thomas; 2. Richard, who died young; 3. George, called Lord Strange, of whom I shall further treat; 4. William, who died young; 5. Sir Edward, of Hornby-castle in Lancashire, who in 5 Hen. VIII. was * nominated, by act of parliament, as one of the most discreet persons, Justices of the peace (as the words of the act are) for assessing and collecting a subsidy of 163,000 l. by a pole-tax, &c. and commanding the rear of the English army at Flodden-Field, on Sept. 9, 1513, 5 Hen. VIII. forced the Scots, by the power of his archers, to descend the hill; which occasioning them to open their ranks, gave the first hopes of that day's victory, wherein James IV. King of Scotland, lost his life. As a reward for that service, King Henry, keeping his Whitsontide at Eltham, the next ensuing year, 1514, commanded, that for those valiant acts against the Scots, where he won the hill, and vanquished all that opposed him, as also for that his ancestors bore the eagle in their crest, he should be proclaimed Lord of

* Rot. Parl. An. 5 & 6 H. VIII. in Dorf. 31.

Monteagle; which was accordingly then and there done; and he gave to the Officers of Arms five marks, besides the accustomed fees, and likewise to Garter, principal King of Arms, his fee. Thereupon he had special summons to parliament on February 5, the same year of that reign, by the title of Monteagle; and^d was installed one of the Knights of the Garter, on May 8, 1514. He had two wives, 1. Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Thomas Vaughan, of Tretower, in Brecknockshire (beheaded at Pomfret, by order of Richard Duke of Gloucester) widow of John Lord Grey of Wilton, and afterwards the wife of Sir Thomas Cokesey; and, 2. Anne, daughter of Sir John Harrington. By the first, he had no issue; but, by the 2d, he was father of Thomas his successor; and Elizabeth, the wife of Sir Thomas Langton, of Newton, in Lancashire, Knt. but stiled Baron of Walton. He died on April 6, 1523, 14 Hen. VIII. but in the visitation-book of Cheshire, he is said to have died, 16 Hen. VIII. and was succeeded as Lord Monteagle, by Thomas aforesaid, who was made Knight of the Bath, at the coronation of Queen Anne Boleyn, on June 1, 1533, 25 Hen. VIII. and died on August 18, 1560, 2 Eliz. This Thomas, 1st. wedded Mary, daughter of Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, by Anne his first wife, daughter to Sir Anthony Brown, of Coudrey in Suffex, Knight, ancestor of the Viscount Montague; and, 2dly, Helen, daughter of Thomas Preston, of Levens in Westmoreland. By this last he had no issue; but by the first had three sons, William, 3d Lord Monteagle, his successor, Charles and Francis, who both died without issue; also three daughters, viz. Elizabeth, wife to Richard Zouch, of Staffordel in Somersetshire; Margaret, to William Sutton, and afterwards to John Tallard; and Anne, wife of Sir John Clifton, of Barrington in Somersetshire. William, 3d Lord Monteagle, married two wives, viz. Anne, daughter of Sir James Leybourne, of Cunwick in Westmoreland, Knt. and Anne, daughter to Sir John Spencer, of Althorpe in Northamptonshire, Knt. ancestor to the Duke of Marlborough, in whose pedigree * her other marriages are mentioned. By this last Lady, his Lordship had no issue; but by his first, he left at his death, on November 10, 1581, Elizabeth, his sole heir, wife of Edward Parker, Lord Morley, whose son William, by her, was Lord Morley and Monteagle, to whom the letter was addressed, intimating the Gun-powder Plot.

James Stanley, the said Earl of Derby's sixth son, was successively Archdeacon of Chester and Richmond; and also

^d M. S. penes T. Meller.

* See Vol. I. p. 361.

was Dean of St. Martin's, and Warden of Manchester-college; and elected Bishop of Ely, in 1506, 22 Hen. VII. He was a great benefactor to that college, as also to Jesus-college in Cambridge, and the episcopal palace at Somersham in Huntingdonshire, part of which was by him rebuilt. This Prelate had a natural son, Sir John Stanley, who was of Stonford in Cheshire, by marriage with Margaret, daughter and heir to William Stonford, Esq; but appears to have died issueless, as Stonford went to the heirs of Sir Urian Brereton, of the said place, Knt. who was second husband to the said Margaret. The Bishop lieth buried in the chapel of St. John Baptist (by him built) on the North-side of the collegiate church of Manchester, with this inscription on his tomb:

"Of your charity pray for the soul of James Stanley, sometime Bishop of Ely, and Warden of Manchester, who deceased this transitory world the xxii of March, in the year of our Lord God 1515, upon whose soul, and all christian souls, Jesu have mercy."

The four daughters of the said Thomas, 1st Earl of Derby, were Jane, Catherine, and Anne, who died young, and Margaret, married to Sir John Osbaldiston, of Osbaldiston in com. Lanc. Knt.

George, his eldest surviving son and heir, married Jane, daughter and heir to John Lord Strange of Knockyn, by Jaquetta, his wife, daughter to Richard Woodville (or Widville) Earl Rivers, and co-heir to Richard Earl Rivers, her brother; being sister to Elizabeth, consort of King Edward IV. The said Jane, his Lady, died * on March 20, 1513-14, 5 Hen. VIII. seized of the manor of Hassilbeer, near Crukehorne, in Somersetshire, as the inquisition † shews, taken after her decease at Yeovil, on October 26, 1514, 6 Hen. VIII. He ‡ had summons to parliament by the title of Lord Strange, in 22 Ed. IV. and to the time of his death. His lordship was one of † those noble persons who received the honour of knighthood by bathing, &c. with Prince Edward, the King's eldest son, on April 18, 1475, 15 Ed. IV. In 2 Rich. III. he was commissioned § to treat with Colin Campbell, 1st Earl of Argyle, and other ambassadors of James III. King of Scotland, about a truce, cessation of arms, and alliance; and pursuant thereto, a congress was held in the town of Nottingham, and a truce concluded to endure for three years. After that, being left as an hostage for his

* Cole's Esc. Lib. 1. p. 206. A 12. N. 61. in Bibl. Harley.

† Clauf. de iisd. Ann.

‡ Stow's Annals, p. 419.

§ Rymer's Fœd.

T. 12. p. 242.

father's fidelity, he narrowly escaped^h with his life at the battle of Bosworth, on August 22, 1485; for King Richard commanded him to be beheaded, and, with difficulty, was persuaded to defer it till the battle should be over.

On the accession of King Henry VIIⁱ. he was made one of the Lords of Privy-council; and in 1487, 2 Hen. VII. being one^k of the principal commanders in the King's army at the battle of Stoke, near Newark, on June 16, he shared in the honour of that victory then obtained against John de la Pole, Earl of Lincoln, and his adherents^l; soon after which, he was made one of the Knights Companions of the most noble order of the Garter. In 7 Hen. VII^m. he was retained by indenture to serve the King, in France, with ten men at arms, five demy-lances, 24 archers on horseback, and 247 archers on foot; each man of arms to have his costrel and page, for and during the space of a year, from the day of his first muster, and so long after as it shall please the King, and to muster the same at Guilford on June 1; and after such muster, on his arrival at Portsmouth, to receive of the treasurer of war the conduct-money due for bringing of his said forces to Portsmouth, viz. 6 d. for every of them, for as many twenty miles as are between the houses, from whence any of them departed, and the said town of Portsmouth. He was also to receive for each of the said men at arms, garnished with his costrel and page, 18 d. per day; and for every of the said demy-lances, 9 d. per day, and for every of the said archers on horseback, or on foot, 6 d. &c.

In 9 Hen. VII. when Norham-castle was besieged by the Scots,ⁿ he advanced with Thomas Earl of Surry against them; but nothing of consequence at that time was performed, the enemy retreating on their approach. In 11 Hen. VII. he was^o one of the Lords that assented to the peace which had been made with France, at Estaples, near Boulogne, on November 3, 1492. 8 Hen. VII. His Lordship departed this life at Derby-house (now the College of Arms) on^p Dec. 5, 1497, 13 Hen. VII. his father then alive, and was buried in the parish-church of St. James, Garlick-hithe, in the city of London, near to Eleanor his mother, Countess of Derby, there likewise intombed: leaving issue, by Jane his wife aforesaid, three sons, viz. Thomas, John, and Sir James, ancestor to the present Earl of Derby, and two daughters, Elizabeth, married to Sir Edward Stanley, of Flint, and Jane, to Walter Keffyn, Esq;

^h Speed, p. 735.

ⁱ Polyd. Virg. p. 566.

^k Ibid. p. 573.

^l Ord. Gart.

^m Rymer's Fœd. T. XII. p. 479.

ⁿ P. Virgil, p. 602.

^o Rymer,

T. XIII. p. 711.

^p Weever's Fun. Monuments, p. 407.

Which Thomas, his eldest son, on July 9, 1504, 19 Hen. VII. had livery of those lands, whereof* his father died seized; and in the same year succeeded his grandfather as 2d Earl of Derby, &c.

In 23 Hen. VII. † on a treaty of marriage between the Lady Mary, the King's third daughter, with the Prince of Spain (afterwards Charles V. Emperor) wherein the King binds himself to Maximilian I. King of the Romans, and Emperor, for the performance thereof when they come of age, in 250,000 crowns; and that Henry, Prince of Wales, should do the same; this Thomas, Earl of Derby, with other Nobles, was also bound in 50,000 for the like performance.

In 1513, 5 Hen. VIII. ‡ he attended King Henry in that great expedition then made in France, at which time he won Theroven and Tournay, and at the battle of Spurs, August 18, obtained a glorious victory. In May 1520, 12 Hen. VIII. § on the meeting of the Emperor, Charles V. at Dover, the Earl of Derby rode between that Monarch, and the King, to Canterbury, bearing the sword by the King's commandment. On^u May 13, 1521, 13 Hen. VIII. he was one of the Peers at the trial of Edward Stafford, 3d Duke of Buckingham; and departing this life at Colham (alias Collon-Green, or Colnham) in Middlesex, upon the 24th of that month, was buried in the monastery of Syon in that county.

The inquisition* taken after his decease, on May 13, 1522, 14 Hen. VIII. shews, that his father had, in 4 Hen. VII. a grant of the mannors of Hasilbeare, West-Ludford and Blackdon, in com. Somerset, to him and the heirs male of his body, lawfully begotten. Also by a former inquisition taken in com. Dorset, on May 9, in the 14th of Hen. VIII. it appears, that his grand-father, by the name and stile of Thomas Earl of Derby, Lord of Stanley, the most beloved spouse of his most dear mother, had granted him, Feb. 25, 1488-9, the 4th of Hen. VII. the manor of Berford St. Martyn, in com. Wilts, with the appurtenances, to him and his heirs male, by such rents and services as formerly held by; and the manors of West-Ludford, and Blackdon, &c. aforesaid, in com. Somerset. Whereunto Edward, the son of this Thomas, 2d Earl of Derby, was found to be heir, and of 12 years of age. And by another inquisition, taken on Oct. 24, in 14 Hen. VIII. the said Thomas, 2d Earl of Derby, died possessed † of one eighth of the manors

* Pat. 19 H. VIII. p. 2.

Herbert's Hist. H. VIII. p. 6.

x M. S. I. 15. in Off. Arm.

Bibl. Harl.

† Rymer's Fœd. T. XIII. p. 177.

‡ Stow's Annals, p. 510.

§ Ibid, p. 511.

* Cole's Efc. Lib. I. p. 135. A. 12. N. 61 in

† Cole's Efc. Lib. I. p. 374 præd.

of Hunden St. Kymar, one eighth of the barony and castle of Lewes, one fourth of the manors of Meching, Peventoe, Middleton, Brighthelmstone, Clayton, Cokefield, Alynnton, Normansland, Iford, and Seaford, all in the county of Suffex. Likewise by another inquisition, taken on Sept. 15, in the 15th of Hen. VIII. † at Cambridge; that he died seized of the manor of Milton, alias Middleton, in the county of Cambridge; the manors of Colham, and Hillington, in the county of Middlesex; and that by charter, in the 8th of Hen. VIII. he had the following titles, Thomas, Earl of Derby, Viscount Kynton, Lord Stanley and Strange, Lord of Knokyn, Mohun, Basslet, Burnal, and Lacy, Lord of Man, and the Isles.

By † his last testament, he ordered his body to be buried in the priory of Burfcough, in com. Lanc. if he happened to decease within the said county; or if he died elsewhere, then to be buried in the monastery of Syon, or college of Asherugge, commonly Ashridge (in com. Bucks) as his executors should think fit; and that his body be buried according to his honour, but without pomp or excess.

It further appears by his will, that he had 4,000 marks with his Lady, on her marriage to him; and he bequeathed to his daughter Margaret, for her marriage 2,066 l. 13s. 4d. And whereas his uncle, Sir Edward Stanley, Knt. Lord Monteagle, enjoyed, of his gift and grant, the castle and demesns of Hornby-castle aforesaid, and other manors, for the special love, trust and kindness he then found, and supposed he had to him; which estates he held on conditions: he now wills, that for the great unkindness he since found, and does find in his uncle, and for that he has not observed or performed the said conditions, he should have none of the rents and profits thereof; but that the said gifts, grants, &c. be null and void. He bequeaths to his loving brother James Stanley, Esq; an annuity of 50 l. per annum out of his lordship of Bygston in Cheshire: and to his right-well-beloved son, Henry Stanley, Esq; an annuity of 100 l. per annum out of his manors of Barlborough in Derbyshire, Heveringham and Flyntham in Nottinghamshire, Boseley in Cheshire, and Cople in Bedfordshire. He also bequeathed (among other charities) XXX L. to the church-wardens of Ormskirsk, to buy a bell for their church: and expressly orders his executors, to see that the debts of his father, Sir George Stanley, Knt. Lord Strange, and dame Jane his mother, be paid. He appoints his Lieutenant of Man, and other his officers and

† Cole's Esc. Lib. 1. p. 13. 140.
Prærog Cant.

‡ Ex Regist. Bodfeld, qu. 21. in Cur.

servants there, to be continued till his heir comes of age ; and that they have the wages they then had, for term of their lives, and the said wages to be doubled to them till his heir came of age. He constitues his executors, his trusty friends Sir Hugh Hesketh, Bishop of Man, Sir Henry Halsal, Steward of his household, Sir Henry Sherman, clerk, dean of his chapel, Thomas Hesketh, Esq; Sir Edward Molineux, clerk, parson of Sephton, Richard Hesketh, Richard Snede, Gent. and Richard Halsal, clerk, parson of Halsal ; but that none of them should have power to give any release or acquittance, without the consent and agreement of them all : and appoints supervisors of his will, Thomas Wolsey, Lord Cardinal, Archbishop of York, and Chancellor of England, Hugh Oldham, Bishop of Exeter, Geoffrey Blythe, Bishop of Litchfield, John Vesey, clerk, dean of the most honourable chapel, and Thomas Larke, parson of Wynwick.

By Anne his wife, daughter ^z of Edward Lord Hastings and Hungerford (sister to George, the first Earl of Huntingdon of that name) he had issue three sons, 1st, John, who died young in his life time ; 2. Edward, his successor ; and, 3. Henry, who died issueless ; as also an only daughter, Margaret, married after his death to Robert Ratcliffe, 1st Earl of Suffex.

Edward, 3d Earl of Derby, his successor, being under age, Cardinal Wolsey, aforesaid, got a grant of several manors in Lincolnshire, which came into the King's hands, by reason of his minority : and, being one of that magnificent Prelate's retinue, had five domestic attendants allowed him *. At the death of his father, 1521, he was in the 11th year of his age, as appears by the inquisition taken after his death.

In 22 Hen. VIII. he was one of the Peers who ^a subscribed that memorable letter to Pope Clement VII. representing, " That having for a long time expected his answer, concerning the King's marriage, they were obliged to repeat their request, altho' the justice of the cause, and the approbation of the learned of the most celebrated universities in Europe, are sufficient without any entreaty to prevail on his Holiness to confirm the sentence ; which if he should refuse, they could make no other construction of it, but that they were left to seek their remedy elsewhere."

In 1532, 24 Hen. VIII. he ^b waited on the King at his interview with the French King, Francis I. near Boulogne, in October : and the next year, in order to the coronation of Queen Anne Bullen ^c, he in his own barge attended her

^z Ex Autog. penes Theoph. Com. Hunt. * Life of Cardinal Wolsey, dedicated to the Marquis of Dorchester, p. 19 20. ^a Herbert, p. 306. ^b Stow, p. 560. ^c Ibid, 563.

from Greenwich, and was made one of the Knights of the Bath, with Henry Grey, Marquis of Dorset, and other Noblemen; also on June 1, the day of her coronation^d, he was Cup-bearer.

In 1536, 28 Hen. VIII. ^e on that insurrection of the northern men, called, *the pilgrimage of grace*, and headed by Robert Aske, the King directed his letters to him, to raise what forces he could, promising to repay his charges. And (as Hollinshed observes) "by the faithful diligence of the Earl of Derby, who, with the forces of Lancashire and Cheshire, was appointed, to resist them, they were kept back and brought to quiet, notwithstanding they were a very great number assembled together of the commons, out of Cumberland, Westmoreland, and of the north parts of Lancashire."

In 1542, 34 Hen VIII. he ^f marched into Scotland with Thomas Howard, 3d Duke of Norfolk, and an army of 20,000 men; where, finding no resistance, they burnt divers towns and villages, adjoining to the Tweed. In 38 Hen. VIII. when the High Admiral of France ^g accompanied with the Bishop of Eureux, the Earl of Nantvile, the Earl of Villiers, and others, came on a splendid embassy, the Earl of Derby by the King's command received them at Blackwall, and conducted them to his Majesty at Greenwich.

At the accession of King Edward VI. on Jan. 28, 1546-7, he, and Henry Grey (aforesaid) Marquis of Dorset (afterwards Duke of Suffolk) were ^h, on February 17, at a chapter held in the Tower of London, elected Knights of the Garter, and installed on May 22 following. Yet it is recordedⁱ, that this Earl, and three other Lords, protested against the *Act for the uniformity of service, and administration of the sacraments throughout the realm*.

In 4 Ed. VI. he ^k was one of the Peers, parties to the articles of peace, made by King Edward, with the Scots and French, wherein the Emperor, Charles V. was also included. In 6 Ed. VI. ^l he made an exchange with the King for his house of Derby-Place in the parish of St. Bennet's, in the city of London, now the Heralds-office (then in the tenure of Sir Richard Sackville) for certain lands joining to his park of Knowsley, in the county of Lancaster; of which he was Lord Lieutenant during that reign.

When Queen Mary came to the crown, on July 6, 1553, she at the Tower of London, on Sept. 29 ensuing^m, consti-

^d Ibid. p. 566. ^e Herbert, p. 413. ^f Hall's Chron. p. 254. b. ^g Ib. fo 262. b. ^h Anstis's Regist. Vol. 1. p. 441. ⁱ Strype's Mem. V. 2 p. 84. ^k Godw. p. 241. ^l Strype's præd. p. 503. ^m Pat. 1. Mar. p. 2.

tuted him Lord High Steward of England on the day of her coronation, viz. October 1. He came to town from his seat in Lancashireⁿ, on August 8, nobly attended, to his house in Westminster, having upwards of fourscore clothed in velvet, and 218 yeomen in liveries.

In the year 1557, he^o had orders, from the Queen and council, to muster what force he could raise to march against the Scots, who were assisted by the French, under M. d'Oysel; with which he readily complied: and was one of the noblemen who^p attended on Philip, Prince of Spain, at his first landing in England, on July 19, 1554, in order to his marriage with Queen Mary.

And Queen Elizabeth (though he had been of the Privy-council to the said queen, her sister) knowing his prudence and loyalty^q, also chose him of her Privy-council, at her accession: and he was commissioned in the first year of her reign^r, with others of the Privy-council, to take care that all persons, enjoying any place or trust under the Queen, should take the oath of supremacy. He was moreover elected Chamberlain of Chester, and continued so for six years.

It appears from all our historians, that he lived in the greatest splendor, without any dependance on the court. Of him Camden gives this character in his life of Queen Elizabeth: *That with Edward Earl of Derby's death, the glory of hospitality seemed to fall asleep.* And Hollinshed and Stow, in their Chronicles, make this honourable mention of him: "Edward, Earl of Derby, Lord Stanley, and Strange of "Knockin, Lord and Governor of the Isles of Man, Knight "of the Noble Order of the Garter, and one of the Queen's "Majesty's Privy-council, deceased at his house called Latham in Lancashire; his life and death deserving commendation, and craving memory to be imitated, was such as "followeth. His fidelity unto two Kings and two Queens, "in dangerous times and great rebellions, in which time, "and always as cause served, he was Lieutenant of Lancashire and Cheshire; and lately offered 10,000 men unto "the Queen's Majesty, of his own charge, for the suppression of the last rebellion. His godly disposition to his tenants, never forcing any service at their hands, but due "payment of their rent. His liberality to strangers, and "such as shewed themselves grateful to him; his famous "house-keeping, and eleven score^{*} in checkroll, never discontinuing the space of 12 years. His feeding especially

ⁿ Strype, V. 3. p. 20.

^o Ibid. p. 422.

^p Speed's Chron. p. 850.

^q Camden's Hist. of Queen Eliz. Hist. of Eng. V. 2. p. 369. ^r Rymer's Fed. V. 15. p. 518.

^{*} List of attendants in pay as menial servants.

“ of aged persons, twice a day, threescore and odd ; besides
 “ all comers thrice a week appointed for his dealing-days ;
 “ and every Good-friday these 35 years, one with another,
 “ 2,700 with meat, drink, money, and money’s worth.
 “ There was never gentleman, or other, that waited in his
 “ service, but had allowance from him, to have as well
 “ wages as otherwise for horse and man. His yearly portion
 “ for the expences of his house, 4,000 l. His cunning in
 “ setting bones disjointed or broken, his surgery and desire to
 “ help the poor, his delivery of the George and seal to the Lord
 “ Strange, with exhortation, that he might keep it founspotted
 “ in fidelity to his Prince as he had, and his joy that he died
 “ in the Queen’s favour. His joyful parting this world, his
 “ taking leave of all his servants, by shaking of hands, and
 “ his remembrance to the last day.”

By his last will and testament^s, bearing date August 24, 1572, 14 Eliz. he ordered his body to be buried in the parish-church of Ormskirke, in such place as his executor should think convenient : and that they there build a chapel, and erect a monument for him, according to his honour and vocation. He constitutes executors his right well-beloved servants, Sir Piers Legh, Sir Richard Sherburn, Knts. William Massey, Henry Stanley, and Alexander Barlow, Esqrs; Alexander Rigby, and William Stopforth, Gent. and Supervisors, the Earls of Suffex, and Leicester.

This noble Earl died at Latham-house, on Friday, October 24, 12 o’clock, and was buried at Ormskirke, on Thursday, December 4, 1574.

His funeral was ordered with the greatest magnificence, and forasmuch as an account of it may be entertaining to the curious, and to the noble Earl, who now inherits the honour, I shall here insert it *verbatim*, as I copied it from an old authentic manuscript, in the library of John Anstis, Esq; Garter King of Arms.

First, after his departure, his body was well seared, wrapt in lead, and chested. Then the chapel, the house, with the two courts, were hanged with black cloth, and garnished escutcheons of his arms. And, on Saturday before the funeral, the body was brought into the chapel, where it was covered with a pall of black velvet, garnished with escutcheons of arms, and thereon was set his coat of arms, helmet and crest, sword and target, and about him was placed the standard, great banner, and six bannerols.

^s Ex Regist. Daper, qu. 38. in Cur. Prærog.

And on Thursday in the morning, before the sermon, the Earl of Derby, his son, being present, with a great number of Esquires and Gentlemen, and the three chief Officers of his house, viz. Steward, Treasurer and Comptroller, standing about the body with white staves in their hands, Clarendieux, King of Arms, with his rich coat on his back, published this thanksgiving and stile of the defunct in form following.

“ All honour, laud and praise to Almighty God, who,
 “ through his divine mercy, hath taken, out of this transitory
 “ life, to his eternal joy and blifs, the Right Honourable Edward Earl of Derby, Lord Stanley, Strange, and of Man,
 “ one of the Lords of her Majesty’s most honourable Privy-council, and Knight Companion of the most Noble Order
 “ of the Garter.”

Of the manner and order of the hearse, wherein the body lay during the service.

At Ormskirk in Lancashire, two miles from Latham, was a stately hearse erected of five principals, 30 feet of height, 12 feet of length, and nine feet of breadth, double railed, all garnished in this order, and manner following; first, the top part and rails covered with black cloth, the vallance and principals covered with velvet, to the vallance a fringe of silk; the Majesty, being of taffata lined with buckram, had thereon, most curiously wrought in gold and silver, the achievements of his arms, with helm, crest, supporters and motto; and four other buckram escutcheons in metal, the top garnished with escutcheons, and pencils in metal, six great burial paste-escutcheons at the four corners, and at the uppermost top the vallance set forth with small escutcheons of his arms on buckram, in metal, within the Garter, the rails and posts also garnished with escutcheons wrought in gold and silver on paper royal. The which hearse was placed between the quire and the body of the church, the which church was also hanged throughout with black cloth, escutcheons also being set thereon, not only of his own arms within the Garter, but also impaled with the three Countesses his wives. And this being finished by Wednesday at night before the burial, the order of proceeding, on Thursday, being the day appointed, was in manner following.

First, two Yeomen conductors, with
 black staves in their hands, to lead the } Morgan ap Robert.
 way. } Thomas Boottel.

Then

Then all poor men in gowns, two and two together, to the number of an hundred.

Then the quire and singing-men, to the number of forty, in their surplices.

Then an Esquire, bearing the standard, with his hood on his head, and his horse trapped to the ground, garnished with a shaffron of his arms, within the Garter, on his forehead; and four escutcheons of buckram in metal, on each side two.

Peter Stanley.

Then the defunct's gentlemen, mounted on comely geldings, in their gowns, and hoods on their shoulders, two and two, to the number of eighty.

Then the two Secretaries of the defunct riding together, as the other gentlemen afore.

Gilbert Morton.
Gabriel Mason.

Then the Esquires and Knights in like order, two and two, to the number of fifty.

Then the defunct's two Chaplains, with hoods on their shoulders, according to their degrees.

Batch. of Divinity,
and Master of Arts.

Then the Preacher, being the Dean of Chester, his horse trapped, and a Doctor's hood on his shoulder.

Dr. Longworth.

Then the defunct's three chief Officers of household, that is to say, the Steward, Treasurer and Comptroller, with white staves in their hands, and hoods on their shoulders, and their horses trapped.

William Mafsey, Esq;
Sir Richard Sherburn,
Henry Stanley, Esq;

Then an Esquire bearing the great banner of his arms, his hood on his head, his horse also trapped and garnished with escutcheons, as is before specified.

Edward Norrice.

Then a Herald of arms, with his hood on his head, his horse trapped as afore said, wearing the defunct's coat of arms of damask, did bear his helm of steel parcel gilt, with mantles of black velvet, the knots gilt, and on a wreath or torce of his colours stood

Lancaster.

his

his crest curiously carved, painted
and wrought in gold and silver.

Then a King of arms with his hood on
his head, wearing his coat of arms,
richly embroidered with the arms of
England, his horse trapped and gar-
nished as is aforesaid, bearing the
shield of arms of the defunct within
the Garter, and thereon a coronet.

Norroy.

Then another King of arms riding in
like order, bearing the defunct's
sword with the pommel upward, the
hilt and chape gilt, with a scabbard
of velvet.

Clarencieux.

After them another King of arms riding
in like order, bearing another of the
defunct's coat of arms, being wrought
as the other was ; and on the left side
of him rode a Gentleman-Usher with
a white rod in his hand, his horse
trapped, and his hood on his head.

Garter, Geo. Leigh.

Then the chariot, wherein the body
lay, was covered with black velvet,
garnished with escutcheons, drawn
by four horses, trapped with black,
and on each horse was placed four
escutcheons and a shaffron of his
arms, and also on each horse sat a
page in a black coat, and a hood
on his head : On the fore-seat of the
said chariot sat a Gentleman-Usher
in his gown, with his hood on his
head, and a white rod in his hand.

Edw. Scarebrick,
Gentleman-Usher.

And next about the body, it being in
the said chariot, rode four Esquires,
being assistants to the body, their
hoods on their heads, and their hor-
ses trapp'd down to the ground.

Robert Baxter,
Robert Dalton,
Roger Bradshaw,
John Preston.

And on the outside of them, about the
said chariot, rode six other Esquires,
their hoods on their heads, their
horses trapp'd, each of them bearing
a bannerol, not only of the defunct's
arms, but also the arms of such no-
ble houses whereof he was descend-
ed, viz. The arms of Thomas, first

Earl

Earl of Derby of that name, Lord Stanley and of Man, impaled with the arms of Eleanor his wife, daughter of Richard Nevil Earl of Salisbury, and sister to Richard Nevil Earl of Warwick and Salisbury. The second bannerol was of George Lord Stanley and Strange, the son and heir of the said Thomas, impaled with the arms of Jane his wife, daughter and heir of John Lord Strange of Knockin. The third bannerol was the arms of Thomas, the second Earl of Derby of that name, Lord Stanley, Strange, and of Man, impaled with the arms of Anne his wife, daughter of Edward Lord Hastings, and sister to George Lord Hastings, the first Earl of Huntingdon of that name. The fourth bannerol was the arms of the defunct, impaled with the arms of Dorothy his first wife, daughter of Thomas Duke of Norfolk, Earl of Surry, and Earl-Marshal of England, Lord Mowbray, Segrave and Bruse. On the fifth bannerol was also the defunct's arms impaled with the arms of Margaret his second wife, daughter of Ellis Barlow, Esq: On the sixth bannerol was impaled with the arms of the defunct the arms of Mary his third wife, daughter of Sir George Cotton, Kt. Vice-Chamberlain to King Edward VI.

Next after the chariot proceeded the chief mourner in the mourning robes of an Earl; and on each side of him rode a Gentleman-Usher with white rods in their hands, their hoods on their heads, and their horses trapp'd.

On the left side of him, and somewhat behind, rode the gentleman of the horse of the defunct, his hood on his head, his horse trapp'd, and leading in his hand the horse of

Edward Torbuck,

Edward Leigh,

Charles West,

George Middleton,

Francis Holt.

Richard Ashton,
Gentleman-Usher.
Hen. Earl of Derby,
Chief Mourner.
Marmad. Newton,
Gentleman-Usher.

John Urmeiston.

estate

estate all covered and trapp'd with
black velvet.

Next after rode eight other mourners,
being assistants to the chief mourner,
their hoods on their shoulders and
heads, and their horses trapp'd with
fine cloth to the ground.

John Lord Stourton,
Sir Roland Stanley,
Sir Piers Leigh,
Thomas Butler, Esq;
John Radcliffe, Esq;
Alexander Barlow,
Alexander Rigby,
Will. Stopforth, Esqs.

Then a yeoman bare-headed, in a black coat, on foot.

Then two sons of the principal mour-
ner in gowns and hoods on their
shoulders, either of them having a
gentleman to lead their horses.

Will. Stanley, Esq;
Francis Stanley, Esq;

Then two yeomen-ushers, with white rods, on foot.

Then the defunct's yeomen two and two together, to the
number of 500.

Then all gentlemens servants, two and two together.

And thus being whiffled all the way by certain yeomen in
black coats on foot, with black staves in their hands, pro-
ceeded to the church door, where their servants attended to
receive their horses: Then being dismounted, all the gentle-
men that proceeded before the corpse, entered into the church,
and received their places according to their degrees, leaving
the hundred poor men without the church on each side the
way.

Then the body was taken out of the
chariot by eight gentlemen in gowns,
with hoods on their heads, and as-
sisted by four yeomen in black coats,
and borne into the hearse, where it
was orderly placed upon a table three
feet high, covered with black cloth,
and upon him was not only laid a
pall of black velvet, but also his
coat of arms, sword and target, helm
and crest.

William Orril,
Jasper Worth,
Francis Banes,
John Meare,
Thomas Starkey,
John Biron,
Edmund Winstanly,
James Bradshaw.

And thus the body being placed, the principal mourner en-
tered the hearse, where was prepared for him, at the head of
the defunct, a stool with a carpet, and four cushions of black
velvet to kneel and lean upon.

Then entered the other eight mourners, and took their pla-
ces within the uttermost part of the hearse, on each side of
the body, each of them having a cushion of black velvet to
lean

lean upon, and their stools covered with black cloth, and a cushion of the same to kneel upon.

And at the feet of the defunct, without the rail, stood the two Esquires, holding the standard and great banner; and on each side of the hearse stood the other Esquires with the banners; and behind the principal mourner stood three Kings of arms, and the four Gentlemen-ushers; and between the standard, and at the great banner, stood Lancaster Herald of arms, wearing the defunct's coat of arms.

And thus the body being placed, and every other estate according to their degrees, Norroy King of arms pronounced the stile of the defunct as is before-mentioned; which ended, the Dean of Chester began his sermon, and after the sermon, the Vicar began the commemoration, and after the Epistle and Gospel, the offering was commenced in manner following.

The OFFERING.

First, Henry Earl of Derby, being principal mourner, did offer for the defunct a piece of gold, having before him Garter, Clarencieux, and Norroy, Kings of arms, and Lancaster Herald of arms; and on each side of Garter a Gentleman-usher, and an Esquire, to bear the chief mourner's train, and after him did proceed the other eight mourners, two and two, according to their degrees. And in like order, he with the other mourners repaired to their places, where he remaining a small time, went to offer for himself, having Clarencieux and Lancaster only before him; and thus having offered, stayed between the Vicar and Lancaster Herald of arms to receive the noble achievements of his father, offered up by the other eight mourners in manner and form following.

First, the Lord Stourton and Sir Rowland Stanley offered up the coat of arms, having before them Clarencieux King of arms.

Secondly, Sir Peter Leigh, Knt. and Thomas Butler, Esq; offered the sword, bearing the pomel forward, having before them Norroy King of arms.

Thirdly, John Ratcliffe and Alexander Barlow, Esqs; offered the targe of his arms, and before them went Clarencieux.

Fourthly, Alexander Rigby and William Stopforth, Esqs; offered the helm and crest, having before them Norroy King of arms.

Which ended, the principal mourner repaired to his place, and on each side of him a Gentleman-usher, and his train

borne up by an Esquire; and before him Clarencieux King of arms, where he remained until the offering was ended.

Then offered the other eight mourners for themselves, viz. the Lord Stourton and Sir Rowland Stanley, having before them Clarencieux King of arms.

Then Sir Piers Leigh, Knt. and Thomas Butler, Esq; and before them Norroy King of arms.

Then John Ratcliffe and Alexander Barlow, Esq; and before them Clarencieux.

Then Alexander Rigby and William Stopforth, Esqs; having before them Bluemantle Pursuivant of arms.

Thus when the principal mourner, and the eight mourners assistants had offered, and were placed again as aforesaid :

Then offered the four Esquires assistants to the defunct, having before them Lancaster herald of arms.

Then the standard offered by the Esquire that bare it, and before him Bluemantle Pursuivant of arms.

Then the great banner offered by the Esquire that bare it, and before him Bluemantle Pursuivant of arms.

Which standard and banner being offered by them that bare them, as aforesaid, they did put off their hoods, and took their places among the rest of the mourners being gentlemen.

Then offered the Steward, Treasurer, and Comptroller, with their white staves in their hands, and Lancaster Herald of arms before them.

Then offered all the other Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen, wearing black, proceeding in order, two and two, according to their degrees.

Then offered the yeomen-ushers, and after them the defunct's yeomen, two and two.

Return Homewards.

And thus the offering ended, the 100 poor men were placed to proceed homeward on foot, and after them the Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen on horseback; then Garter principal King of arms, then the principal mourner with the other eight mourners, two and two, and then the yeomen on foot, two and two.

BURIAL.

After whose departure, presently the body was, by the eight gentlemen and four yeomen aforesaid, carried to the grave, and before it Clarencieux and Norroy Kings of arms, and Lancaster Herald of arms; and about the body the four assistants

assistants and the six Esquires, bearing the bannerols: and after the body went the Steward, Treasurer, and Comptroller, with two gentlemen-ushers and two yeomen-ushers, who, when the body was buried, kneeling on their knees, with weeping tears brake their white staves and rods over their heads, and threw the shivers of the same into the grave; that done, the six Esquires delivered up the six bannerols, which were presently with the rest of the achievements orderly placed over and about him; and so the said officers departed to Latham-hall, where they received their offices and staves again of the new Earl their lord and master.

He married three wives; 1. Dorothy, daughter to Thomas Howard Duke of Norfolk, by his second wife: and by her he had issue three sons and four daughters.

1. Henry, who succeeded him in his honours as 4th Earl of Derby.

2. Sir Thomas Stanley, of Winwick in Lancashire, Knt. who married Margaret, one of the daughters and coheirs of Sir George Vernon, of Nether-Heddon in the county of Derby, Knt. and by her was father of Sir Edward Stanley, of Tonge-castle in Shropshire, and of Eynsham in the county of Oxford, his heir, Knight of the Bath; who, by Lady Lucy Percy, his wife, one of the five daughters and coheirs of Thomas, 7th Earl of Northumberland, left three daughters, his coheirs; viz. Petronella, who died unmarried; Frances, wedded to John Fortescue, of Salden in Buckinghamshire, Esq; and Venetia, who was wife to Sir Kenelm Digby, of Drystoke (or Stoke-Dry) in the county of Rutland, Knt. and by him was mother of a daughter, Margery, wedded to Edward Dudley, of Clopton in Northamptonshire, Esq; and also of two sons; 1. Kenelm Digby, Esq; who dutifully took up arms, under Henry Rich, Earl of Holland, in behalf of his oppressed Sovereign, King Charles I. but that loyal party being routed near Kingston in Surry, on July 7, 1648, and retreating to St Neot's in Huntingdonshire, he lost his life there, on the 9th of that month, in a skirmish with a body of rebels, under the command of Colonel Adrian Scroop. 2. John Digby, Esq; who, at his father's death (which happened on June 11, 1665) succeeded to the estate of Gothurst in Buckinghamshire, and had two wives; 1. Lady Catherine Howard, daughter of Henry Earl of Arundel, and sister to Thomas, 5th Duke of Norfolk; and, 2. Margaret, daughter of Sir Edward Longueville, of Wolverton in Bucks, Bart. of Nova Scotia. By his first wife he had no issue: but by the second was father of two daughters, his co-

H h 2

heirs;

heirs ; 1. Margareta-Maria, first wife to Sir John Conway, of Bodrythan in Flintshire, Bart. who by her had one son, Henry (who died before him, leaving by Honora his wife, daughter and heir of ——— Ravenscroft, of Bretton, also in Flintshire, Esq; Honora, married to Sir John Glynne, of Hawarden-castle in the said county of Flint, Bart.) and one daughter, Margaret, wedded to Sir Thomas Longueville, of Eastclusham (alias Esclufham) in Denbighshire, grandson, and at length heir to the title, of the beforementioned Sir Edward Longueville. 2. Charlotta-Theophila, who was married to Richard Mostyn, of Penbedwin in Flintshire, Esq; youngest son of Sir Roger Mostyn, of Mostyn in the said county, and died on March 17, 1693-4, having had by him one son, Richard, and three daughters, viz. Penelope, who died a nun in a foreign convent; Bridget, who was married to Lytton Lytton, of Knebworth in Hertfordshire, Esq; but died without issue; and Charlotta, who was wedded to Richard Williams, Esq; (brother to that renowned patriot, Sir Watkyn Williams-Wynne, of Wynnstay in the county of Denbigh, Bart.) and by him was mother of one son, Richard Williams, Esq; born in 1728.

3. Sir Edward Stanley, of Eynsham in com. Oxon. Knt. succeeded by his nephew, Sir Edward Stanley, Knight of the Bath, before mentioned.

The four daughters were Anne, first married to Charles Lord Stourton, and afterwards to Sir John Arundel, of Lanherne in com. Cornwall, Knt. Elizabeth, to Henry Parker, Lord Morley; Mary, to Edward Lord Stafford; and Jane, to Edward Lord Dudley.

This Earl to his second wife married Margaret, daughter of Ellis Barlow, of Barlow in com. Lanc. Esq; by whom he had issue one son, called George, who died young; and two daughters; Margaret, married first to John Jermyn, of Rushbroke in com. Suff. Esq; and afterwards to Sir Nicholas Poyntz, of Alston-Poyntz in Gloucestershire, Knt. and Catharine, to Sir Thomas Knyvet, of Buckenham-castle in Norfolk, Knt. To his third wife he had Mary, daughter to Sir George Cotton, of Cumbermere-abbey in com. Cest. Knt. by whom he had no issue. Which Mary, surviving him, afterwards became the wife of Henry Earl of Kent, by whom also she had no issue, at her death, Nov. 16, 1580.

To Earl Edward succeeded Henry his son and heir, 4th Earl of Derby, who ^a being summoned to Parliament in 1576, 18 Eliz. took his place there on February 8, the same year.

^a Journ. of Parl.

He was ^b elected one of the Knights of the Garter on April 23, 1574, 16 Eliz. and was installed at Windsor, with Henry Herbert, Earl of Pembroke, on May 20, following. In 27 Eliz. he was appointed her Majesty's Ambassador to Henry III. King of France, to invest him with the Order of the Garter. He passed through London with a noble train, on Tuesday, January 26, 1584-5, being accompanied with several Lords and others of high degree, and landed at Calais on February 1. On the 11th he arrived at St. Denis, being on the way met by Sir Edward Stafford, her Majesty's Ambassador-resident with the French King, and several English gentlemen. He made his public entry on Saturday, Feb. 13, having in his train more than 200 horse; and in the midway between St. Denis and Paris, his Lordship was met by the Duke of Montpensier, a Prince of the blood, and other French nobles, all on horseback, who were commanded by the King to accompany him to the Hotel de Longville, where he was entertained very sumptuously at the King's cost. Hollinshed in his Chronicle has given a journal of the whole to the time of his Lordship's arrival in England, on Friday, March 12 following.

In 29 Eliz. he ^c was one of the Peers which sat at Fotheringay, on the trial of the Queen of Scots, at which time he was of the Privy-council. In 30 Eliz. he was Chamberlain of Chester, and continued so to his death. In 32 Eliz. he was ^d sent into Flanders, with other commissioners, to treat of a peace with the Prince of Parma, General of the King of Spain's forces in those parts: and in 32 Eliz. he was ^e constituted Lord High Steward of England, at the trial of Philip Howard, Earl of Arundel, who was arraigned in Westminster-hall, on April 14, 1589; after which I find no farther mention of him.

On February 7, 1555, ^f he married Margaret, daughter to Henry Clifford, Earl of Cumberland, and of Alianore his wife, one of the daughters and coheirs to Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, by Mary the Queen Dowager of France, King Henry VII's youngest daughter: and had by her three sons, Edward who died young; as also Ferdinando, and William, successively Earls of Derby.

He also begat on Jane, daughter of ——— Halsal of Knowsley, three natural children, viz. one son, Thomas Stanley, of Eccleshal in com. Lanc. Esq; and two daughters, viz.

^b M.S. Meller præd.^c Camden's Hist. præd. p. 519.^d Ibid.

p. 544.

^e Ibid p. 551.^f Records de Famil. de Clifford M.S.

Vol. 3.

Dorothy, married to Sir Cuthbert Halsal, of Halsal in Lancashire, Knt. and Ursula, to Sir John Salisbury, of Llewny in com. Denb. Knt.

His Lady survived him about three years; who (as Camden has observed) out of a womanish curiosity and weakness of her sex, being too credulous and somewhat ambitious, dealt with soothsayers, and in striving to get knowledge in things to come, lost the favour of Queen Elizabeth, and soon after ended her days, A. D. 1596.

By his testament^g, bearing date September 21, 1592, 34 Eliz. he bequeathed his body to be buried in his chapel at Ormskirk; and^h departing this life on September 25, ensuing, was there interred.

Ferdinando, his surviving son and heir, succeeded as 5th Earl of Derby, and outlived him but a short time; for, having been tampered with by one Hesketh, an agent of the Jesuits and English fugitives, to assume the title of King, in right of his grandmother Alianore, before-mentioned, and rejecting the proposal with indignation, though promised powerful assistance from abroad, in case of his compliance, but threatened with sudden death, if he either hesitated at or revealed the proposal, he died of poison, on April 16, 1594,ⁱ according to the menaced vengeance of Hesketh, who, upon his Lordship's information, had been apprehended, and convicted of treason. By his testament^k, bearing date the 12th of that month, he bequeathed his body to be buried in the said chapel of Ormskirk, where he was accordingly interred, on May 6 following. * Two several inquisitions, taken after his decease, recite, that he died possessed of the manors of Colsham, Woxbridge (now called Uxbridge), Hillendon, and Thistleworth, and of Watermills in Denham, near Uxbridge; and of a capital messuage in Chanon-Row; all in the county of Middlesex: and of the manors of Northwich, Adstun, Byrdston, and divers other lordships and manors in the county of Chester: the castle and manor of Hope and Hope-dale, in the county of Flint, granted by letters patent of Jan 1, 1400-1, the first of Hen. IV. to Sir John Stanley, Knt. who had issue Sir John Stanley, Knt. father of Thomas Lord Stanley, whose son Thomas Lord Stanley was created Earl of Derby, and married, in the 7th of Edw. IV. Eleanor daughter of Richard Earl of Warwick and Salisbury, by whom he had issue George Stanley, Lord Strange, who

^g Ex Regist Dixie qu. 66.

^h FF in Offic. Arm. f. 282.

ⁱ Ex Re-

gist. Dixie, qu. 69.

^k Esc. 36 Eliz.

* Coles Esc. Lib. 5. N. 61. A. 16.

P. 67, 69, in Bibl. Harley.

died in his life-time, leaving issue Thomas Earl of Derby, the father of Edward Earl of Derby, who had issue three sons, Henry Earl of Derby, Sir Thomas Stanley, Knt. and Edward Stanley; and that Ferdinando Earl of Derby, was son and heir of Henry Earl of Derby, and died on April, 16, 1594, 36 Eliz. leaving issue by Alice his wife (daughter to Sir John Spencer, of Althorpe in com. Northamp. Knt. ancestor to the Duke of Marlborough) three daughters his heirs; Lady Anne, at the death of her father, 13 years and 11 months old, afterwards married to Grey Bruges, 5th Lord Chandos, and after his decease to Mervyn, Lord Audley; Lady Frances, 11 years and 4 months old at her father's decease, afterwards married to John Egerton, Earl of Bridgwater; and Lady Elizabeth, 7 years and 8 months old, afterwards wedded to Henry Hastings, Earl of Huntingdon. The said Alice, Countess of Derby, was afterwards 3d wife (but without issue) to Thomas Egerton, Lord Ellesmere and Viscount Brackley, Chancellor of England, ancestor to the Duke of Bridgwater; and dying on January 26, 1636, was buried at Harefield in com. Middlesex.

William his brother succeeded as 6th Earl of Derby †, being then 32 years of age; and having a dispute with the aforesaid ladies, touching the title to the Isle of Man, was obliged to purchase their several claims; which agreement, together with the King's fresh grant, was ratified by act of parliament, on July 7, 7 Jac. I. He was installed one of the Knights of the Garter, on May 26, 1601, 43 Eliz. and dying on September 29, 1642, was buried at Ormskirk. This Earl William was also constituted Chamberlain of Chester, 1 Jac. I. for life, and afterwards had a new grant of that office, in conjunction with his son James, Lord Strange, for the life of the longest liver, which the latter enjoyed till 1647, when he was ejected, by the usurping powers, for his loyalty to his Sovereign.

His Lady died before him, and was buried in Westminster-abbey, on March 11, 1626, having been married to the Earl, on June 26, 1594. She was the Lady Elizabeth, eldest daughter of Edward Vere, 17th Earl of Oxford, by Anne his 1st wife, daughter to William Cecil, Lord Burleigh, and coheir to her brother Henry, 18th Earl of Oxford: and by her he had James his heir; Sir Robert Stanley, second son, made Knight of the Bath at the coronation of King Charles I. February 2, 1625-6, and dying on June 3, 1632, lies buried at Chelsea, where a noble monument is erected to his memory,

1 Esc. præd.

† Coles Esc. præd.

having married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Arthur Gorges; Charles, third son, who died unmarried, and was buried in Westminster-abbey, on April 4, 1629: and also three daughters, of whom Elizabeth, the eldest, and another Elizabeth, died young, and the Lady Anne was first married to Sir Henry Portman, of Orchard-Portman in the county of Somerset, Bart. without issue, and afterwards to Sir Robert Ker, Earl of Ancrum in Scotland, to whom she bore a son, who died issueless.

James, the eldest son and heir, was summoned to parliament by the title of Lord Strange, on February 13, 1627-8, 3 Car. I. and succeeding his father in 1642, was the seventh Earl of Derby. His Lordship was highly accomplished with learning, prudence, loyalty, and true valour; whereof he gave signal proofs on several occasions in the civil wars; especially in that memorable encounter in Wigan-Lane, on Aug. 26, 1651, where with 600 horse he maintained a fight of two hours against 3,000 horse and foot, commanded by Col. Robert Lilburne; and though in that action he received seven shot on his breast-plate, thirteen cuts on his beaver, five or six wounds on his arms and shoulders, and had two horses killed under him, he made his way, with some few of his men*, towards Worcester, in order to join his Majesty King Charles II. He first got into the confines of Staffordshire and Shropshire, near Newport, where, with Col. Roscarrock, and two servants, he met with Mr. Richard Sneed, who † brought his Lordship to Boscobel-house, where he arrived on August 29, at night, and was safely kept there from Friday till Sunday night, when he set out on his way to join the King. At the fatal battle of Worcester, on Septemb. 3, 1651, he was taken prisoner, and, contrary to the law of nations, this noble Earl was condemned to die, notwithstanding his just plea, *That he had quarter for life, given him by one Capt. Edge, who took him prisoner.* But that was overruled, so that on October 15, he was beheaded at Bolton.

This noble Earl, who was so truly loyal to the Royal Family, and of a great and heroic spirit, fell a sacrifice to the illiberal revenge of Oliver Cromwell, who sent a letter, offering him his own terms, if he would deliver up the Isle of Man; to which the Earl returned the following answer, a copy whereof was found in Sir Thomas Roe's study:

“ I Received your letter with indignation; and with scorn,
“ I return you this answer, That I cannot but wonder,

* Hist. of King Charles the II'd's preservation, page 5.

† Ibid. p. 6, & 7.

“ whence

“ whence you should gather any hopes from me, that I
 “ should (like you) prove treacherous to my Sovereign ; since
 “ you cannot be insensible of my former actings in his late
 “ Majesty’s service, from which principle of loyalty I am
 “ no way departed.

“ I scorn your proffers ; I disdain your favours ; I abhor
 “ your treasons ; and am so far from delivering this Island to
 “ your advantage, that I will keep it to the utmost of my
 “ power to your destruction.

“ Take this final answer, and forbear any further sollicita-
 “ tions ; for if you trouble me with any more messages upon
 “ this occasion, I will burn the paper, and hang the bearer.

“ This is the immutable resolution, and shall be the un-
 “ doubted practice, of him, who accounts it the chiefest
 “ glory to be

“ *His Majesty’s*

“ *Most Loyal and*

“ *Obedient Subject,*

“ DERBY.”

Castle-Town,
 12 July, 1649.

His behaviour and speech on the scaffold were very remarkable, shewing him to be of a most heroick and Christian spirit ; of which Mr Bagaley, who attended his Lordship, wrote the following true account ^m.

UPon Monday, October 13, 1651, my Lord procured me liberty to wait upon him, having been close prisoner ten days. He told me the night before, Mr. Slater, Col. Duckenfield’s Chaplain, had been with him from the governor, to persuade his Lordship, that they were confident his life was in no danger ; but his Lordship told me he heard him patiently, but did not believe him ; for, says he, *I was resolved not to be deceived with the vain hopes of this fading world.* After we had walked a quarter of an hour, he discoursed his own commands to me, in order to my journey to the Isle of Man ; as to his consent to my Lady, to deliver it on those articles his Lordship had signed. With many affectionate protestations of his honour and respect of my Lady, both for her birth and goodness as a wife, and much tenderness of his children there.

Then immediately came in one Lieutenant Smith, a rude fellow, and with his hat on ; he told my Lord he came from Col. Duckenfield, the governor, to tell his Lordship he must be ready for his journey to Bolton. My Lord replied, *When*

^m Ex M.S. penes Jac. nuper Com. de Derby.

would you have me to go? To-morrow about six in the morning, said Smith. *Well, said my Lord, commend me to the governor, and tell him, by that time I will be ready.* Then Smith said, doth your Lordship know any friend or servant that would do the thing that your Lordship knows of? It would do well if you had a friend. My Lord replied, *What do you mean? Would you have me find one to cut off my head?* Smith said, Yes, my Lord, if you could have a friend. My Lord said, *Nay, Sir, if those men, that would have my head, will not find one to cut it off, let it stand where it is. I thank God, my life has not been so bad, that I should be instrumental to deprive myself of it, though he has been so merciful to me, as to be well-resolved against the worst terrors of death. And for me and my servants, our ways have been to prosecute a just war by honourable and just means, and not by these ways of blood, which to you is a trade.* Then Smith went out, and called me to him, and repeated his discourse and desires to me. I only told him, my Lord had given him an answer. At my coming in again, my Lord called for pen and ink, and writ his last letter to my Lady, to my Lady Mary, and his sons, in the Isle of Man. And in the mean time Monsieur Paul Moreau, a servant of my Lord's, went and bought all the rings he could get, and lapp'd them up in several papers, and writ within them, and made me superscribe them to all his children and servants. The rest of the day, being Monday, he spent with my Lord Strange, my Lady Katharine, and my Lady Amelia. At night, about six, I came to him again, when the Ladies were to go away. And as we were walking, and my Lord telling me he would receive the Sacrament next morning and on Wednesday morning both, in came the aforesaid Smith, and said, My Lord, the governor desires you will be ready to go in the morning by seven o'clock. My Lord replied, *Lieutenant, pray tell the governor, I shall not have occasion to go so early; by nine o'clock will serve my turn, and by that time I will be ready: if he has not earnestest occasions, he may take his own hour.* That night I staid, and at supper my Lord was exceeding chearful and well-composed; he drank to Sir Timothy Featherstone (who was a gentleman that suffered at Chester a week after in the same cause) and said, *Sir, be of good comfort, I go willingly before you, and God hath so strengthened me, that you shall hear (by his assistance) that I shall so submit, both as a christian and a soldier, as to be both a comfort and an example to you.* Then he often remembered my Lady Mary, with my Lady his wife, and his sons, and drank to me and all his servants, especially Andrew Broom; and said, he hoped that they that loved him would never forsake his wife
and

and children, and he doubted not but God would be a father to them, and provide for them after his death.

In the morning my Lord delivered to me the letters for the Island, and said, *Here, Bagaley, deliver these with my tender affections to my dear wife, and sweet children, which shall continue with my prayers for them to the last minute of my life. I have instructed you as to all things for your journey. But as to that sad part of it (as to them, I can say nothing). Silence and your own looks will best tell your message. The great God of Heaven direct you, and prosper and comfort them in this their great affliction.* Then his Lordship took leave of Sir Timothy Featherstone, much in the same words as over night, When he came to the castle-gate, Mr. Crossen and three other gentlemen, who were condemned, came out of the dungeon (at my Lord's request to the Marshal) and kissed his hand, and wept to take their leave. My Lord said, *God bless and keep you, I hope my blood will satisfy for all that were with me, and you will in a short time be at liberty; but if the cruelty of these men will not end there, be of good comfort, God will strengthen you, to endure to the last, as he has done me. For you shall hear I die like a christian, a man, and a soldier, and an obedient subject to the most just and virtuous Prince this day living in the world.*

After we were out of town, the people weeping, my Lord with an humble behaviour, and noble courage, about half a mile off, took leave of them; then of my Lady Catharine, and Amelia, upon his knees by the coach-side (alighting for that end from his horses) and there prayed for them, and saluted them, and so parted. This was the saddest hour I ever saw, so much tendernefs and affection on both sides.

That night, Tuesday the 14th of Oct. 1651, we came to Leigh; but in the way thither, his Lordship, as we rode along, called me to him, and bid me, when I should come into the Isle of Man, to commend him to the Archdeacon there, and tell him he well remembered the several discourses, that had passed between them there, concerning death and the manner of it; that he had often said the thoughts of death could not trouble him in fight, or with a sword in hand, but he feared it would something startle him, tamely to submit to a blow on the scaffold. But said his Lordship, *Tell the archdeacon from me, that I do now find in myself an absolute change, as to that opinion; for I bless God for it, who hath put this comfort and courage into my soul, that I can as willingly now lay down my head upon the block, as ever I did upon a pillow.*

My Lord supped a competent meal, saying he would imitate his Saviour: *A supper should be his last act in this world; and*
indeed

indeed his Saviour's own supper before he came to his cross, which would be to-morrow. At night when he laid him down upon the right side, with his hand under his face, he said, *Metbinks I lie like a monument in a church, and to-morrow I shall really be so.*

As soon as he rose next morning, he put on a fresh shirt, and then said, *This shall be my winding-sheet, for this was constantly my meditation in this action.* See, said he to Mr. Paul, *that it be not taken away from me, for I will be buried in it.*

Then he called for my Lord Strange to put on his order, and said, *Charles, once this day I will send it you again by Bagaley, pray return it to my gracious Sovereign, when you shall be so happy as to see him; and say, I sent it in all humility and gratitude, as I received it, spotless, and free from any stain, according to the honourable example of my ancestors.*

Then we went to prayer, and my Lord commanded Mr. Greenhaugh to read the Decalogue, and at the end of every commandment made his confession, and then received absolution and the sacrament; after which, and prayers ended, he called for pen and ink, and wrote his last speech, also a note to Sir E. S.

When we were ready to go, he drank a cup of beer to my Lady, and Lady Mary, and Masters, and Mr. Archdeacon, and all his friends in the Island; and bid me remember him to them, and tell the Archdeacon he said the old grace he always used, &c. Then he would have walked into the church, and seen Mr. Tildesley's grave, but was not permitted, nor to ride that day upon his own horse; but they put him on a little nag, saying they were fearful the people would rescue his Lordship.

As we were going in the middle way to Bolton, the wind came easterly, which my Lord perceived, and said to me, *Bagaley, there is a great difference between you and me now, for I know where I shall rest this night, in Wigan, with the prayers and tears of that poor people, and every alteration moves you of this world, for you must leave me to go to my wife and children in the Isle of Man, and are uncertain where you shall be; but do not leave me, if possibly you can, until you see me buried, which shall be as I have told you.*

Some remarkable passages in my Lord's going to the scaffold, and his being upon it, with his last speech and dying words.

Betwixt twelve and one o'clock on Wednesday [October 15] the Earl of Derby came to Bolton, guarded with two troops of horse, and a company of foot; the people weeping and

and praying all the way he went, even from the castle his prison at Chester, to the scaffold at Bolton, where his soul was freed from the prison of his body. His Lordship being to go to a house in Bolton, near the cross, where the scaffold was raised, and passing by, he said, *This must be my cross.* And so going into a chamber with some friends and servants, had time courteously allowed him by the commander in chief till three o'clock that day, the scaffold not being ready, by reason the people in the town refused to strike a nail in it, or to give them any assistance: many of them saying, that since these wars they have had many and great losses, but none like this, it being the greatest that ever befel them, that the Earl of Derby should lose his life there, and in such a manner. His Lordship, as I told you, having till three o'clock allowed him, I spent that time with those that were with him, in praying with them, and telling them how he had lived, and how he had prepared to die, how he feared it not, and how the Lord had strengthened him, and comforted him, against the terrors of death; and after such like words, he desired them to pray with him again; and after that giving some good instructions to his son the Lord Strange, he desired to be in private, where we left him with his God, where he continued upon his knees a good while in prayer. Then called for us again, telling how willing he was to die and part with this world; and that the fear of death was never any great trouble to him, never since his imprisonment, though he had still two or three soldiers with him, night and day in the chamber. Only the care he had of his wife and children, and the fear what would become of them, was often in his thoughts. But now he was satisfied, that God would be a husband and a father to them, into whose hands he committed them; and so taking leave of his son, and blessing him, he called for the officer, and told him he was ready. At his going towards the scaffold, the people prayed and cried, and cried and prayed. His Lordship with a courteous humbleness said, *Good people, I thank you all. I beseech you pray for me to the last. The God of heaven blefs you, the Son of God blefs you, and God the Holy Ghost fill you with comfort.* And so coming near the scaffold he laid his hand on the ladder, saying, *I am not afraid to go up here, though I am to die there;* and so he kissed it, and went up, and walking a while upon the scaffold, settled himself at the east end of it, and made his address to the people thus, viz.

“ I come, and am content to die in this town, where I
“ endeavoured to come the last time when I was in Lanca-
“ shire, as to a place where I persuaded myself to be wel-
“ come,

“ come, in regard the people thereof have reason to be sa-
 tisfied in my love and affection to them; and that now
 they understand sufficiently. I am no man of blood, as
 some have falsely slandered me, especially in the killing of
 a captain in this town. Whose death is declared on oath,
 so as the time and place now appears under the hand of a
 Master in Chancery, besides the several attestations of a
 gentleman of honour in the kingdom, who was in the
 fight in this town, and of others of good report, both in
 the town and country; and I am confident, there are
 some in this place, who can witness my mercy and care,
 for sparing many mens lives that day.

“ As for my crime (as some are pleased to call it) to come
 into this country with the King, I hope it deserves a better
 name; for I did it in obedience to his call, whom I hold
 myself obliged to obey, according to the protestation I took
 in parliament, in his father's time. I confess I love mo-
 narchy, and I love my master Charles, the second of that
 name, whom I myself proclaimed in this country to be
 King. The Lord bless him and preserve him: I assure
 you he is the most goodly, virtuous, valiant, and most
 discreet King that I know lives this day; and I wish so
 much happiness to this people after my death, that he may
 enjoy his right, and then they cannot want their rights.
 I profess here in the presence of God, I always sought for
 peace, and I had no other reason; for I wanted neither
 means nor honours, nor did I seek to enlarge either. By
 my King's predecessors, mine were raised to an high con-
 dition, it is well known to the country; and it is as well
 known, that by his enemies I am condemned to suffer
 by new and unknown laws. The Lord send us our King
 again, and our old Laws again, and the Lord send us our
 Religion again.

“ As for that which is practised now, it has no name, and
 methinks there is more talk of religion, than any good ef-
 fects of it.

“ Truly to me it seems I die for God, the King, and the
 laws, and this makes me not be ashamed of my life, nor
 afraid of my death.”

At which words, *The King and Laws*, a trooper cried, we
 have no King, and we will have no Lords. Then some
 sudden fear of mutiny fell among the soldiers, and his Lord-
 ship was interrupted; which some of the officers were troub-
 led at, and his friends much grieved, his Lordship, having
 freedom of speech promised him. His Lordship, seeing the
 troopers scattered in the streets, cutting and flashing the people
 with

with their swords, said, *What's the matter, gentlemen, where's the guilt, I fly not, and here is none to pursue you?* Then his Lordship, perceiving he might not speak freely, turned himself to his servant, and gave him his paper, and commanded him to let the world know what he had to say, had he not been disturbed; which is as follows, as it was in my Lord's paper under his own hand:

“ My sentence (upon which I am brought hither) was by
“ a council of war, nothing in the captain's case alledged a-
“ gainst me; which council I had reason to expect would
“ have justified my plea for quarter, that being an ancient
“ and honourable plea amongst foldiers, and not violated
“ (that I know of) till this time, that I am made the first
“ suffering precedent in this case. I wish no other suffer in
“ the like case.

“ Now I must die, and am ready to die, I thank my God
“ with a good conscience, without any malice, or any ground
“ whatever; though others would not find mercy upon me,
“ upon just and fair grounds; so my Saviour prayed for his
“ enemies, and so do I for mine.

“ As for my faith and my religion, thus much I have at
“ this time to say.

“ I profess my faith to be in Jesus Christ, who died for
“ me, from whom I look for my salvation, that is, through
“ his only merit and sufferings. And I die a dutiful son of
“ the church of England, as it was established in my late
“ master's time and reign, and is yet professed in the Isle of
“ Man, which is no little comfort to me.

“ I thank my God for the quiet of my conscience at this
“ time, and the assurance of those joys that are prepared for
“ those that fear him. Good people pray for me, I do for
“ you, the God of heaven bless you all, and send you peace;
“ that God, that is truth itself, give you grace, peace, and
“ truth. Amen.”

Presently after the uproar was ceased, his Lordship, walking on the scaffold, called for the headsmen, and asked to see the ax, saying, *Come, friend, give it me into my hand, I'll neither hurt it nor thee, and it cannot hurt me, I am not afraid of it;* but kissed it, and so gave it the headsmen again. Then asked for the block, which was not ready, and turned his eyes and said, *How long, Lord, how long?* Then putting his hand in his pocket, gave him two pieces of gold, saying, *This is all I have, take it, and do thy work well. And when I am upon the block, and lift up my hand, then do you your work; but I doubt your coat is too burly (being of great black shagg) it will hinder you, or trouble you.* Some, standing by, bid him ask his Lordship

ship forgiveness, but he was either too sullen, or too slow, for his Lordship forgave him before he asked him. And so passing to the other end of the scaffold, where his coffin lay, spying one of his chaplains on horseback among the troopers, said, *Sir, remember me to your brothers and friends; you see I am ready, and the block is not ready, but when I am got into my chamber, as I shall not be long out of it* (pointing to his coffin) *I shall be at rest, and not troubled with such a guard and noise as I have been; and so turning himself again, he saw the block, and asked if it was ready, and so going to the place where he began his speech, said, Good people I thank you for your prayers, and for your tears, I have heard the one, and seen the other, and our God sees and hears both. Now the God of heaven bless you all, Amen. And so bowing turned himself towards the block, and then looking towards the church, his Lordship caused the block to be turned, and laid that ways, saying, I will look towards the sanctuary which is above for ever. Then having his doublet off, he asked, how must I lie, will any one shew me, I never yet saw any man's head cut off; but I will try how it fits; and so laying him down, and stretching himself upon it, he rose again, and caused it to be a little removed; and standing up, and looking towards the headsman, said, Remember what I told you, when I lift up my hands, then do your work.*

And looking at his friends about him, bowing said, *The Lord be with you all, pray for me; and so kneeling on his knees, made a short and private prayer, ending with the Lord's prayer. And so bowing himself again, said, The Lord bless my wife and children, the Lord bless us all. So laying his neck upon the block, and his arms stretched out, he said these words aloud:*

Blessed be God's glorious name for ever and ever, Amen.

Let the whole earth be filled with his glory, Amen.

And then lifting up his hands, was ready to give up the ghost, but the executioner, not well observing, was too slow. So his Lordship rose again, saying (to the headsman) *What have I done that I die not? Why do not you your work? Well, I will lay myself down once again in peace, and I hope I shall enjoy everlasting peace.* So he laid himself down again, with his neck to the block, and his arms stretched out, saying the same words:

Blessed be God's glorious name for ever and ever, Amen.

Let the whole earth be filled with his glory, Amen.

And then lifting up his hands, the executioner did his work, and no manner of noise was then heard, but sighs and sobs.

He

He married Charlotte, daughter to Claude de la Tremouille, Duke of Thouars, Prince of Palmont, Peer in France, &c. and of the Lady Charlotte his wife, daughter to William I. Prince of Orange, and Charlotte of Bourbon his wife. This Lady behaved with great and exemplary prudence, dexterity, and honour, in all affairs of life; and was remarkably famous for her gallant defence of Latham-house, in 1644, when it was besieged by 2000 of the parliament forces; and of the Isle of Man, in 1651, which was the last place in the English dominions that submitted to the usurping powers, and of which Lord Fairfax enjoyed the profits, whilst this heroine was detained in prison, with her young children, in extreme indigence, till the Restoration of the King and Royal Family, A. D. 1660; after which she deceased on March 21, 1663, and was buried at Ormskirk. His Lordship had issue, by her, besides two younger sons, Edward and William, who died infants, Charles his successor, and four daughters; of whom, the Lady Henrietta-Maria was married to William, 2d Earl of Strafford; the Lady Catherine, to Henry Pierrepont, Marquis of Dorchester; the Lady Emilia-Sophia, to John Murray, Marquis of Athol in the kingdom of Scotland; and Charlotte, the eldest, died A. D. 1629, and was buried in Westminster-abbey.

Charles, 8th Earl of Derby, his successor, ventured his life to restore King Charles II. In August 1659, * on Sir George Booth's rising in Cheshire, the Earl of Derby appeared at the head of divers gentlemen in Lancashire, but being defeated, * he was taken before the end of that month, in the habit of a serving man. At the restoration of King Charles II. he was, in consideration of his own loyalty, and that of his family, constituted Lord Lieutenant of the county of Lancaster, and on July 30, 1660, * he was constituted Lord Lieutenant of the county of Chester, as he was again jointly with the Lord Brereton. His Lordship married Dorothea-Helena, daughter of John Kirkhoven, of Hemsele in Holland, by Catherine Countess of Chesterfield, daughter of Thomas Lord Wotton; and dying on December 21, 1672, was buried at Ormskirk, leaving issue by her William-Richard-George, 9th Earl of Derby, his son and heir; Robert, second son, who died unmarried; James, third son, successor to his eldest brother; Charles, fourth son, who, in 1702, the first year of Queen Anne, was chosen member of parliament for Preston; and for the county of Lancaster, in the parliaments summoned in 1705, 1707, 1708, and 1710, and died un-

* Whitlock's Memorials, p. 683.

* Ibid. p. 184.

* Bill. Signat. 12 C. II.

married. His Lordship had also two daughters, Lady Charlotte-Maria, married to Thomas Savage Viscount Colchester, eldest son of Thomas Earl Rivers; and Lady Mary, who died unmarried.

William-Richard-George, 9th Earl of Derby, was constituted Lord Lieutenant of Lancashire, on May 11, 1676, but in the reign of King James II. he was removed, and succeeded by Caryl Viscount Molineux, on Sept. 13, 1687. On October 17, 1688, he was constituted Lord Lieutenant of Cheshire and Lancashire; and on March 5, 1694-5, his Lordship was one of the supporters of the pall at the funeral of Queen Mary. On June 18, 1702, his Lordship was appointed Lord Lieutenant of the isle of Anglesea, and of the county of Carnarvon, also of the counties of Flint, Merioneth, and Montgomery. His Lordship married the Lady Elizabeth Butler, daughter to Thomas Earl of Ossory, and sister to James Duke of Ormond, by whom he had one son and two daughters, viz. James Lord Strange, who died before him (at Venice) unmarried, A. D. 1699. Lady Henrietta, who first married, on May 21, 1706, John Annesley, 4th Earl of Anglesey, and secondly, on July 24, 1714, John Lord Ashburnham, afterwards Earl Ashburnham, and died on June 26, 1718, in the 31st year of her age: Lady Elizabeth, who died unmarried, on April 24, 1714. And the said Earl dying on November 5, 1702, without surviving issue male.

James, his brother beforementioned, became the tenth Earl of Derby. He served in the Convention Parliament, which assembled at Westminster, on January 22, 1688-9, for the town of Preston; and from 1695, when King William summoned his third Parliament, he sat for the county of Lancaster, until his accession to the Peerage. His Lordship served several campaigns in Flanders under King William; and in 1692, his Majesty, in his camp at Lambeque, on August 18, promoted him, from being Lieutenant-colonel of the guards, to the command of the 16th regiment of foot. He was also one of the Grooms of the Bedchamber to King William. On succeeding to the Earldom of Derby, &c. he resigned his military employments; and on June 10, 1702, was constituted Lord-Lieutenant of North-Wales and the county of Lancaster; and the next year had a patent to be Vice-Admiral of the said county, during Queen Anne's reign. On June 10, 1706, his Lordship, at Windsor, was by her Majesty's command sworn one of the Privy Council, and at the same time Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster. At her coronation, on April 23, 1702, he carried one of the three

three swords of state, as he did also at the coronation of King George I. on October 20, 1714. His Lordship having, at the change of the Ministry in 1710, been removed from his posts, as also that of Lord Lieutenant of the county of Lancaster, he was, on August 5, 1714, again constituted Lord Lieutenant of the said county.

On September 23, 1715, he was appointed captain of the yeomen of the guard; and on October 23, 1727, 1 Geo. II. made Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum for the county of Lancaster. His Lordship married Mary, daughter and sole heir to Sir William Morley, of Halnaker in com. Suffex, Knight of the Bath; and by her had a son named William, who was born on January 31, 1709-10, and died on March 4, following.

And departing this life at Knowsley, on Sunday, Feb. 1, 1735-6, left his Lady surviving, who died at Chichester on March 29, 1752. She was born on September 8, 1667, and by her own desire, was decently and privately interred at Boxgrave in Suffex, the burial place of her family. In 1726, 12 Geo. I. an act passed, empowering the Lords of the Treasury, to treat with his Lordship, and his heirs, for the purchase of all their rights to the Isle of Man: but his Lordship, thinking he had a power to dispose of it by will, did not comply therein, whereby it devolved on the late Duke of Athol, as did also the Barony of Strange.

The Earldom of Derby, and Barony of Stanley, devolved on Sir Edward Stanley of Bickerstaff (alias Biggerstaff) in Lancashire, Bart. then one of the Knights of the Shire for that county, and son and heir of Sir Thomas Stanley, Bart. son and heir to Sir Edward Stanley, Bart. son of Sir Thomas, son of Sir Edward Stanley, Bart. son of Henry Stanley, Esq; son of Sir James Stanley, Knt. son of George Lord Strange, who died on December 5, 1497, 13 Hen. VII. in the life-time of his father, Thomas, the first Earl of Derby of this family.

Which Sir James Stanley was ^p seated at Crosthall in the county of Lancaster, and was ^q Marshal of Ireland. Thomas Earl of Derby his brother, by his last will bequeathed to him a legacy in these words: *To my loving brother James Stanley, Esq; an annuity of 50l. per ann. out of my Lordship of Bydstone in Cheshire.* He married the ^r sister of Sir Percival Hart, of Lillington-castle in the county of Kent, Knt. and by her had two surviving sons, George, and Henry Stanley

^p Visit. com. Lanc. & Cestr. 1567.

^q Ex Stem, penes com. Derb.

^r Ibid.

of Aughton. Sir James had also four daughters, 1. Anne, married to Ralph Rushton, of Dunkinbalgh in Cheshire. 2. Jane, to ----- Ashley of Lancaster; 3. Margaret, to Edward Stanley of Flint; 4. Eleanor, to Gilbert Langtree of Langtree in Lancashire.

George Stanley, the eldest son, was also * of Crosthall, and received the honour of knighthood. By Isabel his wife, daughter to ----- Duckenfield of Duckenfield in Cheshire, he had issue † two sons, Edward and Henry, who both ‡ survived him, but died without issue male. It appears by inquisition, taken after the death of the said Henry (March 26, 1591, 33 Eliz.) that Edward his eldest brother was dead without issue, and that the said Henry also died without issue, leaving Henry Stanley of Aughton, second son of Sir James Stanley, his heir; which Henry Stanley, Esq; became the chief heir male of this branch; and § marrying Margaret, daughter and heir to Peter Stanley of Bickerstaff, in the parish of Ormskirk in com. Lanc. Esq; ¶ died on July 23, 1597, leaving issue two sons, Edward, afterwards created a Baronet, and James.

Which Sir Edward Stanley of Bickerstaff aforesaid, Bart. was advanced to that title by letters patent, bearing date June 26, 1627, 3 Car. I. He served the office of Sheriff for Lancashire, 13 James I. and 4 and 16 Charles I. and also for Cheshire the 3d of that reign. His first wife was Catherine, daughter to Sir Randal Manwaring, of Over-Pever in com. Cest. Knt. by whom he had only two daughters; but by his second wife Isabel, daughter to Sir Peter Warburton, of Arley in com. Cest. Knt. he had issue † six sons, Sir Thomas, his heir, born in 1616; Henry, born in 1617; James, born in 1618; Robert, born in 1620; John, born in 1621; and Francis, born in 1622. Henry, the second son, by his wife -----, daughter of ----- Cropper, of Bickerstaff, was father of Edward Stanley, of Preston, who by ----- his wife, had six sons, Henry Stanley; Edward Stanley. Thomas Stanley, James Stanley (which three last died without male issue) John Stanley, by ----- his wife, father of Richard Stanley; and Charles, who, by --- his wife, had Richard Stanley. Henry, the eldest son of Edward Stanley of Preston, married -----, daughter of ----- Wall, of Preston, and by her was father of two sons, viz. Edward Stanley, of Preston, and of Thomas Stanley, who, by his wife Barbara,

* Visit. Com. Lanc. præd.
Hen. Stanley.

† Ex Inform. Ed. Com. Derb.

‡ Ibid.

§ Ex Stern. præd.

¶ Inquis. 33 Eliz. post mort.

‡ Inq. capt. 18 April 1598.

daughter of - - - - - , and widow of - - - - - Shackleton, had a son, Henry Stanley.

Sir Thomas, eldest son and heir of Sir Edward Stanley, died in May 1653, and having married Mary, daughter to Peter Egerton of Shaw, in com. Pal. Lanc. Esq; left issue ^a two sons, Sir Edward Stanley, Bart. and Peter; and one daughter, Mary, married to John Bradshaw of Pennington in the county of Lancaster, Esq; Peter, his youngest son, married Catherine, daughter of Col. Rigby of Middleton in the county of Lancaster, by whom he had issue Thomas, his only son and heir, who was Sheriff of Lancashire 5 Geo. I. and by Catherine his wife, daughter of Anthony Parker of Bradkirk in com. Lanc. had issue three sons, Charles, born in 1715; Thomas, born in 1717; and James. Charles, the eldest son, wedded Jane, daughter of the Rev. Christopher Sudal, without issue. Thomas Stanley, the 2d son, LL. D. and Rector of Winwick in Lancashire, married Betty, daughter and coheir of John Shawe of the city of York, and by her had three sons, Thomas, John, and James: and James, the youngest and third son of Thomas Stanley, espoused Anne Langley.

Sir Edward Stanley, Bart. eldest son and heir of Sir Thomas, was born A. D. 1643. He married, in 1664, Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Bosville, of Warnsworth in com. Ebor, Esq; and ^b dying on October 16, 1671, left issue one son, Sir Thomas Stanley, Bart. and three daughters that lived to maturity; Mary, Barbara, and Elizabeth, who all died unmarried, except Barbara, the wife of the rev. Mr Zachary Taylor.

Sir Thomas Stanley, Bart. his only son and heir, was born ^c on September 27, 1670; and in 1688, took to wife Elizabeth, only daughter and heir to Thomas Patten, of Preston in the county of Lancaster, Esq; and she dying about six years after, he married secondly Margaret, daughter of Thomas Holcroft of Holcroft in com. Lanc. Esq; relict of Sir Richard Standish of Duxbury in com. Lanc. Bart. but by her, who died on October 14, 1735, aged near 100, had no issue. In 1695, the 7th year of King William III. he was elected member of Parliament for the corporation of Preston, and died ^d on May 7, 1714, having had by his first Lady four sons, Edward, the 11th Earl of Derby^e; Thomas, born in 1690, who died young; John, Rector of Liverpool and Bury, both in the county of Lancaster, born

^a Ex Inform. Ed. com. Derb.

^b Ex Reg. Eccles. de Ormskirk.

^c Ibid.

^d Ex Inform. Ed. Com. Derb.

^e Ex Reg. Eccles. de Preston in Com. Lanc.

in 1692, who married first Alice, daughter of Edward Warren, of Boynton in the county of Chester, Esq; and secondly Mrs Sarah Earle of Liverpool, but had no issue by either; and William, born in 1694, who died young.

Which Edward, now 11th Earl of Derby, born on September 17, 1689, was chosen one of the Knights of the Shire for the county of Lancaster, to the parliament summoned to meet on November 28, 1727^f; also in the next parliament, which first met for business, on January 23, 1735; and succeeding to the honours of the Earl of Derby, &c. a writ was ordered for a new election, on April 14, 1736. On March 13, 1741-2, his Lordship was appointed Lord-Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Lancaster; but afterwards, on account of his great age, resigned those offices, which were conferred upon his eldest son, James Lord Stanley.

His Lordship married, in 1714, Elizabeth, only daughter and heir of Robert Hesketh, of Rufford in the county of Lancaster, Esq; by Elizabeth his wife, daughter of William Spencer, Esq; third son to William Lord Spencer, ancestor to the duke of Marlborough, by Elizabeth his wife, daughter of Dutton, Lord Gerrard of Bromley, by his 2d wife, Lady Elizabeth Obrien, one of the daughters and coheirs of Henry, 5th Earl of Thomond. By her Ladyship he had issue, two sons, James, Lord Stanley, and the honourable Edward Stanley, born in June, 1732; and also six daughters, viz. Lady Elizabeth, married, on March 1, 1745-6, to Sir Peter Warburton, of Arley-hall in Cheshire, Bart. Lady Mary, Lady Isabella, Lady Margaret, Lady Jane, and Lady Charlotte, wedded to John Burgoyne, of Lamberts Oaks in Surry, Esq; Member of Parliament for the Borough of Midhurst in Sussex, and Colonel of the 16th regiment of Dragoons, at the head of which he displayed the talents of a brave and judicious officer, in behalf of the Portugueze, against the Spaniards, in 1762, particularly at the surprize of Valença d'Alcantara, on September 26, and at the action near Villa Vehla, on October 5, that year, having then the rank of Brigadier-general.

James, Lord Stanley, the eldest son (usually stiled Lord Strange) was born in January, 1716-17, and elected one of the Knights for the county of Lancaster, to the 9th Parliament of Great Britain, summoned to meet on June 25, 1741, and to the three succeeding Parliaments, in all which he has shewn himself a steady patriot, an eloquent speaker, and in-

^f Parl. Regist. N. 94.



Sketch of a hillside or building



Stanley Earl of Derby.

dependent placeman. When his father resigned the offices of Lord-Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of Lancashire, his Lordship was appointed his successor therein, and on December 15, 1762, was admitted a member of the Privy-Council, being at the same time constituted Chancellor of the Duchy and County Palatine of Lancaster, in place of Thomas, Earl of Kinnoul, Lord Hay, &c. His Lordship is also Colonel of the Militia of that county. On March 17, 1746-7, he married Lucy, daughter and coheir of Hugh Smith, of Weald-Hall in Essex, Esq; upon which occasion he assumed the surname of Smith: and by her Ladyship, who brought him a great fortune, and departed this life on February 7, 1759, at Preston in Lancashire he had three sons and as many daughters, viz. Edward, Thomas, James, Elizabeth, Lucy, and Harriot.

TITLES.] Edward Stanley Earl of Derby, Lord Stanley, Baron Stanley of Latham, and Baronet.

CREATIONS.] Baron Stanley of Latham in com. Lancast. by writ of summons to parliament, Jan. 20, 1455-6, 34 Hen. VI. Earl of Derby, Oct. 27, 1485, 1 Hen. VII. and Baronet, June 26, 1627, 3 Car. I.

ARMS.] Argent, on a Bend Azure, three Bucks heads, cabossed, Or.

CREST.] On a chapeau gules, turned up ermine, an eagle with wings expanded, Or, preying upon an infant in its cradle, proper.

SUPPORTERS.] On the dexter side, a Griphon, on the sinister, a Buck, both Or, ducally collar'd and chain'd, Azure.

MOTTO.] *Sans Changer.*

CHIEF-SEATS.] At Knowesley, in the county of Lancaster, five miles from Liverpool, and 187 from London; and at Bickerstaff in the same county.

The End of the SECOND VOLUME.

T H E I N D E X.

A.			
A BBOT, Archbishop	292	Athburnham, John	276
Abercorn, James Ham- ton, Earl of	45	—— ——— John, Earl of	389
Abergavenny, Henry Nevil, Lord	16	—— ——— John, Lord	482
—— ——— George	123	Athley, Anthony, Lord	23
Adeane, Simon	256	Atteley, William, Lord	382
Aguillon, Sir Robert de	267	Astley, Sir Thomas	427
Airmin, Sir William	419	Aston, Lord	437
Albini, William de	10	Athol, John, Duke of	46
Aldenburgh, Anthony, Count	137	—— ——— John, Marquis of	481
Alfage, Walter, Lord of	260	Atkins, Sir Robert	256
Allwyn, Robert	437	Auberie, ——	147
Amand, Almerick, Lord St.	145	Aubrey, John	184
ANCASTER (BERTIE) DUKE	51	Audeley, Adam de	439
—— ——— Robert	66	—— ——— William de	<i>ibid.</i>
—— ——— Peregrine	68	Audley, Mervin, Lord	428
Ancram, Robert Ker, Earl of	472	—— ——— James, Lord	439
Anglesea, John, Earl of	482	Aylesbury, Robert Bruce, Earl of	25
Angus, George, Master of	34	Ayloff, Thomas	244
—— ——— Archibald, Earl of	<i>ibid.</i>		
Annesley, James, Lord	23	B.	
Anstis, Mr. Garter	411	Babington, Sir Anthony	76
Antrim, Randolph McDonald, Marquis of	21	Bacon, Sir Francis	357
Archdeakene, Sir Warine	401	Badlesmere, Giles, Lord	170
Arderne, Sir John	442	Baesh, Ralph	21
Arsheton, John	445	Bagot, Harvey	339
Arundel, Richard	27	—— ——— Thomas Arden	365
—— ——— Edmund, Earl of	170	Baining, Paul, Viscount	79
—— ——— Thomas, Earl of	420	Baker, Sir John	274, 313
—— ——— Charles	428	Baltimore, Frederic, Lord	369
—— ——— Sir John	468	Bamville, Sir Philip de	440
Arundel, Roger de Montgomery, Earl of	239	Bardolf, Hugh	374
Arundel of Wardour, Lord	428	Barkham, Sir Edward	393
Ashbornham, William	108	Barlow, Ellis	468
Ashburnham, Sir William,	122	Barnard, Richard	62
		Barrington, Sir Thomas	196
		—— ——— Viscount	<i>ibid.</i>
		Basslet, Thomas	197
		—— ——— Ralph, Lord	377
		Bath, John Bouchier, Earl of	12, 18
			Bavent,

I N D E X.

Bavent, ———	147	Bertie, Lord Brownlow	169
Baxter, David	3	Beverley, Henry, Marquis of	41
Baynard, Sir Robert	209	———— Charles, ———	42
Baynton, Thomas	84	Bevil, Sir Robert	232
Beauchamp, Edward Seymour,		Bevill, Sir William	21
Lord	317	Bine, John	123
Beaufort, Henry, Duke of	339	Blenverhasset, John	385
John, ———	450	Bludworth, Thomas	68
Beaumont, William	44	Blundel, Viscount	67
Robert, Earl of Leicester	<i>ibid.</i>	William	68
Francis,	76	Boleyne, Sir William	276
Beckford, John	69	Bolingbroke, Oliver, Earl of	362
Bedford, George Nevil, Duke of	197	Bolton, Charles, Duke of	367
Francis Ruffel, Earl of	232	Booth, William	366
Wriothesly, Duke of	368	Bosville, Thomas	485
Ben, Sir Anthony	387	Boteler, Sir John	445
Bennet, Sir Thomas	62	Bothe, John	446
Bentinck, William	137	Bouling, Christopher	197
Charles John	<i>ibid.</i>	Bourchier, Brereton	256
Lord George	138	Bowes, Sir George	422
Berkeley, Sir Thomas	244	Brackley, John Egerton, Viscount	360
James, Lord	412	Charles ———	367
Bernard, Sir Henry	255	Bradshaw, John	485
Bertie, Leopold de	51	Bramshot, John	108
Hieronymus de	<i>ibid.</i>	Brand, Thomas	83
Philip	51, 66	BRANDON (HAMILTON) DUKE	44
Jerome	52	James, ———	47, 49
Robert de	<i>ibid.</i>	James George	50
William	<i>ibid.</i>	Bray, Thomas	79
Thomas	52, 67	Edmund, Lord	252
Richard	52, 65, 386	John, Lord	417
Peregrine, Lord Willoughby	55, 56	Breadalbin, Earl of	389
Sir Peregrine	60, 62	Brereton, Sir John	445
Nicholas	60	Sir Richard	446
Peregrine	60, 65, 66	Bridges, Thomas	243
Robert, Earl of Lindsey	60, 66	Giles	247
Sir Montague	63	George Rodney	429
Charles, the Judge	65	BRIDGWATER (EGERTON) DUKE	350
Charles	<i>ibid.</i>	Scroop	368
Norrys	66	John, ———	369
Albemarle	66, 68	Francis	<i>ibid.</i>
Lord Vere	67	Bridgwater, John, Earl of	360, 362, 366
Montague	<i>ibid.</i>	Briges, Sir John	279
Robert	167	Bright, Thomas	396
		Britton,	

I N D E X.

Britton, William	373	Caernarvon, John Brydges, Mar-	
Broghill, Roger Boyle, Lord	337	quis of	258
Bromwich, John de	404	James Brydges, Mar-	
Brooke, Francis, Earl	45	quis of	258
Robert, Lord 80, 82,	236	Camden, William	1
Sir Edmund	265	Campbell, John	33
William, Lord	367	Campden, Baptist Noel, Viscount	25, 65
Brouning, Thomas	245	Capel, Sir Henry	12, 16
Brown, John	387	Sir Edward	112
Brown, Sir Anthony, Visc. Mon-		Cardigan, Robert, Earl of	429
tague	197	Carew, Sir Richard	114
Sir Thomas	272	John	404
Brownlow, Sir John	68	Carews, Descent of	242
William	254	Carlyle, Sir William	33
Bruce, Charles, Lord	258	Carne, Sir Edward	255
Bruges, Thomas	247	Carnwarth, Robert Dalziel, Earl	
John	248	of	35
Brugge, Sir Simon de	242	Carryl, Nicholas	109
John de	243	Cartwright, Fulk	77
Sir Baldwin	<i>ibid.</i>	Cary, Sir Edward	21
Sir Thomas	<i>ibid.</i>	Henry, Viscount Falkland	<i>ibid.</i>
Sir John	<i>ibid.</i>	Cassey, William	246
Sir Giles	245	Castlecomer, Viscount	129
Edward	<i>ibid.</i>	Castlehaven, James, Earl of	253
Thomas	246	Castleton, Viscount	22
Brydges, Charles	254	Catesby, Anthony	115
Giles	255	Cathcart, John, Lord	33, 34
Sir John	<i>ibid.</i>	Cave, Richard	201
Rev. Henry	256	Cavendish, Sir William	77
Buccleugh, Francis, Duke of	40	William, Marquis of	
Buckhurst, Thomas Sackville,		Newcastle	361
Lord	280	Lord Charles	389
Buckingham, George Villiers,		Caverswall, Roger de	440
Duke of	21	Cecil, Sir William, Lord Burghley	
Bulmer, Stephen	399	David	19
Burdett, Sir Robert	28	Chamberlain, Edmund	362
Mr.	387	CHANDOS (BRYDGES) DUKES	
Burdon, John	75	James	239
Burgherth, Lord	67	Henry	256
Burgoyne, John	486	Chandos, George, Lord	210
Burnel, Sir Edward	413	Thomas, Lord	244
Busby, Sir John	365	Gilbert de	244
Buxhull, Sir Andrew	184	Sir John	<i>ibid.</i>
Byron, William, Lord 137, 368		John, Lord	250
Bythe, Sir Edward	203	Edmund, Lord	<i>ibid.</i>
		Giles, Lord	253
C.		Chandos,	
Cadogan, William, Earl of	137		
Caernarvon, Charles Dormer,			
Earl of	64		

IX N D E M X.

DERBY.

I N D E X.

DERBY, James, Earl of	483	Downton, John	276
— Edward	486	Doyley, John	373
Devon, Hugh Courtney, Earl of	406	Dryland, Richard	112
Dewar, George	69	Du Glask, Sholto de	44
Digby, Kenelm	392, 467	Dudley, Edward, Lord	468
— Sir Kenelm	467	Dudley, John	108
Digges, Mary	27	— — Duke of Northum-	
Dimock, Sir Robert	12	berland	108
Dingley, Edward	393	— William	198
Donnegal, John Chichester, Earl of	49	— Edmund Sutton, Lord	250
Dorchester, Henry Pierpoint, Marquis of	24, 78, 481	Dugdale, Sir William	169
— Robert, Marquis of	82	Dunbar, Gavin	32
Dormer, Robert	65	— Sir David	45
— Sir Robert	115	Dunch, Edmund	237
— Charles	437	Dundonald, Thomas Cochran, Earl of	45
— John	<i>ibid.</i>	— John	46, 49
DORSET (SACKVILLE) DUKE	260	Dutton, John	360
— — — Lionel	342	— Sir Thomas	442
Dorset, Thomas, Earl of	244, 288	Duyvenvorde, Mynheer	137
— Robert	314	Dyggs, John	273
— Richard	317	Dymoke, Sir Charles	393
— Edward	318	Dysart, Lionel Talmash, Earl of	257
— Richard	333		
— Charles	338		
DOVER (DOWGLAS) DUKE	32		
— James	39		
— Charles	40		
Dover Henry Carey, Earl of	119		
Douglas, Sir Robert	44		
Dowglas, Sir William	32, 33, 34, 35		
— John	33, 36		
— Sir James	33, 35, 36		
— Robert	33, 36		
— David	35		
— George	<i>ibid.</i>		
— Archibald	<i>ibid.</i>		
— James	36		
— William, Marquis of	<i>ibid.</i>		
— Lord William, Earl of			
March	37		
— Lord George	<i>ibid.</i>		
Dowglafs, Archibald, Duke of	50		
Down, Thomas Pops, Earl of	66		

E.

Edwin, Charles	49
— Samuel	234
— Sir Humphry	<i>ibid.</i>
Efingham, Lord Howard of	122
Egerton, Sir John	350
— John	<i>ibid.</i>
— Sir Ralph	<i>ibid.</i>
— Richard	351
— Sir Thomas	352
— Sir William	365
— John	<i>ibid.</i>
— Thomas	<i>ibid.</i>
— Charles	366, 367
— Randolph	366
— William	367
— Henry, Bishop of Here-	
ford	<i>ibid.</i>
— John, Bishop of Bangor	367, 389
— Peter, of Shaw	485
Eglintoun, Hugh, Earl of	34
Ellesmere, Tho. Egerton Ld	332
Empton,	

I N D E X.

Empson, Sir Richard	76	Furnese, Henry	393
Engayne, Viel	264	—— Sir Henry	394
Erskine, James	83	Furnival, Thomas Lord	147
Escures, Sir John	108	Fynes, Sir Thomas	110
Essex, Algernon, Earl of	137		
Estington, William	244	G.	
Evelyn, Sir John	82	Gainsborough, Baptist, Earl of	25
Eugene III. Pope	1	—— Wriothesly	137
Ewer, Thomas	209	Galloway, Earl of	36
Exeter, Henry Holland, Duke of	12	Galway, John Menckton, Vis-	
—— John Cecil, Earl of	23	count	27
—— John Holland, Duke of	384	Garrard, Edward	368
F.		Gates, Thomas	246
Fairfax, Sir William	10	Gernon, Matthew de	261
—— Sir Guy	<i>ibid.</i>	Gerrard, of Bromley, Digby	48
—— Thomas	<i>ibid.</i>	Giffard, George	252
Fane, Sir Thomas	16	Gilpin, Mr. Bernard	79
—— Francis, Earl of Westmore-		Glanvil, William de	261
land	<i>ibid.</i>	—— Geoffery de	376
Farrington, William	67	Glenham, Sir Henry	314
Fauconberg, Thomas, Earl	437	Gloucester, Thomas of Wood-	
Felton, Sir William	4	stock, Duke of	407
Ferrers of Groby, William, Lord	184, 377	Glynne, Sir John	468
—— Henry, Lord	382	Godolphin, Earl of	127
		—— Francis	137
Finch, William	40	Gordon, John	33
Fitzhamon, Robert	241	—— Sir John	33, 35
Fitzherbert, Sir Thomas	196	Gorges, Sir Arthur	472
Fitzwalter, Charles Mildmay,		Gournay, Hugh de	398
Lord	65	—— Sir Matthew	401
Fitzwilliam, Sir William	74, 274	Gouffhill, Sir Robert	444
—— William, Earl of		Gower, John, Lord	25
Southampton	197	—— Earl	83, 347
—— Sir Thomas	<i>ibid.</i>	—— Granville Levison, Earl	368
—— William, Earl	495	Grai, Anscitel de	371
—— Thomas, Viscount	437	Graio, Richard de	<i>ibid.</i>
		Granby, Marquis of	29
Fleming, John, Lord	35	Grandison, Otto, Lord	170
Fortescue, Sir Francis	22, 428	—— Sir Piers	243
—— John	467	Gray, Sir Arnold de	370
Fox, Henry	338	—— Ulfeytel de	<i>ibid.</i>
—— George, Lord Bingley	<i>ibid.</i>	—— Anscitel de	<i>ibid.</i>
—— Sackville	<i>ibid.</i>	—— William	371
Francis, Sir Adam	184	—— Sir John	371, 372
Frank, Sir William	74	—— John de	371
Frankland, Frederic	124	—— Hawis de	373
		—— Walter de, Bishop of Wor-	
		cester	373
		Gray,	

I N D E X.

Gray, Walter de, Lord Chancel- lor	373	Hardeby, Daniel	62
Greathead, Samuel	69	Hardwicke, Earl of	390
Gregory, David	389	Hare, John	210
Gresley, Sir John	442	Hareston, Robert de	374
GREY, MARCHIONESS	370, 390	Harold, Anthony, Earl of	389
Grey, of Werk, Lord Thomas	4	Harpur, Henry	28
— of Wilton, Lord	250	— Sir John	76
— George-Henry, Lord	139	Harrington, Sir James	203
— John de	170, 379	— Sir William	443
— Lord, of Deffrencloyt	170	Harris, Sir Thomas	82
— Eva de	371	Hart, Sir Percival	483
— Sir Robert de	374	Hartfield, James Johnstone, Earl of	35
— Sir Henry de	<i>ibid.</i>	Hastings of Bergavenny, Lord	379
— Sir John	374, 375, 383	Hastings, William, Lord	416
— William	374	Hatton, Christopher, Lord	203
— Sir Richard de	<i>ibid.</i>	Hawes, Francis	49
— Reginald de	376	Hawley, Thomas, Clarencieux	52
— John, Lord	377, 384	Hawsket, Sir James	440
— Henry, Lord Grey of Wil- ton	377	Henborow, Thomas	243
— Roger, Lord	378	Heneage, Robert	12
— Reginald, Lord	380	Henley, Anthony	65
— Edward	412	Herbert of Cherbury, Lord	254, 362
Greytke, Sir Robert	384	Herbert, alias Finch, Vincent	88
Grierfon, Roger	33	Hereford, Dr. Egerton, Bishop of	137
— Sir Robert	36	Heriz, Sir John	74
Gunning, John	49	Hesketh, Robert	486
H.		Heton, Adam de	3
Hacket, Hugh	243	Hevingingham, Erasmus	443
Hales, Edward	65	Hewett, Dr. John	63
— Sir Christopher	<i>ibid.</i>	Hill, John	232
Hallifax, George Saville, Mar- quis of	82	Hobart, George	67
Halfall, Sir Cuthbert	470	— Sir John	362
Halfey, Robert	62	Holcot, William	197
Hamilton, William, Earl of Sel- kirk	44	Holcroft, Sir Thomas	19
— James, Duke of	44, 46, 49	— Thomas	419, 485
— Lord Basil	45	Hoo, Sir Thomas	269
— Archibald	<i>ibid.</i>	Hooton, William	440
— William	49	Hopeton, John Hope, Earl of	41
— Anne	<i>ibid.</i>	Hopton, Sir Owen	252
Hankford, Sir Richard	184	— Thomas	445
Harborough, Bennet Sherrard, Earl of	27	Houghton, William	197
		Howe, Scroope, Viscount	23
		Hud-	

I N D E X.

Huddleston, Sir William	197	Ker, Sir William	34
Hume, Alexander, Earl of	337	— Mark, Earl of Lothian	35
Hungerford, Sir Edward	21	Kimbolton, Lord	212
— Edmund	412	KINGSTON (PIERREPONT)	
Huntingtor, John Holland, Earl		Duke	71
of	184	— Evelyn, Duke	82, 84, 137
— Francis Hastings,		Kingston, Robert, Earl of	77, 82
Earl of	196	— Henry, —	78
Hussey, John, Lord	18, 385	— William, —	82
— Sir William	385	— Evelyn, —	<i>ibid.</i>
Huxley, James	122	Kircudbright, Thomas Mackle-	
		lan, Lord	35
I.		Kirkham, George	201
Jacob, Alexander	256	Kirkhoven, John	481
Jardin, John	34	Knevet, Sir Henry	21
— Sir Alexander	36	Knockyn, John Lord Strange of	452
Jefferies, Sir John	62	Knowles, William, Lord	252
Jermyn, John	468	Knyvet, William	384
Jersey, William, Earl of	368	— Sir Thomas	468
Ingaldesthorp, Sir Edmund	197	Kynaston, Sir Roger	272
Inwood, Col.	256		
Jones, Sir Samuel	80	L.	
— Sir William	124	Lake, Sir Thomas	22, 257
— Edward	255	Lane, William	201
Irwin, Henry Ingram, Viscount	232	— John	202
		— Sir George	337
K.		Langford, Sir Nicholas	34
Keck, Tracy	49	Langham, Sir John	257
Keffyn, Walter	453	Langhorn, Sir William	23
Kelly, Thomas Erskine, Earl of	77	Langton, Sir Thomas	451
Kennedy, Sir John	252	Langtree, Gilbert	484
Kent, Reginald Grey, Earl of	54	Lascelles, Brian	202
— Henry — Duke of	137, 138	Latham, Sir Thomas	440
— Edmund Plantagenet, Earl	177	Lawley, Sir Edward	62
of	177	Leak, Sir John	375
— Joan, the fair Maid of	<i>ibid.</i>	Lee, Sir Henry	232
— Thomas, Earl of	184	Leeds, Thomas Osborne, Duke	65
— Edmund Grey, Earl of	384	of	
— George —	<i>ibid.</i>	Leicester, Robert Sydney, Earl of	123, 365
— Richard, —	385	Leigh, Theophilus	256
— Henry, —	385, 386, 387, 420	— John	258
— Reginald, —	385	— Sir Francis	359
— Charles, —	386	— Thomas, Lord	365, 393
— Anthony, —	<i>ibid.</i>	Levison, Sir Walter	332
		Lewes, Sir John	184
		— Sir Edward	317
		Lewknor,	

I N D E X.

[illegible]

I N D E X.

Maffinberd, John	66	Montagu, Sir Walter	203
Maſter, John	34	—— Sir Henry	<i>ibid.</i>
Matthews, Capt.	69	—— Sir Charles	<i>ibid.</i>
Maurice, Biſhop of London	1	—— James, Biſhop of Win-	
Maxwell, Sir Herbert	33	chester	<i>ibid.</i>
—— Robert, Lord	34	—— Sir Sidney	204
Maynard, Baſiſter, Lord	387	—— Walter	209
Mayo, John, Viſcount	49	—— James	<i>ibid.</i>
Mead, Dr.	65	—— Henry	<i>ibid.</i>
Meadows, Philip	84	—— Sir James	233
Melton, Sir John	75	—— Lord Charles Greville	
Menteith, William Graham, Earl			237
of	34	—— Anthony Brown, Viſ-	
Menzies, John	35	count	314
Middleſex, Lionel-Cranfield,		Montague, Edward	123
Earl of	337	Monteacuto, Drogo de	141
—— Charles Sackville, Earl		—— Dru de	142
of	339, 346	—— William	143
Middleton, Sir John	8	—— Simon	144
—— Thomas Willoughby,		Monteagle, Edward Stanley,	
Lord	258	Lord	450
Milbank, John	495	Montfort, Sir Peter de	147
Milton, Joſeph Damer, Lord		Montgomery, Hugh, Earl of	
	348		239
Moels, John, Lord	377	—— Sir Robert	35
Mohun, John, Lord	177	Monthermer, Lord	179
Molyneux, Sir Richard	445	Montroſe, William, Duke of	28
Monboucher, Sir George	74	Morbeck, Sir Dennis	87
Monins, Sir Edward	65	More, John del	6
Monk, Henry	138	—— Sir George	359
Monſon, Sir John	121, 394	Morgan, Henry	203
Mont Boucher, Sir Bartholomew		—— Sir William	247
	2	Morley, Thomas	110
Montague of Boughton, Lord		—— Edward, Lord	451
	23, 62	—— Henry, Lord	468
Montagu, John Nevil, Marquis		—— Sir William	483
of	196	Morrifon, Sir Richard	18
—— John Montagu, Duke		Morton, Robert, Earl of	241
of	236	Mortimer, Roger, Earl of March	
—— Simon, Lord	144		156, 170
—— William	145, 152	—— Sir John	197
—— Simon	147, 179,	—— Hugh de	401
	197	Moſtyn, Sir Pierce	437
—— Sir Edward	148	—— Richard	468
—— Sir John, Lord	177,	Murdach, Ralph de	371
	179	Murray, Sir James	35
—— Thomas	198	—— John	45
—— Sir Edward	198, 392	—— Henry	79, 366
—— Edward	202	Muſchamp, Baron de	2
		Nailor,	

I N D E X.

N.	
Nailor, George	129
Napier, Sir Robert	362
Needham, Thomas	428
Neufchatel, Hugh de	241
Nevil, Richard	195
NEWCASTLE (PELHAM HOL- LES) DUKE	86
Thomas	126
Newcastle, Henry Cavendish, Duke of	82
Newhaven, William Cheyne, Viscount	<i>ibid.</i>
Newport, Sir Robert	427
Newton, Sir Thomas	16
Nichol, John	259
Nicholls, Sir Charles Gunter	68
Norborne, John	65
Norfolk, Thomas of Brotherton, Earl of	152
Thomas Howard, Duke of	314, 467
Normandy, Gunnora, Duchess of	239
Norris, Sir Edward	64
North, Dudley, Lord	203
Northampton, James Compton, Earl of	317, 339

O.	
Ogle, Sir Robert	9
Orkney, George, Earl of	45
Ormond, Hugh Dowglas, Earl of	33
Thomas Butler,	184
Osbaldeston, Sir John	452
Offory, Earl of	482
Oxenden, Sir James	393
Oxford, John Vere, Earl of	60, 88, 264
Edward Harley, Earl of	139

P.	
Paget, William, Lord	79
Thomas Catesby, Lord	368
Paleotti, Marquis de	431

Palmer, John	111
Sir Thomas	274
Panmure, James Maule, Earl of	46
Panton, Thomas	69
Parker, Robert	274
Anthony	485
Palton, Sir William	16, 63, 427
Pathall, Sir William	379
Patten, Thomas	485
Paul, Daniel	138
Pauncefort, Sir Thomas	246
Payne, Edward	65
Pearle, James	255
Pelham, Henry	27, 120, 121, 122, 123, 125
Sir John	82, 94, 101, 103, 108, 118, 122
Walter de	86
Ralph	<i>ibid.</i>
William	86, 109, 110
Thomas	87, 110, 122, 123
John de	87, 88, 110, 112
Herbert	110, 112
Edward	112
Sir William	110, 112, 115
Sir Nicholas	115, 122, 276
Sir Thomas	119, 120, 124
Thomas, Lord	123
Henry, of Stanmere	<i>ibid.</i>
Thomas	<i>ibid.</i>
Rt. Hon. Henry	124
Pembroke, William Herbert, Earl of	420
Pembrokeshire, Arnulph, Earl of	242
Perrot, Henry	256
Perry, William	365
Petre, Sir William	428
Phips, James	255
Pierpoint, Sir Henry	22
Pierrepoint, Robert de	71
Godfrey de	<i>ibid.</i>
William	71, 80
Hugh	71
K k 2	Pierrepoint,

I N D E X

Pierrepont, Simon	72	R.	
— Sir Robert	72, 73, 419	Ravenscroft, Thomas	359
— Henry	74	Raybone, Edward	60
— Sir Edmund	<i>ibid.</i>	Raymond, Lord	67
— Sir Henry	74, 75, 77	Rede, John	271
— Francis	75	Rodvers, Baldwin de	371
— Sir William	<i>ibid.</i>	Reyner, Sir William	419
— Sir George	76	Richard III. King	196
— Francis	79	Richmond, Edmund Tudor, Earl	
— Wife William	81	of	447
— Gervase, Baron of Ard-		Rivers, Thomas Savage, Earl	
glafs	82, 123		66
Piers, William	67	— John ———	254
Pitts, George	254	— Richard Woodville, Earl	
Pole, Sir Richard	196		385
— Cardinal	<i>ibid.</i>	Roberts, Robert	274
— Henry, Lord Montague		Rocbe, William de la	379
	<i>ibid.</i>	Rocheſter, Henry Hyde, Earl of	
Polhill, David	130		41
Poole, William	123	Rockby, Ralph	337
— Francis	<i>ibid.</i>	Rockingham, Lewis Watſon,	
— Richard	247	Lord	22, 60
— Sir Henry	253	— Edward ———	
Portland, William, Duke of	83		393
— William, Earl of	367	— Lewis ———	
	131	Earl	393
PORTLAND (BENTINCK) DUKE		ROCKINGHAM (WATSON WENT-	
	<i>ibid.</i>	WORTH) MARQUIS	392
— Henry	137	— Thomas, Mar-	
— William	138	quis	395
— William Henry	139	— Charles, Marquis	
Portman, Sir Henry	472		396
Poulett, John, Earl	65	Rolleſton, Philip	80
Poutrell, Thomas	16	Roos, Edmund, Lord	10
Powle, Henry	337	— Robert de	<i>ibid.</i>
Poyningſ, Sir Nicholas	404	— George Manners, Lord	12
Poyntz, Sir Nicholas	468	— Thomas ———	13
Proby, Sir Thomas	495	— William, Lord	382
Purefoy, William	387	Roper, John	201
Puſhack, Everard de	242	Roffel, John	76
		Rouſe, John	201
		Rowland, Walter	246
		Rugemont, Thomas, Lord Grey	
Queensberry, William Earl of	36	of	384
— James, ———	<i>ibid.</i>	Ruſſon Ralph	484
— William, ———	<i>ibid.</i>	Ruſſel, William, Lord	26
— William, Duke of		— Francis, ———	252
	37	Ruthen, Roger Grey, Lord	379
— James, ———	38	Rutherglen, John, Earl of	45
— Charles ———	40	Rutland,	

I N D E X.

Rutland, Thomas, Earl of	13,	Salisbury, Thomas Montague,	
	21, 419	Earl of	184
Henry, —	17	— Margaret, Countess of	196
Edward, —	18	— Sir John	470
John, —	19, 23, 24,	Sambroke, John	348
	79	Sampson, William	3
Roger, —	20	Sands, of the Vine, William,	
Francis, —	<i>ibid.</i>	Lord	111
George, —	21	— William, Lord	252
RUTLAND (MANNERS) DUKE I		Sandys, Thomas, Lord	12
John, —	25, 26,	Sanquhar, Lord	34
	28, 126	Savage, Sir John	16, 445
S.		Saville, Sir George	419
Sacheverel, John	76	Saunders, Sir George	367
Sackville, John	118	Saunderson, Nicholas	60
— Sir Richard	244	— Dr Robert	232
— Sir Jordan de	260	— Wray	393
— Sir William	261	Say, —	52
— Sir Robert	<i>ibid.</i>	Scott, Sir David	33
— Nigell	262	Scotland, William King, of	10
— Helias	263	Scrope of Upsal, Lord	197
— Jordan de	<i>ibid.</i>	— of Bolton, Lord	425
— Ralph	264	Scudamore, Sir James	255
— Sir Jordan de	<i>ibid.</i>	Seabright, Sir Edward	209
— Guy	<i>ibid.</i>	Secheville, Henry de	262
— Robert de	265	Segitoy, William	197
— Jordan	264	Selkirk, Charles, Earl of	45
— William	266	Seynclere, Sir John	101
— Andrew	268	Shannon, Richard Boyle, Vis-	
— Sir Andrew	268, 269	count	346
— Thomas	270	Shelley, Sir John	130
— Edward	271	— Henry	274
— Humphry	272	Sherrard, Sir Brownlow	365
— Richard	<i>ibid.</i>	Sherrington, Sir William	427
— John	274	Shipman, Sir Abraham	63
— Sir Richard	277	Shirley, Sir Seymour	25
— Lord John Philip	347	— Thomas	118
— Lord George	<i>ibid.</i>	Shrewsbury, George Talbot, Earl	
St. John, of Bletfloe, Oliver Lord		of	16
— William	119	SHREWSBURY (TALBOT) EARL	
St. George, Sir Henry, Garter	271		398
St. Leger, Sir Thomas de	12	— John	409, 413,
— William	265		414, 428
Salchevilla, Herbrand de	260	— George	214,
Salisbury, James Cecil, Earl of			417, 428, 437
	23	— Francis	416, 429
— Countess of	150	— Gilbert	419, 436
Salisbury, William Montacute,		— Edward	420
Earl of	160, 170	— Charles	429
		Shrewsbury,	

I N D E X.

Shrewsbury, Charles, Duke of	431	Stoner, Sir William	197
Smith, Sir Thomas	252	Strafford, Earl of	393, 394, 481
— Anthony	392	Strange, Thomas	445
— Hugh	487	— of Blackmere, Lord	381
Snelling, William	198		405
Somerfet, Charles, Duke of	29	Strangeways, Sir Henry	12
Somerville, William, Lord	33	— Thomas	49
Sondes, Lord	126	Strathern, Gilbert, Earl of	44
— Sir George	393	Strelley, Sir Nicholas de	74
Southwell, Edward	394	Strother, Sir Henry	6
Spencer, Sir William	208, 246	Sudley, Thomas Butler, Lord	214
— Sir John	451	Suffolk, Charles Brandon, Duke	
— Edward	49	of	52
— Sir John	359	— William de Ufford, Earl	
Stafford, Henry, Lord	196	of	152
— Sir Henry	450	— James Howard, Earl of	
Standish, Sir Richard	485		233
Stanhope, John	74	Sunderland, Emanuel, Earl of	20
— Edwin	258	— Robert Spencer, Earl	
Stanley, Sir William de	439, 440,	of	48
— Sir Rowland	445	Suffex, Talbot Yelverton, Earl of	
— Sir John	440, 442, 443		123
— Sir Thomas	442, 443	— Robert Ratcliffe, Earl of	
— Sir Humphrey	443		456
— Sir John Thomas	445	Sutton, Robert	22
— Thomas, Lord	447	— Lord Lexington	<i>ibid.</i>
— Sir Edward	450, 453	— Sir Robert	442
— James, Bishop of Ely		Swinburne, Sir William	2
— George, Lord Strange	452	Sydenham, John	247
— Sir Thomas, of Winwick	452	Sydney, Sir Philip	20
— Charles	467		
— George	481	T.	
— Sir Edward, of Bicker-	484		
staff	<i>ibid.</i>	Talbot, Henry	78
— Edward	486	— Walter de	398
— James, Lord Strange	<i>ibid.</i>	— Geffery de	<i>ibid.</i>
Stanney, Sir John	196	— William de	<i>ibid.</i>
Stapleton, Sir Miles	63	— Hugh de	399
— Sir Brian	76	— Gilbert	<i>ibid.</i>
— Richard	77	— Richard	400, 405
Stewart, Sir Robert	32	— Sir Gilbert	401, 404,
— Alexander	34		406, 420, 425
— Sir Alexander	35	— Sir Richard	402, 405
		— Sir John	407, 427
		Talebois, Sir Robert	2
		Talvace, William	241
		Tatthal, Robert de	376
		Taylor, Zachary	485
		Temple, Sir John	137
		Thanet,	

I N D E X.

Thanet, Nicholas, Earl of	21	Vernon, Sir Henry	22, 413
—— John, Earl of	317	—— Richard de, Baron of	
—— Thomas, —	394	Shipbroke	22
Thatcher, John	118	Ufford, Edmund	73
—— Thomas	274	Villiers, Sir Edward	136
Thoirs, Sir David	36	Umphreville, Sir Robert	8
Thorold, Thomas	76		
Thouars, Duke de	481	W.	
Throgmorton, John	245	Wakehurst, Richard	271
—— George	250	Walcote, Charles	256
Thwaites, William	76	Wales, Edward, Prince of	196
Tillotson, Archbishop	429	—— South, Rhees, Prince of	
Tiptoft, John, Lord	10		400
—— Earl of Worcester	<i>ibid.</i>	Walsingham, Sir Thomas	119
Tirrel, George	201	Walters, Sir Robert	256
Todenie, Robert de	10	Walton, John	442
Torrington, Thomas Newport,		Warburton, Peter	352
Lord	79	—— Sir George	<i>ibid.</i>
—— Pattee Byng, Vis-		—— Sir John	445
count	236	—— Sir Peter	484, 486
Townshend, Charles, Viscount		Ward, James	387
	124	Warren, Sir John	443
Tracy, John	250	—— Edward	486
—— Viscount	<i>ibid.</i>	Warwick, Richard Nevil, Earl of	
Troutbeck, Adam	427		9
—— Sir William	427, 445	—— Richard Beauchamp,	
Tryon, Peter	65	Earl of	195
Tufton, Sir John	21	—— Edward Plantagenet,	
Turchetil, de Harcourt	239	Earl of	196
Turville, Sir Thomas	253	—— Robert Rich, Earl of	
Turulf	239		232
Tweedale, James Hay, Marquis		—— William Beauchamp,	
of	46	Earl of	400
Tyrwhitt, Robert	19	Watson, Edward	392
		—— Sir Lewis	<i>ibid.</i>
V.		—— Viscount Sondes	394
Valence, William de	379	—— Thomas	<i>ibid.</i>
Vallibus (or Vaux) Robert	1	—— Edward	201
Van Waffenaer, Jacob Arrant		Watts, William	202
	138	Wauchop, —	34
Vane, William, Viscount	49	Weever, Sir Thomas	444
—— Sir Henry	121	Wem, Lord Boteler, of	402
Vavasour, William	16	Wemys, David, Earl of	37
—— Sir Thomas	<i>ibid.</i>	Westmoreland, Henry Nevil,	
Vaughan, Richard, Lord	362	Earl of	16
—— Sir Thomas	451	—— Ralph, Earl of	18
Venables, Thomas	360	Weymouth, Viscount	139, 346
Vere, Sir George	412	Wharton, Philip, Lord	66
Vernon, Richard	12	—— Thomas, Lord	417
—— Sir George	12, 22, 467	Whetenhall, Thomas	428
		Whitmore,	

I N D E X.

Whitmore, Sir William	203	Woodville, Sir Henry	262
Whytchestre, William	7	Wolley, Sir John	359
Wickcombe, Alan Basset, Baron of	142, 399	Worcester, John Tiptoft, Earl of	197
Widrington, William, Lord	63	Wortley, Richard	232
Wigtoun, John, Earl of	35	Wortley Montague, Edward	83
Wilbraham, Sir Thomas	121	Wray, Edward	64, 333
Williams, Richard	468	— Sir Cecil	67
Willoughby, of Parham, Wil- liam, Lord	19	Wrotesley, Walter	427
— Charles, Lord	115	Wynn, Sir Richard	67
— of Eresby, Lord	184, 392		
Winchelsea and Nottingham, Earl of	495	Y.	
Wincot, William	210	Yate, Sir John	428
Wingfield, Sir John	54, 184	Yelverton, Sir Christopher	233
Wintour, Robert	428	— Sir Henry	386
— Sir George	<i>ibid.</i>	York, Richard, Duke of	12
Wood, Robert	202	— George Nevil, Archbishop of	197
Woodcock, Thomas	123	Z.	
		Zouch, John de la	270
		— Richard	451



F I N I S.

